THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
1800

446 457.1

A

FIRST BOOK IN GREEK;

CONTAINING

A FULL VIEW OF THE FORMS OF WORDS

WITH

VOCABULARIES AND COPIOUS EXERCISES,

ON THE METHOD OF

CONSTANT IMITATION AND REPETITION.

BY

JOHN M'CLINTOCK, D.D.,
PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES,

AND

GEORGE R. CROOKS, A.M.,
ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES IN DICKINSON COLLEGE.

Third Edition,

WITH THE ADDITION OF BRIEF SUMMARIES OF THE DOCTRINE OF THE VERB AND OF THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

NEW YORK:
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS.
329 & 331 PEARL STREET,
(FRANKLIN SQUARE.)

PA258
.M3
1848b

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight, by

HARPER & BROTHERS,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District of New York

Engineers School Liby.
June 29, 1931

PREFACE.

This volume is prepared on the same plan with the "First Book in Latin," issued about eighteen months ago. The remarkable and unexpected success of that work has encouraged us to persevere in the course of labour we had marked out for ourselves, and, at the same time, has stimulated us to renewed efforts to *deserve* success. It is with this view that the publication of this book has been delayed. Conscientiously, we have spared neither time nor labour in its preparation.

For the general plan of our proposed series of elementary books, we refer to the preface to our First Book in Latin, and now only call attention to one or two points peculiar to this volume.

It will be seen that the subject of Etymology is taken up very fully, and illustrated by abundant exercises. To have given the Syntax and Reading Lessons in the same volume would have swelled it to an unreasonable bulk; they will, therefore, shortly appear in the "Second Book in Greek," which will go to press immediately.

The *accents* are wrought into the lessons from an early part of the work, and a pretty full and connected view of the system is given, in the form of question and answer, pages 146–153. Our own experience warrants us in saying that any ordinary class of boys can master the accent system and apply it in

a few weeks, according to the method here laid down. The Third Declension of Nouns has been developed on the plan adopted in the "First Book in Latin." The Summary of Rules of Gender will be found on pages 142, 143. Of the merits of the method, now first put into a practical form, it does not become us to speak.

Throughout the work we have made use of every thing that we could find to our purpose in books of grammar and philology, native or foreign. Without naming a long list, we believe that no good text-book, English or German, has escaped our notice. One American book, however, we must mention, not only for its signal excellence, but for the use we have made of it, viz., Professor Crosby's Grammar. Had that work appeared abroad, there would have been no end to its praises. Using all these helps, we have wrought out our book independently and faithfully; and we trust it will be found homogeneous throughout.

To the numerous teachers who have given us encouragement and advice, we offer our most hearty thanks, and commend this volume to them, and to the school-boys under their charge, whose favour we hope to gain, not by diminishing their toil, but by making it lightsome and profitable.

Dickinson College, *July* 1, 1848.

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE THIRD EDITION.

At the request of many teachers, we have added to this edition a Summary of the Rules for the Formation of the Forms of the Verb, which will be found on p. 261–269, and also the *Rules of Syntax*, p. 270–285.

It is hoped that the work, with these additions, will be found worthy a continuance of the patronage (ample beyond our expectation) which it has heretofore received.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

Page

§ 1. *Vocal Elements.* (Less. I.—III.) 1
Alphabet 1
Sounds of the Letters 2
Diphthongs.—Breathings 4
§ 2. *Syllabication.* (IV.—VI.) 6
Classes of Mutes.—Syllables 6
Quantity.—Accent 8
Marks for Reading.—Moveable Final Consonants . . . 11

PART I.

PARTIAL EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF WORDS.

§ 3. *First Declension of Nouns.—Present Tense of Verbs.* (VII.—XI.) 15
Present Tense of Verbs in ω 16
First Declension of Nouns, Feminine, Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative 18
First Declension, Feminine, Genitive and Dative . . . 21
First Declension, Masculine 23
First Declension, Contracts.—Paradigm of the Article . . 26
Summary of Endings, First Declension 27
§ 4. *Second Declension of Nouns.—Imperfect Tense of Verbs.* (XII.—XVI.) 28
Imperfect Tense 28
Second Declension, Masculine and Feminine 31
Second Declension, Neuter 34
Second Declension, Attic 36
Second Declension, Contracts.—Pure Verbs Contracted . . 38
§ 5. *Adjectives of First Class.* (XVII.—XIX.) 41
Adjectives of Class I., A (ος, η or α, ον). Some Forms of εἶναι 41
Adjectives of Class I., B (ος, ον) 44
Adjectives of Class I., Contracted 47
§ 6. *Third Declension of Nouns, Partial Treatment.—Verb, First Future and First Aorist.* (XX.—XXV.) 50
First Future, Active and Middle 50
First Aorist, Active and Middle 52
Third Declension, Masculine and Feminine 55

Page

Third Declension, Masculine and Feminine Contracts . . 59
Third Declension, Neuter 62
Third Declension, Neuter (*continued*) 65
§ 7. *Adjectives of Second Class.* (XXVI.—XXVII.) . . . 67
Adjectives of Class II. More common Forms (*-υς, -εια, -υ*, and *-εις, -εσσα, εν*) 67
Adjectives of Class II. Rarer Forms (*-ας, -αινα, -αν*; *-ην, -εινα, -εν*; *-ων, -ουσα, -ον*; *-ᾱς, -ᾶσα, -ᾶν*) 69
§ 8. *Adjectives of Third and Fourth Class.* (XXVIII.—XXIX.) . 72
Adjectives of Class III. (Two Endings) 72
Adjectives of Class IV. (One Ending) 75
Irregular Adjectives 76
§ 9. *Comparison of Adjectives.* (XXX.—XXXIII.) . . . 79
Comparison of Adjectives. First Form (*-τερος, -τατος*) . . 79
Comparison of Adjectives. First Form (*-τερος, -τατος*) *continued* 82
Comparison of Adjectives. Second Form (*-ιων, -ιστος*) . . 85
Irregular Comparison 87
§ 10. *Verb.* (*Partial Treatment continued.*) (XXXIV.—XXXV.) 89
Present and Future, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons 89
Imperfect and 1st Aorist, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons . . . 91
§ 11. *Pronouns.* (XXXVI.—XLI.) 94
Pronoun, *Substantive-Personal,* Direct 94
Pronoun, *Substantive,* Reflexive and Reciprocal . . . 96
Pronoun, *Adjective-Personal,* or *Possessive* 98
Pronoun, *Demonstrative* 100
Pronoun, *Relative* 102
Pronoun, *Interrogative* and *Indefinite* 102
Pronouns, *Correlative* 104
§ 12. *Numerals.* (XLII.—XLIII.) 107
Numerals, 1–12 107
Numerals (*continued*) 109
§ 13. *Adverbs.* (XLIV.) 112
§ 14. *Prepositions.* (XLV.—XLVII.) 114
Prepositions governing but one Case 114
Prepositions governing two Cases 116
Prepositions governing three Cases 117
§ 15. *Analysis of Tense-Forms.* (XLVIII.—XLIX.) . . . 119
Present and Future 119
Imperfect and 1st Aorist 121

PART II.

FULLER EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF WORDS.

§ 1. *Nouns of Third Declension, Fuller Treatment.* (L.—LVII.) . 127
General Principles of Inflection and Gender 127

Mute Nouns.

Page

Nouns with p-mute and k-mute Stems; all Masculine or Feminine 128
Nouns with t-mute Stems (τ, δ, θ, κτ, ντ) 130

Liquid Nouns.

Masculine and Feminine Liquids 134
Neuter Liquids 136

Vowel Nouns.

Vowel Stems adding ς (Masculine and Feminine) . . 137
Vowel Stems not adding ς (Neuter) 140

Semi-vowel Nouns.

Semi-vowel Nouns, Neuter 140
Semi-vowel Nouns, Masculine (Proper Names) . . 141
Summary of Rules of Gender from the Nominative Formation 142
Irregular Nouns of Third Declension 144
§ 2. *Questions and Answers on Accent.* (LVIII.—LXI.) . . 146
General Rules 146
Atonics and Enclitics 147
Contraction 148
Accent of Nouns 148
Accent of other Parts of Speech 152
Accent of Compound Words 153
§ 3. *The Verb, Fuller View.* (LXII.) 154
Classification by Characteristic 154
The Tenses, Primary and Historical 154
Person-Endings 155
Endings with Mood-Signs 156

PURE VERBS.

§ 4 *Pure Verbs.—Indicative Mood.* (LXIII.—LXVII.) . . . 157
1st Future and 1st Aorist, *Passive* 157
Perfect and Pluperfect, *Active* 159
Future Perfect, *Middle and Passive* 161
Perfect and Pluperfect, *Middle and Passive* 162
Pure Verbs varying from the General Rule of Formation . 164
Fuller View of Augment and Reduplication (*in Question and Answer*) 166

IMPURE VERBS.

§ 5. *Impure Verbs.—Indicative Mood.* (LXVIII.—LXXVI.) . . 169
Euphonic Changes 169
Tenses of Impure Verbs 171
Changed Stems 171
Division 172

I. Mute Verbs.

Formation of the Tenses (General View) 172

Page

Present and Imperfect 173
First Future 174
First Aorist 175
Future Perfect 175
1st Perfect and Pluperfect, Active 177
Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle and Passive 178
2d Aorist, 2d Future, 2d Perfect, and 2d Pluperfect . . . 181

II. Liquid Verbs.

Formation of the Tenses (General View) 184
Future and Aorist 185
1st Perfect and Pluperfect Active 187
2d Perfect and Pluperfect Active 188
Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle and Passive 188
§ 6. *Peculiarities of Tense-Formation.* (LXXVII.) 190
Attic Future.—Doric Future 190
Attic Reduplication 191
§ 7. *Subjunctive, Optative, and Imperative Moods.* (LXXVIII.—LXXXI.) 192
General View of Subjunctive and Optative 192
Subjunctive Mood Forms 192
Subjunctive Contracted Verbs 194
Optative Mood Forms 195
Optative Mood of Contracted Verbs 197
Subjunctive and Optative in Subordinate Sentences . . 199
Use of the Particle ἄν 199
Imperative Mood 201
Infinitive and Participles 204
Exercise on Infinitive and Participles 207

TABLES OF FORMS OF VERBS IN ω.

Table I. Endings with Mood-Vowels United, *Active* 210
Table II. Endings with Mood-Vowels United, *Passive and Middle* . 211
Table III. Synopsis of possible Mood-Forms 212
Table IV. Synopsis of possible Tense-Forms 213
Table V. Paradigms of Contracted Verbs 214

§ 8. *Verbs in μι.* (LXXXIX.—XCVIII.) 218
Classes and Formation (General View) 218
Person Endings 219
Indicative Mood 219
Subjunctive 220
Imperative 221
Exercise on Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative . . 222
Optative 223
Infinitive 224
Participles 224

Page
Exercise on Optative, Infinitive, and Participles . . . 225
Synopsis of all the Moods and Tenses of Verbs in μι . . 226
Paradigms of ἵημι, εἰμί, εἶμι, φημί 230
Verbs in μι adding νν̄ or ν̄ to the Stem 234
Defective Verbs, οἶδα, κεῖμαι, ἧμαι 236
Defective Verbs, δέδοικα or δέδια 237
Verbs in ω forming 2d Aorist like Verbs in μι 238
§ 9. *Irregular Verbs.* (XCIX.—CVI.) 241
Class I. Simple Stem in Present and Imperfect, strengthened by ε in the other Tenses 241
Class II. Strengthening the Stem in Present and Imperfect:
(A) By adding αν, ιν, or νν 244
(B) By Reduplication 246
(C) By adding σκ or ισκ 246
(D) By adding ε 248
(E) By adding ν, νε, νν, νννν 249
Class III. Using two or more different Stems 250
List of Active Verbs using a Middle Future 252
List of the Principal Irregular Verbs 254
ACCENT OF VERBS 259
BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINE OF THE VERB . . 261
BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE RULES OF SYNTAX . . . 270
TABLE OF NUMERALS 289
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY 291
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY 311

Ουιλλιαμ Ἑρβερτ Βιξβυ

Βροοκλινε

Μασς

Υνιτε δ Στατες

Αμερικα

ϙ ,αω' ξ' δ'

§ 1.

VOCAL ELEMENTS

LESSON I.

Alphabet.

(1.) The letters are twenty-four, viz.:

Form.	*Name.*		*Sound.*	*Division.*
Α α	Alpha,	Ἄλφα.	a (ah).	I. *Vowels* (seven).
Β β	Bēta,	Βῆτα.	b.	
Γ γ	Gamma,	Γάμμα.	g (ng).	Short, ε, ο.
Δ δ	Delta,	Δέλτα.	d.	Long, η, ω.
Ε ε	Ĕ-psīlon,	Ἒ ψιλόν.	ĕ.	Doubtful, α, ι, υ.
Ζ ζ	Zēta,	Ζῆτα.	z.	
Η η	Ēta,	Ἦτα.	ē (a).	II. *Simple Consonants* (fourteen), viz.,
Θ ϑ θ	Thēta,	Θῆτα.	th.	1. Nine mutes, viz.:
Ι ι	Iōta,	Ἰῶτα.	i (ee).	(*a*) p-sounds π, β, φ.
Κ κ	Kappa,	Κάππα.	k.	(*b*) k-sounds κ, γ, χ.
Λ λ	Lambda,	Λάμβδα.	l.	(*c*) t-sounds τ, δ, ϑ.
Μ μ	Mu,	Μῦ.	m.	2. Four liquids, viz.:
Ν ν	Nu,	Νῦ.	n.	λ, μ, ν, ρ.
Ξ ξ	Xi,	Ξῖ.	x.	3. One sibilant, viz.:
Ο ο	Ŏ-mīkron,	Ὂ μῑκρόν	ŏ.	σ (ς final).
Π π	Pi,	Πῖ.	p.	
Ρ ρ	Rho,	Ῥῶ.	r.	
Σ σ ς	Sigma,	Σίγμα.	s.	
Τ τ	Tau,	Ταῦ.	t.	
Υ υ	U-psīlon,	Υ̓͂ ψιλόν.	u.	III. *Double Consonants* (three), viz.:
Φ φ	Phi,	Φῖ.	ph.	πσ, βσ, φσ = ψ.
Χ χ	Chi,	Χῖ.	ch.	κσ, γσ, χσ = ξ.
Ψ ψ	Psi,	Ψῖ.	ps.	δσ or σδ = ζ.
Ω ω	Ō-mega,	Ὦ μέγα.	ō.	

Rem. 1. Sigma at the end of a word is written ς, not σ.* It is called *sibilant* because of its hissing sound.

Rem. 2. The letters ϑ, φ, χ are only τ, π, κ aspirated.

Rem. 3. λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ are called *semi-vowels*, because easily uttered.

* Some editors put ς (instead of σ) at the end of one word compounded with another; *e. g.*, εἰςφέρω for εἰσφέρω. When ς is otherwise used in the middle of a word, it stands for στ; thus, ἓξηνν = ἑστηνν.

EXERCISE.

(2.) *Name the following letters:*

Α	Δ	Ι	Ζ	Ν	Ρ	Η
Γ	Η	Μ	Λ	Θ	Υ	Ω
Β	Φ	Χ	Κ	Σ	Θ	Δ
Ω	Π	Ξ	Τ	Ψ	Ε	Λ

λ	β	χ	ι	θ	ς	ξ
ω	ψ	δ	ε	μ	ζ	φ
α	ρ	κ	ο	η	υ	χ
ν	γ	φ	δ	σ	π	ψ

(3.) *Questions.*

1. How are the letters divided? (*Ans.* Into *vowels*, *simple consonants*, and *double consonants*.)

2. How many vowels are there? Which of them are always short? (*Ans.* ε, ο.) Which always long? (*Ans.* η, ω.) Which doubtful (*i. e.*, long in some words, short in others)? (*Ans.* α, ι, υ.)

3. How many *simple* consonants are there? How divided? Name the p-sounds; the k-sounds; the t-sounds; the liquids; the sibilant.

4. What letters with σ form ψ? What ξ? What ζ? Which are semi-vowels?

LESSON II.

Sounds of the Letters.

VOWELS.

(4.) The natural order of the vowels, proceeding from the greatest *horizontal* opening of the mouth to the least, is

ι, ε, α, ο, υ,

represented in English characters by

ee, a, ah, o, u.

1. ĭ, pronounced like *i* in *pin*; ī like *i* in *machine*; but ĭ, when final, is sounded like *y* final in *thirty*.

2. ε, pronounced like *e* in *met*, except at the end of a word, when it has the sound of *a* in *fate* (but pronounced *short*; *e. g.*, γε, με, pronounced *gay*, *may*, but *short*).

3. η is simply a separate character for ε *long*, and is sounded like *a* in *cane* (*e. g.*, $\mu\eta\nu$, pronounced *mane*).

4. $\breve{\alpha}$, pronounced like *a* in *hand*; $\bar{\alpha}$ like *a* in *far*.

5. *o*, like *o* in *not*, except when standing alone, or at the end of a word, when it has the sound of *o* in *note* (*short*).

6. ω is simply a separate character for *o long*, and is sounded like *o* in *Rome*.

7. $\breve{\upsilon}$, like *u* in *brute*; $\bar{\upsilon}$, the same sound prolonged.

Rem. The French u (or German ü) represents this sound more accurately.

CONSONANTS.

(5.) We give only the sounds of those consonants which differ from the English.

1. γ, before vowels, is always hard (as in *get*); before γ, κ, ξ, or χ it has the sound of ng (*e. g.*, $\alpha\gamma\gamma\varepsilon\lambda o\varsigma$, pronounced ang-gelos).

2. ζ, like *dz* in *adze*.

3. ϑ, like *th* in *thick* (never soft, as in *this*).

4. τ never has the sound of *sh*, as in *English* (*e. g.*, $\sigma\iota\tau\iota\alpha$, pronounced sit-e-a, not sishia).

5. χ has a guttural sound, like *ch* in *loch*.

EXERCISE.

(6.) *Examples.*

Greek words.	Pronunciation.	Greek words.	Pronunciation.
$\sigma\upsilon$,	soo (*nearly*).	$\varepsilon\kappa$,	ek.
$\sigma\varepsilon$,	say (*short*).	$\varepsilon\xi$ ($\varepsilon\kappa\varsigma$),	ex (eks).
$\pi\rho o$,	pro (4, 5).	$\gamma\eta$,	gay.
$\pi\lambda\eta\nu$,	plane.	$\pi\omega\varsigma$,	pose (hard *s*).
$\tau\iota\varsigma$,	tiss.	$\tau\iota$,	te.
$\phi\lambda\varepsilon\xi$,	phlex.	$o\psi$,	ŏps.

(7.) *Write the following words in Greek characters, and pronounce them.*

[Remember to put η for ē, and ω for ō.]

tō,	dĕ,	mē,	dŏs,	zōs,	drus,
tō,	tĕ,	gar,	mĕ,	sphas,	ōps,
sun,	prin,	prŏs,	phōs,	thin,	mus,
mĭn,	dē,	nō,	sŏn,	tōn,	sōn.

(8.) *Spell and pronounce the following words:*

σος,	χρη,	ων,	ην,	σαρξ,	χρως,
τω,	ψην,	ης,	προς,	θριξ,	στας,
εν,	πᾶς,	θως,	κλων,	ης,	σφας,
αν,	περ,	κις,	φλοξ,	στιξ,	νυξ,
νυν,	φως,	φρην,	χθων,	σφων,	ση.

[The teacher can vary and extend these exercises.]

LESSON III.

Diphthongs.—Breathings.

DIPHTHONGS.

(9.) The diphthongs are *twelve*, formed by combining other vowels with *υ* and *ι*:

(*a*) *Seven* in which both vowels are sounded, *αι*, *αυ*; *ει*, *ευ*; *οι*, *ου*; and *υι*.

αι	has the sound of	*ai*	in *aisle.*
αυ	"	"	*ou* in *our.*
ει	"	"	*i* in *pine.*
ευ	"	"	the word *yew.*
οι	"	"	*oi* in *oil.*
ου	"	"	*oo* in *soon*, or *ou* in *ragout.*
υι	"	"	the word *we.*

(*b*) *Five* in which only the first vowel is sounded, *ηυ*, *ωυ* *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, *ῳ*.

Rem. The last three are called improper diphthongs. They are composed of *ᾱ* + *ι*, *η* + *ι*, *ω* + *ι*. The *ι* is written underneath the long vowel, and called the *Iota subscript.*

BREATHINGS.

(10.) An initial* vowel or diphthong is always pronounced with a breathing, either *rough* or *smooth.*

(*a*) The rough breathing, called the *aspirate* (spiritus asper), is equivalent to the English H, and is marked by an inverted comma [῾] placed over the letter; *e. g.*, *ὁ*, pronounced *ho*; *ὁρος*, pronounced *hŏrŏs.*

---

* An *initial* letter is one with which a word *begins.*

(*b*) The smooth breathing (spiritus lenis) is marked by a comma [’] placed over the letter, and is disregarded in pronunciation; *e. g.*, ὁρος, pronounced *ŏrŏs*.

☞ In diphthongs the mark is placed over the *second* vowel; *e. g.*, εὐ, οὐν, εἰς, εἰς.

(11.) Initial ρ is *always* aspirated; *e. g.*, ῥεα, pronounced *rhea*. When two ρρ meet in the middle of a word, the first takes the smooth, the second the rough breathing; *e. g.*, Πυῤῥος, pronounced *Purrhos*.

(12.) Initial υ is *always* aspirated; *e. g.*, ὑπο, pronounced *hupo*.

EXERCISE.

(13.) *Put the smooth breathing to the following words, and pronounce them.*

αν,	εργον,	αιθηρ,	ιωτα,
εν,	οινος,	αγρα,	αλφα,
ους,	ακρα,	εμον,	οικος.

(14.) *Write the following in Greek characters, with the proper breathings.*

hĕdra,	anēr,	hupŏ,	ĕrrhōsŏ,	hŏraō,
ŏrgē,	huiŏs,	rhabdos,	ĕrrheŏn,	ĕrrhō,
athlōs,	hupēr,	rhis,	ēchō,	hiĕrŏs,
ŏmbrŏs,	hōspĕr.	hŏte,	haima,	hēbē.

§ 2.

SYLLABICATION.

LESSON IV.

Classes of Mutes.—Syllables.

(15.) The mutes are divided (as stated in (1)) into p-*sounds* (π, β, ϕ); k-*sounds* (κ, γ, χ); t-*sounds* (τ, δ, ϑ).

Rem. The p-sounds (together with the letter μ) are called *labials*, because formed chiefly by the lips (labium, *lip*); the k-sounds *palatals* (palatum, *palate*); the t-sounds *linguals* (lingua, *tongue*).

(16.) The mutes are also divided, according to their *degree of aspiration*, into

	Labials, or p-sounds.	Palatals, or k-sounds.	Linguals, or t-sounds.
Three *smooth* (tenues),	π	κ	τ
Three *middle* (mediæ),	β	γ	δ
Three *rough* (aspiratæ),	ϕ	χ	ϑ

☞ Thus each smooth mute has its corresponding middle and aspirate.

(17.) Every Greek word must end either in a vowel, or in one of the semi-vowels, ν, ρ, ς.

Rem. 1. $\grave{\epsilon}\kappa$ and $o\grave{\upsilon}\kappa$ are the only exceptions (34, 3).

Rem. 2. Many words end in ξ and ψ, but it will be remembered (1, III.) that ψ = a p-sound + σ, and ξ = a k-sound + σ.

(18.) Every Greek word has as many *syllables* as it has vowels or diphthongs; *e. g.*, $\gamma\epsilon$, $\lambda\epsilon$-$\gamma\epsilon$, $\lambda\epsilon$-$\gamma\epsilon$-$\tau\omega$.

Rem. The terms *monosyllable, dissyllable, polysyllable, penult, antepenult,* &c., are used as in Latin Grammar.

[Paragraphs (19) and (21) may be omitted.]

(19.) In dividing words into syllables for pronunciation, observe the following rules:*

* This division into syllables is made upon the principle that *syllables* should begin and end with the same letters as the Greeks used in begin-

(*a*) A *single* consonant between two vowels belongs to the *following* syllable, not to the preceding; *e. g.*, ἐ-χει (not ἐχ-ει); σω-μα (not σωμ-α); ἱ-κα-νον (not ἱκ-αν-ον).

(*b*) When *two or more* consonants intervene,

(1.) One of them is joined to the *preceding* vowel, if it be followed by the *same* consonant (*e. g.*, ἀλ-λος, ἐγ-γυς); or if it be a *liquid*, followed by *one or more* consonants (*e. g.*, ἐλ-θων, ἀν-θρω-πος); or if it be a smooth or middle mute, followed by its own rough (*e. g.*, ἀγ-χω, βακ-χος)

☞ But μν is never separated; ἀ-μνος, not ἀμ-νος.

(2.) In other cases, *all* the consonants are joined to the *following* vowel; *e. g.*, τυ-πτω, λε-λε-γμαι, κα-δμος, τυ ψω, ἐ-βδο-μος, κα-το-πτρον.

(*c*) Compound words are divided according to their composition (*e. g.*, προσ-φερω, συν-εκ-δεχομαι), except when a vowel has been cut off; *e. g.*, πα-ρε-λα-βον.

EXERCISE.

(20.) *Questions.*

1. Which are the labials? The palatals? The linguals?

2. What are the smooth mutes? the middle? the rough? What is the middle of π? its rough? What is the middle of κ? its rough? What is the middle of τ? its rough?

3. What consonants can end a Greek word? (ν, ρ, σ; κ only in εκ and ουκ.)

(21.) *Divide the following into syllables, and pronounce them.*

Μοιρα, δοξα, γλωσσα, λυπη, κλεπτης, πολῖτης, λογος, ἀθλος, ἀγγελος, δενδρον, ταλαντον, βοτρυς, ἁπλους, ψαλ-

---

ning and ending *words*. A far more important division is that which separates words into stem-syllables and inflection-syllables; *e. g.*, πραγ μα, γε-γραφ-α; and this last is used throughout the grammar.

λω, πραττω, ἐσσεται, καρπος, λαμπρος, μεμνησο, Σαπφω, παντα, πανομεν, λαμβδα, ἐψιλον, ἱππος.

LESSON V.

Quantity.—Accent.

QUANTITY.

(22.) Syllables differ in the *time* it takes to utter them; distinction of time is called *Quantity.*

(23.) *General rules of Quantity.*

1. A syllable with a long vowel, or diphthong, is *long by nature; e. g.*, τῑμῆ, ἥρ῱ς, οἶκος.

2. Contracted syllables are *long*

3. A short vowel before two consonants, or a double one, is *long by position; e. g.*, ἔστε, τραπέ̄ζα, κορᾱ́ξ.

4. A short vowel before a mute and liquid is (*a*) *made long* (1) in composition (*e. g.*, ἔκνεμω); (2) when β, γ, δ stand before λ, μ, ν (*e. g.*, ἐβλεπον, πεπλε̄γμαι, εὐο̄δμος); (*b*) *remains short* in other cases (*e. g.*, ἀτε̆κνος).

ACCENT.

(24.) Syllables differ in the *tone* in which they are uttered; distinction of tone is called *Accent.*

(25.) 1. Every Greek word has one accent (and *only* one), which must stand upon one of the last three syllables.

Rem. 1. Ten small words (called *Atonics*) are unaccented, viz., ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, εἰ, ἐν, εἰς, ἐκ, οὐ (οὐκ), ὡς.

Rem. 2. A number of small words (called *Enclitics*) throw their accent back on the preceding word; *e. g.*, πολεμός τις. [*See* 362, 1, *c.*]

2. There are three marks of accent: the acute, grave, and circumflex.

(*a*) The acute (´) denotes elevation of tone.

(*b*) The grave (`) is used only to denote the softened acute at the end of a word followed by another word in the same sentence. (Thus, *τήν* standing alone, or at the end of a sentence, would have the acute; but followed by another word, the grave; *e g.*, *τὴν σοφίαν.*)

(*c*) The circumflex (~ or ^) denotes both a rise and fall of tone.

☞ [This mark is composed of ´ and ` together (thus, *σῶμα* = *σόὸμα*). It is therefore placed *only over long syllables*, which are regarded as having two accent places.]

(26.) *Rules of Accent.*

Rule I.—(*a*) The acute can stand no further back than the *antepenult;* and on that only when the *ultimate is short.* (*b*) The circumflex can stand no further back than the penult; and on that only when the *ultimate is short.*

Rule II.—*If the ultimate is accented,* it generally *takes the acute; e. g., ἀνήρ, γυνή.*

Rem. 1. This acute on the ultimate is softened (25, 2, *b*) in continued discourse; *e. g., ὁ ἀνὴρ θνήσκει.*

Rem. 2. Exceptions to Rule 1 will be noted as they occur.

Rule III.—If the ultimate be unaccented and *long*, the penult is acute (both in dissyllables and polysyllables); *e. g., θνήσκει; ἀνθρώπου*

Rule IV.—If the ultimate be unaccented and *short*, then

1. In dissyllables the penult, if *short*, has the acute (*e. g., λόγος*); if *long by nature* (not position), the circumflex (*e. g., σῶμα, οἶνος*).

2. In polysyllables the antepenult generally (not always*) has the acute, whether the penult be long or short (*e. g., ἄνθρωπος, φεύγουσιν*).

* Because the accent is sometimes (in inflection) *kept on the penult;* and then it *must* be circumflex, if the ultimate is short and penult long; *e. g. πολῖτᾶ.*

☞ The final syllables *οι*, *αι* are generally reckoned *short* for purposes of accent; *e. g.*, *ἄνθρωποι*.

(27.) *Names of words according to their accent.* A word is called

1. { *Oxytone*, if its *ultimate* / *Paroxytone*, if its *penult* / *Proparoxytone*,* if its *antepenult* } is acute.

2. { *Perispōme*,† if its *ultimate* / *Properispōme*, if its *penult* } is circumflexed.

3. *Barytone*,‡ if its *ultimate* is unaccented.

EXERCISE.

(28.) *Questions.*

What is quantity? Repeat the four general rules. (23.) What is accent. (24.) How many accents can a Greek word have? What syllables admit accent? (Only the three last.) What does the acute denote? the grave? the circumflex? When can the acute stand on the antepenult? What final diphthongs are generally reckoned short for accent? (*οι*, *αι*.) What kind of syllables admit the acute? (Either short or long syllables.) What the circumflex? (Only such as are long by *nature*.) When can the circumflex stand on the penult? (Only when the ultimate is short.) If the ultimate is accented, what accent does it generally take? (The acute.) How is a dissyllable with long penult and short ultimate, accented? (Always *properispome*, *e. g.*, *σῶμᾰ*.) Repeat the names of words according to their accent.

(29.) *Mark the accent on the following words according to the rules, and name the words* (*as oxytone*, &c.).

[The dot shows where the accent should be put.]

παρὼν (Rule II.), *χαίρε* (Rule IV., 1), *γράφεις* (Rule III.), *ἔχει* (Rule III.), *ἡδέως* (Rule III.), *παίδες* (Rule

---

* Oxytone, from *ὀξύς*, *sharp*, *τόνος*, tone. Paroxytone, *παρά*, *near*, prefixed to *ὀξύτονον*. Proparoxytone = *προ-παροξύτονον*.

† Perispomenon = *περισπώμενον*, *circumflexed*.

‡ Barytone = *βαρύτονον*; from *βαρύς*, *grave*, *τόνος*, *tone*.

IV., 1), πρεσβύτερος (Rule IV., 2), νεώτερος (Rule IV., 2), Κῦρος (Rule IV., 1), ἐπεί, ἠσθένει, τελευτήν.

(30.) *Name the following words according to their accent.*

[Call those with the *grave* at the end of the word, *Oxytones* (25, 2, *b*).]

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ πείθεταί τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.

Which are the *Atonics* in these sentences? How does πείθεταί get two accents? (*Ans.* The last from the little word τε, *enclitic* (25, *Rem.* 2).)

LESSON VI.

Marks for Reading.—Moveable Final Consonants.

(31.) *Punctuation.*

The comma (,) and period (.) are like ours.

The note of interrogation is our semicolon (;).

The colon is a point at the top; thus, τοῦτο· καί.

(32.) *Other marks.*

1. *Coronis.*—To prevent a concurrence of vowels, two words are often blended into one; thus, τὰ αὐτά is written and pronounced ταὐτα, with a smooth breathing over the contracted syllable (over the last letter, if a diphthong). The contraction is called *crasis*, and the mark thus used, *coronis*.

2. *Apostrophe.*—For the same purpose, a vowel is often cut off at the end of a word, when the next begins with a vowel; thus, ἀλλὰ ἐγώ is written and pronounced ἀλλ' ἐγώ, with a smooth breathing at the *end* of the first word. The cutting off is called *elision;* and the mark thus used, *apostrophe*.

3. *Dicæresis.*—When two vowels following each other are to be read, not as a diphthong, but separately, a diæresis (¨) is placed over them; thus, *γῆραϊ*, pronounced *γή-ρα-ι*, instead of *γή-ραι*.

Rem. If the *accent* fall on the syllable which has the diæresis, it is placed *between* the two dots; thus, *πραΰς* (pronounced *πρα-ύς*).

(33.) *Summary of marks.*

Comma	[,].
Colon	[·].
Period	[.].
Interrogation	[;].
Coronis	[᾽] (over middle of word).
Apostrophe	[᾽] (over end of word).
Diæresis	[¨].
Admiration	[!].

(34.) *Moveable final consonants.*

1. *ν, ἐφελκυστικόν.* The letter *ν* is added to words ending in *σι*, and to the 3d person singular of verbs in *ε* or *ι* (not *ει*), when the next word begins with a vowel; *e. g.*, *πᾶσιν εἶπεν ἐκείνοις* (instead of *πᾶσι εἶπε ἐκείνοις*). This is called *ν, ἐφελκυστικόν.*

Rem. It is also added at the *end of a sentence.*

2. *ς* final is dropped before a consonant in the words *οὕτως, ἐξ*, and a few others; *e. g.*, *οὕτω ποιῶ* (not *οὕτως ποιῶ*); *ἐκ θεοῦ* (not *ἐξ θεοῦ*). But before vowels, and at the end of a sentence, they are written *οὕτως* and *ἐξ*.

3. *οὐ* becomes *οὐκ* before a vowel, and *οὐχ* before an aspirated vowel; *e. g.*, *οὐ καλός, οὐκ εἶπε, οὐχ ἡδύς.*

PART I.

PARTIAL EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF WORDS

§ 3.

FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.—PRESENT TENSE OF VERBS.

NOUNS.

(35.) The Greek has three *genders* (masculine, feminine, neuter); three *numbers* (singular, dual, plural); five *cases* (nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative); and three *declensions* (first, second, third).

Rem. 1. Gender is marked in grammar by the article *the*, viz., ὁ (masculine), ἡ (feminine), τό (neuter); *e. g.*, ὁ προφήτης (*the prophet*); ἡ γυνή (*the woman*); τὸ σῦκον (*the fig*).

Rem. 2. The following rules of gender from the *meanings* apply to nouns of all the declensions (subject, however, to exceptions):

Masculine.—Names of male beings, and of most rivers, winds, months, and nations.

Feminine.—Female beings, most countries, islands, trees, and plants.

Neuter.—Fruits, letters (of alphabet), indeclinable words, and infinitives (used as nouns).

Rem. 3. The *dual* number denotes *two*, and is used only when the idea of *two* is to be made prominent.

VERBS.

(36.) There are two Conjugations of verbs in Greek, named (from the ending of Indicative Present, 1st person) Conjugation in ω and Conjugation in μι. [In Part I. of this work we use only verbs in ω.]

(37.) The Greek verb has not only the *Active* and *Passive* voices, as in Latin, but also one peculiar to itself, called the *Middle*.

(1.) In *active* verbs, the subject is the *doer* of the action (*e. g.*, I *strike*).

(2.) In *passive* verbs, the subject is the *receiver* (I *am struck*).

(3.) In *middle* verbs, the subject is both *doer and receiver* (I *strike myself*).

☞ This directly reflexive sense of the Middle is not *common*. But (*a*) verbs used in the Middle often denote an action done by the agent upon an object *connected in some way with himself*. Thus, in the sentence "*John struck Thomas*," the word struck would be put in the Active voice in Greek; but *John struck his* (own) *head*, would be expressed by the Middle. "John *sent* Thomas" (Active); "John *sent for* Thomas" (Middle).

(*b*) The Middle often gets a new meaning, growing out of the reflexive one; thus, the same form in Greek expresses I *advise myself*, and I *deliberate*, or *resolve*.

(*c*) Again, many verbs are used *only* in the Middle form, in sense like the Active (corresponding to Deponent verbs in Latin).

LESSON VII.

Present Tense of Verbs in Ω.

(38.) THE endings of the Present Infinitive, Indicative (3d person), and Imperative (2d person), are given in the following table.

[Observe that the middle and passive endings are the same.]

		PRESENT ACTIVE.	PRESENT MIDDLE OR PASSIVE.
INFIN.		-ειν	-εσθαι
INDIC.	Sing. 3d.	-ει	-εται
	Plur. 3d.	-ουσι(ν)	-ονται
IMPER.	Sing. 2d.	-ε	-ου
	Plur. 2d.	-ετε	-εσθε

(39.) By adding these endings to the stem *βουλεύ-* of the verb *βουλεύ-ειν* (*to advise*), we obtain the following

PARTIAL PARADIGM.

	PRESENT ACTIVE.	PRESENT MIDDLE.	PRESENT PASSIVE.
INFIN.	*βουλεύ-ειν, to advise.*	*βουλεύ-εσθαι, to advise one's self = to deliberate.*	*βουλεύ-εσθαι, to be advised.*
INDIC.			
3d Sing	*βουλεύ-ει, he (she, it) advises,* or *is advising.*	*βουλεύ-εται, he advises himself = deliberates,* or *is deliberating.*	*βουλεύ-εται, he is advised.*
3d Plur.	*βουλεύ-ουσι(ν), they advise,* or *are advising.*	*βουλεύ-ονται, they deliberate,* or *are deliberating.*	*βουλεύ-ονται, they are advised.*
IMPER.			
2d Sing.	*βούλευ-ε, advise (thou).*	*βουλεύ-ου, advise thyself,* or *deliberate (thou).*	*βουλεύ-ου, be advised (thou).*
2d Plur.	*βουλεύ-ετε, advise (ye).*	*βουλεύ-εσθε, deliberate (ye).*	*βουλεύ-εσθε, be advised (ye).*

Rem. 1. Observe the *ν ἐφελκυστικόν* in plur. 3d, *βουλεύουσιν*, and see the rule for its use (34, 1).

Rem. 2. RULE OF ACCENT.—*The accent in verbs is thrown back as far as possible.* [Thus, in *βουλεύει* the accent *can not* be placed further back than the penult, because the ultimate is long (26, Rule III.). But in *βούλευε* the ultimate is short, and the acute is thrown back to the antepenult (26, Rule IV.). In *βουλεύετε* it goes forward again, because a syllable is added, 26, Rule I., *a.*]

[The student should explain the accent in all the forms.]

Rem. 3. The verb *βουλεύ-ειν* affords a good instance of the use of the Middle: *βουλεύ-εται, he advises himself = he deliberates;* and this last is its usual meaning.

EXERCISE.

(40.) *Vocabulary.*

[Verbs are given in the vocabularies in their infinitive form. To find he stem of any verb, strike off the infinitive-ending *ειν* or *εσθαι.*]

To have, keep, hold, ἔχ-ειν.
To beget, τίκτ-ειν.
To speak truth, ἀληθεύ-ειν.
Always, ἀεί (adv.).
Bravely, ἀνδρείως (adv.).
To fight (mid.), *μάχ-εσθαι.*
To educate, bring up, παιδεύ-ειν.
To take, receive, λαμβάν-ειν.
Well (adv.), *καλῶς.*

(41.) *Example.*

(*a*) *They fight bravely* (*b*). | Ἀνδρείως μάχ-ονται.

(*a*) The personal pronoun is not expressed, except for emphasis; the person-ending sufficiently indicates the person.

(*b*) Put the adverb before the verb in Greek.

(42.) *Translate into English.*

τίκτ-ει.—τίκτ-ουσιν.—ἔχ-ουσιν.—ἔχ-ειν.—λαμβάν-ειν.—λαμβάν-ουσιν.—ἀεὶ ἀλήθευ-ε.—ἀληθεύ-ει.—ἀληθεύ-ουσιν.—ἀνδρείως μάχ-ου.—ἀνδρείως μάχ-εσθε.—τίκτ-ειν.—παιδεύ-εται.—καλῶς παιδεύ-εται.—τίκτ-ονται.—καλῶς παιδεύ-εσθαι.—ἀληθεύ-ετε.—ἔχ-ει.

(43.) *Translate into Greek.*

[Words in parentheses are not to be translated.]

He takes.—He is begotten.—Speak truth.—Always speak (plural) truth.—He fights bravely.—They are well brought up.—They have.—They take.—They beget.—To educate.—To be educated.—To be well educated.—To speak truth.—They fight bravely.—Hold (thou).—Hold (ye).—He is held.—They are held.—(It) is received.

LESSON VIII.

First Declension of Nouns (*Feminine*).

[In this lesson we only use the nominative, vocative, and accusative cases.]

(44.) In *feminine* nouns of 1st declension, the endings are

(1.) Nom. and Voc. { Sing. *a* or *η*. Plur. *αι*.

(2.) Acc. { Sing. *αν*, if nom. ends in *a*; *ην*, if it ends in *η*. Plur. *ᾱς*.

☞ Dual, nominative, accusative, and vocative, *ᾱ*.

(45.) Forms of the article (*the*) in nominative and accusative feminine.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	ἡ,	τά,	αἱ.
Acc.	τήν,	τά,	τάς.

(46.) To find the stem of a noun of the 1st declension, strike off any ending; thus, δόξα (reputation, *glory*), stem δόξ-; οἰκία (*house*), stem οἰκί-; τιμή (*honour*), stem τιμ-. Taking these stems, and affixing the endings above given, we have the following

PARTIAL PARADIGM.

[The feminine article is declined on the left.]

	Art.	Glory (ἡ).	House (ἡ).	Honour (ἡ).
SING.				
N. and V.	ἡ	δόξ-α	οἰκί-α	τιμ-ή
Acc.	τὴν	δόξ-αν	οἰκί-αν	τιμ-ήν
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	τὰ	δόξ-ᾱ	οἰκί-ᾱ	τιμ-ᾱ́
PLURAL.				
N. and V.	αἱ	δόξ-αι	οἰκί-αι	τιμ-αί
Acc.	τὰς	δόξ-ᾱς	οἰκί-ᾱς	τιμ-ᾱ́ς

Rem. 1. The accent is on the same syllable in the accusative as in the nominative, if the rules (26) permit.*

Rem. 2. Most nouns in α are *paroxytone*.

EXERCISE.

(47.) *Vocabulary.*

[The gender sign is put in parentheses after nouns.]

Sabre, μάχαιρ-ᾱ (ἡ).
Desire, ἐπιθυμί-α (ἡ).
Virtue, ἀρετ-ή (ἡ.
Friendship, φιλί-α (ἡ).
Grief, sorrow, λύπ-η (ἡ).
Door, θύρ-α (ἡ).
Not (in prohibition), μή.
To set on fire, burn, καί-ειν.
To flee, flee from, shun, φεύγ-ειν.

* In the noun λέαινᾱ (*lioness*), for instance, the accent must be changed in acc. pl. λεαίνᾱς, because the last syllable is long (26).

(48.) *Examples.*

(*a*) He has *a* sabre. | *μάχαιραν ἔχει.*

(*a*) There is no indefinite article in Greek.

(*b*) He takes *the* sabre. | *τὴν μάχαιραν λαμβάνει*

(*b*) The article is used in Greek to point out an object as a *definite* one.

(*c*) *Virtue.* | *ἀρετή* or *ἡ ἀρετή.*

(*c*) With abstract nouns you may either omit or insert the article.

(*d*) *Do not flee.* | *Μὴ φεῦγε.*

(*d*) *Μή* (*not*), prohibiting, is always put *before* the imperative.

(49.) *Translate into English.*

Μαχαίρ-ας ἔχ-ουσιν.—Τὰς μαχαίρ-ας λαμβάν-ουσιν.—Ἡ ἀρετ-ὴ δόξ-αν ἔχ-ει.—Ἡ οἰκί-α θύρ-ας ἔχ-ει.—Αἱ οἰκί-αι θύρ-ας ἔχ-ουσιν.—Αἱ ἐπιθυμί-αι λύπ-ην τίκτ-ουσιν.—Τιμ-ὴ δόξ-αν τίκτ-ει.—Φεῦγ-ε τὰς ἐπιθυμί-ας.—Φιλί-α δόξ-αν ἔχ-ει.—Μὴ φεύγ-ετε.—Μὴ φεῦγ-ε τὰς τιμ-άς.—Ἡ οἰκί-α καί-εται (*pass.*).—*Μὴ καῖ-ε τὰς οἰκί-ας.—Φιλί-α φιλί-αν τίκτ-ει.*

(50.) *Translate into Greek.*

[Where (two) occurs, put the noun in *dual.*]

He has the (two) sabres.—Friendships beget honours.—The house has (two) doors.—Desire begets sorrow.—Desire begets sorrows.—They are setting-on-fire the house.—The house is set-on-fire.—The houses are set-on-fire.—Virtue begets honour.—He receives the honours.—He takes glory.—Shun (thou) desire.—Do not shun virtue.—Virtue begets friendship.

(51.) *Questions.*

Μάχαιρα is proparoxytone. Why is *μαχαίρᾱς* paroxytone? (26, III.) What does the *grave* accent mean on *τὰς, ἀρετὴ*, &c., in (49)? (25, 2, *b.*) What is generally the accent of abstract nouns in *ια*? (46, Rem. 2.) *Φεύγ-ειν* is paroxytone; why is *φεῦγ-ε* made properispōme? (26, IV., 1.) Then why is *φεύγετε* proparoxytone? (39, Rem. 2.)

LESSON IX.

Feminine Nouns of First Declension.—Genitive and Dative Cases.

(52.) (1.) SINGULAR endings: genitive, *ης*; dative, *η*; *e g.*, *δόξ-ης*, *δόξ-η*.

☞ But if the stem ends in a *vowel*, or *ρ*, the genitive-ending is *ᾱς*; dative, *ᾳ*; *e. g.*, *φιλί-ας*, *φιλί-ᾳ*; *μαχαίρας*, *μαχαίρᾳ*.

(2.) Dual ending: genitive and dative, *αιν*.

(3.) Plural endings: genitive, *ων*; dative, *αις*.

(53.) Forms of the article in genitive and dative (always circumflexed),

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Gen. *τῆς*.	G. and D. *ταῖν*.	*τῶν*.
Dat. *τῇ*.		*ταῖς*.

(54.) Taking the same stems as before, and affixing the endings, we get the following

PARTIAL PARADIGM.

	Article.	Glory (ἡ).	House (ἡ).	Honour (ἡ).
SINGULAR.				
Gen.	*τῆς*	*δόξ-ης*	*οἰκί-ας*	*τιμ-ῆς*
Dat.	*τῇ*	*δόξ-ῃ*	*οἰκί-ᾳ*	*τιμ-ῇ*
DUAL.				
G. and D.	*ταῖν*	*δόξ-αιν*	*οἰκί-αιν*	*τιμ-αῖν*
PLURAL.				
Gen.	*τῶν*	*δοξ-ῶν*	*οἰκι-ῶν*	*τιμ-ῶν*
Dat.	*ταῖς*	*δόξ-αις*	*οἰκί-αις*	*τιμ-αῖς*

Rem. 1. The genitive plural is always circumflexed.*

Rem. 2. The accent in genitive and dative is the same as in the nominative, if the rules permit. *But if the nominative is oxytone, the genitive and dative are perispōme*, as in *τιμῆς*, *τιμῇ*, &c.

Rem. 3. The article is circumflexed in genitive and dative in all three numbers.

* Four words, viz., *χρήστης*, *ἀφύη*, *ἐτησίαι*, *χλούνης*. remain paroxytone in genitive plural.

EXERCISE.

(55.) *Vocabulary.*

From, away from, ἀπό (prep. with gen.).	*To keep from, hold back,* ἀπέχ-ειν.
In, ἐν (prep. with dat.).	*To find,* εὑρίσκ-ειν.
Out of, from, ἐκ (prep. with gen.).	*Vice,* κακί-α (ἡ).
To keep one's self from, abstain from, refrain from, ἀπέχ-εσθαι (mid.).	*Pleasure,* ἡδον-ή (ἡ).
	To shut, κλεί-ειν.
	Village, κώμ-η (ἡ).

☞ 1. The prepositions ἀπό and ἐκ govern the *genitive only.*
☞ 2. The preposition ἐν governs the *dative only.*
☞ 3. ἐν and ἐκ are atonics. (25, Rem. 1.)

(56.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Refrain from vice.*	Ἀπέχ-ου τῆς κακί-ας.

(*a*) *Rule of Syntax.*—The genitive is used with verbs of *removing, freeing, depriving,* and the like.*

(*b*) *The door of the house.* ☞ (Greek idiom, "the of-the-house door.")	ἡ θύρα τῆς οἰκί-ας, or ἡ τῆς οἰκί-ας θύρα.

☞ The governed genitive is generally put thus between the article and the noun. So, also, a noun governed by a preposition; *e. g.,*

The doors in the house. (Greek idiom, "the in-the-house doors.")	αἱ θύραι ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ, or αἱ ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ θύραι.
(*c*) *He finds a sabre in the house.*	ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ μάχαιραν εὑρίσκει.

(57.) *Translate into English.*

Αἱ ἐν τῇ κώμ-ῃ οἰκίαι καίονται.—Αἱ θύραι τῆς οἰκί-ας.—Αἱ τῆς οἰκί-ας θύραι.—Ἡ τῆς ἀρετ-ῆς ἐπιθυμία.—Ἡ τῆς δόξ-ης ἐπιθυμία.—Ἀπέχ-ου τῶν ἡδον-ῶν.—Ἀπέχ-εσθε τῆς ἐπιθυμί-ας.—Φεῦγε τὴν τῆς δόξ-ης ἐπιθυμίαν.—Ἡ θύρα τῆς οἰκί-ας κλείεται.—Αἱ τῆς οἰκί-ας θύραι κλείονται.—Ἡ κακία λύπην τίκτει.—Μὴ ἀπέχου τῆς φιλί-ας.—Κλεῖε τὰς

* Compare the use of the ablative in Latin (First Latin Book, 72).

τῆς οἰκί-ας θύρας.—Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡδονὴν τίκτει.—Ἐν ταῖς οἰκί-αις μαχαίρας εὑρίσκουσιν.—Ἐν ταῖς οἰκί-αις τῆς κώμης μαχαίρας εὑρίσκουσιν.—Ἐν ταῖς τῆς κώμης οἰκί-αις μαχαίρας εὑρίσκουσιν.—Μάχαιραι εὑρίσκονται.—Μάχαιραι ἐν τῇ οἰκί-ᾳ εὑρίσκονται.

(58.) *Translate into Greek.*

Abstain from pleasure.—Abstain (ye) from pleasures.—Pleasure begets grief.—The pleasure of friendship.—The pleasures of friendship.—He shuts the door.—He shuts the door of the house.—The houses in the village.—The houses of the village.—Sabres are found.—Sabres are found in the villages.—They find sabres in the village.—Do not flee-from friendship.—The glory of virtue.—Shut (ye) the doors.—Shut (ye) the doors of the house.—The house in the village is-set-on-fire.—They set-on-fire the houses of the village.

LESSON X.

Masculine Nouns of the First Declension.

(59.) The nominative-endings of *masculine* nouns of first declension are *ᾱς* and *ης*; genitive-ending, *ου*; the other endings like those of feminine nouns.

PARADIGMS.

	(ὁ) Citizen.	(ὁ) Young-man.	(ὁ) Atrides.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πολῖτ-ης	νεανί-ᾱς	Ἀτρείδης
Gen.	πολίτ-ου	νεανί-ου	Ἀτρείδου
Dat.	πολίτ-ῃ	νεανί-ᾳ	Ἀτρείδῃ
Acc.	πολίτ-ην	νεανί-ᾱν	Ἀτρείδην
Voc.	πολῖτ-ᾰ	νεανί-ᾰ	Ἀτρείδη
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	πολίτ-ᾱ	νεανί-ᾱ	Ἀτρείδᾱ
G., D.	πολίτ-αιν	νεανί-αιν	Ἀτρείδαιν
PLURAL.			
N. and V.	πολῖτ-αι	νεανί-αι	Ἀτρεῖδαι
Gen.	πολιτ-ῶν	νεανι-ῶν	Ἀτρειδῶν
Dat.	πολίτ-αις	νεανί-αις	Ἀτρείδαις
Acc.	πολίτ-ᾱς	νεανί-ᾱς	Ἀτρείδᾱς

Rem. 1. *Endings.*—(*a*) Observe that η of the nominative is retained in dative and accusative; and ᾱ of nominative in dative, accusative, and vocative.

(*b*) The vocative-ending ᾰ is found,

(1.) In nouns whose stems end in τ; *e. g.*, πολῖτᾰ.

(2.) In nouns compounded of substantives and verbs; *e. g.*, γεωμέτρης, γεωμέτρᾰ.

(3.) In national names; *e. g.*, Πέρσης, *a Persian;* vocative, Πέρσᾰ.

(*c*) Other nouns in ης have vocative-ending η; *e. g.*, Ἀτρείδη, *O Atrides;* Πέρση, *O Perses.*

Rem. 2. *Accents.*—(*a*) The accent is retained on the same syllable as in the nominative, so long as the rules (26) permit (observe the paradigms). But the *genitive plural is always perispome.*

(*b*) Observe that in πολῖτᾰ, πολῖται, Ἀτρεῖδαι (of which the ultimate αι is considered short (26, ☞)) the penult has the *circumflex* instead of the acute. This is because the last syllable is shortened (26, note *).

(60.) The masculine forms of the article are

	N.	G.	D.	A.
Sing.	ὁ	τοῦ	τῷ	τόν
Plur.	οἱ	τῶν	τοῖς	τούς
Dual.	N. and A. τώ		G. and D. τοῖν	

EXERCISE.

(61.) *Vocabulary.*

[The genitive-ending is put immediately after the nominative.]

Soldier, στρατιώτ-ης, ου (ὁ).
Courage, ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ).
Xenias, Ξενί-ας, -ου (ὁ).
By, ὑπό (prep. with *gen.*).

To admire, θαυμάζ-ειν.
To trust, trust to, believe, πιστεύ-ειν (with *dat.*).
To be trusted, believed, πιστεύ-εσθαι.

(62.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He admires the courage of the soldier.* — τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτ-ου ἀρετὴν θαυμάζει.

(*b*) *The citizens trust to Xenias.* — οἱ πολῖτ-αι τῷ Ξενί-ᾳ πιστεύ-ουσιν.

(*b*) *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with verbs of *trusting, believing, obeying*, &c.

(*c*) *Xenias is trusted by the citizens* (*has the confidence of the citizens*).	Ξενί-ας ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτ-ῶν πιστεύεται.

(*c*) ☞ The preposition ὑπό, when it means *by*, takes the genitive with it.

(63.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ στρατιώτ-ης μάχαιραν ἔχει.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι φεύγουσιν.—Μὴ φεῦγε, ὦ στρατιῶτ-α.—Ἡ τοῦ πολίτ-ου οἰκία καίεται.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι τὰς οἰκίας καίουσιν.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι τὰς τῶν πολιτ-ῶν οἰκίας καίουσιν.—Οἱ νεανί-αι τὴν τῶν πολιτ-ῶν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζ-ουσιν.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι τὴν τοῦ Ξενί-ου δόξ-αν θαυμάζ-ουσιν.—Μὴ πίστευε τῷ στρατιώτ-η.—Πιστεύ-ετε τοῖς πολίτ-αις.—Οἱ πολῖτ-αι πιστεύ-ονται ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτ-ῶν.—Ξενί-ας ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτ-ῶν πιστεύεται.—Φεῦγε, ὦ νεανί-α, τὴν κακίαν.—Μὴ φεύγετε, ὦ νεανί-αι, τὴν φιλίαν.—Ξενί-ας ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτ-ῶν θαυμάζεται.

☞ Proper names take the article when *they have been mentioned before* or when *they are celebrated names.*

(64.) *Translate into Greek.*

They admire the courage of the soldiers.—The soldiers have sabres.—The soldiers find sabres in the houses (56, *c*).—Do not flee, O soldiers.—Do not set-on-fire the houses, O soldiers.—Trust (ye) the soldiers.—The soldier is trusted by the young-man.—The soldier admires the courage of Xenias.—Refrain from (56, *a*) pleasures, O young-men.—Refrain from vice, O young-men.—Trust to the young-man, O soldier.

LESSON XI.

Contracted Nouns of First Declension.—Paradigm of the Article.

(65.) A FEW nouns of the 1st declension, whose *stems* end in ε or *a*, blend the stem with the ending into a contracted form; thus, *συκέ-α*, *συκῆ*.

(1.) In contraction,

άα becomes *ᾶ*; *e. g.*, *μνάα*, *μνᾶ* (*mina*).

έα becomes *ῆ*; *e. g.*, *συκέα*, *συκῆ* (*fig-tree*); Ἑρμεας, Ἑρμῆς (*Mercury*).

☞ But if *ρ* precedes the *έα*, it is contracted into *α*; *e. g.*, *βορέας*, *βορᾶς* (*north wind*).

(2.) The noun thus contracted in the nominative is declined regularly, through all the cases, with the circumflex accent (observe the paradigms below).

(3.) Contracted masculines in *ας* take the Doric genitive *α* (instead of *ου*); *e. g.*, N. *βορᾶς*, G. *βορᾶ*.

Rem. This Doric genitive is also found in a few other words; *e. g.*, N. *ὁ ὀρνιθοθήρας* (the *bird-catcher*); G. *ὀρνιθοθήρᾱ*; especially proper names; *e. g.*, N. Ἀννίβας (*Hannibal*); G. Ἀννίβα.

(66.) PARADIGMS.

Sing.	Art.	Mina.	Fig-tree.		North Wind.	Mercury.
Nom.	ἡ	(μνάα) / μνᾶ	(συκέα) / συκῆ	ὁ	(βορέας) / βορᾶς	(Ἑρμέας) / Ἑρμῆς
Gen.	τῆς	μνᾶς	συκῆς	τοῦ	βορᾶ	Ἑρμοῦ
Dat.	τῇ	μνᾷ	συκῇ	τῷ	βορᾷ	Ἑρμῇ
Acc.	τὴν	μνᾶν	συκῆν	τὸν	βορᾶν	Ἑρμῆν
Voc.	ὦ	μνᾶ	συκῆ	ὦ	βορᾶ	Ἑρμῆ
Dual.		(Two) Minæ.	(Two) Fig-trees.			
N., A., V.,	τὰ	μνᾶ	συκᾶ			
G., D.	ταῖν	μναῖν	συκαῖν			
Plur.		Minæ.	Fig-trees.			
N. and V.	αἱ	μναῖ	συκαῖ			
Gen.	τῶν	μνῶν	συκῶν			
Dat.	ταῖς	μναῖς	συκαῖς			
Acc.	τὰς	μνᾶς	συκᾶς			

(67.) Learn also the complete

PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE (*the*).

	SINGULAR.				DUAL.				PLURAL.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N.	τώ	τά	τώ	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	A.				G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	G.	τοῖν	ταῖν	τοῖν	D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	D.				A.	τούς	τάς	τά

(67½.) Summary of the endings of first declension.

[The student should be able to answer every question in the "Examination Questions" on this section, before passing to the next.]

	SINGULAR.				
	Feminine.			Masculine.	
Nom.	ᾰ	ᾱ	η	ᾱς	ης
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης	ου	ου
Dat.	ῃ	ᾷ	ῃ	ᾷ	ῃ
Acc.	ᾰν	ᾱν	ην	ᾱν	ην
Voc.	α	ᾱ	η	ᾱ	η (ᾰ)

	DUAL.
	Both Genders.
Nom. Acc. Voc.	ᾱ
Gen. Dat.	αιν

	PLURAL.
	Both Genders.
Nom.	αι
Gen.	ῶν
Dat.	αις
Acc.	ᾱς
Voc.	αι

§ 4.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — IMPERFECT TENSE OF VERBS.

LESSON XII.

Imperfect Tense of Verbs in Ω.

(68.) *Augment.*

(1.) Past time in Greek is indicated by ε *prefixed* to the verb-stem. (Called *augment.*)

(2.) (*a*) If the verb begin with a *consonant*, you simply prefix ε. (This is called the *syllabic augment.*)

Thus, βουλευ-, ἐ-βουλευ-.
τικτ-, ἐ-τικτ-.

(*b*) If the verb begin with a *vowel*, the ε is blended with it, so that you simply *lengthen the vowel.* (This is called the *temporal* augment.)

Rem. In lengthening for the temporal augment,
a passes into η; *e. g.*, ἀνυ-, ἠνυ-.
ε passes into η; *e. g.*, ἐλπιζ-, ἠλπιζ-.
o passes into ω; *e. g.*, ὁμιλε-, ὡμιλε-.
ῐ and ῠ can only become ῑ and ῡ.

☞ Eleven verbs change ε into ει (instead of η); *e. g.*, ἔχ-, εἰχ-.

(69.) *Imperfect-stem and endings.*

(1.) The imperfect-*stem* is simply the present-stem, with the augment prefixed.

βουλευ-, imperfect-stem ἐ-βουλευ-.
θαυμαζ-, imperfect-stem ἐ-θαυμαζ-.
ἔχ-, imperfect-stem εἰχ-.
ἐλαυν-, imperfect-stem ἠλαυν-.

(2.) The Imperfect-*endings* are,

	ACTIVE.	PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.
3d Sing.	*-ε*	*-ετο*
3d Plur.	*-ον*	*-οντο*

(70.) By affixing these endings to the imperfect-stem of *βουλεύ-ειν*, we get the following

PARADIGM.

1. The imperfect expresses action as *continuing* or *incomplete*, or as *habitually* or *frequently performed*, in past time.

ACTIVE.	
Singular.	Plural.
ἐ-βούλευ-ε(ν), he was advising.	*ἐ-βούλευ-ον, they were advising.*
MIDDLE.	
ἐ-βουλεύ-ετο, he was deliberating.	*ἐ-βουλεύ-οντο, they were deliberating.*
PASSIVE.	
ἐ-βουλεύ-ετο, he was advised.	*ἐ-βουλεύ-οντο, they were advised.*

☞ 2. Verbs compounded with prepositions generally take the *augment between* the preposition and the verb; *e. g.*, *προσφέρ-ειν*, *προσ-έ-φερ-ον*. If the preposition end in a vowel it is elided (32, 2); *e. g.*, *ἀναβαίν-ειν*, *ἀν-έ-βαιν-ον*; *ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν*, *ἀπ-έ-φευγ-ον*.

EXERCISE.

(71.) *Vocabulary.*

To go up, ascend, ἀναβαίν-ειν (ἀνὰ + βαίνειν).
On, upon (with motion), *ἐπί* (with accusative).
To run away, ἀποφεύγ-ειν (ἀπὸ + φεύγειν).
To approach, πλησιάζ-ειν.
When, ὅτε (adverb).
Targeteer, πελτασ-τής, -οῦ, ὁ.
Quickly, ταχύ (adverb).
To pursue, διώκ-ειν.

(72.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *The soldiers went* (were going) *up on the houses.* — *οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀν-έ-βαιν-ον.*

(*a*) ἐπί, with the accusative, = *on, upon,* with the idea of motion towards.

(*b*) *When the soldiers approached, the targeteers ran away.*	ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ἐ-πλησίαζ-ον οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀπ-έ-φευγ-ον.

(*b*) The imperfect answers to the English imperfect when the action implied is rather *prolonged* than *momentary.*

(73.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ πελτασταὶ φεύγουσιν.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀπ-έ-φευγ-ον.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐ-διώκ-οντο.—Αἱ οἰκίαι ταχὺ ἐ-καί-οντο.—Ὅτε αἱ οἰκίαι ἐ-καί-οντο, οἱ πολῖται ἀπ-έ-φευγ-ον.—Ὁ νεανίας ἀναβαίνει.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἀναβαίνει.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἀν-έ-βαιν-ε.—Ὁ στρατιώτης μάχαιραν εἶχ-ε.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ μαχαίρας εἶχ-ον.—Αἱ τῶν πολιτῶν οἰκίαι ταχὺ ἐ-καί-οντο.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν τοῦ Ξενίου ἀρετὴν ἐ-θαύμαζ-ον.—Οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀνδρείως ἐ-μάχ-οντο.—Ὅτε Ξενίας ἐ-πλησίαζ-ε, οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀνδρείως ἐ-μάχ-οντο.—Ὁ νεανίας τῷ στρατιώτῃ (62, *b*) ἐ-πίστευ-ε.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐ-πιστεύ-οντο.—Ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπ-έ-φευγον, οἱ πελτασταὶ ταχὺ ἐ-δίωκ-ον.

What is the general rule of accent for verbs? (39, *Rem.* 2.)

(74.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-men were-going-up.—The young-men went-up on the house.—The young-men went-up on the houses of the citizens (*say,* the of-the citizens houses).—When the soldiers went-up, the young-men fled.—The soldiers were-fighting.—The targeteer was-fighting bravely.—The targeteer admired the virtue of the young-men.—The house was-set-on-fire.—The house of Xenias was quickly set-on-fire.—The house of Xenias was quickly set-on-fire by the soldiers.—When the house was set-on-fire, Xenias was-fleeing.—

The targeteers were-running-away when Xenias was-approaching.—The young-man was-pursuing.—The soldiers were-pursuing the citizens.

LESSON XIII.

Second Declension of Nouns.—Masculine and Feminine.

(75.) THE nominative-endings in 2d declension are,

-ος, generally *masculine*, sometimes *feminine*.
-ον, *neuter*.

(76.) The case-endings for masculine and feminine nouns are,

	SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.
Nom.	*-ος*			Nom.	*-οι*
Gen.	*-ου*	N., A., V.	*-ω*	Gen.	*-ων*
Dat.	*-ῳ*	G. D.	*-οιν*	Dat.	*-οις*
Acc.	*-ον*			Acc.	*-ους*
Voc.	*-ε*			Voc.	*-οι*

(77.) Adding these endings to the stems *λόγ-*, *φηγ-*, *δῆμ-*, *ἄγγελ-*, we get the following

PARADIGMS.

SING.	Word (ὁ).	Beech-tree (ἡ).	People (ὁ).	Messenger (ὁ).
Nom.	*λόγ-ος*	*φηγ-ός*	*δῆμ-ος*	*ἄγγελ-ος*
Gen.	*λόγ-ου*	*φηγ-οῦ*	*δήμ-ου*	*ἀγγέλ-ου*
Dat.	*λόγ-ῳ*	*φηγ-ῷ*	*δήμ-ῳ*	*ἀγγέλ-ῳ*
Acc.	*λόγ-ον*	*φηγ-όν*	*δῆμ-ον*	*ἄγγελ-ον*
Voc.	*λόγ-ε*	*φηγ-έ*	*δῆμ-ε*	*ἄγγελ-ε*
DUAL.	(Two) Words.	(Two) Beeches.	(Two) Tribes.	(Two) Messengers.
N., A., V.	*λόγ-ω*	*φηγ-ώ*	*δήμ-ω*	*ἀγγέλ-ω*
G., D.	*λόγ-οιν*	*φηγ-οῖν*	*δήμ-οιν*	*ἀγγέλ-οιν*
PLUR.	Words.	Beeches.	Tribes.	Messengers.
N. and V.	*λόγ-οι*	*φηγ-οί*	*δῆμ-οι*	*ἀγγελ-οι*
Gen.	*λόγ-ων*	*φηγ-ῶν*	*δήμ-ων*	*ἀγγέλ-ων*
Dat.	*λόγ-οις*	*φηγ-οῖς*	*δήμ-οις*	*ἀγγέλ-οις*
Acc.	*λόγ-ους*	*φηγ-ούς*	*δήμ-ους*	*ἀγγέλ-ους*

Rem. 1. ENDINGS.—The ending *ος* is found sometimes in vocative; *e. g.*, *ὦ φίλος* (*friend*); always in *Θεός* (God).

Rem. 2. ACCENT.—(Different paradigms are given above, simply to illustrate the changes of accent.)

(*a*) The accent remains as in the nominative, so long as the quantity of the final syllable will permit. (Observe the different paradigms.)

(*b*) *Oxytones become perispomes in genitive and dative* (*e. g.*, *φηγ-οῦ*, &c.).

(*c*) Properispomes and proparoxytones become *paroxytone* (26, III.) when the ultimate is long; *e. g.*, *δῆμος*, *δήμου*; *ἄγγελος*, *ἀγγέλου*, &c.

EXERCISE.

(78.) *Vocabulary.*

Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξ-ης, -ου (ὁ).
To send, *πέμπ-ειν*.
To send away, or *back*, *ἀπο-πέμπ-ειν*.
To send for, *μετα-πέμπ-εσθαι* (mid.).
To make an expedition, *στρατεύ-εσθαι*.
To drive, *ἐλαύν-ειν*.
To march forward, *ἐξ-ελαύν-ειν*.
Through, *διά* (with genitive).
A stage,* *σταθμ-ός*, -οῦ (ὁ).
Five, *πέντε* (indeclinable).
Lydia (country), Λυδία, ας (ἡ).
Three, *τρεῖς* (accusative plural).
General, *στρατηγ-ός*, -οῦ (ὁ).
Treasure, *θησαυρ-ός*, -οῦ (ὁ).
To, *against*, *ἐπί* (with accusative).
Brother, *ἀδελφ-ός*, -οῦ (ὁ).
Darius, Δαρεῖ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Cyrus, Κῦρ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Province, *ἀρχή*, -ῆς (ἡ).

(79.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Artaxerxes sends his brother.* (Greek, *the brother.*) — Ἀρταξέρξης πέμπει τὸν ἀδελφόν.

Artaxerxes sends away his brother to the province. (Greek, *the brother.*) — Ἀρταξέρξης ἀπο-πέμπ-ει τὸν ἀδελφ-ὸν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

(*a*) The article is used for the possessive pronoun, in cases where the relation is obvious, as in (*a*) *τὸν ἀδελφόν*, *the* brother = *his* brother.

(*b*) *Darius sends for Cyrus from the province.* — Δαρεῖος Κῦρον μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

---

* Day's march of an army.

(*b*) Observe that *πέμπ-ει = he sends; ἀπο-πέμπ-ει = he sends away; μετα-πέμπ-εται = he sends-for-to-himself* (middle).

(*c*) *Cyrus marches-forward five stages.*	Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε.

(*c*) *Rule of Syntax.*—Measure of distance is put in the accusative.

(80.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἔ-πεμπ-ε τὸν ἄγγελ-ον.—Ὁ στρατηγ-ὸς ἀπ-έ-πεμπ-ε τὸν ἄγγελ-ον.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύν-ει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας.—Κῦρος ἐξ-ελαύν-ει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς.—Οἱ στρατηγ-οὶ ἐ-πίστευ-ον τῷ Κύρῳ.—Κῦρος ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφ-ὸν στρατεύ-εται.—Κῦρος ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφ-ὸν ἐ-στρατεύ-ετο.—Δαρεῖος ἀπο-πέμπ-ει τὸν Κῦρον ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.—Οἱ στρατιῶτ-αι εὑρίσκουσι θησαυρ-οὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις.—Οἱ στρατιῶται θησαυρ-οὺς εὑρίσκουσιν.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐ-πίστευ-ε τῷ ἀδελφ-ῷ.—Κῦρος μεταπέμπ-εται τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.—Δαρεῖ-ος ἐ-θαύμαζ-ε τὴν τῶν στρατηγ-ῶν ἀρετήν.—Δαρεῖος ἐ-πίστευ-ε τοῖς στρατηγ-οῖς.—Ὅτε ὁ στρατηγ-ὸς ἐ-πλησίαζ-ε, οἱ στρατιῶται ἀνδρείως ἐ-μάχ-οντο.

(81.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man sent the messengers.—The general sent-back the treasure.—The young-man sends for (his) brother from (*ἀπό*) the house.—Darius had-confidence-in (trusted-to) Cyrus.—The house of Cyrus was set-on-fire by (*ὑπό*) the soldiers.—The general makes-an-expedition against (*ἐπί*) Cyrus.—Cyrus was-making-an-expedition against Artaxerxes.—The general marches-forward five stages.—Cyrus sends-back the general to (*ἐπί*, with accusative) the province —When Cyrus approached, the generals fought bravely.—Cyrus admired the virtue of the general.—Do not flee, O general.—Do not flee (plural), O generals.—Cyrus abstained-from (56, *a*) pleasures.—The general pursues glory.

LESSON XIV.

Second Declension of Nouns.—Neuter.

(82.) The case-endings of 2d declension in the *neuter* gender are,

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	*ον*	*ω*	*α*
Gen.	*ου*	*οιν*	*ων*
Dat.	*ῳ*	*οιν*	*οις*

(83.) Adding these endings to the stems *σῦκ-*, *ἔργ-*, *παλτ-*, *ἱμάτι-*, we have the following

PARADIGMS.

SING.		Fig (*τό*).	Work (*τό*).	Javelin (*τό*).	Garment (*τό*).
N., A., V.	*τὸ*	*σῦκ-ον*	*ἔργ-ον*	*παλτ-όν*	*ἱμάτι-ον*
Gen.	*τοῦ*	*σύκ-ου*	*ἔργ-ου*	*παλτ-οῦ*	*ἱματί-ου*
Dat.	*τῷ*	*σύκ-ῳ*	*ἔργ-ῳ*	*παλτ-ῷ*	*ἱματί-ῳ*
DUAL.		(Two) Figs.	(Two) Works.	(Two) Javelins.	(Two) Garments.
N., A., V.	*τὼ*	*σύκ-ω*	*ἔργ-ω*	*παλτ-ώ*	*ἱματί-ω*
G., D.	*τοῖν*	*σύκ-οιν*	*ἔργ-οιν*	*παλτ-οῖν*	*ἱματί-οιν*
PLUR.		Figs.	Works.	Javelins.	Garments.
N., A., V.	*τὰ*	*σῦκ-α*	*ἔργ-α*	*παλτ-ά*	*ἱμάτι-α*
Gen.	*τῶν*	*σύκ-ων*	*ἔργ-ων*	*παλτ-ῶν*	*ἱματί-ων*
Dat.	*τοῖς*	*σύκ-οις*	*ἔργ-οις*	*παλτ-οῖς*	*ἱματί-οις*

Rem. Accent.—1. *Oxytones become perispomes in genitive and dative* (*e. g.*, *παλτ-όν*, *παλτ-οῦ*, *παλτ-ῷ*, *παλτ-ῶν*, &c.).

Rem. 2. The accent remains on the tone-syllable of the nominative as long as the rules (26) allow; but proparoxytones or properispomes become paroxytones when the ultimate is *long* (26, III.); *e. g.*, *ἱμάτιον*, *ἱματίου*; *σῦκον*, *σύκου*.

EXERCISE.

(84.) *Vocabulary.*

Horse, *ἵππ-ος*, *-ου* (*ὁ*).
Animal, *ζῷ-ον*, *-ου* (*τό*).
Beast-of-burden, *ὑποζύγι-ον*, *-ου* (*τό*).
To hunt, *θηρεύ-ειν*.
Huntsman, *θηρευτ-ής*, *-οῦ* (*ὁ*).
Not, *οὐ*, or *οὐκ* (see 34, 3), placed *before* the word it qualifies.
Wild-beast, *θηρί-ον*, *-ου* (*τό*).
To, *into*, *εἰς* (preposition with accusative).
To run, *τρέχ-ειν*.
To drive on, *ἐλαύν-ειν*.
To summon, *παραγγέλλ-ειν*.
Vessel, *πλοῖ-ον*, *-ου* (*τό*)

☞ *Observe the following derivations.*

πέλτ-η, -ης (ἡ), a small shield.

πελτ-αστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ), a soldier who wore a small shield, = *a targeteer.*

ὅπλ-ον, -ου (τό), a weapon, especially a large shield.

ὅπλ-α, plural, heavy arms, arms (in general).

ὁπλ-ίτ-ης, -ου (ὁ), a soldier who wore heavy arms, especially the large shield, = *a man-at-arms.*

To summon-to-arms, εἰς τὰ ὅπλα παραγγέλλειν.

To wear arms, ὅπλα ἔχειν.

(85.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Cyrus hunted (was in the habit of hunting) on horseback.*	Ὁ Κῦρος *ἐ-θήρευ-εν ἀπὸ ἵππου.* (Greek, *from a horse.*)
(*b*) *Animals run.*	Τὰ *ζῶ-α τρέχ-ει.*
The beasts of burden were-driven-on.	Τὰ *ὑποζύγι-α ἠλαύν-ετο* (68, 2, *b*).

(*b*) *Rule of Syntax.*—The neuter plural takes its verb in the *singular; e. g., τρέχ-ει* with *ζῶα* (instead of *τρέχ-ουσιν*); *ἠλαύν-ετο* with *ὑποζύγι-α* (instead of *ἠλαύν-οντο*).

(86.) *Translate into English.*

[How is *οὐ* written before a vowel? (*οὐκ.*) Before an aspirate? (*οὐχ*).]

Ὁ *θηρευτὴς τὰ θηρί-α θηρεύ-ει.*—Τὰ *θηρί-α ἐ-θηρεύ-ετο* (85, *b*) *ὑπὸ τῶν θηρευτῶν.*—Τὰ *ὑποζύγι-α τρέχ-ει.*—Τὰ *θηρί-α ἔ-τρεχ-εν.*—Οἱ *ἵπποι τὰ θηρί-α ἐ-δίωκ-ον.*—Οἱ *ὁπλῖται ὅπλ-α εἶχ-ον.*—Οἱ *πελτασταὶ πέλτας εἶχ-ον.*—Ὁ *στρατηγὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τὰ ὅπλ-α παραγγέλλει.*—Οἱ *πολῖται πλοῖ-α οὐκ ἔχουσιν.*—Ὁ Κῦρος *πλοῖ-α οὐκ εἶχεν.*—Ὁ *θηρευτὴς θηρεύει ἀπὸ ἵππου.*—Οἱ *ἵπποι ἠλαύν-οντο.*—Τὰ *ὑποζύγι-α ἔ-τρεχ-εν.*—Οἱ *στρατιῶται τὰ παλτ-ὰ λαμβάνουσιν.*—Τὰ *θηρί-α ἔ-φευγ-εν.*—Ὅτε *ὁ θηρευτὴς ἐ-πλησίαζ-ε, τὰ θηρί-α ἀπ-έ-φευγ-εν.*—Ὅτε *τὰ ὑποζύγι-α ἔ-φευγ-εν, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐ-δίωκ-ον.*—Ὁ *νεανίας ἐπὶ τὸ πλοῖ-ον ἀνα-βαίνει.*—Ὅτε *αἱ οἰκίαι ἐ-καί-οντο, οἱ πολῖται ἐπὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἀν-έ-βαιν-ον.*

(87.) *Translate into Greek.*

[Recollect to put verb singular with noun in neuter plural.]

The Persian hunted on-horseback.—The wild-beasts were hunted.—The wild-beasts were driven-on.—The huntsmen were-pursuing the wild-beasts.—When the huntsmen were pursuing, the wild-beasts were running-away.—The young-man wore (= had) a javelin.—The soldier had two javelins.—The targeteers did not wear (have) heavy-arms.—The men-at-arms did not have small-shields.—The men-at-arms went-up on the vessels.—The wild-beasts are running.—Do not (48, *d*) flee-from (*φεῦγε*, with accusative) the wild-beasts.—They were receiving the javelins.

LESSON XV.

Attic Second Declension.

(88.) Several words of 2d declension take *ως* (instead of *ος*) for nominative-ending, masculine and feminine, and *ων* (instead of *ον*) neuter. They retain *ω* through all the cases, and have *ῳ* (with *ι* subscript) instead of *οι*.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.	Temple (*ὁ*).	Upper-room (*τό*).
N. and V.	*νε-ώς*	*ἀνώγε-ων*
Gen.	*νε-ώ*	*ἀνώγε-ω*
Dat.	*νε-ῷ*	*ἀνώγε-ῳ*
Acc.	*νε-ών*	*ἀνώγε-ων*
DUAL.	(Two) Temples.	(Two) Upper-rooms.
N., A , V.	*νε-ώ*	*ἀνώγε-ω*
G., D.	*νε-ῷν*	*ἀνώγε-ῳν*
PLURAL.	Temples.	Upper-rooms.
N. and V.	*νε-ῴ*	*ἀνώγε-ω*
Gen.	*νε-ῶν*	*ἀνώγε-ων*
Dat.	*νε-ῷς*	*ἀνώγε-ῳς*
Acc.	*νε-ώς*	*ἀνώγε-ω*

Rem. The *ω* in the final syllable in the Attic declension is regarded as *short* for accent; hence we have *ἀνώγεων*, properoxytone. But oxytones become *perispome* in dative singular, and in genitive and dative dual and plural.

EXERCISE.

(89.) *Vocabulary.*

Hare, λαγ-ώς (ὁ).

1. The prepositions which govern the *genitive only* are, ἀντί, πρό, ἀπό, ἐκ, and ἕνεκα.

ἀντί, *instead of, over against.*
πρό, *before, in front of.*
ἀπό, *from, away from.*
ἐκ, *out of* (written ἐξ before a vowel).
ἕνεκα, *for the sake of, on account of.*

2. Those which govern the *dative* only are, ἐν, σύν, ἅμα.

ἐν, *in.*
σύν, *with.*
ἅμα, *together with* (adverb, used as a preposition).

☞ Observe that ἐν and ἐκ are *atonics;* the others (except ἕνεκα and ἅμα) are *oxytone.*

3. The verb εὑρίσκ-ειν does not take the augment in imperfect tense; thus, εὕρισκ-ον, *they found.*

(90.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ λαγ-ῷ θηρεύ-ονται.—Ἐν τοῖς νε-ῴς θησαυροὶ εὑρίσκ-ονται.—Οἱ στρατιῶται εὕρισκ-ον (89, 3) θησαυροὺς ἐν τῷ νε-ῴ.—Ἡ οἰκία ἀνώγε-ω (plural accusative) ἔχει.—Οἱ θηρευταὶ τοὺς λαγ-ὼς ἐ-θήρευ-ον.—Ὁ νεανίας τὸν λαγ-ὼν ἐ-δίωκ-εν.—Ὁ νε-ὼς ταχὺ ἐ-καί-ετο.—Οἱ νε-ῷ ταχὺ ἐ-καί-οντο.—Οἱ πολῖται ἔ-φευγ-ον εἰς τοὺς νε-ώς.—Μὴ δίωκε τὸν λαγ-ών.—Μὴ διώκετε, ὦ νεανίαι, τοὺς λαγ-ώς.

(91.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man admires the temple.—The temples are admired by the citizens.—When the temple was set-on-fire, the citizens were-running-away.—The hares were pursued by the huntsmen.—The young-man hunts the hare.—The young-man hunts on-horseback (85, *a*).—The huntsman trusted-to (62, *b*) the young-man.—The huntsman did not (84) wear (have) a sabre.—The house has not an upper-room.—He finds a sabre in the upper-room.—The door of the upper-room was shut.

LESSON XVI.

Contracts of Second Declension.—Pure Verbs Contracted.

(92.) Nouns of the 2d declension, whose stems end in ε or ο, are sometimes contracted through all the cases.

Rem. The contraction is very simple, made by the following

Rule.—If a *short* vowel follow the stem, the contracted syllable is ου (*e. g.*, πλό-ος, πλοῦς ; ὀστέ-ον, ὀστοῦν) ; if a *long* or *doubtful* one, the final vowel of the stem is dropped (*e. g.*, πλό-ῳ, πλῷ ; ὀστέ-α, ὀστᾶ).

(93.) PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.	Sailing (ὁ).	Bone (τό).
Nom.	πλό-ος πλοῦς	ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλό-ου πλοῦ	ὀστέ-ου ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλό-ῳ πλῷ	ὀστέ-ῳ ὀστῷ
Acc.	πλό-ον πλοῦν	ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλό-ε πλοῦ	ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	πλό-ω πλώ	ὀστέ-ω ὀστώ
G., D.	πλό-οιν πλοῖν	ὀστέ-οιν ὀστοῖν
PLURAL.		
N. and V.	πλό-οι πλοῖ	ὀστέ-α ὀστᾶ
Gen.	πλό-ων πλῶν	ὀστέ-ων ὀστῶν
Dat.	πλό-οις πλοῖς	ὀστέ-οις ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλό-οι πλοῖ	ὀστέ-α ὀστᾶ

☞ General Rule of Accent.—In contraction, if the first syllable has the acute accent, the contracted syllable will have the circumflex ; otherwise not. (The dual N., A., V. above is an exception to this general rule.)

PURE VERBS CONTRACTED.

(94.) 1. Verbs whose stems end in a vowel are called Pure verbs.

2. Of pure verbs, those whose stems end in *a*, *ε*, or *o* are *contracted* in the present and imperfect tenses.

(95.) Learn thoroughly the following

RULES OF CONTRACTION.

☞ 1. Any letter or diphthong into which *ε* enters is called an e-sound; *e. g.*, *ε*, *η*, *ει* are e-sounds.

☞ 2. Any letter or diphthong into which *o* enters is called an o-sound; thus, *o*, *ω*, *ου* are o-sounds.

Rule 1.

a { before an e-sound absorbs it; *e. g.*, *τιμά-ει*, *τιμᾷ*.
with an o-sound forms *ω*; *e. g.*, *τιμά-ουσι*, *τιμῶσι*.

Rem. The *ι* of an absorbed diphthong is *subscript*; *e. g.*, *τιμά-ει*, *τιμᾷ*.

Rule 2.

ε { with *ε* forms *ει*; *e. g.*, *ἐφίλε-ε*, *ἐφίλει*.
with *o* forms *ου*; *e. g.*, *ἐφίλε-ον*, *ἐφίλουν*.
before a long vowel or diphthong is absorbed; *e. g.*, *φιλέ-ει*, *φιλεῖ*.

Rule 3.

o { with *ει* forms *οι* or *ου*; *e. g.*, *δηλό-ει*, *-οῖ*; *δηλό-ειν*, *-οῦν*.
with *ε* or *o* forms *ου*; *e. g.*, *ἐδήλο-ε*, *ἐδήλου*; *ἐδήλο-ον*, *ἐδήλουν*.
before *ου* is absorbed; *e. g.*, *δηλό-ουσι*, *δηλοῦσι*.

(96.) Applying the above rules to the inflection of the verbs *τιμά-ειν*, *to honour*; *φιλέ-ειν*, *to love*; *δηλό-ειν*, *to show*, we obtain the forms

Infin. Act.	Infin. Mid. and Pass.
τιμά-ειν, *τιμᾶν*.	*τιμά-εσθαι*, *τιμᾶσθαι*.
φιλέ-ειν, *φιλεῖν*.	*φιλέ-εσθαι*, *φιλεῖσθαι*.
δηλό-ειν, *δηλοῦν*.	*δηλό-εσθαι*, *δηλοῦσθαι*.

And also the following

PARTIAL PARADIGMS.

	PRESENT ACTIVE.		PRESENT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
INDIC.				
3d Sing.	τιμά-ει	τιμᾷ	τιμά-εται	τιμᾶται
	φιλέ-ει	φιλεῖ	φιλέ-εται	φιλεῖται
	δηλό-ει	δηλοῖ	δηλό-εται	δηλοῦται
3d Plur.	τιμά-ουσι	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμά-ονται	τιμῶνται
	φιλέ-ουσι	φιλοῦσι(ν)	φιλέ-ονται	φιλοῦνται
	δηλό-ουσι	δηλοῦσι(ν)	δηλό-ονται	δηλοῦνται
IMPER.				
2d Sing.	τίμα-ε	τίμα	τιμά-ου	τιμῶ
	φίλε-ε	φίλει	φιλέ-ου	φιλοῦ
	δήλο-ε	δήλου	δηλό-ου	δηλοῦ
2d Plur.	τιμά-ετε	τιμᾶτε	τιμά-εσθε	τιμᾶσθε
	φιλέ-ετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέ-εσθε	φιλεῖσθε
	δηλό-ετε	δηλοῦτε	δηλό-εσθε	δηλοῦσθε
INFIN.	τιμά-ειν	τιμᾶν	τιμά-εσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
	φιλέ-ειν	φιλεῖν	φιλέ-εσθαι	φιλεῖσθαι
	δηλό-ειν	δηλοῦν	δηλό-εσθαι	δηλοῦσθαι
	IMPERFECT ACTIVE.		IMPERF. MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
INDIC.				
3d Sing.	ἐτίμα-ε	ἐτίμα	ἐτιμά-ετο	ἐτιμᾶτο
	ἐφίλε-ε	ἐφίλει	ἐφιλέ-ετο	ἐφιλεῖτο
	ἐδήλο-ε	ἐδήλου	ἐδηλό-ετο	ἐδηλοῦτο
3d Plur.	ἐτίμα-ον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμά-οντο	ἐτιμῶντο
	ἐφίλε-ον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλέ-οντο	ἐφιλοῦντο
	ἐδήλο-ον	ἐδήλουν	ἐδηλό-οντο	ἐδηλοῦντο

☞ The rule of accent (93, ☞) applies throughout; thus, *τίμα-ε*, when contracted into *τίμα*, is not circumflexed.*

[The student should be required to give the rule for each case of contraction in the above paradigm.]

---

* The reason of the rule is obvious; the word with all the accents written would be *τίμαὲ*, but the circumflex is made up of the *acute and grave* (not of *two graves*); thus, *τιμά-ὲτε* = *τιμᾶτε* = *τιμᾶτε*.

§ 5.

ADJECTIVES OF FIRST CLASS.

(97.) 1. THE adjective in Greek (as in Latin) agrees with the noun in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, and therefore has endings to distinguish these.

2. We divide adjectives into four classes, according to their endings. Those of the *first class* use the endings of the first and second declensions of nouns. These, again, are of two kinds:

	M.	F.	N.
(A) Those with three endings,	ος,	η or α,	ον.
(B) Those with two endings,	ος,	ος,	ον.

LESSON XVII.

Adjectives of Class I., A (ος, η or α, ον).—*Some forms of* εἶναι.

(98.) ALL have η in feminine, except those whose stems end in a vowel or ρ, as stated below (*Rem.* 1).

PARADIGMS.

σοφός, ή, όν, wise.

	SINGULAR.				DUAL.				PLURAL.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	σοφ-ός,	-ή,	-όν	N.				N.	σοφ-οί,	-αί,	-ά
G.	σοφ-οῦ,	-ῆς,	-οῦ	A.	σοφ-ώ,	-ά,	-ώ	G.	σοφ-ῶν,	-ῶν,	-ῶν
D.	σοφ-ῷ,	-ῇ,	-ῷ	V.				D.	σοφ-οῖς,	-αῖς,	-οῖς
A.	σοφ-όν,	-ήν,	-όν	G.				A.	σοφ-ούς,	-άς,	-ά
V.	σοφ-έ,	-ή,	-όν	D.	σοφ-οῖν,	-αῖν,	-οῖν	V.	σοφ-οί,	-αί,	-ά

Why are the genitives and datives perispome? (54, *Rem.* 2, and 77, *Rem.* 2, *b*.)

Rem. 1. Stems ending in a vowel (except ο) or ρ, take ᾱ in singular feminine: thus,

ἱερ-ός, ἱερ-ά, ἱερ-όν (*sacred*).
ἱερ-οῦ, ἱερ-ᾶς, ἱερ-οῦ.
&c., &c., &c.

φιλί-ος, φιλί-ᾱ, φιλί-ον (*friendly*).
φιλί-ου, φιλί-ᾱς, φιλί-ου.
&c., &c., &c.

(99.) Learn the following forms of εἶναι, *to be*, in the indicative.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
3d Sing.	ἐστί(ν), *is*.	ἦ or ἦν, *was*.
3d Plur.	εἰσί(ν), *are*.	ἦσαν, *were*.

(100.) ἐστί(ν) and εἰσί(ν) are *enclitic* (25, *Rem.* 2); *i. e.*, they throw their accent back upon the word before them; *e. g.*, ἄξιός ἐστιν (instead of ἄξιος ἐστίν); ἐχθρός ἐστιν (instead of ἐχθρὸς ἐστίν).

[☞ Observe that the effect of throwing the accent back upon *an oxytone* (marked grave in continued discourse) is simply to change ` into ´.]

Excep. 1. If the preceding word is *paroxytone*, ἐστί and εἰσί retain their own oxytone accent; *e. g.*, λόγος ἐστίν; ἀνθρώποις εἰσίν.

Excep. 2. So also if the preceding word is cut off by apostrophe; *e. g.*, ἀγαθὸς δ' ἐστίν.

Excep. 3. If ἐστι means "*there is*" (stating *actual existence*), it is *paroxytone*; *e. g.*, Θεὸς ἔστιν, *there is a God* (*God exists*).

EXERCISE.

(101.) *Vocabulary.*

[☞ Contracted verbs are put in the vocabularies in their contracted form, with the *circumflex* accent.]

Beautiful, honourable, καλ-ός, ή, όν.
Mortal, perishable, θνη-τός, ή, όν.
Base, αἰσχρ-ός, ά, όν
Good, ἀγαθ-ός, ή, όν
Free, ἐλεύθερ-ος, α, ον.
Noble, ἐσθλ-ός, ή, όν.
Admirable, θαυμαστ-ός, ή, όν.

Burden, φορτί-ον, -ου (τό).
Maiden, κόρ-η, -ης (ἡ).
Man, ἄνθρωπ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Country, χώρ-α, -ας, (ἡ).
Wealth, πλοῦτ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
To honour, τιμᾶν (96).
To love, φιλεῖν (96).

☞ RULE OF ACCENT.—*Most adjectives* (not compound) *of Class I., with stems ending in a mute or in a liquid preceded by a mute, are oxytone.*

[So, also, many others, but not all.]

(102.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Wealth is a burden.* | ὁ πλοῦτός ἐστι φορτίον.

(*a*) The *subject* takes the article, not the predicate.

[How does πλοῦτός get two accents? (100)]

(*b*) *The good.*	οἱ ἀγαθοί.
The good (i. e., *good-men*) *are free.*	οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἐλεύθεροι.

(*b*) The copula ἐστί or εἰσί is often omitted (the *article* then shows which word is subject and which predicate). Hence

(103.) RULE OF POSITION.—In writing an adjective with an article and noun in the nominative, you must always put the *article with the adjective;* thus,

(*a*) ἡ καλὴ κόρη } *The beautiful maiden.*
κόρη ἡ καλή }

Not ἡ κόρη καλή, for that would mean, "*the maiden is beautiful.*"

(*b*) But you may put the article with both; thus,

ἡ κόρη ἡ καλή.	*The beautiful maiden.* (Greek, *the maiden the beautiful.*)

(104.) *Translate into English.*

Ἡ ἀρετὴ καλ-ή ἐστιν (100, ☞).—Αἱ ἡδοναὶ θνητ-αί εἰσιν.—Θαύμαζε τοὺς σοφ-ούς.—Οἱ σοφ-οὶ τιμῶνται.—Οἱ αἰσχρ-οὶ οὐ τιμῶνται.—Ὁ ἀγαθὸς στρατηγὸς ἐτιμᾶτο (passive).—Οἱ ἀγαθ-οὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀγαθ-ῶν φιλοῦνται.—Οἱ πολῖται ἦσαν ἐλεύθερ-οι.—Ἡ δόξα ἡ καλ-ὴ (103, *b*) φορτίον οὔκ ἐστιν.—Ἡ καλ-ὴ κόρη ἐθαυμάζ-ετο.—Ἀπέχου τῶν αἰσχρ-ῶν ἡδονῶν.—Φεῦγε

αἰσχρ-ὰν δόξαν.—Ἡ *ἀρετὴ ἐσθλ-ὴν δόξ-αν ἔχει.*—Οἱ *ἐσθλ-οὶ νεανίαι ἀνδρείως ἐμάχοντο.*—*Δίωκε τὴν τῆς ἀρετῆς δόξαν.*—Μὴ *δίωκε τὴν δόξαν τὴν αἰσχρ-άν.*—Ὦ *νεανίαι, φεύγετε* (imperative) *τὰς αἰσχρ-ὰς ἡδονάς.*—Οἱ *ἐσθλ-οὶ ἐλεύθεροι* (102, *b*).—Ὁ *σοφ-ὸς ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν ἐλεύθερ-ος.*—Ἐλευθέρ-ᾱ *ἦν ἡ χώρα* (102, *a*).—Ἡ *τῶν πολιτῶν ἀρετὴ θαυμαστ-ή ἐστιν.*—Πίστευε *τοῖς ἀγαθ-οῖς* (62, *b*).—Πίστευε *τῷ ἀγαθ-ῷ ἀδελφῷ* (79, *a*).—Ἡ *οἰκία ἡ καλ-ὴ καίεται.*—Ὁ *ἐσθλ-ὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐσθλῶν θαυμάζεται.*

(105.) *Translate into Greek.*

[How do you express possessives? (79, *a*).]

The noble are free.—The noble are-honoured.—The beautiful maiden is-loved by her brother (79, *a*).—Base pleasures (103, *a*) are perishable.—Cyrus was noble.—The noble Cyrus was-honoured by his soldiers.—The brave general is-honoured by his noble soldiers.—The noble shun base pleasures.—The wise pursue honourable reputation.—Base reputation is a burden (102, *a*).—The countries were free.—Xenias was wise.—Trust the noble soldier (dative).—Refrain-from base desire (genitive).—The good refrain-from base desires.—The brave soldiers were-fighting bravely.—The good (man) honours the good (men).

LESSON XVIII.

Adjectives of Class I., B (ος, ον).

(106.) The endings of Class I., B, are precisely those of 2d declension of nouns.

We give the forms of *ἄδικος, ἄδικον, unjust.*

PARADIGM.

	SINGULAR.			DUAL.		PLURAL.	
	M. and F.	N.		M., F., N.		M. and F.	N.
N.	ἄδικ-ος	ἄδικ-ον	N.	ἀδίκ-ω	N.	ἄδικ-οι	ἄδικ-α
G.	ἀδίκ-ου	ἀδίκ-ου	A.		G.	ἀδίκ-ων	ἀδίκ-ων
D.	ἀδίκ-ῳ	ἀδίκ-ῳ	V.		D.	ἀδίκ-οις	ἀδίκ-οις
A.	ἄδικ-ον	ἄδικ-ον	G.	ἀδίκ-οιν	A.	ἀδίκ-ους	ἄδικ-α
V.	ἄδικ-ε	ἄδικ-ον	D.		V.	ἄδικ-οι	ἄδικ-α

Rem. 1. *Compound* adjectives are of this class (*ος, ον*). (But those ending in *κος* are *ός, ή, όν.*)

Rem. 2. Compound adjectives generally throw the accent *as far back* as possible.

EXERCISE.

(107.) *Vocabulary.*

Princely (fit to be king), *βασιλικ-ός, ή, όν.*
Worthy, ἄξι-ος, ία, ιον.
Fond-of-horses, φίλιππ-ος, ον (*φίλος* + *ἵππος*).
Fond-of-hunting, φιλόθηρ-ος, ον (*φίλος* + *θήρα*).
Competent, ἱκαν-ός, ή, όν.
Immortal, ἀθάνατ-ος, ον.
Impassable, ἄπορ-ος, ον.
To reign (to be king), *βασιλεύ-ειν.*
To wage war, πολεμεῖν (96).
To rule, ἄρχειν.
River, ποταμός, -οῦ (*ὁ*).
Road, way, ὁδός, -οῦ (*ἡ*).

(108.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *The beautiful, the honourable* (in the abstract).	Τὸ *καλόν.*
What is honourable (i. e., *things honourable*).	Τὰ *καλά.*
What is base.	Τὰ *αἰσχρά.*

(*a*) The neuter adjective is very commonly used as a noun, the *singular* for the abstract idea, the *plural* for the concrete.

(*b*) *In-place-of his brother.*	*ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.*
(*c*) *Worthy to rule.*	*ἄρχειν ἄξιος*, or *ἄξιος ἄρχειν*
Competent to rule (*capable of ruling*).	*ἱκανὸς ἄρχειν*, or *ἄρχειν ἱκανός.*
Worthy to be honoured.	*ἄξιος τιμᾶσθαι.*

(*c*) The infinitive is very commonly used in Greek, as in the examples (*c*).

(109.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ Κῦρος *βασιλικ-ὸς ἦν*.—Κῦρος *ἄξιος ἦν βασιλεύειν*.—Κῦρος *ἄξιος ἦν βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ*.—Ὁ *νεανίας φίλιππ-ός ἐστιν* (100).—Οἱ Πέρσαι *φίλιππ-οι ἦσαν*.—Οἱ *ἄδικ-οι τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκουσιν*.—Μὴ *δίωκε τὰ αἰσχρά, ὦ νεανία*.—Ὁ *θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν*.—Ἡ *ἀρετὴ ἀθάνατ-ος* (102, *b*).—Ἄπορος *ἦν ὁ ποταμός*.—Κῦρος *ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς* (79, *c*) *ἐπὶ* (*to*) *ποταμὸν ἄπορον*.—Ἡ *ὁδὸς ἄπορος ἦν*.—Ἄποροι *ἦσαν αἱ ὁδοί*.—Ὁ *ἄδικος οὐ φιλεῖται*.—Οἱ *ἄδικοι οὐκ ἄξιοί εἰσιν φιλεῖσθαι*.—Ἡ *καλὴ κόρη ἀξίᾱ ἐστί* (100, *Excep.* 1) *φιλεῖσθαι*.—Ὁ *φιλόθηρος θηρευτὴς τὰ θηρία θηρεύει*.—Ὁ *φίλιππος νεανίας ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀναβαίνει*.—Οἱ *ἐσθλοὶ τὰ αἰσχρὰ φεύγουσιν*.—Μὴ *πίστευε τῷ ἀδίκῳ*.—Οἱ *ἄδικοι οὐ πιστεύονται*.—Ὁ *στρατηγὸς ἱκανὸς ἦν ἄρχειν*.—Οἱ *στρατιῶται ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν πολεμεῖν*.

(110.) *Translate into Greek.*

[Recollect that *οὐ* is written *οὐκ* before a vowel, and *οὐχ* before an aspirate.]

The targeteers were-running-away.—The targeteers were not competent to-wage-war.—The young-man was princely.—The general was-making-an-expedition.—The general was competent to-wage-war.—The general was fond-of-horses and fond-of-hunting.—The maiden loves the princely young-man.—The beautiful maiden loves the princely young-man.—The unjust are not admired.—Do not trust-to the unjust (plural).—Do not shun the good.—Virtues are immortal.—Admire what-is-honourable.—Flee what-is-base.—The young-man is competent to rule.—The rivers were impassable.—The road is impassable.

LESSON XIX.

Contracted Adjectives of Class I.

(111.) Adjectives of Class I., A, whose stems end in **ε** or *o*, are generally contracted through all the cases. In the paradigm we give the uncontracted form only in the nominative.

PARADIGMS.

	χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, *golden.*			ἁπλόος, ἁπλοῦς, *simple.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Sing.	χρύσε-ος	χρυσέ-ᾱ	χρύσε-ον	ἁπλό-ος	ἁπλό-η	ἁπλό-ον
	Contracted into			Contracted into		
Nom.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλῆ	ἁπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἁπλοῦ	ἁπλῆς	ἁπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἁπλῷ	ἁπλῇ	ἁπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν	ἁπλοῦν	ἁπλῆν	ἁπλοῦν
Voc.	*doubtful.*	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλῆ	ἁπλοῦν
	DUAL.			DUAL.		
N., A., V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ	ἁπλῶ	ἁπλᾶ	ἁπλῶ
G., D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἁπλοῖν	ἁπλαῖν	ἁπλοῖν
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N. and V.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἁπλοῖ	ἁπλαῖ	ἁπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἁπλοῖς	ἁπλαῖς	ἁπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλᾶς	ἁπλᾶ

Rem. 1. χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, deviates from the rule of accent given in (93, 1☞).

Rem. 2. ὄγδοος, η, ον (*eighth*), and ἀθρόος, όα, όον (*crowded*), are not contracted.

(112.) Adjectives of Class I., B, formed from the nouns (νόος) νοῦς and (πλόος) πλοῦς, are contracted like those nouns (except in accent).

PARADIGM.

εὔνοος, εὔνους, *well-disposed.*					
SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
	M. and F. N.		M., F., N.		
N.	εὔνους εὔνουν	N. A. V.	εὔνω	N. and V.	εὔνοι εὔνοα
G.	εὔνου εὔνου	G. D.	εὔνοιν	G.	εὔνων εὔνων
D.	εὔνῳ εὔνῳ			D.	εὔνοις εὔνοις
A.	εὔνουν εὔνουν			A.	εὔνους εὔνοα
V.	εὔνου εὔνουν				

Rem. The neuter plural ending *οα* remains uncontracted.

(113.) Some adjectives of Class I., B, are declined like the *Attic* 2d declension of nouns (88).

PARADIGM.

ἵλεως, ἵλεων, *propitious.*					
SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
	M. and F. N.		M., F., N.		M. and F. N.
N. and V.	ἵλε-ως ἵλε-ων	N. A. V.	ἵλε-ω	N. and V.	ἵλε-ῳ ἵλε-ω
Gen.	ἵλε-ω ἵλε-ω	G. D.	ἵλε-ῳν	Gen.	ἵλε-ων ἵλε-ων
Dat.	ἵλε-ῳ ἵλε-ῳ			Dat.	ἵλε-ῳς ἵλε-ῳς
Acc.	ἵλε-ων ἵλε-ων			Acc.	ἵλε-ως ἵλε-ω

☞ In the Attic declension ω is regarded as short for accent (88 *Rem.*); hence ἵλεως is *proparoxytone.*

EXERCISE.

(114.) *Vocabulary.*

Goblet, κύπελλ-ον, -ου (τό).	*Mind,* νόος, νους (93).
A friend, φίλ-ος, -ου (ὁ).	*Speech,* λόγ-ος, -ου (ᾧ).
Faithful, πιστ-ός, ή, όν.	*Irrational,* ἄνους, ἄνουν.
(*Of*) *silver,* ἀργυρέ-ος (οῦς), é-a (ᾶ), é-ον (οῦν).	*Well-disposed,* εὔνους, εὔνουν

(115.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He was well-disposed to Cyrus.*	εὔνους ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ.
God is propitious to the good (man).	ὁ Θεὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἵλεώς ἐστιν.

(*a*) *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with adjectives that have *to* after them in English.

(116.) *Translate into English.*

Ξενίας εὔνους ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ.—Τὸ κύπελλόν ἐστι χρυσοῦν.—Τὰ κύπελλά ἐστι χρυσᾶ.—Ὁ φίλος ἔχει πιστὸν νοῦν.—Πίστευε τῷ εὔνῳ φίλῳ.—Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὔνοί εἰσιν.—Ὁ λόγος ἁπλοῦς ἦν.—Ἁπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ Κύρου λόγος.—Ἁπλοῖ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν στρατηγῶν λόγοι.—Τὸ κύπελλόν ἐστιν ἀργυροῦν.—Ἀργυρᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εὑρίσκεται.—Ὁ Θεὸς ἵλεως ἦν.—Οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἵλεῴ εἰσιν.—Μὴ πίστευε τῷ ἄνῳ νεανίᾳ.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπίστευον τῷ ἄνῳ στρατηγῷ.

(117.) *Translate into Greek.*

The gods are propitious to the noble.—The young-man admires the golden goblet.—The maiden admires the silver goblets.—Trust not the irrational young-man.—The speeches of the citizens were simple.—Simple speeches are admired.—A golden goblet was found (89, 3) in the temple.

§ 6.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS, PARTIAL TREATMENT.—VERB, FIRST FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST.

LESSON XX.

First Future of Verbs in Ω, Active and Middle.

(118.) To form the stem of the first future, active and middle, simply add σ to the stem of the present; *e. g.*, βουλεύ-, βουλεύσ-. The endings are the same as those of the present.

(119.) PARADIGM.

3d Sing.	βουλεύ-σ-ει, *he will advise.*	βουλεύ-σ-εται, *he will deliberate.*
3d Plur.	βουλεύ-σ-ουσι(ν), *they will advise.*	βουλεύ-σ-ονται, *they will deliberate.*
Infin.	βουλεύ-σ-ειν, *to be about to advise.*	βουλεύ-σ-εσθαι, *to be about to deliberate.*

Rem. The accents are the same as in the present tense.

(120.) 1. In contracted verbs, the short vowel of the stem is lengthened before the σ, viz., α or ε into η, ο into ω; *e. g.*,

Infinitive.	Stem.	Future stem.	Future 3d singular.
τιμά-ειν,	τιμά-,	τιμή-σ,	τιμή-σ-ει.
φιλέ-ειν,	φιλέ-,	φιλή-σ,	φιλή-σ-ει.
δηλό-ειν,	δηλό-,	δηλώ-σ,	δηλώ-σ-ει.

2. But after ε, ι, or ρ, α becomes ᾱ instead of η; *e.g.*, ἐᾰ́ ἐᾰ́-σ-, ἐᾰ́-σ-ει· ἑστιᾰ́-, ἑστιᾰ́-σ-, ἑστιᾰ́-σ-ει; φωρᾰ́-, φωρᾰ́-σ-, φωρᾰ́-σ-ει.

(121.) In verbs with *mute* stems (*i. e.*, stem ending in a mute), the following changes occur:

π, β, φ, πτ,	with σ	make ψ; *e. g.*, πεμπ-σ- = πεμψ-; βλαπτ-σ- = βλαψ-; γραφ-σ- = γραψ-.
κ, γ, χ,	with σ	make ξ; *e. g.*, ἡκ-σ- = ἡξ-; ἀγ-σ- = ἀξ-; ἀρχ-σ- = ἀρξ-.
τ, δ, θ,	with σ	dropped; *e. g.*, ἀνυτ-σ- = ἀνυσ-; ψευδ-σ- = ψευσ-; πειθ-σ- = πεισ-.

☞ Add the endings given in the paradigm to the above stems; *e. g.*, πέμψ-ει, πέμψ-εται, πέμψ-ουσι, πέμψ-ονται, πέμψ-ειν, πέμψ-εσθαι, &c.

EXERCISE.

(122.) *Vocabulary.*

To write, γράφ-ειν.	*Wind*, ἄνεμος, -ου (ὁ).
To lead, ἄγ-ειν.	*Tree*, δένδρον, -ου (τό).
Enemy, πολέμι-ος,* -ου (ὁ).	*To hurt*, βλάπτ-ειν.
To persuade, πείθ-ειν.	*To conquer*, νικᾶν (96).

(123.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ πολῖται βουλεύ-σ-ονται.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἀπὸ ἵππου (85, *a*) θηρεύ-σ-ει.—Οἱ πολῖται τῷ Κύρῳ (62, *b*) πιστεύ-σ-ουσιν.—Ὁ Κῦρος τὸν ἀγαθὸν στρατηγὸν τιμή-σ-ει.—Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλή-σ-ουσιν.—Κῦρος ἐπιστολὴν γράψ-ει.—Δαρεῖος Κῦρον μεταπέμψ-εται.—Δαρεῖος Κῦρον μεταπέμψ-εται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.—Οἱ νεανίαι τοὺς λαγὼς διώξ-ουσιν.—Ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς στρατιώτας διὰ τῆς χώρας ἄξ-ει.—Οἱ πολῖται τὸν Κῦρον πείσ-ουσιν.—Ὁ ἄνεμος τὰ δένδρα βλάψ-ει.—Ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς στρατιώτας πείσ-ει.—Οἱ πολῖται τὸν ἄγγελον μεταπέμψ-ονται.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῖς εὔνοις πολίταις (62, *b*) πιστεύ-σ-ει.—Ὁ Κῦρος νικήσ-ει τοὺς Πέρσας.—Οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν στρατηγὸν νική-

---

* Masculine of πολέμιος, ια, ιον, used as a noun.

σ-ουσιν.—Οἱ νεανίαι τὸν ἄγγελον εἰς τὴν κώμην ἄξ-ουσιν.

(124.) *Translate into Greek.*

The winds will hurt the tree.—The citizens will lead.—Cyrus will deliberate.—Cyrus will trust the good young-man (62, *b*).—The citizens will send-for the faithful messenger.—The general will honour the good young-man.—The well-disposed citizens will love Cyrus.—The young-men will hunt.—The messenger will hunt on horseback (85, *a*).—The general will pursue the messenger.—The soldiers will not hurt the citizens.—The young-men will lead the general into the village.—The good citizens will lead the messenger through the country.—The young-men will write the letters.—The general will conquer the enemy.—The faithful young-man will send the letter.—The young-men will pursue the enemy.

LESSON XXI.

First Aorist.—Active and Middle.

(125.) (*a*) The word *Aorist* means *indefinite.* The *Aorist Tense* denotes an action complete in past time, and without the idea of *continuance*, which is conveyed by the imperfect. Thus,

Imperf. I *was writing* the letter *while you were reading.*
Aorist. I *wrote* the letter.

(*b*) There are two forms of the aorist, called *first* and *second.* We use at present only the first form.

(*c*) The 1st aorist-stem (active and middle) is simply the future-stem with the augment prefixed; thus,

Pres. stem.	Fut. stem.	1st Aor. stem.
βουλευ-,	βουλευσ-,	ἐβουλευσ-.
νικα-,	νικησ-,	ἐνικησ-.

(126.) Endings of first aorist.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
INDICATIVE.		
3d Sing.	-ε	-ατο
3d Plur.	-αν	-αντο
IMPERATIVE.		
2d Sing.	-ον	-αι
2d Plur.	-ατε	-ασθε
INFINITIVE.	-αι	-ασθαι

(127.) By adding these endings to the stem we have the following

PARADIGM.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
INDIC.		
3d Sing.	ἐ-βούλευ-σ-ε, *he advised.*	ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ατο, *he deliberated.*
3d Plur.	ἐ-βούλευ-σ-αν, *they advised.*	ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-αντο, *they deliberated.*
IMPER.		
2d Sing.	βούλευ-σ-ον, *advise thou.*	βούλευ-σ-αι, *deliberate thou.*
2d Plur.	βουλεύ-σ-ατε, *advise ye.*	βουλεύ-σ-ασθε, *deliberate ye.*
INFIN.	βουλεῦ-σ-αι, *to advise.*	βουλεύ-σ-ασθαι, *to deliberate.*

Rem. 1. Observe that the infinitive active and the imperative middle have the same form, but different accent; the one being *properispome*, the other *proparoxytone.*

Rem. 2. The same changes occur before and with σ as in the future (120, 121).

☞ Let the student form and inflect the first aorist of φιλεῖν, τιμᾶν, πέμπειν, ἄγειν, γράφειν.

EXERCISE.

(128.) *Vocabulary.*

To sacrifice, θύ-ειν.
Minerva, Ἀθηνᾶ, ᾶς (ἡ).
To hear, ἀκού-ειν.
Anger, ὀργή, ῆς (ἡ).
Safety, σωτηρία, ας (ἡ).
A truce. σπονδαί, ῶν (*al*) (*used in pl.*).
To loosen, violate, λύ-ειν.
Well, εὖ.
An enumeration, ἀριθμός, οῦ (ὁ).
To hire, μισθοῦν (96).
Auxiliary troops, ἐπίκουροι, ων (*pl.*)
Deed, ἔργον, ου (τό).

(129.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He was writing the letter.*	ἔ-γραφ-ε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.
He wrote the letter.	ἔ-γραψ-ε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.

(*a*) An action is represented by the imperfect as in *progress* and *unfinished*, by the aorist as *done*.

(*b*) *Learn wisdom, O young-man.*	μάνθαν-ε τὴν σοφίαν, ὦ νεανία.
Hear, O friend.	ἄκου-σ-ον, ὦ φίλε.

(*b*) The Imperative Present is used when the command implies *continuance* of action, the Aorist when the action can be done *at once*.

☞ In prohibitions use the Imperative Present, never the Aorist, *e. g., do not steal (now or ever),* μὴ κλέπτ-ε (not μὴ κλέψ-ον).*

(130.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς Πέρσας ἐ-νίκη-σ-εν. — Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-στρατεύ-σ-ατο.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐ-στρατεύ-σ-ατο.—Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἐ-στρατεύ-σ-αντο.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔ-θυ-σ-εν.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔ-θυ-σ-ε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ (*to Minerva*).—Ὁ στρατηγὸς σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔ-θυ-σ-ε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ.—Ὁ Κῦρος τὸν ἄγγελον ἀπ-έ-πεμψ-εν. — Οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸν ἄγγελον μετε-πέμψ-αντο.—Ὦ Κῦρε, ἄκου-σ-ον.—Νίκη-σ-ον ὀργήν.—Οἱ πολῖται τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔπεισ-αν.—Οἱ νεανίαι τοὺς λαγὼς ἐ-δίωξ-αν.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ατο.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ατο περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς ἀρχῆς.—Οἱ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς ἔ-λυ-σαν.—Πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βούλευ-σ-αι.—Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐ-ποίη-σ-αν.—Οἱ πολῖται ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-αντο περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς ἀρχῆς.—Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐ-μισθώ-σ-αντο ἐπικούρους.—Δαρεῖος μετ-ε-πέμψ-ατο τὸν Κῦρον ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

* For prohibitions with the aorist subjunctive, see (511, *b*).

(131.) *Translate into Greek.*

The general conquered the enemy.—Hear, O soldiers.—The citizens sacrificed to the gods (dative).—The citizens with the young-men sacrificed to the gods.—The citizens made an expedition against Cyrus.—Cyrus pursued the enemy.—The general made an enumeration of the citizens.—The messenger persuaded the young-men.—The citizens hired the brave young-men.—The enemy hired the brave soldiers.—The citizens deliberated about the safety of the country.—The generals made an enumeration of auxiliaries.—The auxiliaries sent-for the faithful messengers.—Deliberate well (plural).—Cyrus violated the truce.—The general sent-away the auxiliaries.—The brave soldiers did not violate the truce.—The auxiliaries did not conquer the enemy.

LESSON XXII.

Third Declension.—Mute Nouns, Masculine and Feminine.

[For fuller treatment of 3d declension, see Part II., § 1.]

(132.) The third declension includes all nouns whose genitive-ending is *ος*.

(133.) The case-endings for masculine and feminine nouns are,

	SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.
N.	*-ς*	N. A. V.	*-ε*	N.	*-ες*
G.	*-ος*			G.	*-ων*
D.	*-ι*			D.	*-σι(ν)*
A.	*-ᾰ* (or *ν*)	G. D.	*-οιν*	A.	*-ᾰς*
V.	Mostly as N.			V.	*-ες*

(134.) The stem is found by striking off the genitive-ending *-ος*; thus, N. *λαῖλαψ*, G. *λαίλᾰπ-ος* (stem *λαιλᾰπ-*).

(135.) Nouns of this declension (masculine and feminine) are divided into four classes, viz. :

I. Mute nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in a mute.

II. Liquid nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in a liquid.

III. Vowel nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in a vowel.

IV. Semi-vowel nouns ; *i. e.*, those whose stems end in ς.

Thus, λαῖλαψ, λαίλαπ-ος } are *mute* nouns.
κόραξ, κόρακ-ος }
ποιμήν, ποιμέν-ος is a *liquid* noun.
ἰχθύς, ἰχθύ-ος is a *vowel* noun.
τεῖχος, τείχεσ-ος is a *semi-vowel* noun.

(136.) We give paradigms of the *mute* nouns κόραξ (stem κορακ-), *raven ;* λέων (stem λεοντ-), *lion ;* the *vowel* noun ἰχθύς (stem ἰχθυ-), *fish ;* and the *liquid* noun ποιμήν (stem ποιμεν-), *shepherd.*

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.	Raven (ὁ).	Lion (ὁ).	Fish (ὁ).	Shepherd (ὁ).
Nom.	(κόρᾰκ-ς) κόρᾰξ	λέων	ἰχθῦ-ς	ποιμήν
Gen.	κόρᾰκ-ος	λέοντ-ος	ἰχθῦ-ος	ποιμέν-ος
Dat.	κόρᾰκ-ι	λέοντ-ι	ἰχθῦ-ι	ποιμέν-ι
Acc.	κόρᾰκ-α	λέοντ-α	ἰχθῦ-ν	ποιμέν-α
Voc.	(κόρᾰκ-ς) κόρᾰξ	λέον	ἰχθῦ	ποιμήν
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	κόρᾰκ-ε	λέοντ-ε	ἰχθῦ-ε	ποιμέν-ε
G., D.	κορᾰκ-οιν	λεόντ-οιν	ἰχθῦ-οιν	ποιμέν-οιν
PLURAL.				
N. and V.	κόρᾰκ-ες	λέοντ-ες	ἰχθῦ-ες	ποιμέν-ες
Gen.	κορᾰκ-ων	λεόντ-ων	ἰχθῦ-ων	ποιμέν-ων
Dat.	(κόρᾰκ-σι) κόρᾰξι(ν)	(λέοντ-σι) λέουσι(ν)	ἰχθῦ-σι(ν)	(ποιμέν-σι) ποιμέσι(ν)
Acc.	κόρᾰκ-ας	λέοντ-ας	ἰχθῦ-ας (or ἰχθῦς)	ποιμέν-ας

(137.) Many nouns differ from the above slightly. Learn the following points carefully, and you will have little trouble hereafter.

1. The ς is added in the nominative (1) in *mute* nouns,

except stems in *οντ* ; (2) in *vowel* nouns, but not *generally* in *liquid* nouns.

2. If the stem ends in a p-mute or k-mute, you will have *ψ* or *ξ* in nominative singular and dative plural ; if in a t-mute, you drop it ; *e. g.*,

Stem.	Add	Nominative singular.	Dative plural.
p-sound, *λαιλαπ-*,	*ς*,	*λαῖλαψ* (*storm*),	*λαίλαψι.*
k-sound, *αἰγ-*,	*ς*,	*αἴξ* (*goat*),	*αἰξί.*
t-sound, *παιδ-*,	*ς*,	*παῖς* (*child*),	*παισί.*

3. The liquid *ν* cannot stand before *σ* ; therefore drop it in dative plural (as in *ποιμέσι*).

4. If *ντ* come before *σ*, and *σ* is retained, drop both *ν* and *τ*, and lengthen the preceding vowel (if short), *ο* passing into *ου* ; thus,

γίγᾱς (*giant*), stem *γιγαντ*, dative plural *γίγᾱσι.*
λέων, stem *λεοντ*, dative plural *λέουσι.*

5. The accusative-ending *ν* is used only by vowel nouns with nominatives in *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, *ους*, and by a few t-mute nouns in *ις* and *υς*.

6. The vocative is *generally* like the nominative in mute nouns that add *ς* ; in others it is *generally* the simple stem (if it ends in *ν*, *ρ*, *ς*, or a vowel (17)).

(138.) On the *accent*, observe for the present the following rules simply :

1. The accent is kept on the same syllable as in the nominative, unless a change in the ending draws it towards the end of the word (*e. g.*, the *penult* has to be accented in *λεόντοιν*, *κοράκων*, &c., instead of the antepenult, because of the long ultimate).

2. *Monosyllables* of the third declension are oxytone in the genitive and dative (*always* in the singular, and *generally* in the dual and plural) ; *e.g.*, *αἴξ*, *αἰγός*, *αἰξί.*

EXERCISE.

(139.) *Vocabulary.*

[The stem of every noun of 3d declension is put in parentheses before the genitive-ending.]

An exile, fugitive, φῠγάς, (φυγάδ)ος (ὁ, ἡ).
A herald, κήρυξ, (κήρῡκ)ος (ὁ).
A Greek, Ἕλλην, (Ἕλλην)ος (ὁ).
Commander, ἄρχων, (ἄρχοντ)ος (ὁ).
Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, (Ξενοφῶντ)ος (ὁ).
Boy, child, παῖς, (παιδ)ός (ὁ, ἡ), (vocative, παῖ).
To play, παίζ-ειν.
Goat, αἴξ, (αἰγ)ός, (ὁ, ἡ).
Flock, ἀγέλη, ης (ἡ).
Flatterer, κόλαξ, (κόλᾰκ)ος (ὁ).
To collect, συλλέγ-ειν.

☞ Nouns with p-mute or k-mute stems (except monosyllables) are never oxytone, but always either paroxytone or properispome.

(140.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς φυγάδ-ας συλλέγει.—Ὁ Κῦρος τοὺς φυγάδ-ας ἐ-κέλευσ-ε στρατεύεσθαι.—Ὁ κήρυξ τοὺς Ἕλλην-ας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι.—Οἱ Ἕλλην-ες ἐδίωκον.—Ξενίας ἄρχων ἦν τῶν Ἑλλήν-ων.—Ξενοφῶν ἐπίστευε τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.—Δαρεῖος τὸν ἄρχοντ-α ἀπ-έ-πεμψ-εν.—Ὅτε ὁ κήρυξ ἐπλησίαζε, οἱ φυγάδ-ες ἀπέ-φευγον.—Ὁ παῖς παίζει.—Οἱ παῖδ-ες παίζουσιν.—Παῖζε, ὦ παῖ.—Ὁ ποιμὴν τοὺς αἰγ-ας ἐλαύνει.—Οἱ ποιμέν-ες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας ἐλαύνουσιν.—Φεῦγε τὸν λέοντ-α.—Μὴ πίστευε τοῖς κόλαξιν.—Φεῦγε τοὺς κόλακ-ας.—Κόλακ-ες οὐ τιμῶνται (96).—Κῦρος Ξενίαν ἄρχοντ-α ποιήσει.*—Ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς κήρυκας μετ-επέμψατο.—Μὴ πίστευε τῷ ἄνῳ κόλακ-ι.—Οἱ ἄρχοντ-ες εὔνοι ἦσαν τῷ Κύρῳ (115, *a*).—Ὁ κόλαξ οὐκ ἔχει πιστὸν νοῦν.—Ἡ τοῦ ἄρχοντ-ος οἰκία ἐκαίετο.—Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς παισίν.

(141.) *Translate into Greek.*

The boys were playing.—Shun the base (persons), O boy!—Shun what-is-base (108, *a*), O boys.—The general order-

* *Will make Xenias commander.*

ed the commander to-make-an-expedition.—The soldiers trusted-to the good commander.—The soldiers were-confident-in (trusted-to) the commanders.—The huntsman pursues the lion.—The lions flee.—The Greeks trusted-to Xenophon.—The commander collected (1st aorist) the exiles.—The heralds were-running-away.—The general sent-away (1st aorist) the (two) heralds.—The shepherd collects the goats.—The shepherds will-collect the goats.—The shepherds collected (1st aorist) the flocks of goats.—Flatterers are not worthy to-be-trusted.—Do not love flatterers.—Shun the base flatterer.—The young-man is-brought-up with the boys.

LESSON XXIII.

Third Declension of Nouns.—Masculine and Feminine Contracts.

(142.) VOWEL-STEMS in ε add ς to form the nominative in masculine and feminine nouns, but they generally follow the *Attic* inflection.

(*a*) In nominative they change ε into ι (*if feminine* or *common*); or insert υ (if *masculine*) before adding ς; *e. g.*,

stem πολε-, N. πόλι-ς, *city* (ἡ).
stem βασιλε-, N. βασιλε-ύ-ς, *king* (ὁ).

(*b*) In genitive they take the Attic-ending ως (instead of ος); *e. g.*, πόλε-ως, βασιλέ-ως.

(*c*) In dative singular, and nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, they are contracted.

(*d*) The ι remains in accusative and vocative singular; the υ in vocative singular and dative plural.

☞ A *few masculines* change ε into ι or υ; *e. g.*, ὁ ὄφι-ς, ὄφε-ως, *serpent*; ὁ πῆχυ-ς, πήχε-ως, *cubit*.

(143.) These forms are shown in the following paradigms of ἡ πόλις, *city*, and ὁ βασιλεύς, *king*.

Stems.	πολε-	βασιλε-
SINGULAR.		
Nom.	πόλι-ς	βασιλε-ύ-ς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	βασιλέ-ως
Dat.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(βασιλέ-ϊ) βασιλεῖ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	βασιλέ-ᾱ
Voc.	πόλι	βασιλε-ῦ
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	πόλε-ε	βασιλέ-ε
G., D.	πολέ-οιν	βασιλέ-οιν
PLURAL.		
N. and V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς
Gen.	πόλε-ων	βασιλέ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	βασιλε-ῦ-σι(ν)
Acc.	(πόλε-ας) πόλεις	(βασιλέ-ᾱς) βασιλεῖς

Observe 1. That the masculines in *εύς* take *ᾱ* for accusative-ending.

2. The syllables *ως* and *ων* are regarded as short for *accent.*

3. Nouns in *ις* (*εως*) are *never* oxytone in nominative; those in *εύς always.*

EXERCISE.

(144.) *Vocabulary.*

Alcibiades, Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου (ὁ).
To do, manage, πράττ-ειν.
A garrison, φυλακή, -ῆς (ἡ).
To plot-against, ἐπιβουλεύ-ειν (ἐπί + βουλεύειν), (with dative).
Horseman, ἱππεύς, (ἱππέ)ως (ὁ).
Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, -ου (ὁ).
To-be-commander-of, to command, ἄρχ-ειν (with genitive).
An inspection, ἐξέτασις, (ἐξετάσε)ως (ἡ).
A seer, μάντις, (μάντε)ως (ὁ).
To make (for one's self), ποιεῖσθαι (middle, 37, ☞).
About, περί (with accusative).
Middle, μέσος, η, ον (98).
Night, νύξ, (νυκτ)ός (ἡ).
Third, τρίτος, η, ον.
But, δέ.*
Tribute, δασμός, οῦ, (ὁ).
Before (in front of), πρό (preposition with genitive).

(145.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *The affairs of the state.*	τὰ τῆς πόλεως (=the [things] of the state).
To manage the affairs of the state.	τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττειν.

(*a*) The word πόλις is often used for *state,* in the *political* sense.

* Always put *after* one or more words.

(*b*) *He commands* (= *is-commander-of*) *the horsemen.*	ἄρχει τῶν ἱππέων.

(*b*) Rule of Syntax.—The genitive is used with verbs of *ruling*, *leading*, &c.

(*c*) *At the king's gates.*	ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις.

(*c*) ἐπί, signifying *at*, governs the dative.

(*d*) *About midnight* (Gr., *midnights*).	περὶ μέσας νύκτας.

(146.) *Translate into English.*

Ἀλκιβιάδης τὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔπραττεν.—Ὁ Κῦρος εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπιβουλεύει ταῖς πόλεσιν.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἔ-πεμψ-ε βασιλεῖ τοὺς δασμούς.—Κῦρος πέμπει πρὸς βασιλέα.—Ξενίας ἔχει τὰς πόλεις.—Κλέαρχος τῶν ἱππέων ἄρχει.—Κλέαρχος τῶν ἱππέων ἦρχε (68, *b*).—Οἱ ἱππεῖς πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως εἰσίν.—Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν (56, ☞) παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται.—Μὴ πίστευε βασιλεῦσι.—Βασιλεὺς μεταπέμπεται τὸν μάντιν.—Οἱ τοῦ μάντεως λόγοι οὐχ ἁπλοῖ ἦσαν.—Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται.—Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται περὶ μέσας νύκτας.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (79, *c*).—Ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων περὶ μέσας νύκτας.

(147.) *Translate into Greek.*

Cyrus marches-forward to (εἰς) the city.—Cyrus marches-forward to a beautiful city.—(There) was a garrison in the city.—The citizens were-fleeing out-of (ἐκ) the city.—The fugitives hold (have) the cities of Lydia.—The soldiers plot-against the city (dative).—The general was-commander-of the horsemen.—The men-at-arms were running away, but the horsemen were-pursuing.—The child of the king (56, ☞) is beautiful.—The citizens admire their (= the) king.

—The general makes (for himself) an inspection about midnight.—The commander makes an inspection of the horsemen about midnight.—Cyrus was-managing the affairs of the state.

LESSON XXIV.

Third Declension.—Neuter.

(148.) (*a*) NEUTER nouns of 3d declension *do not add* ς in nominative, but generally present the *simple stem* (*unless it end in a letter which cannot stand at the end of a word* (17)).

(*b*) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike throughout.

(149.) NEUTER ENDINGS.

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	—	-ε	-ᾰ
Gen.	-ος	-οιν	-ων
Dat.	-ῐ		-σῐ

(150.) With these endings we give paradigms of

(I.) σῶμα, *body*, stem σωματ- (*mute stem*).
(II.) νέκταρ, *nectar*, stem νεκταρ- (*liquid stem*).
(III.) δάκρυ, *tear*, stem δακρυ- (*vowel stem*).

Stems.	σωματ-	νεκταρ-	δακρυ-
SINGULAR.			
N., A., V.	σῶμα	νέκταρ	δάκρυ
Gen.	σώματ-ος	νέκταρ-ος	δάκρυ-ος
Dat.	σώματ-ι	νέκταρ-ι	δάκρυ-ῐ
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	σώματ-ε	νέκταρ-ε	δάκρυ-ε
G., D.	σωμάτ-οιν	νεκτάρ-οιν	δακρύ-οιν
PLURAL.			
N., A., V.	σώματ-α	νέκταρ-α	δάκρυ-α
Gen.	σωμάτ-ων	νεκτάρ-ων	δακρύ-ων
Dat.	σώμα-σι(ν)	νέκταρ-σι(ν)	δάκρυ-σι(ν)

Rem. The τ is dropped in nominative of σωματ-, because it cannot stand at the end of a word (17). It is dropped in σώμασ-ι (= σώματ-σι), because it cannot stand before ς (137, 2). Do thus always with t-mute stems.

(151.) A few stems in $\alpha\tau$ change τ into ς in nominative, and, in the oblique cases, drop τ and are contracted; thus, $\tau\grave{o}$ *κέρας*, *horn* (stem *κερατ-*).

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	*κέρας*	*κέρατ-ε* (*κέρα-ε*) *κέρᾱ*	*κέρατ-α* (*κέρα-α*) *κέρᾱ*
Gen.	*κέρατ-ος* (*κέρα-ος*) *κέρως*	*κεράτ-οιν* (*κερά-οιν*) *κερῷν*	*κεράτ-ων* (*κερά-ων*) *κερῶν*
Dat.	*κέρατ-ι* (*κέρα-ῐ̄*) *κέρᾳ*		*κέρασ-ι(ν)*

[For stems in ς, see next lesson.]

EXERCISE.

(152.) *Vocabulary.*

☞ No neuter noun (unless monosyllabic) of 3d declension is ever *oxytone*.

Army, *στράτευμα*, (*στρατεύματ*)*ος* (*τό*).
To leap down, *κατα-πηδᾶν* (96).
Through, *διά* (with genitive).
Right, *δεξιός*, *ά*, *όν*.
Left, *εὐώνυμος*, *ον* (106).
Wing (of an army), *κέρας* (151) (*τό*).
Chariot, *ἅρμα*, (*ἅρματ*)*ος* (*τό*).
To lead, be leader of (with genitive), *ἡγεῖσθαι* (96).
On-the-one-hand, *μέν*.
On-the-other-hand (*but*), *δέ*.
Menon, Μένων, (Μένων)*ος* (*ὁ*).
To exercise, *γυμνάζ-ειν*.
To come, *ἥκειν** (future, *ἥξειν*).

(153.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He leaps-down from the chariot.* — *καταπηδᾷ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅρματος.*

(*b*) *He leads* (is leader of) *the right wing.* — *δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖται.*

(*b*) The genitive is used by rule (145, *b*).

(*c*) *Clearchus, on-the-one-hand, leads the right wing, but Menon the left.* — Κλέαρχος μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖται, Μένων δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου.

---

* Generally used in *present* tense in sense of "*I am come*" = "*I have come*."

(*c*) Μὲν and δὲ are used correlatively, as in example (*c*). (Never put at beginning of sentence.)

(154.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος ἄρχει.—Ὁ στρατιώτης ἐπὶ τὸ ἅρμα ἀν-έ-βαιν-ε.—Ἦσαν (*there were*) ἅρματ-α σὺν τῷ στρατεύματ-ι.—Κῦρος κατ-ε-πήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅρματ-ος.—Τὰ ἅρματ-α ἠλαύνετο (85, *b*) διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖται.—Μένων τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρως ἡγεῖται.—Κῦρος ἐ-κέλευ-ε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου.—Μένων τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔχει τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος.—Κλέαρχος τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχει τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος.—Κῦρος μέσον* ἔχει τοῦ στρατεύματ-ος.—Γύμναζε τὸ (*your*) σῶμα, ὦ παῖ.—Γυμνάζετε τὰ σώματ-α, ὦ παῖδες.—Ἀπέχου τῶν τοῦ σώματ-ος (56, ☞) ἡδονῶν.—Βασιλεὺς ἥκει σὺν τῷ (*his*) στρατεύματ-ι.—Βασιλεὺς ἥξει σὺν τῷ στρατεύματ-ι.

(155.) *Translate into Greek.*

The general will come with the army.—The commander goes-up on (ἐπί) the chariot (accusative).—The soldier leaped-down from the chariot.—The men-at-arms went-up on the chariots.—The commander was-leading the right wing.—The general had the left wing.—The general has the centre of the army.—The chariot is driven.—The chariots are driven (85, *b*).—The commander ordered (1st aorist) the soldier (accusative) to exercise his (= the) body.—The commanders ordered the soldiers to exercise their bodies.—Flee-from the pleasures (accusative) of the body, O youngman.

* *Centre* (neuter of μέσος, η, ον).

LESSON XXV.

Third Declension.—Neuter (continued).

(156.) Many neuters of the third declension end in ος in the nominative; *e. g.*, τεῖχος, *wall.*

The stem ends in ες (*e. g.*, τειχες); but in affixing the endings the following changes occur:

(1.) In nominative, accusative, and vocative singular ες becomes ος; *e. g.*, *stem* τειχες, N., A., and V. τεῖχος.

(2.) In the other cases the ς is dropped before the ending, and the resulting syllables contracted; *e. g.*,

Gen. τείχεσ-ος, τείχε-ος, τείχους.
Dat. τείχεσ-ι, τείχε-ῑ, τείχει.

(157.) CONTRACTED PARADIGM.

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N., A., V.	τεῖχος	τείχη	τείχη
Gen.	τείχους	τειχοῖν	τειχῶν
Dat.	τείχει		τείχεσι(ν)

(158.) Many *proper names* (masculine, but derived from neuter nouns in ος) have stems in ες, but change it into ης in the nominative.

They are contracted in the oblique cases. Thus, Σωκράτης* (*Socrates*):

N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
Σωκράτης	Σωκράτους	Σωκράτει	Σωκράτη / Σωκράτην	Σώκρατες

Most of them have two forms for the accusative; viz., η and ην.

EXERCISE.

(159.) *Vocabulary.*

[As *no* neuter nouns end in ος but such as are declined like τεῖχος, we simply put them in the vocabularies thus, τεῖχος (τό).]

Lofty, ὑψηλ-ός, ή, όν.
As far as, *up to*, μέχρι (adverb, used as preposition with genitive).
Beauty, κάλλος (τό).
Lie, ψεῦδος (τό).
To speak, *tell*, λέγ-ειν.
To hate, μισεῖν (96).
Gain, κέρδος (τό).
Knavish, πονηρ-ός, ά, όν.
Little, μικρ-ός, ά, όν.
Long, μακρ-ός, ά, όν.
Traitor, προδότ-ης, ου (ό).

* From κράτος, *strength.*

(160.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Up to* (*as far as*) *the wall.*	μέχρι τοῦ τείχους.
(*b*) *He is admired for his beauty.*	ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει θαυμάζεται.

(*b*) ἐπί, with dative, sometimes denotes the *occasion* (compare English *at:* "they wondered *at* his beauty").

(161.) *Translate into English.*

Τὸ τεῖχος ὑψηλόν ἐστιν.—Τὰ τείχη ὑψηλὰ ἦσαν.—Τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη ὑψηλὰ ἦσαν.—Οἱ πολῖται Σωκράτην ἐθαύμαζον.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας, μέχρι τοῦ τείχους.—Ὁ νεανίας ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει θαυμάζεται.—Ὁ νεανίας τὸ τῆς κόρης κάλλος ἐθαύμαζε.—Τὰ ψεύδη αἰσχρά (102, *b*).—Μὴ ψεύδη λέγε.—Οἱ σοφοὶ ψεύδη μισοῦσιν.—Ἀπέχου κερδῶν αἰσχρῶν.—Αἰσχρὰ κέρδη λύπην ἀεὶ τίκτει (85, *b*).—Κέρδη πονηρὰ τὰς ἡδονὰς ἔχει (85, *b*) μικράς.—Κέρδη πονηρὰ τὰς λύπας ἔχει μακράς.—Κέρδη πονηρὰ τὰς μὲν ἡδονὰς ἔχει μικράς, τὰς δὲ λύπας μακράς.—Τὸ τῆς πόλεως κάλλος θαυμάζεται.

(162.) *Translate into Greek.*

The walls are lofty.—The walls of the city are lofty.—The city is admired for (ἐπί) its beauty (dative).—A lie is base.—O young-man, hate lies.—Hate (thou) the base gains.—Hate (ye) the base gains of the traitor.—Do not tell (plural) lies.—The good (plural) and wise (plural) hate lies.—Knavish gains (are) base.—Shun knavish gains, O boy (παῖ).—Wicked gains beget (= have) long griefs.—The beauty of the wall is admired.—The beauty of the walls was admired by the citizens.

§ 7.

ADJECTIVES OF SECOND CLASS.

(163.) Adjectives of Class II. use the endings of the 1st and 3d declensions of nouns. They are of the following endings, viz. :

1. (Most common), *-υς, -εια, -υ* ; *e. g.*, M. *ἡδύς*, F. *ἡδεῖα*, N. *ἡδύ* (*pleasant*).
2. (Much rarer), *-εις, -εσσα, -εν* ; *e. g.*, M. *χαρίεις*, F. *χαρίεσσα*, N. *χαρίεν* (*graceful, elegant*).
3. (Only two simple adjectives), *-ας, -αινα, -αν* ; *e. g.*, M. *μέλας*, F. *μέλαινα*, N. *μέλαν* (*black*).
4. (Only one each), *-ην, -εινα, -εν* ; *-ων, -ουσα, -ον* ; *ας, -ασα, -αν*.

(164.) The stem of the masculine and neuter is always the same. The stem of the feminine is always formed from that of the masculine by adding *ς* (and making the proper euphonic changes) ; *e. g.*,

(*Pleasant.*)	Stem.	Add *ς*.	Drop *ς*, and compensate.	Fem. nom.
Nom. *ἡδύς*	*ἡδε-*	*ἡδε-σ-*	*ἡδει-*	*ἡδεῖ-α*
Gen. *ἡδέ-ος*				
(*Elegant.*)		Add *ς*.	Drop *ντ*, and compensate.	
Nom. *χαρίεις*	*χαριεντ-*	*χαριεντ-ς*	*χαριεσσ-*	*χαρίεσσ-α*
Gen. *χαρίεντ-ος*				

So with other forms.

LESSON XXVI.

Adjectives of Second Class.—More common Forms (-υς, -εια, -υ, and -εις, -εσσα, -εν).

(165.) 1. Nominative endings *-υς, -εια, -υ*. Stem ends in *ε* changed in nominative into *υ*, and lengthened in feminine into *ει* (164). Contracted in dative singular, and nominative, accusative, and vocative plural.

2. Nominative endings *-εις, -εσσα, -εν*. Stem ends in *εντ-* changed into *εσσ-* in feminine (164).

(166.) PARADIGMS.

	SINGULAR (pleasant).			SINGULAR (graceful, elegant).		
	ὁ	ἡ	τὸ	ὁ	ἡ	τὸ
N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖ-α	ἡδύ	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσ-α	χαρίεν
G.	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδεί-ᾶς	ἡδέ-ος	χαρίεντ-ος	χαριέσσ-ης	χαρίεντ-ος
D.	ἡδέ-ϊ / ἡδεῖ	ἡδεί-ᾳ	ἡδέ-ϊ / ἡδεῖ	χαρίεντ-ι	χαριέσσ-ῃ	χαρίεντ-ι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖ-αν	ἡδύ	χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσσ-αν	χαρίεν
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖ-α	ἡδύ	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσ-α	χαρίεν
	DUAL.			DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ἡδέ-ε	ἡδεί-ᾱ	ἡδέ-ε	χαρίεντ-ε	χαριέσσ-ᾱ	χαρίεν-τε
G. D.	ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδεί-αιν	ἡδέ-οιν	χαριέντ-οιν	χαριέσσ-αιν	χαριέντ-οιν
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N. V.	ἡδέ-ες / ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖ-αι	ἡδέ-α	χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσσ-αι	χαρίεντ-α
G.	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδει-ῶν	ἡδέ-ων	χαριέντ-ων	χαριεσσ-ῶν	χαριέντ-ων
D.	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδεί-αις	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαριέσσ-αις	χαρίεσι(ν)
A.	ἡδέ-ας / ἡδεῖς	ἡδεί-ᾱς	ἡδέ-α	χαρίεντ-ας	χαριέσσ-ᾱς	χαρίεντ-α

Rem. *χαρίεν* in Attic writers is accented *χάριεν*.

EXERCISE.

(167.) *Vocabulary.*

Bridge, *γέφυρα*, *-ας* (*ἡ*).
Broad, *εὐρύς*, *εῖα*, *ύ* (166).
Deep, *βαθύς*, *εῖα*, *ύ*.
Honey, *μέλι*, (*μέλιτ*)*ος* (*τό*).
Sweet, *γλυκύς*, *εῖα*, *ύ*.
Gift, *δῶρον*, *-ου* (*τό*).
Sharp, *ὀξύς*, *εῖα*, *ύ*.
Fruit, *καρπός*, *οῦ* (*ὁ*).
Brief, *βραχύς*, *εῖα*, *ύ*.
Often, *πολλάκις* (adverb).

(168.) *Translate into English.*

Ἡ *γέφυρά ἐστιν εὐρεῖα*.—Αἱ *γέφυραι ἦσαν εὐρεῖαι*.—Ὁ *ποταμὸς βαθύς ἐστιν*.—Ἡ *γέφυρά ἐστιν εὐρεῖα καὶ ὁ ποταμὸς βαθύς*.—Τὸ *μέλι γλυκύ* (102, *b*).—Γλυκεῖα *ἡ σοφία* (102, *a*).—Τὸ *δῶρον χαρίεν ἦν*.—Τὰ *τοῦ βασιλέως δῶρα χαρίεντα ἦν*.—Ἡ *χαρίεσσα κόρη θαυμάζεται* —

Οἱ ἱππεῖς μαχαίρας εἶχον.—Οἱ ἱππεῖς εἶχον μαχαίρας ὀξείας.—Κέρδη πονηρὰ ὀξείας λύπας τίκτει.—Οἱ καρποὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν.—Βραχεῖα ἡδονὴ πολλάκις μακρὰν λύπην τίκτει.—Φεῦγε γλυκείας ἡδονάς.—Γλυκεῖα ἡδονὴ, ὀξεῖα δὲ λύπη (102, *b*).—Τὸ τῆς χαριέσσης κόρης κάλλος ἐθαυμάζετο.

(169.) *Translate into Greek.*

(There) is a broad door in the house.—The road was broad and long.—The rivers were deep and the bridges broad.—Gifts are pleasant.—Graceful maidens are admired.—The rivers in the country are deep.—Brief pleasures often beget long griefs.—Do not pursue the brief pleasures.—Admire the elegant young-man.—The gifts of Cyrus were elegant.—Cyrus sent (1st aorist) elegant gifts.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of Class II. (*Rarer forms.*)

(170.) 1. Nominative ending *-ας, -αινα, -αν* (stem ending in *-αν*).

There are only two of this form, viz., *μέλας, black; τάλας, unfortunate.* The nominative masculine adds *ς* to the stem, and, of course (137, 3), drops *ν*; *μέλα(ν)ς = μέλας.* The feminine stem (*a*) adds *ς* to the masculine stem (*μέλανσ-α*); (*b*) drops *σ*, and compensates by lengthening *α* into *αι* (*μέλαινα*).

SINGULAR.		Black.	
Nom.	*μέλας*	*μέλαιν-α*	*μέλαν*
Gen.	*μέλαν-ος*	*μελαίν-ης*	*μέλαν-ος*
Dat.	*μέλαν-ι*	*μελαίν-ῃ*	*μέλαν-ι*
Acc.	*μέλαν-α*	*μέλαιν-αν*	*μέλαν*
Voc.	*μέλαν*	*μέλαιν-α*	*μέλαν*
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	*μέλαν-ε*	*μελαίν-ᾱ*	*μέλαν-ε*
G., D.	*μελάν-οιν*	*μελαίν-αιν*	*μελάν-οιν*
PLURAL.			
N. and V.	*μέλαν-ες*	*μέλαιν-αι*	*μέλαν-α*
Gen.	*μελάν-ων*	*μελαιν-ῶν*	*μελάν-ων*
Dat.	*μέλα-σι*	*μελαίν-αις*	*μέλα-σι*
Acc.	*μέλαν-ας*	*μελαίν-ας*	*μέλαν-α*

2. Nominative ending *-ην, -εινα, -εν* (stem ending in *-εν*).

But one adjective, viz.,

N. *τέρην, τέρειν-α, τέρεν, tender.*
G. *τέρεν-ος, τερείν-ης, τέρεν-ος,* &c.

A separate paradigm is unnecessary.

3. Nominative ending *-ων, -ουσα, -ον* (stem *-οντ*).

But one adjective (with its compounds), viz., *ἑκών, willing.* The stem is *ἑκοντ-*; the nominative drops *τ* and lengthens the stem vowel, making *ἑκών*: the feminine stem adds *σ* (and drops *ντ*, of course, 137, 4); thus, *ἑκόντσ-α = ἑκοῦσα.*

4. Nominative ending *-ᾶς, -ᾶσα, -ᾶν* (stem *-αντ*).

But one (with compounds), viz., *πᾶς, every, all.* The stem is *παντ-*, the nominative drops *ντ* and lengthens *α* (137, 4), *παντ-ς = πᾶς*; the feminine stem does the same, *παντσ-α = πᾶσα*; the neuter drops *τ* (17), thus, *πᾶν.*

(171.) PARADIGMS.

SING.	Willing.			Every, all.		
Nom.	*ἑκών*	*ἑκοῦσ-α*	*ἑκόν*	*πᾶς*	*πᾶσα*	*πᾶν*
Gen.	*ἑκόντ-ος*	*ἑκούσ-ης*	*ἑκόντ-ος*	*παντ-ός*	*πάσ-ης*	*παντ-ός*
Dat.	*ἑκόντ-ι*	*ἑκούσ-ῃ*	*ἑκόντ-ι*	*παντ-ί*	*πάσ-ῃ*	*παντ-ί*
Acc.	*ἑκόντ-α*	*ἑκοῦσ-αν*	*ἑκόν*	*πάντ-α*	*πᾶσ-αν*	*πᾶν*
Voc.	*ἑκών*	*ἑκοῦσ-α*	*ἑκόν*	*πᾶς*	*πᾶσ-α*	*πᾶν*
DUAL.						
N., A., V.	*ἑκόντ-ε*	*ἑκούσ-ᾱ*	*ἑκόντ-ε*	*πάντ-ε*	*πάσ-ᾱ*	*πάντ-ε*
G., D.	*ἑκόντ-οιν*	*ἑκούσ-αιν*	*ἑκόντ-οιν*	*πάντ-οιν*	*πάσ-αιν*	*πάντ-οιν*
PLUR.						
N. and V.	*ἑκόντ-ες*	*ἑκοῦσ-αι*	*ἑκόντ-α*	*πάντ-ες*	*πᾶσ-αι*	*πάντ-α*
Gen.	*ἑκόντ-ων*	*ἑκουσ-ῶν*	*ἑκόντ-ων*	*πάντ-ων*	*πασ-ῶν*	*πάντ-ων*
Dat.	*ἑκοῦσι(ν)*	*ἑκούσ-αις*	*ἑκοῦσι(ν)*	*πᾶσι(ν)*	*πάσ-αις*	*πᾶσι(ν)*
Acc.	*ἑκόντ-ας*	*ἑκούσ-ας*	*ἑκόντ-α*	*πάντ-ας*	*πάσ-ας*	*πάντ-α*

EXERCISE.

(172.) *Vocabulary.*

A Libyan, Λίβυς, (Λίβυ)ος, ὁ.
Corselet, προστερνίδιον, -ου (τό).
Barbarian, βάρβαρος, -ου (ὁ).
Under arms, ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις.
Greece, Ἑλλάς, (Ἑλλάδ)ος (ἡ).

(173.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Every man, all men, every city.* πᾶς ἄνθρωπος, πάντες ἄνθρωποι, πᾶσα πόλις.

(*b*) *All the soldiers.*	οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες, or πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται.

(*b*) *Rule.*—Use the article when you want to designate *the whole of any number of particulars* by πάντες; but put it with *the noun*, as in (*b*), either before or after πάντες.

All Greece.	ἡ Ἑλλὰς πᾶσα.
(*c*) *Every body.*	πάντες (Greek, *all*).
Every thing.	πάντα (Greek, *all* [things]).
(*d*) *Tell* (to) *every body.*	πᾶσι λέγε.
(*e*) *Before every body.*	πρὸς πάντας.

(174.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ μέλαν-ες ἵπποι ἔφευγον.—Ξενοφῶν εἶχε μέλαν-ας ἵππους.—Οἱ Λίβυες μέλαν-ες ἦσαν.—Πάντ-ες οἱ Δίβυες μέλαν-ες ἦσαν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται μέλαν-α ὅπλα εἶχον.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντ-ες μέλανα ὅπλα εἶχον.—Οἱ ἵπποι πάντες εἶχον προστερνίδια.—Ὁ Κῦρος πάντ-ας ἀπ-ε-πέμψ-ατο.—Μὴ πᾶσι λέγε πάντ-α, ὦ νεανία.—Μὴ λέγετε πάντ-α πρὸς πάντ-ας.—Ὁ Κῦρος πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις εὔνους ἦν.—Πάντ-ες οἱ βάρβαροι ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις.—Ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπλησίαζον, οἱ βάρβαροι πάντ-ες ἀπέφευγον.—Οἱ Ἑλλήνες πάντ-ες ἐστρατεύσαντο.—Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσ-ης, ἐπ'* ἀρετῇ (160, *b*) ἐθαυμάζετο.

(175.) *Translate into Greek.*

The men were black.—The man had (a) black horse.—The barbarians had black horses.—All the horses had black corselets.—All the soldiers were under (= in) arms.—He is admired by all Greece.—The general was honoured by all the citizens.—Every man is mortal.—All men are mortal.—All the cities were beautiful.—All the cities of Greece were beautiful.—He told (imperfect) every-thing (neuter) before every-body.—He was well-disposed to every-body.

* Elision, 32, 2.

§ 8.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD CLASS.

(176.) Adjectives of Class III. use *two* endings, both of the 3d declension.

NOMINATIVE FORMS.

(1.) *-ης, -ες* (most common form); *e. g.*, *ἀληθής, ἀληθές, true.*

(2.) *-ων, -ον*; *e. g.*, *σώφρων, σῶφρον, prudent.*

(3.) *-ις, -ι* (very few); *e. g.*, *ἴδρις, ἴδρι, knowing.*

(4.) *-ην, -εν* (only one adjective); *e. g.*, *ἄῤῥην, ἄῤῥεν, male.*

(5.) Such as are formed by composition with nouns, and retain the noun inflection, as far as possible, viz., from *πατήρ, father, ἀπάτωρ, ἄπατορ fatherless*; from *χάρις, grace, εὔχαρις, εὔχαρι, graceful.*

LESSON XXVIII.

Adjectives of Class III. (*Two endings.*)

(177.) 1. Nominative in *-ης, -ες.*

Here the stem ends in *-ες*, like the neuter noun stems in (156), and, like them, drops the *ς* before vowels, and is contracted with the vowel endings; thus,

Stem.		Masculine.	Neuter.
ἀληθές,	Nom.	*ἀληθής (true),*	*ἀληθές.*
	Gen.	*ἀληθέσ-ος,*	*ἀληθέσ-ος.*
		ἀληθέ-ος,	*ἀληθέ-ος.*
		ἀληθοῦς,	*ἀληθοῦς.*

2. *Nominative in ων, ον.*

Here the stem ends in a liquid, and therefore the masculine nominative does not add *ς*, but lengthens the stem vowel; *e. g.*,

M. and F.	Neuter.
σώφρων,	*σῶφρον, prudent.*

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.	True.	Prudent.
Nom.	ἀληθής ἀληθές	σώφρων σῶφρον
Gen.	{ ἀληθέ-ος / ἀληθοῦς }	σώφρον-ος
Dat.	{ ἀληθέ-ῐ / ἀληθεῖ }	σώφρον-ι
Acc.	{ ἀληθέ-α / ἀληθῆ } ἀληθές	σώφρον-α σῶφρον
Voc.	ἀληθές	σῶφρον
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	{ ἀληθέ-ε / ἀληθῆ }	σώφρον-ε
G., D.	{ ἀληθέ-οιν / ἀληθοῖν }	σωφρόν-οιν
PLURAL.		
N. and V.	{ ἀληθέ-ες / ἀληθεῖς } ἀληθέ-α ἀληθῆ	σώφρον-ες σώφρον-α
Gen.	{ ἀληθέ-ων / ἀληθῶν }	σωφρόν-ων
Dat.	ἀληθέ-σι(ν)	σώφρο-σι(ν)
Acc.	{ ἀληθέ-ας / ἀληθεῖς } ἀληθέ-α ἀληθῆ	σώφρον-ας σώφρον-α

(178.) 3. *Nominative in ις, ι.*

The stem ends in ι, and the nominative masculine adds ς; the inflection is regular; *e. g.*,

N. ἴδρι-ς, ἴδρι, *knowing.*
G. ἴδρι-ος, ἴδρι-ος.
D. ἴδρι-ι, ἴδρι-ι.
A. ἴδρι-ν, ἴδρι, &c.

[No paradigm is necessary.]

(179.) 4. *Nominative in ην, εν.*

Only one word, viz.,

N. ἄῤῥην ἄῤῥεν (*male*), stem ἄῤῥεν.
G. ἄῤῥεν-ος, ἄῤῥεν-ος, &c.

[No paradigm necessary.]

(180.) 5. Compound adjectives, of which the last part is a noun, follow the inflection of that noun, as much as possible. We give some examples.

(1.) From εὖ (*well*) and χάρις (*grace*) (stem χαριτ-) we have

N. εὔχαρις, εὔχαρι (*charming*).
G. εὐχάριτ-ος, εὐχάριτ-ος.

D.	εὐχάριτ-ι,	εὐχάριτ-ι.
A.	εὐχάριτ-α or εὔχαριν,	εὔχαρι.
V.	εὔχαρι,	εὔχαρι.

Form dual and plural for yourself.

(2.) The compounds of *πούς, foot* (stem *ποδ-*), are inflected as in the following paradigm of *δίπους (two-footed)*.

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
Nom.	δίπους δίπουν	N., A., V. δίποδ-ε	δίποδ-ες δίποδ-α
Gen.	δίποδ-ος		διπόδ-ων
Dat.	δίποδ-ι		δίπο-σι
Acc.	{ δίποδ-α / δίπουν } δίπουν	G., D. διπόδ-οιν	δίποδ-ας δίποδ-α
Voc.	δίπου		δίποδ-ες δίποδ-α

(3.) The compounds of *πατήρ (father)*, *μήτηρ (mother)*, change *ε* of the stem into *ο*, and lengthen it into *ω* in nominative masculine; *e. g.*,

From *πατήρ* (stem *πατερ*), we have N. *ἀπάτωρ, ἄπατορ (fatherless)*.
G. *ἀπάτορ-ος*, &c.

From *μήτηρ* (stem *μητερ*), we have N. *ἀμήτωρ, ἄμητορ (motherless)*.
G. *ἀμήτορος*, &c.

EXERCISE.

(181.) *Vocabulary.*

Colosse, Κολοσσ-αί, -ῶν (*al*) (used only in plural).	*Help*, βοήθει-α, ας (ἡ).
Well-born, εὐγενής, -ές (177).	*Unfortunate*, ἀτυχής, -ές (177).
Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ον (177, 2).	*Enemy*, πολέμι-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Acceptable, εὔχαρις (180).	*Not-yet*, οὔπω (adv.).
Imprudent, ἄφρων, -ον (177, 2).	*Visible*, καταφανής, -ές (177)
To afford, παρέχ-ειν (παρά + ἔχειν).	*To become*, γίγν-εσθαι (mid.).
	There, ἐνταῦθα (adv.).

(182.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Colosse was a beautiful city.*	Αἱ Κολοσσαὶ πόλις καλὴ ἦν.
(*a*) Names of cities are often in *plural*, but predicate in singular, as in (*a*).	
(*b*) *The truth* (what is *true*).	τὰ ἀληθῆ (*true* [things]).
(*c*) *They became* (began to become) *visible.*	καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο.

(*c*) Verbs signifying to *be*, *become*, &c., admit a predicate nominative after them (as in Latin and English).

(183.) *Translate into English.*

Αἱ Κολοσσαὶ πόλις εὐδαίμων ἦν.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας, εἰς Κολοσσὰς, πόλιν εὐδαίμον-α.—Οἱ εὐγενεῖς παῖδες εὐδαίμον-ές εἰσιν.—Τὸ δῶρον εὔχαρι ἦν.—Πίστευε τοῖς σώφροσιν.—Μὴ πίστευε τοῖς ἄφροσιν.—Οἱ θεοὶ τοὺς σώφρον-ας ἀεὶ φιλοῦσιν.—Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον δίπουν.—Κῦρος ἐπίστευε τῷ σώφρον-ι στρατηγῷ.—Πάρεχε βοήθειαν τοῖς ἀτυχέσιν.—Οἱ πολέμιοι οὔπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν.—Οἱ πολέμιοι καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο.—Ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησίαζον, οἱ ἱππεῖς καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο.—Ὁ νεανίας σώφρων ἐγίγνετο.—Οἱ πολῖται ἀτυχεῖς ἐγίγνοντο.—Ὅτε οἱ ἱππεῖς καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο, οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον.—Λέγε ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ.

(184.) *Translate into Greek.*

The cities were prosperous.—All the cities were prosperous.—The cities were unfortunate.—All the cities of Greece became unfortunate.—The good always afford help to the unfortunate (dative).—He speaks the truth (182, *b*).—He spoke (1st aorist) the truth.—He will speak the truth.—The prudent are honoured.—The gifts of the base are not acceptable.—The black horsemen were not-yet visible.—Love the prudent.—Afford (ye) help to the unfortunate.

LESSON XXIX.

Adjectives of Class IV. (*one ending*).—*Irregular Adjectives.*

(185.) ADJECTIVES of Class IV. have but *one* ending for masculine and feminine genders (rarely designating the neu-

ter); *e. g.*, the *fugitive man*, ὁ φυγὰς ἀνήρ; *the fugitive woman*, ἡ φυγὰς γυνή.

(*a*) Some are like 1st declension of nouns; *e. g.*, N. κλέπτ-ης, G. κλέπτ-ου (*thievish*); N. μονί-ας, G. μονί-ου (*single*). (These are generally used only in masculine gender.)

(*b*) Some are like 3d declension of nouns; *e. g.*, N. φυγάς, G. φυγάδ-ος (ὁ, ἡ) (*fugitive*).

Separate paradigms are unnecessary.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

(186.) 1. Two adjectives (μέγας, *great*, and πολύς, *much, many*) are irregular in the singular.

SINGULAR.	Much.			Great.		
Nom.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
Gen.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
Dat.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
Acc.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
Voc.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα
PLURAL.	Many.					
Nom.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
Gen.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
&c.	The rest regular.			The rest regular.		

2. The adjective πρᾶος (*gentle*) uses some forms of the 3d declension along with those of the 2d.

SINGULAR.	Mild, gentle.		
Nom.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
Gen.	πράου	πραείᾱς	πράου
Dat.	πράῳ	πραείᾳ	πράῳ
Acc.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον
Voc.	πρᾶος, πρᾶε	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	πράω	πραείᾱ	πράω
G., D.	πράοιν	πραείαιν	πράοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	πρᾶοι and πραεῖς	πραεῖαι	πραέα
Gen.	πραέων	πραειῶν	πραέων
Dat.	πραέσι(ν)	πραείαις	πραέσι(ν)
Acc.	πράους and πραεῖς	πραείᾱς	πραέα
Voc.	πρᾶοι and πραεῖς	πραεῖαι	πραέα

EXERCISE

(187.) *Vocabulary.*

A *park* (*pleasure-ground*), παράδεισ-ος, -ου (ὁ).	*Cause*, αἰτί-α, -ας (ἡ).
To strive after, seek, ὀρέγ-εσθαι (with genitive).	*Evils*, κακ-ά (neuter plural of κακ-ος, ἡ, ὁν, *bad*).
Tongue, γλῶσσ-α, -ης (ἡ), (γλῶττα, Attic).	*Haste*, σπουδ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ).
	To slay, ἀπο-κτείν-ειν.
	Cræsus, Κροῖσ-ος, -ου (ὁ).

(188.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Cyrus had much wealth.*	Κύρῳ ἦν πολὺς πλοῦτος. [*To Cyrus was much wealth.*]

(*a*) The dative is used with the forms of εἶναι to denote the *possessor* (*e. g.*, Κύρῳ); the *thing possessed* is the subject of the verb (*e. g.*, πλοῦτος).

(*b*) *Many.*	πολλοί.
The many (the populace).	οἱ πολλοί.
Many men.	πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι.
(*c*) *They slew* (were slaying) *many men.*	πολλοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέκτειναν.
(*d*) *They slew many of the men.*	πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν.

(*d*) πολλοί, used *partitively*, governs the genitive.

(189.) *Translate into English.*

Τὸ τῆς πόλεως τεῖχός ἐστι μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν.—Αἱ Κολοσσαὶ πόλις μεγάλη ἐστίν.—Τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη ἐστὶ (85, *b*) μεγάλα.—Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.—Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ (188, *a*) ἦν παράδεισος μέγας.—Οἱ ἄγγελοι ἐπέμποντο ὑπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως.—Ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς τὸν κήρῦκα ἔπεμψεν.—Πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι τοῦ πλούτου ὀρέγονται.—Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστιν αἰτία κακῶν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέφευγον σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ.—Οἱ στρατιῶται

πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπέκτεινον.—Τῷ μεγάλῳ βασιλεῖ ἦν (188, *a*) στράτευμα μέγα.—Κροίσῳ ἦν πολὺς πλοῦτος.—Αἱ κόραι εἰσὶν πραεῖαι.

(190.) *Translate into Greek.*

The great wall is lofty.—The city had (188, *a*) great walls.—The city had (188, *a*) many walls.—The parks were great and beautiful.—The messenger was sent (imperfect) by the great general.—The young-man strives-after wealth.—Do not strive-after much wealth.—Pleasure is the cause of many griefs.—Many horsemen were with (σύν) the army.—Many of the men-at-arms were slain (imperfect).—The commander had (188, *a*) much wealth.—The gentle are loved.—The maiden was gentle.

§ 9.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

(191.) ADJECTIVES are inflected in Greek (as in English and Latin) to express *degrees* of quality; *e. g.*,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Faithful.	*More faithful.*	*Most faithful.*
πιστ-ός.	πιστ-ό-τερος.	πιστ-ό-τατος.

(192.) There are two forms of comparison, viz.,

(I.) Comparative, -τερος; superlative, -τατος.
(II.) " -ῖων; " -ῖστος.

☞ The second form is used with *very few* adjectives.

Rem. Instead of using the comparative and superlative forms, the Greek (like the Latin and English) can prefix *more* (μᾶλλον) for the comparative, and *most* (μάλιστα) for the superlative.

LESSON XXX.

Comparison of Adjectives.—First Form.

(193.) 1. ENDINGS (nominative).

	M.	F.	N.
Comparative,	-τερος,	-τέρᾱ,	-τερον.
Superlative,	-τατος,	-τάτη,	-τατον.

2. These endings are annexed to the *stem* of the positive, either

(A) With a connecting vowel (*o* or ω); *e. g.*,
κοῦφ-ος, *light* (stem κουφ-), κουφ-ό-τερος, κουφ-ό-τατος.

(B) Directly (no connecting vowel or syllable being needed); *e. g.*,
ἀληθής, *true* (stem ἀληθεσ-), ἀληθέσ-τερος, ἀληθέσ-τατος.

(C) With a connecting syllable (ες or ις); *e. g.*,
σώφρων, *prudent* (stem σωφρον-), σωφρον-έσ-τερος, σωφρον-έσ-τατος.

(A) With connecting Vowel.

(194.) Rule I.—Adjectives *that use the inflections of the second declension of nouns* add the endings -τερος and -τατος to the stem, by means of the connecting vowel *o*, when the last syllable of the stem is *long;* ω when it is *short*.

☞ The syllable may be long either by *nature* or *position*.

Adjective.	Comp.	Superl.
ἰσχῦρ-ός (*strong*),	ἰσχῡρ-ό-τερος,	ἰσχυρ-ό-τατος.
λεπτ-ός (*thin*),	λεπτ-ό-τερος,	λεπτ-ό-τατος.
σοφ-ός (*wise*),	σοφ-ώ-τερος,	σοφ-ώ-τατος.
ἀδῐκ-ος (*unjust*),	ἀδικ-ώ-τερος,	ἀδικ-ώ-τατος.

☞ The ω is used (instead of *o*) simply to prevent a succession of short syllables.

Rem. 1. φίλος has φίλ-τερος, φίλ-τατος.*

Rem. 2. Contracts with stems in ε are contracted also in comparative and superlative; *e. g.*,

πορφύρε-ος (*purple*),	{ πορφυρε-ώ-τερος, / πορφυρ-ώ-τερος,	{ πορφυρε-ώ-τατος. / πορφυρ-ώ-τατος.

Rem. 3. (*a*) Contracts with stems in *o* add the endings to the stem by means of the connecting syllable ες, and are then contracted; *e. g.*,

ἁπλό-ος (*simple*),	{ ἁπλο-έσ-τερος, / ἁπλούσ-τερος,	{ ἁπλο-έσ-τατος. / ἁπλούσ-τατος.

(*b*) A few other adjectives of this class use the connecting syllable ες or ις instead of *o*; viz.,

ἐῤῥωμέν-ος (*vigorous*),	ἐῤῥωμεν-έσ-τερος,	ἐῤῥωμεν-έσ-τατος.
ἄκρατ-ος (*unmixed*),	ἀκρατ-έσ-τερος,	ἀκρατ-έσ-τατος.
λάλ-ος (*talkative*),	λαλ-ίσ-τερος,	λαλ-ίσ-τατος.

Rem. 4. Eight adjectives† use αι instead of *o*; *e. g.*,

μέσ-ος (*middle*),	μεσ-αί τερος,	μεσ-αί-τατος.

Rem. 5. Four adjectives‡ in αι use *no* connecting vowel; *e. g.*,

γεραι-ός (*old*),	γεραί-τερος,	γεραί-τατος.

---

* More rarely, φιλ-αί-τερος, φιλ-αί-τατος; and φιλ-ώ-τερος, φιλ-ώ-τατος.

† They are, ἴσος, ἥσυχος, μέσος, and ἴδιος, ὄρθριος, ὄψιος, πρώϊος, εὔδιος.

‡ They are, γεραιός, περαῖος, παλαιός, σχολαιός (the last two sometimes use the common form -οτερος, -οτατος).

EXERCISE.

(195.) *Vocabulary.*

Aristides, Ἀριστείδ-ης, -ου (ὁ).
An Athenian, Ἀθηναῖ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Just, δίκαι-ος, α, ον.
Poor (as a beggar), πτωχός, ή, όν (πτωχ-ίσ-τερος, πτωχ-ό-τατος).
Young, νέ-ος, α, ον.
Rich, πλούσι-ος, α, ον.
Teacher, διδάσκαλ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Pupil, μαθητ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ).
Vigorous, ἐῤῥωμέν-ος, η, ον (194, R. 3, *b*).
But, ἀλλά (conj.).

(196.) *Examples and Rules.*

(*a*) *The teacher is wiser than the pupil.* | ὁ διδάσκαλος σοφ-ώ-τερός ἐστι τοῦ μαθητοῦ.

(*a*) *Rule of Syntax.*—The comparative degree is followed by the *genitive.**

(*b*) *Socrates was very wise.* | Σωκράτης σοφ-ώ-τατος ἦν.

(*b*) A *high* degree of quality (*very* poor, *very* wise, &c.) is expressed in Greek by the superlative.

(*c*) *Socrates was the wisest of all Greeks.* | Σωκράτης πάντων Ἑλλήνων σοφ-ώ-τατος ἦν.

(*c*) The *genitive plural* is used with the superlative. (*Partitive Genitive*).

(197.) *Translate into English.*

Ἀριστείδης πάντων Ἀθηναίων δικαι-ό-τατος ἦν.—Ὁ Κῦρος νε-ώ-τερος ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.—Ἀριστείδης πτωχ-ό-τατος ἦν, ἀλλὰ δικαι-ό-τατος.—Κῦρος βασιλικ-ώ-τατος ἦν.—Πάντων Περσῶν βασιλικ-ώ-τατος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος.—Ἄξι-ώ-τατος ἦν ἄρχειν (108, *c*).—Πάντων τῶν Περσῶν ἀξι-ώ-τατος ἦν ἄρχειν.—Ἐῤῥωμεν-έσ-τερος ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.—Ὁ νεανίας σοφ-ώ-τερός ἐστι τοῦ παιδός.—Ὁ στρατιώτης πιστ-ό-τατος ἦν.—Ὁ τῶν στρατιώτων πιστ-ό-τατος κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου (153, *a*)

* This rule applies only when ἤ (*than*) is omitted, which is generally the case unless the genitive construction would be ambiguous.

—Οἱ διδάσκαλοι σοφ-ώ-τεροί εἰσι τῶν παίδων.—Οἱ πιστ-ό-τατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐπέμποντο (passive).—Ὁ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος λόγος (*speech*) ἁπλούσ-τατος ἦν.

(198.) *Translate into Greek.*

The teacher is wiser than his (= the) pupils.—The young-man was very vigorous (196, *b*).—The young-man was more vigorous than the teacher.—The wise are often very poor.—The poor are often very wise.—The teacher was very wise, but very poor.—Cyrus was more princely than his (= the) brother.—The most faithful (plural) of the soldiers pursued (imperfect).—Of all Athenians, Socrates was the most wise.—The young-man was very unjust.—Cyrus sent (1st aorist) the most faithful (singular) of the heralds.—Of all Greeks, Aristides was the most just.

LESSON XXXI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—First Form (-τερος, -τατος) *continued.*

(B) Without connecting Vowel.

(199.) Rule II.—Adjectives that follow the *third declension of nouns* (except stems ending in *ον* or a *k*-mute) add the endings (-τερος, -τατος) *directly* to the stem.

Adj.	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
ἀληθής (*true*),	ἀληθες,	ἀληθέσ-τερος,	ἀληθέσ-τατος.
μέλας (*black*),	μελαν,	μελάν-τερος,	μελάν-τατος.
μάκαρ (*happy*),	μακαρ,	μακάρ-τερος,	μακάρ-τατος.
γλυκύς (*sweet*),	γλυκυ,	γλυκύ-τερος,	γλυκύ-τατος.

Rem. 1. Of those in *υς*, the nom. neut. is taken for the stem.*

Rem. 2. Stems ending in *εντ* add *ς* to the stem, and, of course (137, 4), drop *ντ*; *e. g.*,

	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
χαρίεις,	χαριεντ,	χαριέσ-τερος,	χαριέσ-τατος.

Rem. 3. The compounds of χάρις insert *ω*; *e. g.*, (*pleasant*);

	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
ἐπίχαρις,	ἐπιχαριτ-,	ἐπιχαριτ-ώ-τερος,	ἐπιχαριτ-ώ-τατος.

* A few in *υς* have -ων, -ιστος (206, *a*).

Rem. 4. ψευδής, *false* (stem ψευδες), changes ε into ι; ψευδίσ-τερος, ψευδίσ-τατος.

Rem. 5. πένης, *poor* (stem πενητ-), has πενέσ-τερος, πενέσ-τατος.

(C) With connecting Syllable (ες or ις).

(200.) Rule III.—Adjectives that follow the third declension of nouns, with stems in ον or a k-mute, use a connecting syllable (ες or ις), in Comparison.

Adj.	Stem.	Comp.	Superl.
σώφρων (*prudent*),	σωφρον,	σωφρον-έσ-τερος,	σωφρον-έσ-τατος.
ἅρπαξ (*rapacious*),	ἁρπαγ,	ἁρπαγ-ίσ-τερος,	ἁρπαγ-ίσ-τατος.

Rem. 1. πέπων (πέπον), *ripe*, has πεπαί-τερος, πεπαί-τατος.

Rem. 2. Adjectives that follow the *first* declension of nouns (masculine), also insert ις; *e. g.*,

κλέπτ-ης, *thievish*, | κλεπτ-ίσ-τερος, | κλεπτ-ίσ-τατος.

EXERCISE.

(201.) *Vocabulary.*

Fond-of-learning, φιλομαθής, ές (199).
Old, πρέσβυς* (ὁ) (adjective) (199).
Critias, Κριτί-ας, -ου (ὁ).
Avaricious, πλεονέκτ-ης, -ου (200, R. 2).
Licentious, ἀκρατής, ές (199).
Weak, ἀσθενής, ές (199).
Anchor, ἄγκυρα, -ας (ἡ).
Yet, still, ἔτι (adverb).
False, ψευδής, ές (199, R. 4).
Thievish, κλέπτ-ης, -ου, ὁ (200, R. 2.)
Slave, δοῦλος, -ου (ὁ).
Than, ἤ (conj.).
To obey, πείθ-εσθαι (with dative).

(202.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Aristides was more just than wise.* | Ἀριστείδης δικαι-ό-τερος ἢ σοφ-ώ-τερος ἦν.
(Greek, more just than *more wise.*)

(*a*) Where two qualities of the *same subject* are compared, the Greek (unlike English) puts both in the comparative.

---

* Used only in nom. πρέσβυς, acc. πρέσβυν, voc. πρέσβυ, and these rare in prose. In plural, πρέσβεις = *ambassadors.*

(*b*) *Cyrus obeyed* (was in the habit of obeying) *his seniors.*	Κῦρος τοῖς πρεσβυ-τέροις ἐπείθετο.

(*b*) *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with verbs of *obeying, serving,* &c.

(203.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ παῖς φιλομαθέσ-τερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ (196, *a*).—Οἱ νεανίαι τοῖς πρεσβυ-τέροις ἐ-πείθ-οντο (middle).—Πείθου τοῖς πρεσβυ-τέροις, ὦ παῖ.—Οἱ κόρακες μελάν-τατοί εἰσιν.—Κλέαρχος ἱκαν-ώ-τατος ἦν ἄρχειν.—Ὁ Κλέαρχος ἦν τῶν στρατηγῶν πρεσβύ-τατος.—Κριτίας τῶν Ἀθηναίων πάντων πλεονεκ-ίσ-τατος (200, *Rem.* 2) ἦν.—Ἀλκιβιάδης τῶν Ἀθηναίων πάντων ἀκρατέσ-τατος ἦν.—Σωκράτης πάντων Ἑλλήνων σωφρον-έσ-τατος ἦν.—Πλοῦτος ἀσθενὴς ἄγκυρά ἐστιν.—Πλοῦτος ἄσθενης ἄγκυρα (102, *b*), δόξα ἔτι ἀσθενεσ-τέρᾱ.—Οἱ δοῦλοι πολλάκις ψευδίσ-τατοι (196, *b*) καὶ κλεπτ-ίσ-τατοί (200, *Rem.* 2) εἰσιν.

(204.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man was very fond-of-learning.—The boys were not very fond-of-learning.—Clearchus was older than Menon.—The good boy (103) obeys his (= the) seniors.—Socrates was more prudent than rich (202, *a*).—The oldest herald was sent (imperfect) to (πρός) the king.—Of all Athenians, Aristides was the most prudent.—Glory is weaker than virtue.—The crow is very black.—The boy was very thievish.—Boys are often very thievish.—Of all the generals, Menon was most avaricious.

LESSON XXXII.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Second Form (*-ῑων, -ιστος*).

(205.) NOMINATIVE endings.

	M.	F.	N.
Comparative,	*-ῑων,*	*-ῑων,*	*-ῑον.*
Superlative,	*-ιστος,*	*-ίστη,*	*-ιστον.*

(206.) This form of comparison is used only by

(*a*) A few adjectives in *υς* ; *e. g.*,

(*pleasant*) ἡδύς, | ἡδίων, | ἥδιστος.

Rem. 1. If the stem ends in a k-mute, the *ι* is rejected, and the mute changed into *σσ* (or *ττ*).*

(*swift*) ταχύς,	(ταχίων) θάσσων,† (*Attic*) θάττων,	τάχιστος.
(*little*) ἐλαχύς,	(ἐλαχίων) ἐλάσσων, (*Attic*) ἐλάττων,	ἐλάχιστος.

Rem. 2. Some in *υς* use *τερος, τατος,* as well as *ιων, ιστος ; e. g.*, *γλυκύς, γλυκ-ίων, γλύκ-ιστος* (as well as *γλυκύ-τερος, γλυκύ-τατος*).

(*b*) Three adjectives with stems in *ρ* (rejecting *ρ*), viz.,

(*base*) αἰσχρ-ός,	αἰσχ-ίων,	αἴσχ-ιστος.
(*hostile*) ἐχθρ-ός,	ἐχθ-ίων,	ἔχθ-ιστος.
(*honourable*) κυδρ-ός,	κυδ-ίων,	κύδ-ιστος.

Rem. οἰκτρός (*wretched*) uses this form only in superlative ; *e. g.*,

οἰκτρ-ός, | οἰκτρ-ό-τερος, | οἴκτ-ιστος.

(207.) In declension, the comparatives in *ων contract* the accusative singular and nom., accus., and voc. plural, as in the following paradigm of ἐχθίων (*more hostile*).

	SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.
N.	ἐχθίων ἔχθιον			N.	ἐχθίονες ἐχθίονα
G.	ἐχθίονος	N., A., V.	ἐχθίονε	V.	ἐχθίους ἐχθίω
D.	ἐχθίονι			Gen.	ἐχθιόνων
A.	ἐχθίονα ἔχθιον / ἐχθίω	G., D.	ἐχθιόνοιν	Dat.	ἐχθίοσι(ν)
V.	ἔχθιον			Acc.	ἐχθίονας ἐχθίονα / ἐχθίους ἐχθίω

* The *Attic dialect* generally substitutes *ττ* for *σσ* in all words in which *σσ* occurs.

† For the change of *τ* into *θ*, see (430,) *Rem.* 2.

EXERCISE.

(208.) *Vocabulary.*

Deep, βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ (-ύτερος, -ύτατος).
Sleep, ὕπνος, -ου (ὁ).
Nothing, οὐδέν, (οὐδεν)ός, (τό).
Native land, πατρίς, (πατρίδ)ος (ἡ).
Life, βίος, -ου (ὁ).
Fleeting, swift, ταχύς, εῖα, ύ (206, *a*, R. 1).
Hostile, ἐχθρ-ός, ά, όν (206, *b*).

(209.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Of all things, the most pleasant is friendship.*

Πάντων ἥδιστόν ἐστιν ἡ φιλία.

[*Of all* (things), *the most pleasant* (thing) *is friendship.*]

(*a*) *Rule of Syntax.*—In *general* statements (like *a*) the predicate-adjective is put in the *neuter singular*, without regard to the gender or number of the subject.

(210.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ ποταμὸς βαθύ-τατός ἐστιν.—Ὁ βαθύ-τατος ὕπνος ἥδ-ιστός ἐστιν.—Πάντων αἴσχ-ιστόν ἐστι ψεῦδος.—Πάντων ἥδ-ιστάν ἐστιν ἡ ἀρετή.—Οὐδέν ἐστι γλύκ-ιον τῆς πατρίδος.—Οὐδέν ἐστι μέλιτος γλυκύ-τερον (or γλύκ-ιον).—Ὁ βίος ταχύς ἐστι, τὸ δὲ κάλλος θᾶσσον.—Οὐδὲν αἴσχ-ιόν ἐστι ψεύδους (196, *a*).—Μέλι ἐστὶν ἡδύ, σοφία ἡδ-ίων, ἀρετὴ ἡδ-ίστη.—Οὐδέν ἐστι θᾶσσον τοῦ βίου.—Ὁ τῶν πλουσίων βίος πολλάκις οἴκτιστος (206, *b*, R.).—Ὁ πλούσιος πολλάκις οἰκτρ-ό-τερός ἐστι τοῦ πτωχοῦ.—Ὁ παῖς ἐλάχ-ιστος ἦν.—Ὁ παῖς ἐλάττων ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

(211.) *Translate into Greek.*

Sleep is very pleasant.—Nothing is pleasanter than sleep.—The young-man was very wretched.—The king was more wretched than wise (202, *a*).—Nothing is more fleeting than pleasure.—Of all things, the most fleeting (209, *a*) is pleasure.—Grief is fleeting, pleasure more fleeting.—The king is often more wretched than the beggar (πτωχός).

LESSON XXXIII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

(212.) SEVERAL adjectives are quite *irregular* in their comparison. The following are the most important.

1. ἀγαθός, *good,*	ἀμείνων βελτίων κρείττων λῴων	ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος λῷστος
2. κακός, *bad,*	κακίων χείρων ἥττων, *inferior*	κάκιστος χείριστος ἥκιστα (adv.)
3. καλός, *beautiful,*	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4. ἀλγεινός, *painful,*	ἀλγεινότερος ἀλγίων	ἀλγεινότατος ἄλγιστος
5. μακρός, *long,*	μακρότερος	μακρότατος μήκιστος
6. μικρός, *small,*	μικρότερος ἐλάττων	μικρότατος ἐλάχιστος
7. ὀλίγος, *few,*	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
8. μέγας, *great,*	μείζων	μέγιστος
9. πολύς, *much,*	πλείων or πλέων	πλεῖστος
10. ῥᾴδιος, *easy,*	ῥᾴων	ῥᾷστος
11. πίων, *fat,*	πιότερος	πιότατος

Rem. Refer to (207) for the inflection of the comparatives in ιων.

EXERCISE.

(213.) *Vocabulary.*

☞ The comparative and superlative *better, best,* are often used in Greek for *braver, bravest, nobler, noblest.* [Compare English, "the *best* people," "the *best* soldier."]

To deem, think, νομίζ-ειν.	*To bear,* φέρ-ειν.
Disease, νόσος, -ου (ἡ).	*The most* (the majority), οἱ πλεῖστοι.

(214.) *Examples and Rules.*

(*a*) *He was deemed the best of all.*	Πάντων κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

(*a*) *Rule of Syntax.*—Verbs signifying *to be,* to *be deemed,* to *be named,* &c. (all verbs denoting an in-

complete idea), admit a nominative in the *predicate* as well as in the *subject*.

(*b*) *In all respects the best.*	Πάντα (neut. pl. acc.) κράτιστος.
(*c*) *He is worthy of the greatest honours.*	Μεγίστων τιμῶν ἄξιός ἐστιν.

Rule of Syntax.—The genitive is used with words denoting *worthiness*, &c., to denote the *price* or *value*.

(215.) *Translate into English.*

[When the infinitive is used as a noun, its predicate-adjective is put in the *neuter*.]

Οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις (145, *c*) παιδεύονται.—Ὅτε Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ (79, *a*) καὶ σὺν τοῖς τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παισὶ, πάντων κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.—Πάντων τῶν παίδων πάντα (214, *a*) κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀμείνονες (*or* ἀμείνους) ἦσαν τῶν βαρβάρων.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες κρείττονες (*or* κρείττους) ἦσαν τῶν βαρβάρων.—Κῦρος τοὺς τῶν στρατηγῶν κρείττους (accusative) μετ-ε-πέμψ-ατο.—Ἡ κόρη καλλίστη ἦν.—Κρεῖττόν ἐστι νόσον ἢ λύπην φέρειν.—Πάντων κακῶν (*evils*) χείριστόν ἐστι ψεῦδος.—Οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν στρατιώτων ἦσαν Ἕλληνες.—Ὁ δίκαιος μεγίστων τιμῶν ἄξιός ἐστιν.—Ὁ διδάσκαλος μείζων ἐστὶ τῶν μαθητῶν.

(216.) *Translate into Greek.*

The most of the barbarians were running away.—Colosse was a very great city.—The general is greater than the commander.—The general sent away the bravest (= best) soldiers.—The best of the soldiers were Greeks.—My (= the) brother was (the) best of all in-all-respects.—The gifts of God are best.—The best of the citizens are admired.—Cyrus sent-for Clearchus (accusative), the best of the generals.—Of all (things), (the) worst is a lie.—Socrates was-deemed the best of the Greeks in-all-respects.

§ 10.

THE VERB (CONTINUED).

(217.) THUS far we have used only verbs of the *third* person. Before entering on the study of the pronouns, the student must learn, also, the forms of the 1st and 2d persons, present, future, imperfect, and aorist indicative.

LESSON XXXIV.

Forms of Present and Future, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons.

(218.) THE present and future tenses have the same

ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	-ω	-εις	-ει	-ομαι	-η	-εται
Plur.	-ομεν	-ετε	-ουσι(ν)	-όμεθα	-εσθε	-ονται

Rem. 1. The dual endings are omitted for the present.

Rem. 2. The future passive has a *connecting syllable* peculiar to itself; its use, therefore, is postponed for the present.

(219.) 1. To form any person of the *present* (Act., Pass., or Mid.), simply add to the stem the proper person-ending; *e g.*,

English present.	Stem.	Person-ending.	Greek present.
I advise,	βουλευ-,	ω,	βουλεύ-ω.
We are advised,	βουλευ-,	ομεθα,	βουλευ-όμεθα.
We send,	πεμπ-,	ομεν,	πέμπ-ομεν.
We send-for (mid.),	μεταπεμπ-,	ομεθα,	μεταπεμπ-όμεθα.

☞ *Rule of Accent.*—Put the *acute* accent on the *penult*, if the ultimate is long; on the *antepenult*, if the ultimate is short. [Remember that the ultimate αι is considered short in accentuation.]

2. In pure verbs (stems ending in *α*, *ε*, or *ο*) apply the rules of contraction given in (95) ; *e. g.*,

	Stem.	Person-ending.	Contracted forms.
I honour,	τιμά-,	ω,	τιμῶ.
Thou lovest,	φιλέ-,	εις,	φιλεῖς.
He is honoured,	τιμά-,	εται,	τιμᾶται.
We are loved,	φιλέ-,	όμεθα,	φιλούμεθα.

☞ *Rule of Accent.*—If the *first* of the contracted vowels has the acute, then *circumflex* the contracted syllable; if the second, *acute* the contracted syllable.

(220.) Remember that the future-stem adds σ to the present-stem ; *e. g.*, βουλευ-, βουλευσ- ; τιμα-,* τιμησ- ; πεμπ-, πεμπ-σ = πεμψ-. Then, to form any person of the future, simply take the future stem and add the proper person-ending ; *e. g.*,

English future.	Present stem.	Future-sign.	Person-ending.	Greek future.
I will advise,	βουλευ-,	σ-,	ω,	βουλεύσ-ω.
I will deliberate,	βουλευ-,	σ-,	ομαι,	βουλεύσ-ομαι.
Thou shalt love,	φιλε-,*	σ-,	εις,	φιλήσ-εις.
He will honour,	τιμα-,*	σ-,	ει,	τιμήσ-ει.
They will deliberate,	βουλευ-,	σ-,	ονται,	βουλεύσ-ονται.
He will send-for,	μεταπεμπ-,	σ-,	εται,	μεταπέμψ-εται.
Thou shalt lead,	ἀγ-,	σ-,	εις,	ἄξ-εις.

☞ Accent the future by the same rule as the present (219 ☞).

EXERCISE.

(221.) *Give the Greek forms for the following words.* (*Put the accents.*)

[All the words have been used before.]

I am brought-up.—We are brought-up.—I send-for (middle).—You send-for (give both 2d singular and 2d plural).—Thou wilt-send for.—We shall send-for.—I tell.—Thou tellest.—Thou wilt tell.—We shall tell.—I endure (*φέρειν*).—We endure.—I obey (*πείθ-εσθαι*, middle).—You obey (both singular and plural).—I shall obey (121).—Thou shalt obey.—We shall obey.—Ye shall lead (*ἄγ-ειν*).

---

* Remember, also, that pure verbs in *α*, *ε*, or *ο* lengthen the short vowel before σ (120).

—I lead.—Thou leadest.—We lead.—Ye lead.—I shall lead.—He will lead.—I honour.—Thou honourest.—We honour.—Ye honour.—We are honoured.—I will honour.—Thou shalt honour.—I will love.—We shall love.—We will deliberate.—Ye will deliberate.—I advise.—I am advised.—I shall deliberate.

LESSON XXXV.

Forms of Imperfect and 1st Aorist, 1st, 2d, and 3d Persons.

(222.) THE person-endings, singular and plural, of the imperfect and 1st aorist are given in the following table of

ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
IMPERF.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	-ον	-ες	[illegible]	-όμην	-ου	-ετο
Plur.	-ομεν	-ετε	[illegible]	-όμεθα	-εσθε	-οντο
1st AOR.				MIDDLE ONLY.		
Sing.	-α	-ας	-ε	-άμην	-ω	-ατο
Plur.	-αμεν	-ατε	-αν	-άμεθα	-ασθε	-αντο

Rem. Observe carefully that the middle and passive have the same endings in the imperfect, but *not in the 1st aorist.* The passive endings for 1st aorist will be given hereafter.

(223.) The verb-stem of *βουλεύ-ειν* is . . . *βουλευ-* (*a*).
The *imperfect* stem (being a past tense) prefixes the sign of past time (the *augment*) . . . . . *ἐ-βουλευ-* (*b*).
The *aorist-stem* (a past tense) does the same, and adds, also, the tense-sign *σ* . . . . *ἐ-βουλευσ-* (*c*).

IMPERFECT.

(224.) To form any person of the imperfect (Act., Mid., or Pass.) simply take the imperfect-stem and add the proper person-ending; *e. g.*,

EXAMPLES.

English imperfect.	Augm.	Stem.	Pers.-ending.	Greek imperfect
I was advising,	ἐ-,	βουλευ-,	ον,	ἐ-βούλευ-ον.
Thou wast ordering,	ἐ-,	κελευ-,	ες,	ἐ-κέλευ-ες.
We were deliberating,	ἐ-,	βουλευ-,	ομεθα,	ἐ-βουλευ-όμεθα.
Ye were fighting,	ἐ-,	μαχ-,	εσθε,	ἐ-μάχ-εσθε.

☞ 1. Remember that if the stem *begins* with a vowel, the ε (augment) blends with that vowel into a long one (68, *b*); *e. g.*,

I was driving,	ἐ-	ελαυν-,	ον,	ἤλαυν-ον.

☞ 2. And if the verb is compounded with a preposition, you put the augment *between* the preposition and the verb. (70, 2.)

	Prep.	Augm.	Stem.	Pers.-ending.	Greek imperfect.
I was ascending,	ἀνα,	ε-,	βαιν-,	ον,	ἀνέ-βαιν-ον.

☞ 3. In contracted verbs, apply the rules given in (95).

FIRST AORIST.

(225.) To form any person of the 1st aorist (active or middle, not *passive*) simply take the 1st aorist stem and add the proper person-ending; *e. g.*,

English aorist.	Augm.	Stem.	Aor. sign.	Pers.-ending.	Greek aorist.
I sent,	ἐ,	πεμπ-,	σ-,	α,	ἔ-πεμψ-α.
Thou didst order,	ἐ,	κελευ-,	σ-,	ας,	ἐ-κέλευσ-ας.
I resolved,*	ἐ,	βουλευ-,	σ-	-αμην,	ἐ-βουλευσ-άμην.

☞ If the stem begins with a vowel, use the temporal augment as in ☞ 1, above; if it be compounded with a preposition, do as in ☞ 2, above.

EXERCISE.

(226.) *Give the Greek for the following words* (with the accents).

[Observe the rules (219, ☞) in accentuating.]

I was sending.—I sent.—I was honouring.—I honoured.—Thou wast deliberating.—We were ordering.—We were ordered (imperfect passive).—We were sending-for (middle).—We sent-for (middle).—Thou wast driving.—We were ascending.—Ye were ascending.—I was persuading.—I per-

* This verb in 1st aorist middle properly means to *resolve, decide.*

suaded.—We were obeying (middle).—We obeyed (1st aorist middle).—We resolved (*βουλεύ-ειν*).—I was brought-up (imperfect passive).—Thou wast brought-up.—We were brought-up.—Ye were brought-up.—I was pursuing.—Ye were pursuing.—We were pursued

§ 11.

PRONOUNS.

(227.) We make six classes of pronouns: (1) *Personal;* (2) *Demonstrative;* (3) *Relative;* (4) *Indefinite;* (5) *Interrogative;* (6) *Correlative.* Each will be explained under its proper head.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(228.) The personal pronouns represent *persons* only. They are divided into

(*a*) *Substantive;* so called because they are used as substantives, and not as adjectives. They are either (1) Direct (*I, thou, he, she, it*); (2) Reflexive (*myself, thyself,* &c.); (3) Reciprocal (*one another*).

(*b*) *Adjective;* so called because they are used as adjectives, and not as nouns (*my, thy, his,* &c.).

LESSON XXXVI.

Substantive-Personal Pronouns, Direct.

(229.) The personal pronouns ἐγώ, *I;* σύ, *thou;* οὗ, *of him, of himself,* are called *direct,* because they directly express the person *speaking,* the person *spoken to,* and the person *spoken of.*

☞ Instead of the cases of οὗ, *of him, of himself,* the Greek more commonly uses those of αὐτός, *he* (249), and ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself* (235).

(230.) PARADIGM.

[The forms marked thus (†) are *enclitic* (25, *Rem.* 2).]

SING.			
Nom.	ἐγώ, *I.*	σύ, *thou.*	
Gen.	ἐμοῦ or μοῦ,† *of me.*	σοῦ,† *of thee.*	οὗ,† *of himself.*
Dat.	ἐμοί or μοί,† *to me.*	σοί,† *to thee.*	οἱ,† *to himself.*
Acc.	ἐμέ or μέ,† *me.*	σέ,† *thee.*	ἕ,† *himself.*
DUAL.			
N.,A.	νώ, *we both, us both.*	σφώ, *you both.*	
G.,D.	νῷν, *of or to us both.*	σφῷν, *of or to you both.*	σφωΐν,† *of or to them both.*
PLUR.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς, *we.*	ὑμεῖς, *ye.*	σφεῖς, neut. σφέα, *they.*
Gen.	ἡμῶν, *of us.*	ὑμῶν, *of you.*	σφῶν, *of them.*
Dat.	ἡμῖν, *to us.*	ὑμῖν, *to you.*	σφίσι(ν),† *to them.*
Acc.	ἡμᾶς, *us.*	ὑμᾶς, *you.*	σφᾶς, neut. σφέα, *them.*

Rem. In the singular, all the *monosyllabic* oblique cases are enclitic, and in the dual and plural σφωΐν and σφίσι.

☞ No case of a pronoun is enclitic when governed by an accented preposition; and the long forms are then preferred to the short ones — *e. g.*, πρὸς ἐμοί (not πρός μοι).

EXERCISE.

(231.) *Vocabulary.*

To read (aloud), λέγ-ειν.
Son, υἱός, -οῦ (ὁ).
Without, ἄνευ (adverb, used as preposition with genitive).
Hostile, πολέμιος, α, ον.
To see, βλέπ-ειν.
For, γάρ (conjunction).
Philip, Φίλιππος, -ου (ὁ).
To conquer, νικᾷν (96).

(232.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *I read.* | λέγω.
I read, but thou writest. | ἐγὼ λέγω, σὺ δὲ γραφεις.

(*a*) The personal pronoun is not expressed, except for emphasis or antithesis (as in the example).

(*b*) *But to you he was both friendly and faithful.* | σοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστὸς ἦν.

(*b*) *Both—and* = καὶ—καὶ.

(*c*) *No one fights with us.* | οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν μαχεται.

(233.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρός μοι φίλος ἐστίν (100, *Excep.* 1).—Ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος φίλος ἦν, καί με ἐτίμησεν.—Λέγε μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.—Λέγε μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ πολέμιος ἦν, σοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός.—Βασιλεὺς ἐφ'* ὑμᾶς στρατεύσεται.—Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν βασιλέα, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν μάχεται.—Ὁ Θεὸς ὑμᾶς ἀεὶ βλέπει.—Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐστρατεύσαντο.—Ἐγὼ διώκω, σὺ δὲ φεύγεις.—Κελεύω σε γράφειν.—Ἄνευ σου, Κῦρος οὐ στρατεύσεται.—Οἱ Θεοὶ ἡμῖν ἵλεώ (113) εἰσιν.

☞ Observe that the enclitic *retains* its accent at the beginning of a sentence (*e. g.*, *σοί*, in the fifth passage above); and after a *paroxytoned* word simply *loses* it (*e. g.*, *λέγε μοι*).

(234.) *Translate into Greek.*

I write, but thou readest.—I will read you (dative) the letter.—Cyrus will trust me.—The general orders us (accusative) to fight.—The young-man was hostile to thee, but friendly to me.—The citizens are friendly to you, but hostile to us.—The gods always see thee.—The king will conquer us.—Cyrus will honour thee.—The young-men are with (*σύν*) us.

LESSON XXXVII.

Substantive Pronouns, Reflexive and Reciprocal.

(235.) The Reflexive pronouns are formed from *ἐμέ, me; σέ, thee*; *ἕ, him*, and the oblique cases of *αὐτός, self*; thus,

(1st Pers.) *ἐμ(έ)* + *αὐτ-οῦ, -ῆς,* = *ἐμαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς,* *of myself.*
(2d Pers.) *σέ* + *αὐτ-οῦ, -ῆς,* = *σεαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς,* *of thyself.*
(3d Pers.) *ἕ* + *αὐτ-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ,* = *ἑαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ,* *of himself, of herself, of itself.*

---

* *Against, ἐπί*, before a *consonant*; *ἐπ'* before a *vowel*; *ἐφ'* before an *aspirated* vowel.

Rem. 1. They have no nominative form. In the plural, the pronouns of which they are composed are declined separately (except in ἑαυτοῦ).

Rem. 2. Ἑαυτοῦ and σεαυτοῦ are often shortened to αὑτοῦ, σαυτοῦ.

(236.) PARADIGM.

SING.	Myself.	Thyself.	Himself, herself, itself.
Gen.	ἐμαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς	ἑαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ
Dat.	ἐμαυτ-ῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτ-ῷ, -ῇ	ἑαυτ-ῷ, -ῇ, -ῷ
Acc.	ἐμαυτ-όν, -ήν	σεαυτ-όν, -ήν	ἑαυτ-όν, -ήν, -ό
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτ-ῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτ-ῶν	ἑαυτ-ῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτ-οῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτ-οῖς, -αῖς	ἑαυτ-οῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτ-ούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτ-ούς, -άς	ἑαυτ-ούς, -άς, -ά

Rem. σαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς, is declined like σεαυτ-οῦ; and αὑτ-οῦ, -ῆς, like ἑαυτ-οῦ.

(237.) The RECIPROCAL pronoun ἀλλήλων, *of one another*, is formed from ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο, *another*.

PARADIGM.

	PLURAL.	DUAL.
Gen.	ἀλλήλ-ων, *of one another.*	ἀλλήλ-οιν, -αιν, -οιν
Dat.	ἀλλήλ-οις, -αις, -οις	ἀλλήλ-οιν, -αιν, -οιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλ-ους, -ας, -α	ἀλλήλ-ω, -ᾱ, -ω

Rem. The reflexive and reciprocal pronouns are thus distinguished: the reflexive refer the action back to the subject; *e. g., I praise myself.* The reciprocal indicate that two or more persons act on each other; *e. g., we praise one another.*

EXERCISE.

(238.) *Vocabulary.*

To praise, ἐπαινεῖν (96).
Father, πατήρ (πατέρ), ος (ὁ).
To call together, συγκαλεῖν* (σύν + καλεῖν) (96).
Tent, σκην-ή, -ῆς (ἡ).
To love, ἀγαπᾶν (96).
Few, ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.
To exercise, train, γυμνάζ-ειν.
To ride back, or away, ἀφιππεύ-ειν (ἀπό + ἱππεύειν).
To flee down, or to betake one's self, καταφεύγ-ειν (κατά + φεύγειν).

* ν before κ, γ, or χ = γ with the sound of *ng* (5, 1).

(239.) *Examples.*

My own father.	ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ. (Greek, *the of-myself father.*)
His own tent.	ἡ ἑαυτοῦ σκηνή. (*The of-himself tent.*)
A few of his own attendants.	ὀλίγοι οἱ περὶ αὐτόν. (*Few the* [*men*] *about himself.*)

(240.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος γυμνάζει ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους.—Κλέαρχος ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν.—Κλέαρχος ἀφιππεύει σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.—Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πιστεύουσιν ἀλλήλοις (62, *b*).—Γύμναζε σαυτόν.—Τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ πατέρα ἀγαπῶ.—Κῦρος συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν.—Κῦρος ἀφιππεύει διὰ τοῦ στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.—Κλέαρχος παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα.—Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα.—Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς φυγάδας σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι.

(241.) *Translate into Greek.*

The general praises his-own soldiers.—The bad do not love one-another.—I exercise myself and the horses.—Clearchus rides-back through the village, with a few of his own attendants.—Exercise yourselves.—I love my-own friends.—The general calls-together his-own soldiers.—Menon calls-together the soldiers to his-own tent.—Clearchus rides-back to his-own soldiers and summons (them) to arms.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Adjective Personal, or Possessive Pronouns.

(242.) From the *Substantive Personal* Pronouns are derived the *Adjective Personal*, called, also, Possessive, because they express possession (*my, thy, his,* &c.).

(243.) They are formed from the genitive-stem of the substantive-personal; thus, from

ἐμ-οῦ	we get	ἐμ-ός, -ή,	-όν, *my.*
σ-οῦ	"	σ-ός, -ή,	-όν, *thy.*
οὗ	"	ὅς, ἥ,	ὅν, *his*, &c.
ἡμ-ῶν	"	ἡμέτερ-ος, -ᾱ,*	-ον, *our.*
ὑμ-ῶν	"	ὑμέτερ-ος, -ᾱ,*	-ον, *your.*
σφ-ῶν	"	σφέτερ-ος, -ᾱ,*	-ον, *their.*

Rem. 1. They are declined like adjectives of Class I. (A), (98).

Rem. 2. Instead of ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, the forms ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*, and αἰτου *of him*, are often used.

EXERCISE.

(244.) *Vocabulary.*

Orontes, Ὀρόντης, ου (ὁ).
Proxenus, Πρόξενος, ου (ὁ).
Benefactor, εὐεργέτης, ου (ὁ).

(245.) *Example.*

My friend. | ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος.
(Greek, *the my friend.*)

(246.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐμὸς (102, *a*) ἀδελφός ἐστιν.—Ὁ σὸς δοῦλος ἀγαθός ἐστιν.—Ὁ ἐμὸς δοῦλος ἀγαθός ἐστιν, ὁ δὲ σὸς, κακός.—Ὀρόντης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ (115) πολέμιός ἐστιν. Ὀρόντης ἐμοί (115) ἐστι καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός.—Ὀρόντης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιός ἐστιν, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός.—Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων ὑμέτεροι εὐεργέται εἰσίν. —Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων ἡμέτεροί εἰσι στρατηγοί.—Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσίν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί.

(247.) *Translate into Greek.*

My father is good.—Your brothers are faithful.—Our slaves are bad, but yours good.—Proxenus, on-the-one-hand (153, *c*), is our general; Clearchus, on-the-other-hand, is

* The feminine forms are paroxytone, the final syllable being long; *e. g.*, ἡμετέρᾱ, ὑμετέρᾱς, &c.

your benefactor.—Proxenus and Menon are both friendly and faithful to me.—Proxenus and Menon are hostile to my brother, but both faithful and friendly to me.—Orontes is not your general.

LESSON XXXIX.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

(248.) The Demonstrative pronouns are *ὅδε* (*this, the latter*), *οὗτος, this; αὐτός, same; ἐκεῖνος, that.*

They (except *ἐκεῖνος*) are formed from the article *ὁ, ἡ, τό,* the* (original meaning *this*); *ὅ-δε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε* (*this*), is formed by *suffixing* the enclitic *δε*; *οὗ-τος, αὕ-τη, τοῦ-το* (*this*), by *prefixing* *οὐ* (or *του*), *αὐ* (or *ταυ*); thus,

Article.	Demonstrative.
ὁ, ἡ, τό	*ὅ-δε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε.*
τός, τή, τό*	*οὗ-τος, αὕ-τη, τοῦ-το.*

☞ As *ὅ-δε* is declined like the article, no separate paradigm is necessary.

(249). The pronoun *αὐ-τός, -τή, -τό* may be called the *emphatic* pronoun, as it means *self*, or the *same.*

☞ It is also used for the *personal pronoun* (*him, her, it*) in the oblique cases.

(250.) PARADIGMS.

SING.	This.			Self, same, he, she, it.		
Nom.	*οὗ-τος*	*αὕ-τη*	*τοῦ-το*	*αὐ-τός*	*αὐ-τή*	*αὐ-τό*
Gen.	*τού-του*	*ταύ-της*	*τού-του*	*αὐ-τοῦ*	*αὐ-τῆς*	*αὐ-τοῦ*
Dat.	*τού-τῳ*	*ταύ-τῃ*	*τού-τῳ*	*αὐ-τῷ*	*αὐ-τῇ*	*αὐ-τῷ*
Acc.	*τοῦ-τον*	*ταύ-την*	*τοῦ-το*	*αὐ-τόν*	*αὐ-τήν*	*αὐ-τό*
DUAL.						
N., A.	*τού-τω*	*ταύ-τα*	*τού-τω*	*αὐ-τώ*	*αὐ-τά*	*αὐ-τώ*
G., D.	*τού-τοιν*	*ταύ-ταιν*	*τού-τοιν*	*αὐ-τοῖν*	*αὐ-ταῖν*	*αὐ-τοῖν*
PLUR.						
Nom.	*οὗ-τοι*	*αὗ-ται*	*ταῦ-τα*	*αὐ-τοί*	*αὐ-ταί*	*αὐ-τά*
Gen.	*τού-των*	*τού-των*	*τού-των*	*αὐ-τῶν*	*αὐ-τῶν*	*αὐ-τῶν*
Dat.	*τού-τοις*	*ταύ-ταις*	*τού-τοις*	*αὐ-τοῖς*	*αὐ-ταῖς*	*αὐ-τοῖς*
Acc.	*τού-τους*	*ταύ-τας*	*ταῦ-τα*	*αὐ-τούς*	*αὐ-τάς*	*αὐ-τά*

Rem. *Ἐκεῖν-ος, -η, -ο, that* (derived from *ἐκεῖ, there*) and the adjective *ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο, another,* are declined like *αὐτός.*

* The regular nominative of the article would be *τός, τή, τό*; but the *τ* is softened to the rough breathing, and the masculine ending *ς* rejected In the same manner, from *τοί, ταί, τά,* we get *οἱ, αἱ, τά.*

EXERCISE.

(251.) *Vocabulary.*

These things, τάδε (neut. acc. of ὅδε). | *In* (*during*), ἐν (prep. with dat.).
Day, ἡμέρ-α, -ας (ἡ).

(252.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *This messenger.* | οὗτος ὁ ἄγγελος, or ὁ ἄγγελος οὗτος.
That messenger. | ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἄγγελος, or ὁ ἄγγελος ἐκεῖνος.

(*a*) In using οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος, put the article *with the noun*, either before or after the pronoun.

(*b*) He himself is come. | αὐτὸς ἥκει.
The messenger *himself*. | αὐτὸς ὁ ἄγγελος, or ὁ ἄγγελος αὐτος.

(*b*) αὐτός in the nominative *without* a noun, or in *any case* with one, means *self*. (The article, if used, goes with the *noun*, not with αὐτός.)

(*c*) *He sent them.* | ἔπεμψεν αὐτούς.

(*c*) αὐτός, in an oblique case, *without* the article, means *him*, *her*, *it*, *them*.

(*d*) The *same* messenger. | ὁ αὐτὸς ἄγγελος.
In the *same* house. | ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ οἰκίᾳ.

(*d*) *With* the article, αὐτός (in any of its cases) means *the same*.

(253.) *Translate into English.*

Λέγε μοι ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολήν.—Κῦρος λέγει ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.—Κῦρος κελεύει αὐτοὺς (*them*) λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις.—Ἐν ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ μάχεται.—Μένων συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ (*of him* = *his*) στράτευμα.—Μένων συνέλεξε το αὐτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.—Οἱ παῖδες ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐπαιδεύοντο.—Ὁ Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται (144).

(254.) *Translate into Greek.*

The soldiers and the citizens are in the same house.—This slave is not faithful.—These soldiers are both friendly and faithful.—During (ἐν) these days the Persians did not fight.—The Greeks and the barbarians are in the same tents.—The king himself leads the right wing (153, *b*).—Tell (ye) these things to the soldiers.

LESSON XL.

Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(255.) The Relative Pronoun ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who, which, what,* is declined like *αὐτ-ός*; *e. g.*,

Nom., ὅς, ἥ, ὅ. | *Gen.*, οὗ, ἧς, οὗ, &c.

Rem. ὅσ-περ, ἥ-περ, ὅ-περ is a more emphatic form of the relative.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

(256.) (*a*) τίς (with acute accent) is the *interrogative, Who?*

(*b*) τὶς (with grave accent) is the *indefinite, Any, some one, something.*

SINGULAR.	Who?	What?	Some one.	Something.
Nom.	τίς	τί	τὶς	τὶ
Gen.	τίνος or τοῦ		τινός or τοῦ	
Dat.	τίνι or τῷ		τινί or τῷ	
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τὶ
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	τίνε		τινέ	
G., D.	τίνοιν		τινοῖν	
PLURAL.				
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
Gen.	τίνων		τινῶν	
Dat.	τίσι(ν)		τισί(ν)	
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

☞ Observe that the *indefinite* τὶς is accented throughout the oblique cases on the *ultimate*; the *interrogative* τίς on the penult.

(257.) In ὅστις, *whoever* (ὅς, *who* + τὶς, *any*), both words are declined.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	ὅσ-τις	ἥ-τις	ὅ-τι	οἵ-τινες	αἵ-τινες	ἅ-τινα
G.	οὑ-τίνος or ὅτου	ἧσ-τινος	οὑ-τίνος		ὧν-τινων	
D.	ᾧ-τινι or ὅτῳ	ᾗ-τινι	ᾧ-τινι	οἷσ-τισι(ν)	αἷσ-τισι(ν)	οἷσ-τισι(ν)
A.	ὅν-τινα	ἥν-τινα	ὅ-τι	οὕσ-τινας	ἅσ-τινας	ἅ-τινα

	DUAL.		
N., A.	ὥ-τινε	ἅ-τινε	ὥ-τινε
G., D.	οἷν-τινοιν	αἷν-τινοιν	οἷν-τινοιν

Rem. 1. οὔτις (οὐ + τὶς), οὔτι, μήτις (μή + τὶς), μήτι, *no one, no thing*, have the same inflection; *e. g.*, gen. οὔτιν-ος, μήτιν-ος, &c.

Rem. 2. In indirect questions, *who? what?* is ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι.*

(258.) Ὁ δεῖνα, *a certain one*, is always preceded by the article ὁ, ἡ, τό.

	N.	G.	D.	A.
Sing.	δεῖν-α	δεῖν-ος	δεῖν-ι	δεῖν-α
Plur.	δεῖν-ες	δεῖν-ων		δεῖν-ας

EXERCISE.

(259.) *Vocabulary.*

To see, ὁρᾶν (96).
Opinion, γνώμη, -ης (ἡ).
To encamp, σκηνοῦν (96).
To receive, δέχ-εσθαι (dep.).

(260.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *These barbarians, whom you see, are hostile.* | οὗτοι, οὓς ὁρᾶτε, βαρβαροι πολέμιοί εἰσιν.

(*a*) *Rule of Syntax.*—The relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number* (*e. g.*, οὓς is plur. masc., to agree with βάρβαροι), but its case is fixed by the construction of the relative sentence (*e. g.*, οὓς is acc., governed by ὁρᾶτε).

(*b*) *A* (certain) *messenger.*—*A boy.*—*A girl.* | Ἄγγελός τις.—Παῖς τις.—Κόρη τις.

(*b*) The indefinite τὶς, *any*, is enclitic (25, *Rem.* 2). But if the preceding word be *perispome* or *paroxytone*, the enclitic simply loses its own accent, as in the examples.

(*c*) *Some of the Greeks.* | τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές.

(*c*) After a *paroxytoned* word, every *dissyllabic* enclitic keeps its accent (*e. g.*, τινές in the example).

(261.) *Translate into English.*

Οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε ἄγγελοι πιστοί εἰσιν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐσκηνοῦν.—Αἱ κώμαι ἐν αἷς ἐσκηνοῦν, καλαὶ ἦσαν.—Κῦρος ἀπέπεμψε τοὺς στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχεν.

* Direct; *e. g.*, "*what* (τί) *do you see?*" Indirect, "*tell me what* (ὅτι) *you see.*"

Τίς ἐποίησε ταῦτα;—Λέγε μοι ὅστις (257, *Rem.* 2) ἐποίησε ταῦτα.—Τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις;—Λέγε μοι ἥντινα γνώμην ἔχεις.

Παῖς τις λάγων εἶχεν.—Τῶν στρατιώτων τινὲς ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον.—Πολίτης τις δοῦλον εἶχεν.—Τῶν πολιτῶν τινες τὸν δοῦλον ἐδίωκον.

(262.) *Translate into Greek.*

The messenger whom we sent is faithful.—The village was beautiful.—The village in which we encamped was beautiful.—These villages which ye see are beautiful.—Cyrus sent-away the army which Menon had.

What are-you-admiring?—A (certain) boy had five hares.—A citizen had three slaves.—Who will receive us?—Some of the citizens were hunting on horseback (85, *a*).

LESSON XLI.

Correlative Pronouns.

(263.) CORRELATIVE pronouns are such as answer to each other; *e. g.*, *How great?* *So great.*

They have a common stem, and are distinguished from each other by heir *prefixes*, or by their *accent*.

(*a*) Those beginning with π are *interrogative*, if accented on the *penult* (*e. g.*, πόσος, *how great?*), or *indefinite*, if accented on the *ultimate* (*e g.*, ποσός, *somewhat great*).

☞ Indirect interrogatives prefix ὁ to the π-form; *e. g.*, ὁπόσος.*

(*b*) Those beginning with τ are *demonstrative*, answering to the others (*e. g.*, τόσος, *so great*).

(*c*) Those without τ or π are *relative* (*e. g.*, ὅσος, *as great*).

---

* *e. g.*, "Can you tell me *how great* (ὁπόσα) they are?"

(264.) TABLE OF CORRELATIVES.

QUANTITY.			
Interrog. (*paroxytone*).	Indef. (*oxytone*).	Demonstrative.	Relative.
How great. Direct. πόσ-ος, -η, -ον Indirect. ὁπόσ-ος, -η, -ον	*Somewhat great.* ποσ-ός, -ή, -όν	*So great.* τόσ-ος, -η, -ον τοσ-όσδε -ήδε -όνδε τοσ-οῦτος -αύτη -οῦτο(ν)	*As great.* ὅσ-ος, -η, -ον
How old? how great? Direct. πηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον Indirect. ὁπηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον	[Wanting]	*So old, so great.* τηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον τηλικ-όσδε -ήδε -όνδε τηλικ-οῦτος -αύτη -οῦτο(ν)	*As old, as great.* ἡλίκ-ος, -η, -ον
QUALITY.			
Of what kind? Direct. ποῖ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον Indirect. ὁποῖ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον	*Of some kind.* ποι-ός, -ά, -όν	*Of such a kind.* τοῖ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον τοι-όσδε -άδε -όνδε τοι-οῦτος -αύτη -οῦτο(ν)	*Of what kind.* οἷ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον

(265.) Τοσοῦτος, τοιοῦτος, and τηλικοῦτος are declined like οὗτος. But neut., nom., and acc. have two endings, *o* and *ον*.

PARADIGM.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	τοσοῦτος	τοσαύτη	τοσοῦτο(ν)	τοσοῦτοι	τοσαῦται	τοσαῦτα
G.	τοσούτου	τοσαύτης	τοσούτου	τοσούτων	τοσούτων	τοσούτων
D.	τοσούτῳ	τοσαύτῃ	τοσούτῳ	τοσούτοις	τοσαύταις	τοσούτοις
A.	τοσούτον	τοσαύτην	τοσοῦτο(ν)	τοσούτους	τοσαύτας	τοσαῦτα

	DUAL.		
N., A.	τοσ-ούτω	-αύτα	-ούτω
G., D.	τοσ-ούτοιν	-αύταιν	-ούτοιν

EXERCISE.

(266.) *Vocabulary.*

Combustible, καύσιμ-ος, -η, -ον.	*Season*, ὥρα, ας (ἡ).
To collect, to muster, ἀθροίζ-ειν.	*To produce*, φύ-ειν.
So many, τοσοῦτοι.	*After*, μετά (with acc.)

(267.) *Examples.*

(*a*) 1. *He said such things.* (i. e., *the foregoing.*)	ἔλεξε τοιαῦτα.
2. *He said such things.* (i. e., *the following.*)	ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

(*a*) 1. Τοιαῦτα refers (commonly) to what precedes. 2. Τοιάδε to what follows.

(*b*) *All who.*	πάντες ὅσοι (not οἵ).

(*b*) The relative after πάντες (*all*) is ὅσοι or ὁπόσοι (not οἵ).

(268.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ Κλέαρχος ἔλεξε τοιαῦτα.—Μετὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον Μένων ἔλεξε τοιάδε.—Αἱ ὧραι πάντα (*all things*) φύουσιν.—Ὁ παράδεισος ἔχει πάντα ὅσα αἱ ὧραι φύουσιν.—Οἱ Ἕλληνές εἰσιν τοσοῦτοι (*so many*).—Οἱ Ἕλληνές εἰσιν τοσοῦτοι ὅσους (*as*) σὺ ὁρᾷς.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντα ἔκαιον.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἔκαιον πάντα ὅσα (267, *b*) καύσιμα ἦσαν.—Κῦρός ἐστι στρατηγὸς πάντων ὅσοι (267, *b*) ἀθροίζονται (pass.). — Οἱ βάρβαροί εἰσιν τοσοῦτοι, ὅσους ὁρᾶτε.—Πηλίκος ἐστὶν ὁ στρατηγός;—Λέγε μοι ὁπηλίκος ἐστὶν ὁ στρατηγός.

(269.) *Translate into Greek.*

[In *indirect* questions use the *indirect interrogatives*.]

How-old are the boys?—Tell me, how-old the boys are?—The soldiers burned all-things that (267, *b*) they found (89, 3).—The citizens said such things (*as the foregoing*).—This park produces all things.—This park has all things which (267, *b*) the seasons produce.

§ 12.

NUMERALS.

LESSON XLII.

(270.) TABLE of numerals (cardinal, ordinal, adverbial), from 1 to 12.

[For a full table of Numerals, see Appendix.]

		CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERBIAL.
		One, two, &c.	First, second, &c.	Once, twice, &c.
1	α′	εἷς	πρῶτ-ος, η, ον	ἅπαξ
2	β′	δύο or δύω	δεύτερ-ος, α, ον	δίς
3	γ′	τρεῖς	τρίτ-ος, η, ον	τρίς
4	δ′	τέσσαρες*	τέταρτ-ος, η, ον	τετράκις
5	ε′	πέντε	πέμπτ-ος, η, ον	πεντάκις
6	ϛ′	ἕξ	ἕκτ-ος, η, ον	ἑξάκις
7	ζ′	ἑπτά	ἕβδομ-ος, η, ον	ἑπτάκις
8	η′	ὀκτώ	ὄγδο-ος, η, ον	ὀκτάκις
9	θ′	ἐννέα	ἔνατ-ος, η, ον	ἐννεάκις
10	ι′	δέκα	δέκατ-ος, η, ον	δεκάκις
11	ια′	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατ-ος, η, ον	ἑνδεκάκις
12	ιβ′	δώδεκα	δωδέκατ-ος, η, ον	δωδεκάκις

Rem. The cardinals from πέντε (*five*) to ἑκατόν (*hundred*) are indeclinable. The ordinals are declined as adjectives of the 1st class (98). The adverbials are adverbs, and of course undeclined.

(271.) Declension of the first four cardinals.

	M.	F.	N.	M., F., N.
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἕν	δύο and δύω
Gen.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	δυοῖν, Attic also δυεῖν
Dat.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	δυοῖν, more rarely δυσί(ν)
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν	δύο

	M. and F.	Neut.	M. and F.	Neut.
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες or τέσσαρες	τέτταρα
Gen.	τριῶν		τεττάρων	
Dat.	τρισί(ν)		τέτταρσι(ν)	
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

* Attic τέτταρες (note *, p. 85).

Rem. 1. Like εἷς are declined οὐδείς (*no one*) and μηδείς (*no one*); *e. g.*,

	Singular.			Plural.
N.	οὐδείς,	οὐδεμία,	οὐδέν.	N. οὐδένες.
G.	οὐδενός,	οὐδεμιᾶς,	οὐδενός.	G. οὐδένων.
D.	οὐδενί,	οὐδεμιᾷ,	οὐδενί.	D. οὐδέσι.
A.	οὐδένα,	οὐδεμίαν,	οὐδέν.	A. οὐδένας.

Rem. 2. Ἄμφω, *both*, is like δύο.

N., A., V. ἄμφω.
G., D. ἀμφοῖν.

Rem. 3. Both δύο and ἄμφω are sometimes used indeclinably.

EXERCISE.

(272.) *Vocabulary.*

The Mæander (river), Μαίανδρ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Breadth, εὖρος, τό (156).
Plethrum (100 Greek feet), πλέθρ-ον, -ου (τό).
The Sarus (river), Σάρ-ος, -ου (ὁ).
Thence, ἐντεῦθεν (adv.).
There, ἐνταῦθα (adv.).
Parasang,* παρασάγγ-ης, -ου (ὁ).
To remain, μέν-ειν (1 aor., ἔ-μειν-α).
Day, ἡμέρ-α, -ας (ἡ).
Month, μήν, (μην)ός (ὁ).
To ask, αἰτεῖν (96).
Pay (wages), μισθ-ός, -ου (ὁ).
Phrygia, Φρυγί-α, -ας (ἡ).

(273.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He asks three months' pay.* — αἰτεῖ μισθὸν τριῶν μηνῶν. (He asks (the) pay of three months.)

(*b*) *There Cyrus remained eight days.* — ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ὀκτώ.

(*b*) Duration of time is put in the accusative.

(274.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (79, *c*), ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.—Τούτου (*of this*) τὸ εὖρος ἦν δύο πλέθρα.—Τὸ τοῦ Σάρου εὖρος ἦν τρία πλέθρα.—Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς (181).—Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.—Τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος ἦν ἐννέα πλέθρα.—Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τέτταρας μῆνας.—Ἐντεῦθεν

* A Persian measure of length, between three and four English miles.

ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα.—Ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται (144) τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς αἰτεῖ μισθὸν τριῶν μηνῶν.

(275.) *Translate into Greek.*

Cyrus marches-forward five stages, eleven parasangs, to the river Sarus.—Of this (river) the breadth was six plethra.—There he remained twelve days.—In the fourth stage Cyrus makes (mid.) an inspection.—In the sixth stage (he) makes an inspection.—He remained one month.—The generals ask six months' pay.

LESSON XLIII.

Numerals (continued).

(276.) The numerals from 13 to 19 (inclusive) are formed simply by connecting *three*, *four* (or third, fourth), &c., with *ten*, by means of *καί* (*and*); thus,

	CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
13	τρισ-καί-δεκα	13th	τρισ-και-δέκατος
14	τεσσαρεσ-καί-δεκα	14th	τεσσαρεσ-και-δέκατος
	&c.		&c.

(277.) *Twenty* is εἴκοσι; *twentieth*, εἰκοσ-τός.

From 20 to 29 (inclusive) combine these with *one*, *two* (*first*, *second*), &c., with or without *καί*; thus,

	CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
21	εἴκοσιν εἷς	21st	εἰκοστὸς πρῶτος
22	εἴκοσι δύο (or εἴκοσι καὶ δύο)	22d	εἰκοστὸς δεύτερος
23	εἴκοσι τρεῖς (or, &c.)	23d	εἰκοστὸς τρίτος
	&c.		&c.

☞ In the same way (after learning 30, 40, 50, &c., below) you can make 31, 32, 33; 41, 42, 43; 51, 52, 53, &c.

(278.) The numbers 30, 40, 50, &c., to 90 inclusive, are formed

(*a*) In cardinals, by adding *κοντα* to the stems of 3, 4, 5, &c. (generally with some euphonic change), by means of a connecting vowel.

(*b*) In ordinals, by adding *κοστός*.

TABLE.

	CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
30	*τρι-ά-κοντα*	30th	*τρι-α-κοστός, ή, όν*
40	*τεσσαρ-ά-κοντα*	40th	*τεσσαρ-α-κοστός, ή, όν*
50	*πεντ-ή-κοντα*	50th	*πεντ-η-κοστός, ή, όν*
60	*ἑξ-ή-κοντα*	60th	*ἑξ-η-κοστός, ή, όν*
70	*ἑβδομ-ή-κοντα*	70th	*ἑβδομ-η-κοστός, ή, όν*
80	*ὀγδο-ή-κοντα*	80th	*ὀγδο-η-κοστός, ή, όν*
90	*ἐνεν-ή-κοντα*	90th	*ἐνεν-η-κοστός, ή, όν*
100	*ἑκατόν*	100th	*ἑκατοστός, ή, όν*

(279.) The cardinals from 200 upward are declinable adjectives of these endings, *οι, αι, α*. The corresponding ordinals are formed by adding *οστος* to the stems of the cardinals.

	CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
200	*διακόσι-οι, αι, α*	200th	*διακοσι-οστός, ή, όν*
300	*τριακόσι-οι, αι, α*	300th	*τριακοσι-οστός, ή, όν*
	&c., &c.		&c., &c.
1000	*χίλι-οι, αι, α*	1000th	*χιλι-οστός, ή, όν*
2000	*δισχίλι-οι, αι, α*	2000th	*δισχιλι-οστός, ή, όν*
10000	*μύρι-οι, αι, α*	10000th	*μυρι-οστός, ή, όν*

EXERCISE.

(280.) *Vocabulary.*

Celænæ (city), Κελαιν-αί, -ῶν (*αἱ*), used only in plural.

Proxenus, Πρόξεν-ος, -ου (*ὁ*).

(281.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He had* up-to *three-hundred soldiers.* — εἶχε στρατιώτας εἰς τριακοσίους.

(*b*) *He had* about *two-hundred soldiers.* — εἶχε στρατιώτας ὡς διακοσίους.

(*a*) Εἰς, with numbers, means *up to*; ὡς, *about.*

(282.) *Translate into English.*

Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔμεινε ἡμέρας πεντεκαίδεκα.—Κῦρος

ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς αἰτεῖ μισθὸν τρισκαίδεκα μηνῶν.—Ξενίας εἶχε ὁπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους.—Πρόξενος εἶχε ὁπλίτας εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους.—Σωκράτης εἶχε ὁπλίτας ὡς ἑπτακοσίους.—Μένων εἶχε ὁπλίτας δισχιλίους, καὶ πελταστὰς τριακοσίους.—Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινὰς, πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.—Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.

(283.) *Translate into Greek.*

There Cyrus remained fourteen days.—There (he) remained forty days.—(He) had ten-thousand soldiers.—He had two-hundred men-at-arms.—Xenias had about eighty horsemen and three-hundred men-at-arms.—(He) marches-forward sixteen parasangs.—Xenias asks twenty-three months' pay.

§ 13.

ADVERBS.

LESSON XLIV.

Adverbs.

(284.) ADVERBS are either *Primitive* or *Derivative*.

[The primitive adverbs should be learned from observation.]

(285.) DERIVATIVE adverbs are nearly all formed from adjectives by adding ως to their stems.

Adjectives.	Adverbs.
σοφ-ός, *wise.*	σοφ-ῶς, *wisely.*
φίλ-ος, *dear.*	φίλ-ως, *dearly.*
σώφρων, *prudent.*	σωφρόν-ως, *prudently.*
χαρίεις, *graceful.*	χαριέντ-ως, *gracefully.*
ἀληθής, *true.*	ἀληθ(έ-ως) ῶς, *truly.*

☞ *Accent.*—If the adjective is oxytone, the adverb will be perispome as above. (Except those from adjectives in υς, which are paroxytone; *e. g.*, ἡδέ-ως, *sweetly*, from ἡδύς, *sweet.*)

(286.) Cases of adjectives are often used as adverbs; *e. g.*,

1. Dat. sing. fem.; δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*; κοινῇ, *in common.*
2. Neut. sing. or plur.; μέγα, *greatly*; βραχέα, *briefly.*

(287.) By adding -θεν, -θι, -δε to nouns, we get adverbs of place, *from*, *at*, and *to*; *e. g.*,

From heaven,	οὐρανό-θεν;	*from home,*	οἴκο-θεν.
In heaven,	οὐρανό-θι;	*at home,*	οἴκο-θι.
To heaven,	οὐρανόν-δε;	*home,*	οἶκον-δε, οἴκα-δε.

☞ In plural accusatives in ας, the letters σδ blend into ζ; *e. g.*, *to Athens,* Ἀθήναζε.

(288.) The CORRELATIVE adverbs are such as express different relations answering to each other. Each set is formed on one stem, with different prefixes and accents.

(*a*) Those with π are *interrogative* (*e. g.*, *where?* = ποῦ); or *indefinite* (*e. g.*,

somewhere = πού), according to their accent. (Indirect interrogatives prefix ὁ to the π-form (*e. g.*, ὅπου*).

(*b*) Those with τ are *demonstrative*, answering the others (*e. g.*, τότε, *then*).

(*c*) Those without π or τ are *relative* (*e. g.*, in the place, *where* (οὗ) I saw him).

(289.) TABLE OF CORRELATIVE ADVERBS.

Interrogative. Direct.	Interrogative. Indirect.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
PLACE.				
Where? ποῦ;	ὅπου	*Somewhere,* πού	*There* [wanting]†	*Where,* οὗ
From what place? πόθεν;	ὁπόθεν	*From some place,* ποθέν	*Hinc inde,* [wanting]‡	*From which place,* ὅθεν
To what place? ποῖ; πῆ;	ὅποι ὅπῃ	*To some place,* ποί πῄ	*To that place,* [wanting]	*To which place,* οἷ ᾗ
TIME.				
At what time (when)? πότε;	ὁπότε	*At some time,* ποτέ	*At that time (then),* τότε	*At which time (when),* ὅτε
At what point of time? πηνίκα;	ὁπηνίκα	[wanting]	*At that point of time,* τηνικαῦτα	*At which very time,* ἡνίκα
MANNER.				
In what way (how)? πῶς; πῇ;	ὅπως ὅπῃ	*In some way,* πώς πῄ	*In this way (thus),* οὕτως τῇδε	*In which way (how),* ὡς

Rem. 1. The *Interrogative* adverbs are perispome, if monosyllables; paroxytone, if more than one syllable.

Rem. 2. The *Indefinite* adverbs are oxytone at the beginning of a sentence; after other words they are *enclitic*.

---

* Did he tell you *where* (ὅπου) he was going?

† Supplied by ἐνταῦθα, *there*.

‡ Supplied by ἐνθένδε (*hinc*); ἐντεῦθεν, *inde*.

§ 14.

PREPOSITIONS.

(290.) Some prepositions govern but *one* case, others *two*, and others, again, *three*.

LESSON XLV.

Prepositions governing but one Case.

(291.) Prepositions *with the genitive only: ἀντί, πρό, ἀπό, ἐκ, ἕνεκα.*

[With these the genitive idea of *antecedence*, or *origin*, is obvious.]

1. Ἀντί, *instead of.*

A slave instead of a king.	δοῦλος ἀντὶ βασιλέως.

2. Πρό, (*a*) *before* (either of time or place); (*b*) *for, in behalf of.*

(*a*) *Before the gates. Before day.*	Πρὸ πυλῶν. Πρὸ τῆς ἡμέρας.
(*b*) *To fight for one's country.*	πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος μάχεσθαι.

3. Ἀπό, (*a*) *from* (of place); (*b*) *from* (of time) = after; (*c*) *from* = by *means* of.

(*a*) *From the province.*	ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.
(*b*) *After supper.*	ἀπὸ δείπνου.
(*c*) *From (by means of) the money.*	ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.

4. Ἐκ (ἐξ), (*a*) *out of* (in place); (*b*) *out of* (in time) = *after;* (*c*) *out of* = *in consequence of.*

(*a*) *Out of the house.*	ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.
(*b*) *After this.*	ἐκ τούτου (sc. χρόνου).
(*c*) *In consequence of these things.*	ἐκ τούτων.

5. Ἕνεκα, *on account of, in respect of.*

(292.) *Prepositions with the dative only: ἐν, σύν, ἅμα.*

[With these the idea of the dative as the *where*-case, or the case of the *instrument*, is obvious.]

1. Ἐν, (*a*) *in* (of place or time); (*b*) *in* = *by means of.*

(*a*) *In the city.*	ἐν τῇ πόλει.
During the time that (= while).	ἐν ᾧ (χρόνῳ).
(*b*) *It is evident in* (by) *the victims.*	ἐν ἱεροῖς δῆλον.

2. Σύν, (*a*) *with, along with* (cum); (*b*) *with* = *by the help of.*

(*a*) *With the soldiers.*	σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.
(*b*) *With the help of God.*	σὺν Θεῷ.

3. Ἅμα (properly an adverb of time) = *at the same time with.*

At daybreak.	ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

(293.) *Prepositions with the accusative only:* ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς.

[With these the sense of the accusative as the *case of the object* is obvious.]

1. Ἀνά, (*a*) *up* (motion upward); (*b*) *up* (from bottom to top) = *throughout.*

(*a*) *Up the river.*	ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν.
(*b*) *Throughout Greece.*	ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
Through the whole day.	ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν.
Every day.	ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν (*without* the art.).
With all one's might.	ἀνὰ κράτος.

2. Εἰς (*to, into*) corresponds very closely with the Latin *in*, with acc.

(*a*) *To Creon.*	εἰς Κρέοντα.
(*b*) *Into the city.*	εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
(*c*) *For gain.*	εἰς κέρδος.
(*d*) *In respect to virtue.*	εἰς ἀρετήν.
(*e*) *He made war against Attica.*	εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐστράτευσεν.
(*f*) *Up to two hundred.*	εἰς διακοσίους.

3. Ὡς, *to* = Latin *ad*, is used with *persons*, or objects taken as *persons* (not *things*). With numerals it means *about.*

He sends to the king.	ὡς βασιλέα πέμπει.
About two hundred.	ὡς διακοσίους.

☞ The student should be able to give the Greek sentences readily for the corresponding English, in the above lesson, before passing to the next.

LESSON XLVI.

Prepositions governing two Cases.

(294.) Prepositions *with genitive and accusative:* διά κατά, ὑπέρ.

1. Διά, radical meaning, *right through.*

(*a*) With genitive, (1) *through* (of place or time); (2) *through* (by means of).

(*a*) 1. *Through the land.*	διὰ τῆς χώρας.
Through the whole time.	διὰ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου.
2. *To see by means of one's eyes.*	δι' ὀφθαλμῶν ὁρᾶν.

(*b*) With accusative, (1) generally, *on account of;* (2) sometimes, *by means of.*

(*b*) 1. *On account of this.*	διὰ ταῦτα.
On your account I am come.	διὰ σὲ ἥκω.
2. *Through the gods I prosper.*	διὰ τοὺς θεοὺς εὖ πράττω.

2. Κατά, fundamental meaning, *from above down.*

(*a*) With genitive, (1) *down, under* (from above); (2) figuratively, *against.*

(*a*) 1. *Down from the wall.*	κατὰ τοῦ τείχους.
Down from the rocks.	κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν.
2. *To speak against any one.*	κατά τινος λέγειν.
To lie against God.	κατὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ ψεύδεσθαι.

(*b*) With accusative, (1) *down through* (= throughout, of place or time); (2) *as to, in respect to* (the uses to be modified by the context).

(*b*) 1. *Through Greece.*	καθ' Ἑλλάδα.
During the same time.	κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον.
2. *By land and sea.*	κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.
According to law.	κατὰ νόμον.
Day by day (daily).	καθ' ἡμέραν.
By villages (vicatim).	κατὰ κώμας.

3. Ὑπέρ, *over, above.*

(*a*) With genitive, (1) *above, beyond* (with the idea of rest); (2) over for defence = *for, in behalf of.*

(*a*) 1. *Over the earth.*	ὑπὲρ τῆς γῆς.
Beyond Egypt.	ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου.
2. *To fight for one's country.*	ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχεσθαι.

(*b*) With accusative, *over, beyond* (with the idea of motion).

(*b*) *To throw over the house.*	ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον ῥίπτειν.
Beyond description.	ὑπὲρ λόγον.

LESSON XLVII.

Prepositions governing three Cases.

(295.) Prepositions *with genitive, dative, and accusative: ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, πρός, ὑπό.*

1. Ἀμφί and περί both mean *about, around* (but ἀμφί properly denotes *on both sides; περί, all around*).

(*a*) With genitive, *about* (= *of, concerning*), (περί more used than ἀμφί).

(*a*) *To fight about* (for) *any one.*	ἀμφί τινος μάχεσθαι.
To fear about (for) *one's country.*	φοβεῖσθαι περὶ τῆς πατρίδος.

(*b*) With dative, *about, around* (with sense of *nearness*).

(*b*) *About the head.*	περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ.

(*c*) With accusative, *around*, in a more general sense, (1) *about*, of place; (2) *of time* or *number.*

(*c*) 1. *About the mountains.*	ἀμφὶ τὰ ὄρη.
They dwell about the river.	περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν οἰκοῦνται
2. *About ten thousand.*	ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους.
About these times.	περὶ τούτους τοὺς χρόνους.

2. Ἐπί, fundamental meaning, *upon, at.*

(*a*) With genitive and dative, *upon, at;* the dative implying *closeness.*

(*b*) With accusative, *motion toward* (upon); object (*e. g.*, he went *upon* such an errand); then in a hostile sense, *against.*

[These meanings have all been illustrated.]

3. Μετά, fundamental meaning, *with* (*μέσος, midst*).

(*a*) With genitive, *with, along with* (either of place or manner).

(*a*) *To be among* (with) *men.*	μετ' ἀνθρώπων εἶναι.
With many dangers.	μετὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων.
With (in conformity with) *the laws.*	μετὰ τῶν νόμων.

(*b*) With dative, only used by the poets, in sense of *among.*

(*c*) With accusative, almost always used, in *prose*, in the sense of *after next after.*

(*c*) *After this.*	μετὰ ταῦτα.
The greatest river after the Ister.	ποταμὸς μέγιστος μετὰ Ἴστρον.

4. Παρά, fundamental meaning, *by the side of* (compare English *parallel*).

(*a*) With genitive, motion *from* beside a person.

(*a*) *Messengers from the king.* | ἄγγελοι παρὰ βασιλέως.

(*b*) With dative, *position near by* a person.

(*b*) *With* (by) *you; by us.* | παρὰ σοὶ· παρ' ἡμῖν.

(*c*) With accusative, (1) motion *to near* a person; (2) motion *along by the side* of; (3) *beyond*, on the *other* side of.

(*c*) 1. *To the king.* | παρὰ βασιλέα.
2. *Along the road-side.* | παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν.
3. *Along the river.* | παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.
Beyond justice. | παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον.

5. Πρός, fundamental meaning, *before, in front of.*

(*a*) With genitive, *in front of, on the part of.*

(*a*) *Before gods and men.* | πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.
To speak on my side. | πρὸς ἐμοῦ λέγειν.

(*b*) With dative, position *in front of, before, in presence of;* also, *about*, then, *in addition to.*

(*b*) *Before the judges.* | πρὸς τοῖς κριταῖς.
About business. | πρὸς πράγμασιν.
Beside these things. | πρὸς τούτοις.

(*c*) With accusative, (1) *to* (motion towards); (2) *to, in regard to;* (3) *against.*

(*c*) 1. *He sends to the king.* | πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπει.
2. *With reference to this* (on account of this). | πρὸς ταῦτα.
3. *To make war against the king.* | πρὸς βασιλέα πολεμεῖν.

6. Ὑπό, fundamental meaning, *under* (ὑπό, ὑπέρ = *sub, super*).

(*a*) With genitive, (1) *motion from under;* hence, (2) the *author, agent* (*by*), with passive verbs; (3) *cause, means.*

(*a*) 1. *From under the chariot.* | ὑπὸ τῆς ἅρματος.
2. *He is admired by the citizens.* | ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν θαυμάζεται.
3. *Because of anger.* | ὑπ' ὀργῆς.

(*b*) With dative (sometimes genitive), *position under.*

(*b*) *Under* (at foot of) *the mountain.* | ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει.

(*c*) With accusative, (1) motion *towards*, under; (2) of *time.*

(*c*) 1. *To go under the earth.* | ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν ἰέναι.
2. *Towards night.* | ὑπὸ νύκτα.
During the night. | ὑπὸ τὴν νύκτα (*with* article).

§ 15.

ANALYSIS OF TENSE-FORMATIONS.

(296.) A CLOSER analysis of the verbal forms thus far given will show that each of them contains three parts; viz.,

1. TENSE-STEM, embracing (*a*) the *verb-stem*, and (*b*) (in some tenses) the tense-sign, to indicate the *tense*.

2. MOOD-SIGN; viz., a vowel to indicate the *mood*.

3. PERSON-ENDING, to indicate the *person*.

And, in *past* tenses, also

4. The AUGMENT, to indicate *past time*.

(297.) We give, also, now the *dual* endings.

LESSON XLVIII.

Analysis of the Present and Future Tenses.

(298.) THE PERSON-ENDINGS of the present and future are given in the following

TABLE.

	ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.		Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	-ο	-μεν	-μεν	1	-μαι	-μεθον	-μεθα
2	-ις	-τον	-τε	2	-σαι	-σθον	-σθε
3	-ι	-τον	-ντσι	3	-ται	-σθον	-νται

(299.) The indicative MOOD-SIGNS are *ο* and *ε*; viz., *ο* for 1st person, *ε* for 2d and 3d (except 3d plural, which is *ο*).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1	*ο*	*ο*	*ο*
2	*ε*	*ε*	*ε*
3	*ε*	*ε*	*ο*

For illustration, we take the stem *βουλευ-*.

(300.) PRESENT TENSE.

☞ No tense-sign.

ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
Stem.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.	Stem.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.
	o	*o*	=βουλεύ-ω		*o*	μαι	=βουλεύ-ομαι
	ε	ις	=βουλεύ-εις		ε	σαι	=βουλεύ-η†
	ε	ι	=βουλεύ-ει		ε	ται	=βουλεύ-εται
	o	μεν	=βουλεύ-ομεν		*o*	μεθον	=βουλεύ-όμεθον
βουλευ-	ε	τον	=βουλεύ-ετον	βουλευ-	ε	σθον	=βουλεύ-εσθον
	ε	τον	=βουλεύ-ετον		ε	σθον	=βουλεύ-εσθον
	o	μεν	=βουλεύ-ομεν		*o*	μεθα	=βουλεύ-όμεθα
	ε	τε	=βουλεύ-ετε		ε	σθε	=βουλεύ-εσθε
	o	ντσι	=βουλεύ-ουσι*		*o*	νται	=βουλεύ-ονται

(301.) FUTURE TENSE.

☞ Tense-sign σ.

ACTIVE.					MIDDLE.				
Tense-st.					Tense-st.				
Stem.	Tense-s'n.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.	Stem.	Tense-s'n.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.	Form complete.
		o	*o*	=βουλεύ-σ-ω			*o*	μαι	=βουλεύ-σ-ομαι
		ε	ις	=βουλεύ-σ-εις			ε	σαι	=βουλεύ-σ-η†
		ε	ι	=βουλεύ-σ-ει			ε	ται	=βουλεύ-σ-εται
		o	μεν	=βουλεύ-σ-ομεν			*o*	μεθον	=βουλευ-σ-όμεθον
βουλευ-	σ-	ε	τον	=βουλεύ-σ-ετον	βουλευ-	σ-	ε	σθον	=βουλεύ-σ-εσθον
		ε	τον	=βουλεύ-σ-ετον			ε	σθον	=βουλεύ-σ-εσθον
		o	μεν	=βουλεύ-σ-ομεν			*o*	μεθα	=βουλευ-σ-όμεθα
		ε	τε	=βουλεύ-σ-ετε			ε	σθε	=βουλεύ-σ-εσθε
		o	ντσι	=βουλεύ-σ-ουσι*			*o*	νται	=βουλεύ-σ-ονται

Rem. The contracted verbs (in *a*, *ε*, or *o*) present no difficulty in analysis, if you remember the rules (95); *e. g.*,

Stem.	Tense-sign.	Mood-sign.	Pers.-end.
τιμω̃-μεν = τιμά		*o*	μεν
φιλοῦ-μεν = φιλέ		*o*	μεν
τιμή-σομεν = τιμά (τιμή)‡	σ	*o*	μεν

* οντσι = ουσι (137, 4).

† ε(σ)αι (σ dropped) = εαι (contracted) = ηι (the ι subscript) = η.

‡ Say, *a* lengthened into η before σ.

EXERCISE.

(302.) *Analyze the following forms.*

τρέχει.— θηρεύεις.— θηρεύουσι(ν).— παιδεύεται.— παιδευόμεθον.— παιδεύονται.— φεύγομεν.— φεύγετον.— φιλήσω.—φιλήσει.— διώξεις.— διώξουσιν.—θηρεύσει.—πιστεύσουσι(ν).— πιστεύεται.—μεταπέμψεται.— νικήσει.— νικήσουσιν.

(303.) *Form the following.*

Present.

3d dual act. of *τρέχειν.*—3d plur. act. of *διώκειν.*—3d sing. mid. of *μεταπέμπειν.*—3d plur. mid. of *πιστεύειν.*

Future.

3d sing. and 3d dual act. of *πιστεύειν.*—3d sing. mid. of *μεταπέμπειν.*—3d plur. mid. of *λείπειν.*

[When you wish to form any part of the verb, do not try to remember it from a paradigm, but form it from its elements; thus, if asked for 1st fut. mid. 3d dual of *πέμπ-ειν*, say, verb-stem *πεμπ* + tense-sign *σ* + mood-sign *ε* + ending *σθον* = *πέμψ-ε-σθον.*]

LESSON XLIX.

Analysis of the Imperfect and First Aorist Tenses.

IMPERFECT.

(304.) 1. THE imperfect TENSE-STEM is composed of (1) the augment; (2) the present-stem; *e. g.*, *ἐ-βουλευ-.*

☞ It uses no tense-sign suffix.

2. The MOOD-SIGNS are the same as in the present.

3. The PERSON-ENDINGS are given in the following

TABLE.

	ACTIVE.				PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.		Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	*-ν*	*-μεν*	*-μεν*	1	*-μην*	*-μεθον*	*-μεθα*
2	*-ς*	*-τον*	*-τε*	2	*-σο*	*-σθον*	*-σθε*
3	—	*-την*	*-ν*	3	*-το*	*-σθην*	*-ντο*

(305.) With the stem *βουλευ-* we obtain the following forms.

IMPERFECT ACTIVE.				IMPERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
Tense-stem.		Mood-sign.	Person-ending.	Tense-stem.		Mood-sign.	Person-ending.
Augm.	Pres.-stem.			Augm.	Pres.-stem.		
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ο-	ν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	ό-	μην
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ε-	ς	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	σο *Rem.*
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ε		ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	το
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ο-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	ό-	μεθον
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	τον	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	σθον
ἐ-	βουλευ-	έ-	την	ἐ-	βουλευ-	έ-	σθην
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ο-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	ό-	μεθα
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	τε	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ε-	σθε
ἐ-	βούλευ-	ο-	ν	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	ο-	ντο

Rem. In 2d sing. mid. and pass. the σ is dropped, and εο contracted into ου; thus, ἐ-βουλεύ-ε-(σ)-ο = ἐ-βουλεύ-ε-ο = ἐβουλεύ-ου.

FIRST AORIST.

(306.) 1. The 1st aorist TENSE-STEM is composed of (1) the augment; (2) the verb-stem; (3) the tense-sign σ; *e. g.*, *ἐ-βουλευ-σ-*.

2. The MOOD-SIGN (differing from those of the pres., fut., and imperf.) is ᾰ for all the persons except the 3d sing. act., which is ε; thus,

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1	ᾰ	ᾰ	ᾰ
2	ᾰ	ᾰ	ᾰ
3	ε	ᾰ	ᾰ

☞ Remember that in the *middle* the mood-sign is ᾰ throughout.

3. The PERSON-ENDINGS are the same as in the imperfect (304), except that ν is *wanting* in the 1st sing. act.

(307.) With the same stem *βουλευ-* we obtain the following forms:

1st AORIST ACTIVE.					1st AORIST MIDDLE.				
Tense-stem.			Mood-sign.	Person-ending.	Tense-stem.			Mood-sign.	Person-ending.
Augm.	Verb-stem.	Tense-sign.			Augm.	Verb-stem.	Tense-sign.		
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	α		ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	μην
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	α-	ς	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	σο *Rem.*
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	ε		ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	το
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	μεθον
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	τον	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	σθον
ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	την	ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	σθην
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	μεν	ἐ-	βουλευ-	σ-	ά-	μεθα
ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	τε	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	σθε
ἐ-	βούλευ-	σ-	α-	ν	ἐ-	βουλεύ-	σ-	α-	ντο

Rem. In 2d sing. mid. σ is dropped, and *ao* contracted into ω; thus, ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-α-(σ)ο = ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-α-ο = ἐ-βουλεύ-σ-ω.

(308.) (*a*) In analyzing verbs that begin with a *vowel*, remember that the *temporal* augment is used; thus, ἠλαύνετο: say, augment ε lengthened into η; pres.-stem, ἐλαυν; imperf.-stem, ἠλαυν-; mood-sign, 3d pers., ε; 3d pers. imperf. pass. ending το.

(*b*) Analyze verbs compounded with prepositions thus; *e. g.*, ἀνέβαινε: ἀνά, *prep.*, α cut off by apostrophe; ε, augment; βαιν-, pres.-stem; ἀνεβαιν, imperf.-stem: ε mood-sign; pers ending *wanting;* hence the verb is imperf. 3d sing.

EXERCISE.

(309.) *Analyze the following.*

ἐθηρεύετο.—ἔτρεχε(ν).—ἐδιώκετον.—ἐδίωκον.—ἐφευγέτην.—ἔκαιον.—ἀνέβαινες.—ἐκαίοντο.—ἔγραψε.—ἐπλησίαζε.—ἔγραψαν.—ἐστρατεύσατο.—μετεπέμψατο.—μετεπέμψαντο.

(310.) *Form the following.*

Imperfect.

2d sing. act. of θηρεύειν.—3d plur. act. of καίειν.—2d sing. pass. of παιδεύειν.—3d plur. pass. of διώκειν.—3d sing. mid. of στρατεύειν.—3d sing. mid. of τιμάειν (ᾶν).

1st aorist.

1st sing. act. of πέμπειν.—2d sing. mid. of λείπειν.—1st plur. act. of διώκειν.—2d plur. act. of φιλέειν (εῖν).—3d sing. mid. of μεταπέμπειν.—3d plur. act. of ποιέειν (εῖν).

PART II.

FULLER EXHIBITION OF THE FORMS OF NOUNS AND VERBS.

§ 1.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, FULLER TREATMENT.

LESSON L.

(311.) Nouns of third declension are divided, as stated (135), into MUTE, LIQUID, VOWEL, and SEMI-VOWEL nouns.

INFLECTION.

(312.) Most of the changes in inflection depend upon the following principles:

1. No consonant can end a word but ν, ρ, ς.

2. A p-mute $+ \varsigma = \psi$; a k-mute $+ \varsigma = \xi$; a t-mute before σ is dropped.

3. The liquid ν cannot stand before σ; either the ν or σ will be rejected.

4. If $\nu\tau$ come before σ, either $\nu\tau$ or σ will be rejected.

   (*a*) If σ be *retained*, $\nu\tau$ is rejected, and the preceding vowel, if short, lengthened for compensation; *e. g.*, $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\alpha\nu\tau\sigma\iota = \gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$; $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\circ\nu\tau\sigma\iota = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\circ\upsilon\sigma\iota$.

   (*b*) If σ be *rejected*, then τ must be dropped, and the preceding vowel, if short, lengthened for compensation; *e. g.*, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\circ\nu\tau\varsigma$; reject ς, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\circ\nu\tau$; reject τ, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\circ\nu$; lengthen vowel, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$.

5. The *Accusative*-ending is α for consonant-stems, and ν for vowel-stems; *e. g.*, $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\acute{\alpha}\delta$-$\alpha$, $\pi\acute{\circ}\lambda\iota$-$\nu$.

   [A few *barytones* with t-mute stems have ν (324, *c*).]

6. The *Vocative* presents the simple stem; *e. g.*, $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$, voc. $\rho\tilde{\eta}\tau\circ\rho$. But if the stem ends in a letter which cannot stand (312, 1), then either

   (*a*) the voc. will be the same as the nom.; *e. g.*, $\lambda\alpha\tilde{\iota}\lambda\alpha\psi$; or

   (*b*) it will drop the final letter of the stem, *e. g.*, $\pi\alpha\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$ (stem $\pi\alpha\iota\delta$), voc. $\pi\alpha\tilde{\iota}$; $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ ($\gamma\iota\gamma\alpha\nu\tau$), $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\alpha\nu$.

GENDER.

(313.) The personal gender-sign (*masc.* or *fem.*) is ς.

(*a*) *All nouns which add* ς *to the stem to form the nominative are either masculine or feminine.*

(*b*) *Neuter* nouns, of course, do not take the personal gender sign, and therefore they *present the unchanged stem in the nominative*, unless euphony requires a change.

[Rules of gender are given under each head.]

ACCENT.

(314.) The following rules for accent-changes should be thoroughly learned.

(*a*) Monosyllables always accent the *ending* of the gen. and dat.; the short endings (*-ος, -ι, -σι*) *acute;* the long endings (*-οιν, -ων*) *circumflex; e. g.*, *γύψ, γυπ-ός, γυπ-ί, γυπ-οῖν, γυπ-ῶν, γυψί.**

(*b*) In words of more than one syllable the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative, so long as the rules (26) permit; *e. g.*, *κόραξ, κόρακ-ος*, &c.

☞ Observe that the rules (26) require,

1. That the gen. dual and pl. should be always paroxytone (if the ult. is not accented), because their endings are long; *e. g.*, *κοράκ-οιν, κοράκ-ων.*
2. That if the nom. be circumflexed, the addition of a short ending will change its accent into the acute; *e. g.*, *λαῖλαψ, λαίλαπ-ος.*
3. That if the accent be *kept* upon a long penult with short ult., it *must* be properispome; *e. g.*, *δελφίς, δελφῖνος.*

I. MUTE NOUNS.

LESSON LI.

Nouns with p-mute and k-mute Stems; all Masculine or Feminine.

(315.) ALL nouns with p-mute or k-mute stems add ς to form the nominative, and are (313, *a*) either *masculine* or *feminine.*

---

* The following have the gen. dual and plur. *paroxytone* instead of perispome; viz.,

ἡ δᾴς, torch, δᾴδοιν, δᾴδων; ὁ, ἡ, παῖς, child, παίδοιν, παίδων.
ὁ δμώς, slave, δμώοιν, δμώων; τὸ φῶς, light, φώτοιν, φώτων.
ὁ θώς, jackal, θώοιν, θώων; ὁ, ἡ, Τρώς, Trojan, Τρώοιν, Τρώων.
τὸ οὖς, ear, ὤτοιν, ὤτων; ἡ φώς, burning, φῴδοιν, φῴδων.

NOUNS WITH P-MUTE STEMS (π, β, ϕ).

(316.) Form paradigms of ὁ γύψ (γυπ), *vulture*; ἡ λαῖλαψ (λαιλᾶπ), *storm*; ὁ Ἄραψ (Ἀραβ), *Arab*.

[Refer to 312.]

	SINGULAR.					DUAL.		PLURAL.				
Stems	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	N., A., V.	G., D.	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
γύπ-												
λαῖλᾶπ-	ς	ος	ῐ	ᾰ	ς	ε	οιν	ες	ων	σῐ	ᾰς	ες
Ἄραβ-												

(317.) ACCENT.

1. On the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).
   [The student should be required to *accent* the words inflected through all the cases.]
2. On the accent of *nominatives** the following rules hold:
   (*a*) *All* p-mute *monosyllables* are oxytone in the nominative; *e. g.*, *γύψ*.
   (*b*) *No* p-mute *polysyllable* (except compounds of *ὤψ*) is oxytone in nom.; they are all *paroxytone* (*e. g.*, *Ἄραψ*), except such as have short ult. and long penult, which are *properispome* (*e. g.*, *λαῖλᾶψ*).

(318.) RULE OF GENDER.—Nouns with p-mute stems are *masculine*.

Exceptions, seven; viz.,

ἡ καλαῦροψ, crook.
ἡ λαῖλαψ, storm.
ἡ ὄψ, voice.
ἡ ὤψ, countenance.
ἡ φλέψ, vein.
ἡ χέρνιψ, water for washing.
ἡ κατῆλιψ, garret.

NOUNS WITH K-MUTE STEMS (γ, κ, χ, $\gamma\gamma$).

(319.) Form paradigms of *αἴξ* (*αιγ*), *goat* (ὁ, ἡ); *κόραξ* (*κορακ*), *raven* (ὁ); *λάρυγξ* (*λαρυγγ*), *throat* (ὁ); *αὖλαξ* (*αὐλᾶκ*) *furrow* (ἡ).

[Refer to 312].

	SINGULAR.					DUAL.		PLURAL.				
Stems	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	N., A., V.	G., D.	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
αἴγ-												
κόρακ-												
λάρυγγ-	ς	ος	ι	α	ς	ε	οιν	ες	ων	σι	ας	ες
αὔλακ-												

* Rules are given on the accent of nominatives to *help* the student; but, as no summary rules can be devised to cover all cases, he should accustom himself to get the accent of every word when he first sees it, just as he does its spelling.

(320.) ACCENT.

1. On the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).
2. On the accent of *nominatives*, the following rules hold; viz,
   (*a*) *All* k-mute *monosyllables* are oxytone in the nominative.*
   (*b*) *No* k-mute *polysyllable* is oxytone; they are all *paroxytone* (*e. g.*, *κόραξ*) except such as have short ult. and long penult, which are *properispome* (*e. g.*, *ἥλῑξ*, *αὔλᾰξ*).

(321.) RULE OF GENDER.—Nouns with k-mute stems are either masculine or feminine.

Rem. Which, must be learned by observation; although most, except names of animals and personal designations (like *κόλαξ*, flatterer (*ὁ*)), are feminine.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns. Accent them throughout, and give the rules for accent and gender.

ὁ ῥίψ (*ῥιπ*), *bulrush.*
ὁ γρύψ (*γρυπ*), *griffin.*
ὁ χάλυψ (*χαλῠβ*), *steel.*
ὁ κόλαξ (*κολᾰκ*), *flatterer.*
ἡ μάστιξ (*μαστῑγ*), *scourge*
ἡ ψίξ (*ψιχ*), *crumb.*

LESSON LII.

Nouns with t-mute Stems (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*, *κτ*, *ντ*).

(322.) ON t-mute nouns observe the following:

I. All masculine and feminine nouns with t-mute stems add *ς* to form the nominative, except stems in *οντ* and *ωντ*.

II. Stems in *οντ* (all masculine) do not add *ς*, but (312, 4, *b*) lengthen the short stem-vowel to compensate.

III. T-mute stems of neuter nouns end in *ατ* or *ιτ*, and do *not* add *ς* to form the nom.

---

* Except contracts; *e. g.*, *Θρᾷξ* (for *Θραϊξ*), *ὅλξ* (for *αὔλαξ*); also *γλαῦξ* (*γλαυκ*), *owl*, in *Attic.*

(323.) (I.) T-mute stems adding ς (all Masc. or Fem.).

Stems	Torch (ἡ). λαμπαδ-	Helmet (ἡ). κορυθ-	Bird (ὁ, ἡ). ὀρνιθ-	King (ὁ). ἀνακτ-	Giant (ὁ). γιγαντ-
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	λαμπάς	κόρυς	ὄρνῑς	ἄναξ	γίγᾱς
Gen.	λαμπάδ-ος	κόρυθ-ος	ὄρνῑθ-ος	ἄνακτ-ος	γίγαντ-ος
Dat.	λαμπάδ-ι	κόρυθ-ι	ὄρνῑθ-ι	ἄνακτ-ι	γίγαντ-ι
Acc.	λαμπάδ-α	κόρυν	ὄρνῑν	ἄνακτ-α	γίγαντ-α
Voc.	λαμπάς	κόρυς	ὄρνῑς	ἄναξ	γίγᾱν
DUAL.					
N., A., V.	λαμπάδ-ε	κόρυθ-ε	ὄρνῑθ-ε	ἄνακτ-ε	γίγαντ-ε
G., D.	λαμπάδ-οιν	κορύθ-οιν	ὀρνῑθ-οιν	ἀνάκτ-οιν	γιγάντ-οιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	λαμπάδ-ες	κόρυθ-ες	ὄρνῑθ-ες	ἄνακτ-ες	γίγαντ-ες
Gen.	λαμπάδ-ων	κορύθ-ων	ὀρνῑθ-ων	ἀνάκτ-ων	γιγάντ-ων
Dat.	λαμπά-σι(ν)	κόρυ-σι(ν)	ὄρνῑ-σι(ν)	ἄναξι(ν)	γίγᾱ-σι(ν)
Acc.	λαμπάδ-ας	κόρυθ-ας	ὄρνῑθ-ας	ἄνακτ-ας	γίγαντ-ας
Voc.	λαμπάδ-ες	κόρυθ-ες	ὄρνῑθ-ες	ἄνακτ-ες	γίγαντ-ες

(324.) Inflection.

(*a*) The t-mute is dropped before ς: *λαμπάδς* = *λαμπάς*, &c. If κ stands before τ, it unites with ς, and makes ξ when τ is dropped: *ἄνακτσ-ι* = *ἄνακ(τ)σι* = *ἄναξι*.

(*b*) If *αντ* precede ς, drop *ντ* and lengthen *α* (312, 4, *a*): *γίγαντς* = *γίγᾱς*; *γίγαντσι* = *γίγᾱσι*.

(*c*) All *barytone* (27, 3) nouns with t-mute stems make the acc. in *ν* (in *prose*); *e. g.*,

ἔρις, strife, stem *ἔριδ*, acc. *ἔρι(δ)ν* = *ἔριν*.
κόρυς, helmet, stem *κόρυθ*, acc. *κόρυ(θ)ν* = *κόρυν*.
ὄρνις, bird, stem *ὀρνιθ*, acc. *ὄρνι(θ)ν* = *ὄρνιν*.

(325.) Accent.

1. On the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).

2. On the accent of nominatives, the following rules will hold:

(*a*) *Monosyllables* are oxytone (*e. g.*, *πούς*, (*ποδ*)*ός*, *foot*).

(*b*) *Of Polysyllables*, (1) Stems in *δ* are oxytone (*e. g.*, *λαμπάς*), except a few in *ιδ* (with acc. in *ν*), which accent the penult (*e. g.*, *ἔρις*). (2) Stems in *θ* and *τ* are barytone, and follow the general rules (26), except *ἱμάς* (*ἱμάντ*), *thong* (*ὁ*); *ἀνδριάς* (*ἀνδριάντ*), *statue* (*ὁ*); a few abstracts in *τής*, with *ἱδρώς*, *sweat* (*ὁ*).

(326.) Rule of Gender.—Stems in τ or ντ, adding ς to form the nom., are *masculine*; those in *δ* or *θ*, *feminine*.

(*a*) Stems in *δ* or *θ* are feminine; *e. g.*, *ἔρις* (*ἔριδ*), *strife*; *κόρυς* (*κόρυθ*), *helmet*.

Exc. πούς (*ποδ*), *foot* (*ὁ*); *ὄρνις* (*ὀρνῑθ*), *bird* (*ὁ*, *ἡ*); *παῖς* (*παιδ*), *child* (*ὁ*, *ἡ*).

(*b*) Stems in $\nu\tau$, adding ς, are masculine; *e. g.*, $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\alpha\varsigma$ ($\gamma\iota\gamma\alpha\nu\tau$), *giant* (ὁ) (except names of cities).

(*c*) Stems in τ, adding ς, are masculine; *e. g.*, $\acute{\iota}\delta\rho\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ($\acute{\iota}\delta\rho\omega\tau$), *sweat* (ὁ) (except abstract nouns in $\tau\eta\tau$), and a few others.

Rem. Abstracts in $\tau\eta\tau$- (*e. g.*, $\kappa\sigma\upsilon\phi\acute{o}\tau\eta\varsigma$ ($\kappa\sigma\upsilon\phi\acute{o}\tau\eta\tau$), *lightness*) are *feminine*. Also $\grave{\varepsilon}\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ($\grave{\varepsilon}\sigma\theta\eta\tau$) (ἡ), *garment*; $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\varsigma$ ($\chi\alpha\rho\iota\tau$) (ἡ), *grace*.

(II.) Stems in $o\nu\tau$, $\omega\nu\tau$, not adding ς (*masculine*).

(327.) 1. Stems in $\nu\tau$, with an o-sound preceding, do not add ς to form the nom., but lengthen the preceding vowel, if short, both in nom. and dat. pl.

2. The vocative is the stem, dropping τ of course (312, 6, *b*).

Stem	$\lambda\varepsilon o\nu\tau$, (*lion*) ὁ.	Stem	Ξενοφῶντ (*Xenophon*), ὁ.
Nom.	$\lambda\acute{\varepsilon}\omega\nu$ (for $\lambda\varepsilon o\nu\tau\varsigma$)	Nom.	Ξενοφῶν (for Ξενοφωντς)
Gen.	$\lambda\acute{\varepsilon}o\upsilon\tau$-$o\varsigma$	Gen.	Ξενοφῶντ-ος
Voc.	$\lambda\acute{\varepsilon}o\nu$	Voc.	Ξενοφῶν
Dat. pl.	$\lambda\acute{\varepsilon}o\upsilon$-$\sigma\iota$ (for $\lambda\acute{\varepsilon}o\upsilon\tau$-$\sigma\iota$)	Dat. pl.	Ξενοφῶσι (for Ξενοφῶντσι)

☞ Full paradigms are unnecessary.

Rem. ὀδούς (ὀδόντ), *tooth* (ὁ), is the only noun in $o\nu\tau$ which adds ς in the nom.

(328.) Accent.—All in $o\nu\tau$ paroxytone (*e. g.*, $\lambda\acute{\varepsilon}\omega\nu$); in $\omega\nu\tau$, perispome (*e. g.*, Ξενοφῶν).

(329.) Gender.—All masculine.

(III.) Stems in $\alpha\tau$, $\iota\tau$, not adding ς (all neuter).

(330.) Neuters do not add ς, but present the simple stem in the nom. But as no word can end in τ, they either,

1. Drop τ in nom.; *e. g.*, $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$, N. $\sigma\tilde{\omega}\mu\alpha$; $\mu\varepsilon\lambda\iota\tau$, N. $\mu\acute{\varepsilon}\lambda\iota$.

2. Or change it into ς* or ρ; *e. g.*, $\kappa\varepsilon\rho\alpha\tau$, N. $\kappa\acute{\varepsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$, *horn*; $\grave{\eta}\pi\alpha\tau$, N. $\grave{\eta}\pi\alpha\rho$, *liver*.

Rem. The τ is dropped if $\mu\alpha$ or ι precede; otherwise it is changed *generally* into ς, *sometimes* into ρ.

(331.) 1. *Nouns in* $\mu\alpha\tau$, $\iota\tau$.

No paradigms necessary, as τ is simply dropped (see 150); *e. g.*, $\sigma\tilde{\omega}\mu\alpha$ ($\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$), *body*; $\mu\acute{\varepsilon}\lambda\iota$ ($\mu\varepsilon\lambda\iota\tau$), *honey*.

Rem. Only one ends in $\kappa\tau$. It drops both letters; thus, stem $\gamma\alpha\lambda\alpha\kappa\tau$, N., A., V. $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$, *milk*.

---

* This ς must not be confounded with the gender-sign ς, added to masc. and fem. nouns. You may readily distinguish them by this, viz., that if α precedes τ, the noun is always neuter.

2. *Nouns in* ατ (not ματ),

(*a*) Change τ into ς, and are contracted; *e. g.*, κέρας, below.

(*b*) Or change τ into ρ; *e. g.*, ἦπαρ.

(*c*) Two; viz., γονατ, *knee*; δορατ, *spear*, change ατ into υ.

Stems	Horn (τό). κερατ-	Liver (τό). ἡπατ-	Knee (τό). γονατ-
SINGULAR.			
N., A., V.	κέρας	ἧπαρ	γόνυ
Gen.	κέρατ-ος (κέραος), κέρως	ἥπατ-ος	γόνατ-ος
Dat.	κέρατ-ι (κέραϊ), κέρᾳ	ἥπατ-ι	γόνατ-ι
DUAL.			
N., A., V.	κέρατ-ε (κέρᾱε), κέρα	ἥπατ-ε	γόνατ-ε
G., D.	κεράτ-οιν (κεράοιν), κερῷν	ἡπάτ-οιν	γονάτ-οιν
PLURAL.			
N., A., V.	κέρατ-α (κέρᾱα), κέρα	ἥπατ-α	γόνατ-α
Gen.	κεράτ-ων (κεράων), κερῶν	ἡπάτ-ων	γονάτ-ων
Dat.	κέρα-σι	ἥπα-σι	γόνα-σι

Rem. 1. Here belong, also, τὸ φῶς (φωτ), *light*, and τὸ οὖς (ὠτ), *ear*.

Rem. 2. Two neuters change ατ into ωρ; *e. g.*, stem ὑδατ, nom. ὕδωρ, *water*; σκατ, nom. σκῶρ, *dung*.

(332.) ACCENT.

1. *Monosyllabic* neuters are perispome; *e. g.*, φῶς, οὖς.

2. *Polysyllabic* neuters take the accent as far back as possible; *e. g.*, πρᾶγμα, σῶμα, μέλι, αἴνιγμα, τέρας.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns, and give the rules for gender and accent.

ἡ ἀσπίς (ἀσπιδ), *shield* (325, *b*).

ἡ ταχυτής (ταχυτητ), *speed* (325, 326, *R.*)

ἡ κώμῡς (κωμῡθ), *sheaf* (324, *c*, 326, *a*).

ὁ ἐλέφας (ἐλεφαντ), *elephant* (324, *b*, 325, 326.)

ὁ ἀδάμας (ἀδαμαντ), *diamond* (324, *b*, 325, 326).

ὁ δράκων (δρακοντ), *dragon* (327, 328).

τὸ στόμα (στοματ), *mouth* (331, 332).

τὸ ἅρμα (ἁρματ), *chariot* (331, 332).

τὸ οὖθαρ (οὐθατ), *udder* (331, 2, *b*).

τὸ ὕδωρ (ὑδατ), *water* (331, 2, *R.* 2).

II. LIQUID NOUNS.

(333.) 1. The stems of liquid nouns end in ν or ρ.

Rem. Only one in λ; viz., ἅλς (ἀλ), ὁ, *sea.*

2. As ν or ρ cannot stand before ς at the end of a word, either the liquid or ς must be dropped.

(*a*) With stems in ρ, the ς is always dropped; *e. g.*, stem ῥητορ, nom. ῥήτωρ.—(*b*) With stems in ν, the ν is dropped if ι or υ precede (*e. g.*, ῥίνς = ῥίς, Φόρκυνς = Φόρκυς); otherwise the ς (*e. g.*, μήνς = μήν, ποιμένς = ποιμήν).—(*c*) In neuters, of course, ς is never assumed.

3. Hence the division of liquid nouns is

I. *Masculine and feminine liquids,*

A. Those which add ς to the stem to form the nominative.
B. Those which do not add ς.

II. *Neuter liquids,* presenting the unchanged stem in the nominative.

LESSON LIII.

Liquid Nouns.

(I.) Masculine and Feminine Liquids.

(334.) 1. Stems in ῑν add ς to form the nominative; *e g.*, ῥίς (ῥιν), *nose.*

☞ There are but one or two in υν; *e. g.*, Φόρκυς (Φορκυν), *Phorcys.*

2. All other liquid nouns either

(*a*) Present the simple stem in nom., if its last syllable be *long*; *e. g.* θήρ, (θηρ)ός; αἰών, (αἰῶν)ος; χείρ, (χειρ)ός; or,

(*b*) Lengthen the last vowel, if it be short; *e. g.*, ποιμήν, (ποιμέν)ος; ῥήτωρ, (ῥήτορ)ος; δαίμων, (δαίμον)ος.

(335.) PARADIGMS.

Stems	Nose (ἡ). ῥιν-	Deity (ὁ). δαιμον-	Shepherd (ὁ). ποιμεν-	Beast (ὁ). θηρ-	Orator (ὁ). ῥητορ-	Hand (ἡ). χειρ-
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	ῥίς	δαίμων	ποιμήν	θήρ	ῥήτωρ	χείρ
Gen.	ῥιν-ός	δαίμον-ος	ποιμέν-ος	θηρ-ός	ῥήτορ-ος	χειρ-ός
Dat.	ῥιν-ί	δαίμον-ι	ποιμέν-ι	θηρ-ί	ῥήτορ-ι	χειρ-ί
Acc.	ῥῖν-α	δαίμον-α	ποιμέν-α	θῆρ-α	ῥήτορ-α	χεῖρ-α
Voc.	ῥίν	δαῖμον	ποιμήν	θήρ	ῥῆτορ	χείρ
DUAL.						
N., A., V.	ῥῖν-ε	δαίμον-ε	ποιμέν-ε	θῆρ-ε	ῥήτορ-ε	χεῖρ-ε
G., D.	ῥιν-οῖν	δαιμόν-οιν	ποιμέν-οιν	θηρ-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν	χερ-οῖν
PLURAL.						
N. and V.	ῥῖν-ες	δαίμον-ες	ποιμέν-ες	θῆρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες	χεῖρ-ες
Gen.	ῥιν-ῶν	δαιμόν-ων	ποιμέν-ων	θηρ-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων	χειρ-ῶν
Dat.	ῥι-σί	δαίμο-σι	ποιμέ-σι	θηρ-σί	ῥήτορ-σι	χερ-σί
Acc.	ῥῖν-ας	δαίμον-ας	ποιμέν-ας	θῆρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας	χεῖρ-ας

Rem. 1. χείρ presents the short stem χερ in dat. dual and plural.

Rem. 2. In liquid nouns the vocative presents the simple stem, except the *oxytones*, which lengthen it (like the nom.); *e. g.*, ποιμήν.

(336.) *Syncopated* liquids.*

1. Five nouns† in ερ drop ε in gen. and dat. sing. and dat. pl., and insert α before ς in dat. pl.; *e. g.*, πατήρ below.

2. Ἀνήρ, *man*, stem ἀνερ, drops ε throughout (except in voc. sing.), and assumes δ in its place.

3. Κύων, *dog*, stem κυον, drops ο (except in voc. sing.).

Stems	Father (ὁ). πατερ-	Man (ὁ). ἀνερ-	Dog (ὁ, ἡ). κυον-
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πατήρ	ἀνήρ	κύων
Gen.	(πατέρ-ος,) πατρός	(ἀνέρ-ος,) ἀνδρός	κυν-ός
Dat.	(πατέρ-ι,) πατρί	(ἀνέρ-ι,) ἀνδρί	κυν-ί
Acc.	πατέρ-α	(ἀνέρ-α,) ἄνδρα	κύν-α
Voc.	πάτερ	ἄνερ	κύον
DUAL.			
Nom.	πατέρ-ε	ἀνέρ-ε, ἄνδρε	κύν-ε
Gen.	πατέρ-οιν	ἀνέρ-οιν, ἀνδροῖν	κυν-οῖν
PLURAL.			
N. & V.	πατέρ-ες	ἀνέρ-ες, ἄνδρες	κύν-ες
Gen.	πατέρ-ων	ἀνέρ-ων, ἀνδρῶν	κυν-ῶν
Dat.	πατρά-σι	ἀνδρά-σι	κυ-σί
Acc.	πατέρ-ας	ἀνέρ-ας, ἄνδρας	κύν-ας

* To *syncopate* is to take a letter or letters from the middle of a word; *e. g.*, πατέρος is syncopated into πατρός.

† Viz., πατήρ, μήτηρ, θυγάτηρ, γαστήρ, Δημήτηρ.

Rem. Observe that the syncopated nouns accent the endings (G. and D.) in sing., like monosyllables. *Ανδρῶν, κυνῶν* (G. pl.) are perispome.

(II.) Neuter Liquids.

(337.) (*a*) Stems of neuter liquids end in *αρ* or *ορ*; *e. g.*, *νέκταρ*, (*νέκταρ*)*ος*, *nectar*; *ἄορ*, (*ἄορ*)*ος*, *weapon.*

Rem. 1. One in *υρ*, *πῦρ* (*πυρ*)*ός*, *fire* (*τό*).

Rem. 2. Three in *ωρ*, *ἕλδωρ* (*ἐλδωρ*), *wish* (*τό*); *ἕλωρ* (*ἐλωρ*), *booty* (*τό*); *πέλωρ* (*πελωρ*), *monster* (*τό*).

Rem. 3. Two are contracted; viz., *ἔαρ*, *ἦρ*, *spring*; *κέαρ*, *κῆρ*, *heart.*

(*b*) They all present the unchanged stem in N., A., V.

[Paradigms are unnecessary.]

(338.) Accent of liquid nouns.

1. For the changes of accent in inflection, see (314).
2. On the accent of nominatives the following rules hold:
   (*a*) Of *monosyllables*, the masc. and fem. are oxytone (*e. g.*, *ῥίς*, *θήρ*), neuters, perispome (*e. g.*, *πῦρ*).
   (*b*) *Polysyllables:*
   1. Nominatives from stems in *ν* or *ρ*, preceded by any vowel but an o-sound (*ο* or *ω*), are oxytone (*e. g.*, *ποιμήν*, *πατήρ*), except proper names and neuters.
   2. Stems in *ον*, *ων*, *ορ*, *ωρ* are generally oxytone, if feminine; paroxytone, if masc. (*e. g.*, *δαίμων*, *ῥήτωρ*) (but must be learned by observation).
   3. Neuters throw the accent back as far as possible; *e. g.*, *νέκταρ.*

(339.) Rule of Gender.—Liquid nouns adding *ς* to form the nom., or lengthening *ον* into *ων*, are feminine; the rest are masculine, except nom. in *αρ* or *ορ* (neut.).

1. Liquids adding *ς* to form the nom. are *feminine.*
   Except *δελφίς*, (*δελφῖν*)*ος*, *ὁ*, *dolphin*; *τελμίς*, (*τελμῖν*)*ος*, *ὁ*, *mud*: *θίς*, (*θιν*)*ός*, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *sand*; *κτείς*, (*κτεν*)*ός*, *ὁ*, *comb.*

2. Liquids presenting the unchanged stem, if stem-vowel be long (*i. e.*, *ᾱν*, *ην*, *ηρ*, *ῡρ*, *ων*, *ωρ*), are masculine; if short (*αρ*, *ορ*), neuter.
   Exceptions,
   1. *ᾱν*; none.
   2. *ην*; *χήν*, (*χην*)*ός* (*ὁ*, *ἡ*), *goose.*
   3. *ηρ*; *κήρ*, (*κηρ*)*ός*, *fate* (*ἡ*).
   4. *ῡρ*; none.

5. ων; ἅλων, *threshing-floor* (ἡ), and a few other rare words.
6. ωρ; ἕλωρ, ἕλδωρ, πέλωρ (neuter).

3. Liquids lengthening stem-vowel (εν into ην, ορ into ωρ) are masculine.

1. Exc. in εν, φρήν, (φρεν)ός, *mind* (ἡ).
2. In ορ, ωρ, none.

4. Liquids lengthening the stem-vowel (ον into ων) are *feminine*; *e. g.*, χελιδών, *swallow* (ἡ).

Except ἄκμων (ἀκμον), *anvil* (ὁ); κανών (κανον), *rule, canon* (ὁ); ἄξων (ἀξον), *axle* (ὁ); with many names of living beings which are ὁ, ἡ.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns, and give the rules for accent and gender.

ἡ ἀκτίς (ἀκτῖν), *ray* (338, *b*, 1, 339, 1).
ὁ πώγων (πωγων), *beard* (338, *b*, 2, 339, 2).
ὁ σπινθήρ (σπινθηρ), *spark* (338, *b*, 1, 339, 2).
ὁ λιμήν (λιμεν), *haven* (338, *b*, 1, 339, 3).
ἡ ἀηδών (ἀηδον), *nightingale* (338, *b*, 2, 339, 4).
ὁ ἀλέκτωρ (ἀλεκτορ), *cock* (338, *b*, 2, 339, 3).
ὁ παιάν (παιᾶν), *pæan* (338, *b*, 1, 339, 2).
ὁ κανών (κανον), *canon* (339, 4, *Exc.*).

III. VOWEL NOUNS.

(340.) Vowel nouns are of two classes, viz.,

(I.) Those which add ς to the stem to form the nominative (all *masculine* or *feminine*).

(II.) Those which do not add ς (all *neuter*).

LESSON LIV.

Vowel Nouns.

(I.) VOWEL STEMS ADDING ς (MASC. AND FEM.).

(341.) Stems of all vowel nouns end in ε, ι, υ, ο, or ω.

(342.) A. Stems in ε adding ς, all Masc. or Fem.

Stems	City (ἡ). πολε-	Horse-soldier (ὁ). ἱππε-	Cubit (ὁ). πηχε-
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πόλις	ἱππεύς	πῆχυς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	ἱππέ-ως	πήχε-ως
Dat.	πόλε-ῐ, πόλει	ἱππέ-ῐ, ἱππεῖ	πήχε-ῐ, πήχει
Acc.	πόλιν	ἱππέ-ᾱ	πῆχυν
Voc.	πόλι	ἱππεῦ	πῆχυ
DUAL.			
Nom.	πόλε-ε	ἱππέ-ε	πήχε-ε
Gen.	πολέ-οιν	ἱππέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	πόλε-ες, πόλεις	ἱππέ-ες, ἱππεῖς	πήχε-ες, πήχεις
Gen.	πόλε-ων	ἱππέ-ων	πήχε-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	ἱππε-ῦσι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)
Acc.	πόλε-ας, πόλεις	ἱππέ-ᾱς, ἱππεῖς	πήχε-ας, πήχεις

Rem. 1. Stems in ε take the *Attic* genitive ending, and are contracted, as in the paradigm.

Rem. 2. The acc. ending is ν, except for nouns ending in εύς in nom.

(343.) ACCENT.

1. The Attic ω in inflection is regarded as *short* for accent; hence gen. πόλεως (not πολέως).

2. On the accent of nominatives:

(*a*) Those changing ε into ι or υ in nom. are *never* oxytone, but follow the general rules (26).

(*b*) Those changing ε into ευ in nom. are *always* oxytone.

(344.) RULE OF GENDER.—Vowel nouns which change ε into ι before adding ς in nom. are *feminine;* into υ or ευ, *masculine.*

Exceptions: ε into ι, *masculine,* ὄφις, (ὄφε)ως, *snake;* κόπις, (κόπε)ως, *prater.*

(345.) The word τριήρης (ἡ), *galley,* is an adjective (*trireme*) used as a noun. It is declined like the masculine of ἀληθής (177).

N. ἡ τριήρης,
G. τριήρε-ος, τριήρους,
&c., &c.

☞ For masculine proper names in -ης (-εος, ους), see (352).

(346.) B. Stems in *ι*, *υ*, *ω*, and *ο*, adding *ς*.

Stems	Weevil (ὁ). κι-	Fish (ὁ). ἰχθυ-	Jackal (ὁ). θω-	Hero (ὁ). ἡρω-
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	κῖ-ς	ἰχθύ-ς	θώ-ς	ἥρω-ς
Gen.	κι-ός	ἰχθύ-ος	θω-ός	ἡρω-ος
Dat.	κι-ί	ἰχθύ-ῐ	θω-ῐ̀	ἡρω-ῐ̀
Acc.	κῖ-ν	ἰχθύ-ν	θῶ-α	ἥρω-α, ἥρω
Voc.	κῖ	ἰχθύ	θώ-ς	ἡρω-ς
DUAL.				
N., A., V.	κί-ε	ἰχθύ-ε	θῶ-ε	ἥρω-ε
G., D.	κι-οῖν	ἰχθύ-οιν	θώ-οιν	ἡρώ-οιν
PLURAL.				
N. and V.	κί-ες	ἰχθύ-ες, ἰχθῦς	θῶ-ες	ἥρω-ες
Gen.	κι-ῶν	ἰχθύ-ων	θώ-ων	ἡρώ-ων
Dat.	κι-σί(ν)	ἰχθύ-σι(ν)	θω-σί(ν)	ἡρω-σι(ν)
Acc.	κί-ας	ἰχθύ-ας, ἰχθῦς	θῶ-ας	ἥρω-ας, ἥρως

(347.) The stem *ο* belongs only to feminine nouns; *e. g.*, *αἰδώς*, (*αἰδο*)*ος*, *modesty*.

1. But most feminines in *ο* drop the *ς* in nom.; *e. g.*, *ἠχώ*, (*ἠχό*)*ος*, *echo*.
2. In dual and plur., nouns in *ο* are declined regularly after the *second* declension; *e. g.*, *αἰδοί*, *αἰδῶν*, *αἰδοῖς*, &c.; *ἠχοί*, &c.

Stems	Modesty (ἡ). αἰδο-		Echo (ἡ). ἠχο-	
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ἡ αἰδώς		ἡ ἠχώ	
Gen.	(αἰδό-ος)	αἰδοῦς	(ἠχό-ος)	ἠχοῦς
Dat.	(αἰδό-ῐ)	αἰδοῖ	(ἠχό-ῐ)	ἠχοῖ
Acc.	(αἰδό-α)	αἰδῶ	(ἠχό-α)	ἠχώ
Voc.	(αἰδό-ῐ)	αἰδοῖ	(ἠχό-ῐ)	ἠχοῖ

Rem. Observe the peculiar voc. ending *οῖ*.

(348.) ACCENT.

1. *Monosyllables* which make acc. in *ν* are perispome (*e. g.*, *μῦς*, *σῦς*, *κῖς*); others oxytone (*e. g.*, *θώς*).

2. *Polysyllables*,
   (*a*) With *υ* stems are oxytone, except *βότρυς*, *grapes*, and a few others.
   (*b*) With *ο* stems, oxytone; *e. g.*, *ἠχώ* (*ἠχο*).
   (*c*) With *ω* stems, paroxytone; *e. g.*, *ἥρως* (*ἡρω*).

(349.) RULE OF GENDER.—Vowel nouns in *ι*, *υ*, *ο*, adding *ς* to form the nom., are *feminine*; in *ω*, *masculine*.

1. Except in *ι*, *κῖς* (ὁ), *weevil*; *λῖς* (ὁ), *lion*.
2. Except in *υ*, *βότρυς* (ὁ), *grapes*; *θρῆνυς* (ὁ), *footstool*; *ἰχθύς* (ὁ), *fish*; *μῦς* (ὁ), *mouse*; *νέκυς* (ὁ), *corpse*; *στάχυς* (ὁ), *ear of corn*.

(II.) VOWEL STEMS NOT ADDING ς (NEUTER).

(350.) These are very few.

1. In *υ*; *e. g.*, *δάκρυ, tear* (*τό*). [Paradigms unnecessary.]

2. In *ε*, only a few foreign words which change *ε* into *ι* in nom.; *e. g.*, *σίνᾶπι, (σινάπε)ος, mustard;* and one which changes *ε* into *υ*; viz., *ἄστυ, (ἄστε)ος, city.*

Stems	Mustard (*τό*). *σινᾶπε-*	City (*τό*). *ἀστε-*
SINGULAR.		
N., A., V.	*σίνᾶπι*	*ἄστυ*
Gen.	*σινάπε-ος*	*ἄστε-ος*
Dat.	(*σινάπε-ϊ*) *σινάπει*	(*ἄστε-ϊ*) *ἄστει*
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	*σινάπε-ε*	*ἄστε-ε*
G., D.	*σιναπέ-οιν*	*ἀστέ-οιν*
PLURAL.		
N., A., V.	(*σινάπε-α*) *σινάπη*	(*ἄστε-α*) *ἄστη*
Gen.	*σιναπέ-ων*	*ἀστέ-ων*
Dat.	*σινάπε-σι(ν)*	*ἄστε-σι(ν)*

ACCENT.—Neuters are *never* oxytone: they follow the rules (26).

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following nouns, and give the rules for accent and gender.

ἡ ὄψις (*ὀψε*), *eyesight* (342, 344).

ἡ ποίησις (*ποιησε*), *poetry.*

ἡ δρῦς (*δρυ*), *oak* (348, 1, 349).

ἡ πειθώ (*πειθο*), *persuasion* (347, 1, 348, *b*).

ὁ πέλεκυς (*πελεκε*), *axe* (342, 344).

ὁ νομεύς (*νομε*), *shepherd* (342, 344).

ἡ ἠώς (*ἠο*), *dawn* (348, *b*, 349).

IV. SEMI-VOWEL NOUNS.

LESSON LV.

(351.) SEMI-VOWEL stems all end in *ας* or *ες*.

1. In *ας*, only a few, all neuter. The *ς* is dropped, except in N., A., V sing., and contraction ensues (see *σέλας*, below, and 330, note *).

2. In ες,

(*a*) Many neuters which change ε into ο and drop ς in the nom., and are contracted in several cases (*e. g.*, γένος, below);

(*b*) Some masculine proper names, derived from neuter nouns in ες (nom. ος) (see 158).

Stems	Light (τό). σελας-	Race (τό). γενες-
SINGULAR.		
N., A., V.	σέλας	γένος
Gen.	(σέλασ-ος), σέλα-ος	(γένεσ-ος), γένε-ος, γένους
Dat.	(σέλασ-ι), σελα-ῖ, σέλᾳ	(γένεσ-ι), γένε-ῖ, γένει
DUAL.		
N., A., V.	(σέλασ-ε), σέλα-ε	(γένεσ-ε), γένε-ε, γένη
G., D.	(σελάσ-οιν), σελά-οιν	(γενέσ-οιν), γενέ-οιν, γενοῖν
PLURAL.		
N., A., V.	(σέλασ-α), σέλα-α, σέλᾶ	(γένεσ-α), γένε-α, γένη
Gen.	(σελάσ-ων), σελά-ων	(γενέσ-ων), γενέ-ων, γενῶν
Dat.	(σέλασ-σι), σέλα-σι(ν)	(γένεσ-σι), γένε-σι(ν)

Rem. The accents follow the general rules (26).

(352.) The masc. proper names, with stems in ες (derived from neuter nouns), are declined as follows:

	Socrates.	Pericles.
Nom.	Σωκράτης	(Περικλέης), Περικλῆς
Gen.	Σωκράτους	(Περικλέε-ος), Περικλέους
Dat.	Σωκράτει	(Περικλέε-ῐ, Περικλέει), Περικλεῖ
Acc.	Σωκράτη, Σωκράτην	(Περικλέε-α), Περικλέᾱ
Voc.	Σώκρατες	(Περίκλεες), Περίκλεις

Rem. The acc. sing. uses the ending ην of the 1st decl., as well as η of the 3d. But the nouns in κλῆς do not, in good Attic prose.

EXERCISE.

Make paradigms of the following, and give the rules for accent and gender.

τὸ δέπας (δεπας), *goblet* (351, 1).
τὸ τεῖχος (τειχες), *wall* (351, 2, *a*).
τὸ κάλλος (καλλες), *beauty*.
τὸ ἄνθος (ἀνθες), *flower*.
τὸ ὄρος (ὀρες), *mountain*.
τὸ ἔτος (ἐτες), *year*.
ὁ Δημοσθένης (Δημοσθενες), *Demosthenes* (352).
ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης (Ἀριστοτέλες), *Aristotle* (352).
ὁ Νικοκλῆς, *Nicocles* (352, *Rem.*).

(353.) LESSON LVI.

*Summary of Rules of Gender from the Nominative Formation.**

I. Masculine:

1. *Adding* ς: (*a*) P-mute stems; *e. g.*, γύψ (γυπ).
   (*b*) Stems in τ; *e. g.*, γέλως (γελωτ); ἱμάς (ἱμαντ).
   (*c*) Vowel stems in ω; *e. g.*, ϑώς (ϑω).
   (*d*) All in ε changing ε into υ or ευ before ς; *e. g.*, πῆχυς (πηχε); βασιλεύς (βασιλε).
2. *Not adding* ς: (*a*) Stems in οντ (nom. ων); *e. g.*, λέων (λεοντ).
   (*b*) Liquids presenting the unchanged stem with long vowel; *e. g.*, μήν; ϑήρ; αἰών; ἰχώρ.
   (*c*) Liquids lengthening εν into ην, ορ into ωρ; *e. g.*, ποιμήν (ποιμεν); ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ).

II. Feminine:

1. *Adding* ς: (*a*) Stems in δ or θ; *e. g.*, ἔρις (ἐριδ); λαμπάς (λαμπαδ); κόρυς (κορυθ).
   (*b*) All liquid stems; *e. g.*, ῥίς (ῥιν).
   (*c*) Vowel stems in ι, ο, υ; *e. g.*, ὀρῦς (ὀρυ), ἡ; αἰδώς (αἰδο).
   (*d*) Vowel stems in ε which change into ι in nom.; *e. g.*, πόλις (πολε).
2. *Not adding* ς: (*a*) Vowel stems in ο, and liquid stems in ον, lengthening ο into ω in nom.; *e. g.*, ἠχώ (ἠχο); χελιδών (χελιδον).

III. Neuter:

1. All stems in ατ; *e. g.*, σῶμα (σωματ); ἦπαρ (ἠπατ); κέρας (κερατ); ὕδωρ (ὑδατ); γόνυ (γονατ).
2. All liquids which present the unchanged stem, if last syllable be short; *e. g.*, νέκταρ.

   ☞ Here belong the contracted forms κέαρ, κῆρ, &c.; also πῦρ (πὔρ).
3. All vowel stems which do not add ς in nom. (except those in ο).
4. All semi-vowel stems in ας, or in ες nom. ος; *e. g.*, σέλας; τεῖχος (τειχες).

* Not including nouns with k-mute stems, which must be learned by practice. Most of them (except personal and animal names) are feminine.

(CONTINUED).

Exceptions.

I.

1. (*a*) καλαῦροψ, κατῆλιψ, λαῖλαψ, φλέψ, χέρνιψ, ὄψ, ὤψ, all *fem.*
   (*b*) Abstract nouns in -τητ- (*e. g.*, κουφότης (κουφοτητ) all *feminine*; with ἐσθής (ἐσθητ); χάρις (χαριτ) (ἡ); but φῶς (φωτ) (τό), and [οὖς, (ὠτ) (τό).
   (*c*) None.
   (*d*) None.

2. (*a*) None.
   (*b*) In ηv, χήν (χην) (ἡ); in ηρ, κήρ (κηρ) (ἡ), with neuter contracts; *e. g.*, κέαρ, κῆρ; in ωρ, the neuters ἔλωρ, ἕλδωρ, τέκμωρ, πέλωρ; in ωv, several rare words (ἡ).
   (*c*) εv into ηv, φρήν (φρεν), ἡ; ορ into ωρ, none.

II.

1. (*a*) πούς (ποδ), ὁ; ὄρνις (ὀρνιθ), ὁ, ἡ; παῖς (παιδ), ὁ, ἡ.

   (*b*) δελφίς (δελφιν), ὁ; Θίς (Θιν), ὁ, ἡ; τελμίς (τελμιν), ὁ; κτείς (κτεν), ὁ.
   (*c*) In ι, κῖς, λῖς (ὁ); in υ, βότρυς, Θρῆνυς, ἰχθύς, μῦς, νέκυς, στάχυς (all ὁ); in ο, none.
   (*d*) ὄφις (ὄφε), κόπις (κοπε), ὁ.

2. (*a*) In ο, none; in ον, ἄκμων (ἀκμον), κανών (κανον), ἄξων (ἀξον), all ὁ; with many names of living beings which are ὁ, ἡ.

III.

1. None.

2. None.

3. None.
4. None. [Stem in ες (nom. ης), belongs to proper names (352).]

LESSON LVII.

Irregular Nouns of Third Declension.

(354.) ☞ ONLY those cases which differ from the regular forms are given. The stems are placed in parentheses

1. Ἀνήρ (ὁ), *man* (336).

2. Ἀπόλλων (Ἀπολλων), *Apollo*, acc. Ἀπόλλω, voc. Ἄπολλον.

3. Βοῦς (ὁ, ἡ), *ox, cow.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom. βοῦς		βό-ες
Gen. βο-ός	N., A., V. βό-ε	βο-ῶν
Dat. βο-ΐ	G., D. βο-οῖν	βουσί(ν)
Acc. βοῦν		(βό-ας) βοῦς
Voc. βοῦ		βό-ες

4. Γόνυ (γονατ) (τό), *knee* (331, 2, *e*).

5. Γυνή (ἡ) (γυναικ*), *woman.* Voc. γύναι.

6. Δόρυ (τό) (δορατ), *spear* (331, 2, *c*).

7. Ζεύς (ὁ), *Jupiter*, gen. Δι-ός, dat. Δι-ΐ, acc. Δί-α, voc. Ζεῦ.

8. Θρίξ (θριχ) (ἡ), *hair*, gen. τριχ-ός, dat. pl. θριξί.

9. Κάρα (κρατ) (τό), *head*, gen. κρατ-ός, dat. κρατ-ί and κάρᾳ.

10. Κλείς (κλειδ) (ἡ), *key*, acc. κλεῖδ-α, commonly κλεῖν; plur., nom., and acc. κλεῖς (also κλεῖδ-ες, κλεῖδ-ας).

11. Κύων (ὁ), *dog* (336, 3).

12. Λαᾶς, λᾶς (λᾶ) (ὁ), *stone*, gen. λᾶ-ος, dat. λᾶ-ϊ, acc. λᾶν (rarer, λᾶ-α), plur. nom. λᾶ-ες, gen. λά-ων, dat. λά-εσσι.

13. Μάρτυς (μαρτυρ) (ὁ), *witness*, acc. μάρτυρ-α and (rarer) μάρτυν, dat. pl. μάρτῠσι.

14. Ναῦς, ἡ, *ship.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom. ναῦς		νῆες
Gen. νεώς	N., A., V. wanting.	νεῶν
Dat. νηΐ	G., D. νεοῖν	ναυσί(ν)
Acc. ναῦν		ναῦς

15. Οὖς (ὠτ) (τό), *ear* (331, *Rem.* 1), gen. ὠτός, dat. ὠτί, &c.

---

* In gen. and dat. sing. and plur. accent the ult.; *e. g.*, γυναικός, &c in other cases, the penult; *e. g.*, γυναῖκα.

16. Ποσειδῶν (ὁ), *Neptune*, acc. Ποσειδῶ, voc. Πόσειδον.

17. Ὕδωρ (ὑδατ) (τό), *water* (331, *Rem.* 2).

18. Χείρ (ἡ), *hand* (335).

EXERCISE.

(355.) *Vocabulary.*

To hear, ἀκού-ειν.	*Hen*, ὄρνις, (ὄρνιθ)ος, (ὁ, ἡ) (323).
To punish, κολάζ-ειν.	*To guard, take care of*, φυλάττ-ειν.
To become, befit, πρέπ-ειν (with dat.).	*To comb*, κτενίζ-ειν.
To reverence, σέβ-εσθαι (mid.).	

(356.) *Examples.*

Modesty becomes a woman. | γυναικὶ ἡ αἰδὼς πρεπει.

(357.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ ἄνθρωποι μισοῦσι τὸν ἄνδρα κακόν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται δόρατα μεγάλα εἶχον.—Τοῖς ὠσὶν* ἀκούομεν.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες τὸν Ποσειδῶ ἐτίμων (96). — Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀπόλλω ἐτίμων.—Ἐγὼ κελεύω σε φεύγειν σὺν ταῖς ναυσίν.—Οἱ πολέμιοι ναῦς εἶχον τριάκοντα.—Ὦ Ζεῦ, κόλαζε τοὺς ἀδίκους.—Ταῖς γυναιξὶν ἡ αἰδὼς πρέπει. —Φύλαττε, ὦ παῖ, τὰς τῆς οἰκίας κλεῖς.—Κτένιζε τὰς τρίχας, ὦ παῖ.—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σέβονται Δία.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰς ναῦς ἐφύλαττον. — Ὦ γύναι, φύλαττε τὴν οἰκίαν.

(358.) *Translate into Greek.*

Bad men do not reverence Jupiter.—Hear with your (= the) ears, O woman.—(There) were twenty ships.—He had a great spear.—Jupiter always punishes the unjust man. —A certain (260, *b*) woman had a hen (324, *c*).—Who (256, *a*) guards the keys of the house? The woman.—The boy is-combing his (= the) hair (pl.).—The ships became visible (182, *c*).—Many women were with the army.

---

* *With the ears.*

§ 2.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON ACCENT.

[If the student wishes to be *accurate* in his Greek scholarship, he will not quit this section until he can give every answer with entire promptness.]

LESSON LVIII.

Accent.

(359.) 1. How many accents can a Greek word have? (Only one, unless it receives another from an *enclitic*.)

2. What syllables admit of accent? (None but one of the last three).—Which accent can stand on any of the three? (The acute.)—Which only on the penult or ult.? (The circumflex.)—What is the quantity of a circumflexed syllable? (Always long *by nature*.)

3. What do you call a word with no accent on the ult.? (Barytone.)—With the acute on the ult.? (Oxytone.)—On the penult? (Paroxytone.)—On the antepenult? (Proparoxytone.)—With the circumflex on the ult.? (Perispome.)—On the penult? (Properispome.)

4. How do you mark an oxytone when followed by another word (not enclitic) in the same sentence?* (With the softened acute ` .)

GENERAL RULES.

(360.) 1. If the ult. be *accented*, what is generally its accent? (Oxytone, except the following perispomes; viz., (*a*) contracted syllables; (*b*) the gen. pl. of 1st decl.; (*c*) the gen. and dat. of the *article*, and of all nouns of 1st and 2d decl. which are oxytone in the nom.; (*d*) the voc. of nouns in εύς; and, (*e*) many monosyllables long by nature.)

☞ What long ultimates are regarded as short for accentual purposes? ((1) Case-endings with the Attic ω; (2) the diphthongs οι and αι.†)

2. If the ultimate be *unaccented and long*, what accent will the word have? (Paroxytone; *e. g.*, ῥήτωρ, σατράπην.)

---

* By "in the same sentence" we mean, not separated by a punctuation mark denoting a transition of thought.

† Except in the optative mood (see hereafter).

3. If the ult. be *unaccented and short*, what accent will the word have, (*a*) if a *dissyllable?* ((1) With *short* penult, paroxytone; *e. g.*, λόγος; (2) with penult *long by nature*, properispome; *e. g.*, σῶμα.)—(*b*) If a *polysyllable?* (Proparoxytone; *e. g.*, ἄνθρωπος, φεύγουσιν.)—(*c*) But if the accent be *kept* on the penult, and it be long? (The word *must* be properispome; *e. g.*, πολῑτᾰ́.)

ATONICS AND ENCLITICS.

(361.) 1. What are atonics? (Unaccented words.)—What words are atonics? ((1) The *nom. article*, ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ; (2) the *prepositions* εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ, ὡς; (3) the *conjunctions* εἰ, ὡς; (4) the *adverb* οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ).)

2. Are οὐ, ἐκ, ὡς ever accented? (Yes; οὔ, when it means "*no*," or stands at the end of a sentence;* ἐκ, when it stands after the word it governs;† ὡς, when it means "*thus*," or stands after the word it refers to.‡)

(362.) 1. What are *enclitics?* (Little words so closely united to preceding words as to be pronounced with them, and throw back their accent upon them.)—What words are enclitic? ((*a*) The *personal pronouns* μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, with σφωΐν and σφίσι; (*b*) the pres. indic. forms of εἰμί (*I am*) and φημί (*I say*), except the 2d pers. sing.; (*c*) the *indefinite* (not *interrogative*) pronoun τις, and the *indefinite* (not *interrogative*) adverbs beginning with π (*i. e.*, πώς, πή, ποτέ, &c.); (*d*) the particles

θήν, νύν, κέν, γέ,
πέρ, ῥά, τοί, τέ.)

☞ What is the accent of the interrogative τίς? (Always oxytone.)

2. Are the personal pronouns *always* enclitic after other words? (No; after (1) a copulative or disjunctive conjunction, or (2) an *accented* preposition, they keep their accent; *e. g.*, ἐμὲ καὶ σέ, πρὸς σοί.)—Do you use the *short* forms μοῦ, μοί, μέ after accented prepositions? (No, the long ones, ἐμοῦ, &c.; *e. g.*, περὶ ἐμοῦ, not περὶ μοῦ.)

3. Is εἰμί, in any of its forms, always enclitic after other words? (No; it is paroxytone (*a*) when it is a *predicate* (not a copula); *e. g.*, θεὸς ἔστιν; (*b*) after the words

ἀλλ', ὅτι, καί, τοῦτο,
ὡς, μή, οὐκ, and ποῦ.)

4. When do all *dissyllabic* enclitics retain their accent? (After a paroxytoned word; *e. g.*, φίλος ἐστίν, not φίλος ἐστιν.)

5. When do *all* enclitics retain their accent? (After a word which has lost its accent by elision; *e. g.*, καλὸς δ' ἐστίν.)

6. What effect has an enclitic on the preceding word, (*a*) if it be oxytone

---

* *e. g.*, πῶς γὰρ οὔ; (*how not?*) καὶ, οὔ, φησίν (*he says* "no").
† *e. g.*, κακῶν ἕξ. ‡ καὶ ὣς ἐθέλω: κακοὶ ὡς

(*i. e.*, softened acute)? (The softened acute becomes acute; *e. g.*, *θήρ τις*, not *θὴρ τίς*.)—(*b*) If it be perispome or paroxytone? (No change; *e. g.*, *φῶς ἐστιν· φίλος μου.*)—(*c*) If it be proparoxytone or properispome? (Puts an acute on its last syllable; *e. g.*, *ἄνθρωπός τις· σῶμά μου.*)

7. What if an enclitic begin a sentence? (Of course it keeps its accent, as it has no *preceding* word to incline upon.)

CONTRACTION.

(363.) 1. When do you *circumflex* a contracted syllable? (When the *first* of the contracted vowels has the acute; *e. g.*, *τιμάω, τιμῶ.*)—2. If the *second* vowel has the acute? (Then the contracted syllable is acute; *e. g.*, *τιμαέτω, τιμάτω*; unless it be a long penult with short ultimate; *e. g.*, *ἑσταότος, ἑστῶτος.*)

EXERCISE.

(364.) *Put the accents on the following words.*

☞ Remember that in diphthongs the accent is always put over the *second* vowel; *e. g.*, *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί.*

☞ In the exercise a dot is placed over words that are accented on ult., and on such as have the accent *kept* on the penult (360, 3, *c*).

Ἐπεί (360, 1).—*βασιλεὺς* (360, 1).—*πολιτών* (360, 1, *b*).—*του* (360, 1, *c*).—*τοις* (360, 1, *c*).—*τιμῆς* (360, 1, *c*).—*ὑππεὺ* (360, 1, *d*).—*Δαρειου* (360, 2).—*στρατιῶται* (360, ὁ, *c*).—*τουτου* (360, 2).—*λεγει* (360, 2).—*ἀλλά* (360, 1).—*ταυτᾰ* (360, 3, *a*, (2)).—*μεγιστον* (360, 3, *b*).—*δουλος.*—*τερπουσῖν* (360, 3, *b*).—*ἐκ τουτου.*—*οὐκ οἰδᾰ* (360, 3, *a*, (2)).

LESSON LIX.

Accent (continued).

NOUNS.

(365.) WHAT rule applies to the inflection of nouns in all *three* declensions? (The accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative, unless the rules (26) forbid.)

First Declension.

(366.) *Variation of accent in inflection.*

1. If the nom. is oxytone, what will the gen. and dat. be? (Perispome, in all three numbers.)—2. What is the accent of the gen. pl.? (*Always* perispome.)—3. What if a long ultimate becomes short? (A paroxytone with long penult will become properispome; *e. g.*, *γνώμη, γνῶμαι*; *πολίτης, πολίτᾱ.*)—4. What if a short ult. becomes long? (The accent is drawn forward; *e. g.*, *μοῦσα, μούσης*;* *λέαινα, λεαίνης.*)

(367.) *Accent of nominatives.*†

I. Nouns ending in *α*, (*a*) with *vowel stems.*—1. What is the accent of most *abstract*‡ nouns in *ια* or *εια*? (Paroxytones; *e. g.*, *φιλίᾱ, βασιλείᾱ* (*dominion*).)—2. Of *abstracts* in *εια* from adjectives in *ης*, as well as *concretes* in *εια*? (Proparoxytone; *e. g.*, *ἀλήθεια, truth* (*ἀληθής*); *βασίλεια, queen.*)—(*b*) *Consonant-stems.*—Are nouns in *α*, whose stems end in a *mute*, or in *λ, μ, ν, σ*, ever oxytone? (No; they generally throw the accent back as far as possible.◊)

II. Nouns in *η*? (The greater part are oxytone; but they must be earned by observation.)

III. *Masculines.*—1. Nouns in *ας*? (All paroxytone; *e. g.*, *νεανίας.*)—2. Verbals‖ in *της*, preceded by a vowel or *ς*? (Oxytone; *e. g.*, *μαθητής.*)—3. Nouns in *της*, *not* verbals? (Generally paroxytone; *e. g.*, *πολίτης.*)

Second Declension.

(368.) *Variation of accent in inflection.*

What changes occur in inflection? (The same as in the 1st decl. (366), except that the gen. pl. is not perispome unless the nom. sing. is oxytone.)

(369.) *Accent of nominatives.*

1. What is the accent of nominatives in *ος*, (*a*) with *mute* stems? (Most go by the general rules (26); but verbals in *τός*, with *ἀδελφός, φηγός, καρπός, ἀγός* and its compounds,¶ with some others, are oxytone.)—(*b*) With stems in *μ*? (Mostly oxytone, if the penult be long by nature or po-

---

* The accent is said to be *drawn forward*, not only when it is taken a syllable nearer to the end, as in *λεαίνης*, but also when it is changed from ˜ to ´, as in *μούσης*; because the circumflex fills *two* accent places; *e. g.*, *μοῦσα* = *μόῦσα.*

† See note (*) to paragraph (317, 2).

‡ An *abstract* noun denotes a *quality* (*e. g.*, goodness, friendship); a *concrete* noun denotes a *person* or *thing* (*e. g.*, queen).

◊ *e. g.*, *δόξα, δίαιτα, ἄμιλλα, μέριμνα.*

‖ By *verbals*, we mean nouns derived from verbs.

¶ *e. g.*, *στρατηγός, general.*

sition; *e. g.*, θῡμός, ὀφθαλμός.*)—(*c*) With vowel stems?† (Mostly oxytone; *e. g.*, ναός, υἱός.‡)

2. Are *neuter* nouns of 2d decl. ever oxytone? (Only two or three; all he rest throw the accent back; *e. g.*, ἔργον, ἱμάτιον.)

EXERCISE.

(370.) *Put the accent on the following words.*

τιμων, τιμαις (from τιμή; 366, 1).—ἡμερᾱς (from ἡμέρᾱ; 365).—μελισση (from μέλισσα; 366, 4).—ἱερεια (*priesthood;* 367, I., 1).—ἀγγελια (367, I., 1).—εὐσεβεια (*reverence,* from εὐσεβής; 367, I., 2).—μακελλα, θεαινα, θαλασσα, ἀκανθα (367, I., *b*).—ταμιας (367, III.).—δικαστης (*verbal;* 367, III., 2).—τοξοτης (*archer,* from τόξον, *bow;* 367, III., 3).—ἀνθρωπου, ἀνθρωπον (ἄνθρωπος).—κηπος, τροπος, πλουτος, ψηφος, ὀλβος, λογος (369, 1, *a*).—δασμος, δεσμος, ἀριθμος (369, 1, *b*).—λαος, Ἀσκληπιος (369, *c*).

LESSON LX.

Accent (continued).

Third Declension.

(371.) *Variation in inflection.*

1. What change of accent occurs in *monosyllables?* (They accent the *ending* in gen. and dat.)—Any exceptions? (Yes (314, note *); viz.,

δᾰ́δων, δμώων, φώτων, θώων,
παίδων, φῶδων, ὤτων, Τρώων.)

2. What *dissyllables* also accent the ending in gen. and dat. sing.? (The syncopated liquids (336).)

3. What is the general rule in *polysyllables?* (Keep the accent as in the nominative, so long as the rules (26) allow.)

---

* Δῆμος, *people,* is properispome, to distinguish it from δημός, *fat.*

† Adjectives, with vowel stems, used as nouns, must not be confounded with these; *e. g.*, Ἀθηναῖος, *Athenian.*

‡ Βίος, *life,* is paroxytone, to distinguish it from βιός, *bow.*

ACCENT OF NOMINATIVES.

(372.) *Monosyllables.*

What is the accent of *monosyllables?* (All oxytone; *e. g.*, *γύψ*, except the following perispomes; viz.,

1. All monosyllabic neuters; *e. g.*, *φῶς*, *οὖς*, *πῦρ*.
2. All vowel stems taking *ν* in acc.; *e. g.*, *μῦς*, *ναῦς*, *κῖς*.
3. Contracted nominatives; *e. g.*, *Θρᾷξ* (for *Θράϊξ*), *παῖς* (*πάϊς*)

(373.) *Polysyllables.*

1. What is the accent of all *neuters?* (Barytone.*)

2. Mute Nouns.—What is the accent of nouns, (*a*) with p-mute or k-mute stems? (All paroxytone, except those with short ult. and long penult, which are properispome; *e. g.*, *λαῖλαψ*.)—(*b*) With stems in *δ*. adding *ς* in the nom.? (Oxytone, except those in *ιδ*, with acc. in *ν*, which accent the penult; *e. g.*, *ἔρις* (*ἐριδ*).)—(*c*) With stems in *θ* or *τ*, adding *ς*? (Barytone, except *ἰμάς*, *ἀνδριάς*, *ἱδρώς*, *ὀδούς*, and some abstracts in *τής*.)

3. Liquid Nouns.—(*a*) With stems in *ν* or *ρ*, preceded by any vowel but an o-sound? (Oxytone (*e. g.*, *ποιμήν*, *αἰθήρ*), except some proper names (*e. g.*, *Ἑλλην*).)—(*b*) With stems in *ον* or *ων*? (Generally oxytone, if fem.; *e. g.*, *χελιδών*; paroxytone, if masc.; *e. g.*, *δαίμων*; but must be learned by observation.)

4. Vowel Nouns.—(*a*) Nouns in *ευς* from stems in *ε*? (All oxytone; *e. g.*, *βασιλεύς*.)—(*b*) Nouns in *ις*, from stems in *ε*? (All barytone; *e. g.*, *πόλις*, *κτῆσις*.)—(*c*) Stems in *ο* or *υ*? (Oxytone, except *βότρυς*, *νέκυς*, and a few others.)—(*d*) Stems in *ω*? (All paroxytone; *e. g.*, *ἥρως*.)

EXERCISE.

(374.) *Put the accents on the following words.*

μητρος, *μητρι* (*μήτηρ*; 371, 2).—*μηνος*, *μηνι*, *μηνων* (*μήν*; 371, 1).—*ψην*, *θηρ*, *φρην*, *νυξ* (372).—*συς* (372, 2)—*βρεφος* (*τό*), *ἐτος* (*τό*), *ὀνομα* (*τό*), *στομα* (*τό*), *κῦμα* (*τό*), *γερας* (*τό*) (373, 1).—*ἀλωπηξ*, *Κυκλωψ*, *θωρᾶξ* (373, 2, *a*).—*φυγας* (stem *φυγαδ*), *φροντις* (acc. *φροντιδ-α*) (373, 2, *b*).—*γελως* (*γελωτ*), *ἐρως* (*ἐρωτ*), (373, 2, *c*).—*λιμην* (*λιμεν*), *ἀκτις* (*ἀκτιν*) (373, 3, *a*).—*γονευς*, *ἱερευς*, *νομευς* (373, 4, *a*).—*ποσις*, *σπᾶνις*, *πρᾶξις* (373, 4, *b*).—*πειθω* (stem *πειθο*), *ἠως* (*ἠο*) (373, 4, *c*).—*πατρως* (*πατρω*) (373, 4, *d*).

---

* *I. e.*, unaccented on the ult., and following the general rules (26).

LESSON LXI.

Accent (continued).

ADJECTIVES.

(375.) 1. What is the *prevailing* accent of adjectives? (Oxytone; *e. g.* ἀγαθός, ἀληθής, &c.)—2. What of adjectives of Class I., A, with stems in μ. and with short penults in λ? (Generally put accent back; *e. g.*, ἔρημος λάλος, φίλος.)—3. Vowel stems? (Generally back; *e. g.*, δίκαιος, ἀναγκαῖος.)—4. Compound adjectives in ος? (Back as far as possible; *e. g.*, ἄδικος.)—5. Comparatives and superlatives? (Follow the general rules.)

PRONOUNS.

(376.) 1. How are the *substantive* pronouns accented? (Always on the ultimate;* *e. g.*, ἐγώ, ἐμαυτοῦ, &c.)—2. Where is the accent of the *adjective* pronouns of more than one syllable? (On the penult; *e. g.*, πόσος, οὗτος.)—Any exceptions? (Yes; ἐμός, αὐτός, and the *indefinites* ποσός, ποιός, are oxytone.)

VERBS.

(377.) What is the general rule in verbs? (Accent as far back as the quantity of the final syllable will allow; *e. g.*, φεύγω, φεῦγε, ἐβούλευσα.)

☞ The exceptions, which are few, will be noted as they occur.

ADVERBS.

(378.) What is the accent of adverbs in ως? (Perispome, if derived from oxytone adjectives; *e. g.*, κακός, κακῶς; ἀληθής, ἀληθῶς; otherwise paroxytone; *e. g.*, ὄρθιος, ὀρθίως.

☞ Ἡδέως is paroxytone, though from ἡδύς.

PREPOSITIONS.

(379.) 1. What prepositions are *unaccented?* (εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ, ὡς.)—2. What is the accent of the others? (Oxytone, except ἅμα and ἕνεκα.)

PARTICLES.

(380.) 1. What is the accent of *interrogative* particles? (Perispome; *e. g.*, πῶς; μῶν;)—2. Any others perispome? (Yes; οὖν, *therefore*; νῦν, *now.*)—3. Of others, if monosyllabic, and not enclitic? (Generally oxytone; *e. g.*, καί, μή, &c.)—4. What accent has οὐκουν when it means "*therefore*"? (Perispome, οὐκοῦν.)—What when used interrogatively?

---

* Except, of course, the *enclitics.*

(Perispome also, *οὐκοῦν*; = *nonne igitur?*)—What when it means "*therefore not*"? (Paroxytone, *οὔκουν*.)

COMPOUND WORDS.

(381.) 1. What is the general rule in *compound* words? (Accent as far back as possible; *e. g.*, *ἄπιστος* (*ἀ* + *πιστός*), *φιλόσοφος* (*φίλο* + *σοφός*).) —2. But can you put it back in verbs beyond an *augment*, or beyond a syllable of the prefixed word that was accented before? (No; *e. g.*, *προσεῖχον* (from *εἶχον*), not *πρόσειχον*.)

EXERCISE.

(382.) *Put on the omitted accents in the following paragraph.*

☞ Remember that the acute in continued discourse is marked ` (359, 4), and that final *οι* and *αι* are *short* for accent.

Ἤν δε[1] *τις*[2] *αὐτῶν*[3] *τρεψῃ*[4] *τας*[5] *γνωμᾶς*,[6] *ὡς*[7] *μη*[23] *τουτο*[8] *μόνον ἐννοῶνται*,[9] *τι*[10] *πεισονται*,[4] *ἀλλὰ καὶ*[23] *τι*[10] *ποιησουσι*,[4] *πολυ*[11] *εὐθυμοτεροι*[12] *ἐσονται.*[4] *ἐπίστασθε*[4] *γαρ*[23] *δήπου, ὅτι οὔτε πληθος*[8] *ἐστιν*,[13] *οὔτε ἰσχυς*,[14] *ἡ*[15] *ἐν*[16] *τῳ*[17] *πολέμῳ*[18] *τας*[5] *νίκας ποιοῦσα, ἀλλ' ὁπότεροι ἂν*[23] *συν*[19] *τοις*[17] *θεοις*[20] *ταις*[17] *ψυχαις*[21] *ἐῤῥωμενεστεροι*[12] *ἴωσιν ἐπι*[19] *τους*[5] *πολεμιους*,[22] *τουτους*[22] *ὡς*[7] *ἐπι*[19] *το*[5] *πολυ*[11] *οἱ*[15] *ἐναντίοι οὐ*[24] *δεχονται.*[4]

[1] 380, 3, and, as the next word is enclitic, observe 362, 6, *a.*—[2] 362, 1, *c.* —[3] 376, 2, exc., gives the accent of the nom.; gen. pl. then by 360, 1, *c.* —[4] Verb, 377.—[5] See paradigm, 67.—[6] Nom. *γνώμη*, then, 365.—[7] 361, 1, (3).—[8] 360, 3, *a*, (2).—[9] Contracted from *ἐννοέωνται*, 363, 1.—[10] Interrog., 362, ☞.—[11] 375, 1.—[12] 375, 5.—[13] 362, 6, *c.*—[14] 373, 4, *c.*—[15] 361, 1. —[16] 361, 1, (2).—[17] 360, 1, *c.*—[18] Nom. *πόλεμος*, 360, 2.—[19] 379, 2.—[20] *Θεός*, 360, *c.*—[21] *ψυχή*, 360, *c.*—[22] 360, 2.—[23] 380, 3.—[24] 361, 1, (4).

§ 3.

THE VERB, FULLER VIEW.

LESSON LXII.

Classification of Verbs by the Characteristic. — The Tenses.

(383.) The *characteristic* of any verb is the final letter of its stem.

Thus, of *βουλεύ-ειν*, the characteristic is *υ*;
of *λέγ-ειν*, the characteristic is *γ*.

(384.) Verbs are divided, according to their characteristic, into Pure and Impure;

I. Pure, when the characteristic is a vowel; viz.,

(I.) *Uncontracted* (stem ending in *ι* or *υ*); *e. g.*, *τί-ειν, to honour; λύ-ειν, to loose; βουλεύ-ειν, to advise.*

(II.) *Contracted* (stem ending in *α*, *ε*, or *ο*); *e. g.*, *τιμά-ειν, τιμᾶν*; *φιλέ-ειν, φιλεῖν*; *δηλό-ειν, δηλοῦν.*

II. Impure, when the characteristic is a consonant; viz.,

(I.) *Mute* (stem ending in a mute); *e. g.*, *γράφ-ειν, to write.*

(II.) *Liquid* (stem ending in a liquid); *e. g.*, *βάλλ-ειν, to throw.*

TENSES.

(385.) An action may be expressed either (1) with relation to the time of speaking, or (2) with relation to some other time. The *primary* tenses denote the former; the *historical* the latter.

I. *Primary tenses; i. e.*, such as express action relatively to the time of speaking; viz.,

1. Present, "*I am reading;*" *i. e.*, at the *present* time.

2. Future, "*I shall read;*" *i. e.*, at some time *after* the present.

3. Perfect, "*I have read;*" *i. e.*, at some time *before*: I have *now* done reading.

II. *Historical tenses; i. e.*, such as express action relatively to some other time than the present; viz.,

1. Imperfect, "*I was reading*;" *i. e.*, "while you were writing."
2. Aorist,* "*I read*;" *i. e.*, "*after* you came."
3. Pluperfect, "*I had read*;" *i. e.*, "*before* you came."

(386.) (*a*) Thus the present tense expresses the same relation to *present* time that the *imperfect* does to *past* time; in the same way the *aorist* corresponds to the *future*, and the *pluperfect* to the *perfect*. And in Greek these corresponding sets of tenses have common stems, thus indicating the *point in which they agree.*

(*b*) But the historical tenses *differ* from the primary, inasmuch as they all denote *past* time. This difference is indicated by the *augment*, which is prefixed to every past tense in the indicative mood.

		Stem.		Stem.		Stem.	
Primary.	Pres.	γράφ-	ω	Fut. γράψ-	ω	Perf. γέγραφ-	α.
Historical.	Impf. ἔ-	γραφ-	ον	Aor. ἔ- γραψ-	α	Plup. ἐ- γεγράφ-	ειν.

(387.) The primary tenses use one set of person-endings in common; the historical another.

PERSON-ENDINGS.

PRIMARY TENSES.						
	ACTIVE.			PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	—	ς	—	μαι	σαι	ται
Dual.	μεν	τον	τον	μεθον	σθον	σθον
Plur.	μεν	τε	ντσι	μεθα	σθε	νται
HISTORICAL TENSES.						
	ACTIVE.			PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	—	ς	—	μην	σο	το
Dual.	μεν	τον	την	μεθον	σθον	σθην
Plur.	μεν	τε	ν or σαν	μεθα	σθε	ντο

(388.) The person-endings with the indicative mood-signs (299) are given in the following table of

* The aorist is very commonly used in Greek in an *indefinite* sense, without reference to any other time; and hence its name (ἀόριστος), *indefinite.*

INDICATIVE ENDINGS.

PRIMARY TENSES.						
	ACTIVE.			PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	ω	εις	ει	ο-μαι	η or ει	ε-ται
Dual.	ο-μεν	ε-τον	ε-τον	ό-μεθον	ε-σθον	ε-σθον
Plur.	ο-μεν	ε-τε	ουσι(ν)	ό-μεθα	ε-σθε	ο-νται
HISTORICAL TENSES.						
	ACTIVE.			PASS. AND MID.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	ο-ν	ε-ς	ε	ο-μην	ου	ε-το
Dual.	ο-μεν	ε-τον	έ-την	ό-μεθον	ε-σθον	έ-σθην
Plur.	ο-μεν	ε-τε	ο-ν	ό-μεθα	ε-σθε	ο-ντο

☞ The aorist, perfect, and pluperfect tenses use different vowels as mood-signs, and therefore are not given in this table.

☞ We now take up in order,

I. PURE VERBS, page 157.

II. MUTE VERBS, page 172.

III. LIQUID VERBS, page 184.

§ 4.

PURE VERBS.—INDICATIVE MOOD.

(389.) The tenses used by pure verbs are,

1. *Primary*, the present, 1st future, 1st perfect, and future perfect.

2. *Historical*, the imperfect, 1st aorist, and 1st pluperfect.

[We say *First* Aor., *First* Fut., *First* Perf., because Impure verbs have a *second* form of each of these tenses.]

(390.) Of these, the forms of pres., imperf., fut., and aor. have already been given (Part I.); viz. (of *βουλεύειν*),

	Present.	Imperfect.	Future.	1st aorist.
Act.	*βουλεύ-ω,*	*ἐ-βούλευ-ον,*	*βουλεύσ-ω,*	*ἐ-βούλευσ-α.*
Mid.	*βουλεύ-ομαι,*	*ἐ-βουλευ-όμην,*	*βουλεύσ-ομαι,*	*ἐ-βουλευσ-άμην.*

We now give the remaining tenses, indicative.

LESSON LXIII.

Pure Verbs. — *1st Future Passive and 1st Aorist Passive.*

1st future passive.

(391.) Form of 1st person, *βουλευ-θήσ-ομαι, I shall be advised.*

1. Tense-sign, *θησ.*

2. Tense-stem = verb-stem + tense-sign = *βουλευθησ-.*

3. Endings, the *primary* passive endings (388).

βουλευθησ-	*ομαι*	*όμεθον*	*όμεθα*
	η	*εσθον*	*εσθε*
	εται	*εσθον*	*ονται*

☞ Accent as far back as possible; *i. e.*, on the *penult* when the ult. is long; on the *antepenult* when the ult. is short.

[The pupil should write out paradigms of this and the other tenses as he learns them, *putting the accents.*]

1st AORIST PASSIVE.

(392.) Form of 1st person, *ἐ-βουλεύ-θην, I was advised.*

1. Tense-sign, *θ*.

2. The person-endings, united with the tense-sign, are shown on the right hand of the following paradigm.

ἐ-βουλευ-	*θην*	*θημεν*	*θημεν*
	θης	*θητον*	*θητε*
	θη	*θήτην*	*θησαν*

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

(393.) In pure verbs, *lengthen the final stem-vowel*, if short; *e. g.*,

Infinitive.	1st future passive.	1st aorist passive.
To hinder, κωλῦ-ειν,	*κωλῡ-θήσομαι,*	*ἐ-κωλῡ́-θην.*
To honour, τιμά-ειν,	*τιμη-θήσομαι,*	*ἐ-τιμή-θην.*
To love, φιλέ-ειν,	*φιλη-θήσομαι,*	*ἐ-φιλή-θην.*
To show, δηλό-ειν,	*δηλω-θήσομαι,*	*ἐ-δηλώ-θην.*

[Exceptions to this rule must be noted as they occur.]

(394.) Some pure verbs insert *σ* before the endings *θην* and *θήσομαι*; *e. g.*,

Infinitive.	1st future passive.	1st aorist passive.
To hear, ἀκού-ειν,	*ἀκου-σ-θήσομαι,*	*ἠκού-σ-θην.*
To order, κελεύ-ειν,	*κελευ-σ-θήσομαι,*	*ἐ-κελεύ-σ-θην.*

EXERCISE.

(395.) *Vocabulary.*

To carry, to cause to go, πορεύ-ειν (act.).	*To put-to-death, φονεύ-ειν.*
To go, to proceed, πορεύ-εσθαι (mid.).	*Achilles,* Ἀχιλλεύς, (Ἀχιλλέ)ως (342).
Robber, λῃστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ).	

☞ *πορεύ-εσθαι* uses the 1st aor. pass. instead of 1st aor. mid.; *e. g.*, *I proceeded, ἐπορεύθην* (not *ἐπορευσάμην*). So most verbs whose act. and mid. are similarly related use 1st aor. pass. instead of 1st aor. mid.

(396.) *Example.*

For this (purpose).	*ἐπὶ τούτῳ.*

(397.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ παῖδες ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ (251, *d*) διδασκάλου ἐ-παι-δεύ-θησαν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πορεύεσθαι ἐ-κελεύ-σ-θη-σαν.—Ἐ-πορεύ-θησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.—Ὁ λῃστὴς φονευ-θήσεται.—Ὁ Ἕκτωρ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἐ-φο-νεύ-θη.—Τὼ ἀδελφὼ (dual) ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου ἐ-παιδευ-θήτην.—Πολλοὶ ἐπίκουροι ὑπὸ τῶν Πέρσων ἐ-μισθώ-θησαν.—Οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐ-μισθώ-θησαν οἱ στρατιῶται.—Ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν πολιτῶν ἀκου-σ-θήσῃ.

(398.) *Translate into Greek.*

I was educated by the good teacher.—Thou wast educated by the same teacher.—I shall proceed (fut. mid.) to (εἰς) the great city.—The (two) young-men were put to-death by robbers.—Cyrus proceeded five stages.—The slaves will be hired.—I was ordered by the general to proceed.—We were advised.—We shall be honoured.—He was hindered.

LESSON LXIV.

Pure Verbs.—Perf. and Pluperf. (*Act.*), *and Fut. Perf.* (*Mid. and Pass.*).

(399.) 1. THE perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses all denote (as the name *perfect* implies) action *completed* (not continuing); *e. g.*,

(*Present* perfect.)—Perfect, *I have advised.*

(*Past* perfect.)—Pluperfect, *I had advised.*

(*Future* perfect.)—Future perfect, *I shall have deliberated* (mid.); the truce *will have been broken* (pass.).

2. The sign of completed action in Greek is a prefix called REDUPLICATION.

1. In verbs beginning with a *consonant*, prefix that consonant with ε; *e. g.*, Βουλεύ-ω, Βε-βούλευ-κ-α, *I have advised.*

2. In verbs beginning with a vowel, simply *lengthen* the vowel (as in augment); *e. g.*, *ἐλευθερό-ω, I free; ἠλευθέρω-κ-α, I have freed.*

☞ Of course the three *perfect* tenses above named take the reduplication to form their tense-stems.

PERFECT ACTIVE.

(400.) Form of 1st person, *βε-βούλευ-κ-α, I have advised.*

1. Tense-sign, *κ*.
2. Tense-stem = redup. + verb-stem + *κ*; *e. g.*, *βε-βουλευ-κ-*.
3. Person-endings (with mood-sign) are shown on the right hand of the following

(401.) Paradigm.

βε-βουλευκ-	*α*	*αμεν*	*αμεν*
	ας	*ατον*	*ατε*
	ε	*ατον*	*ᾶσι(ν)*

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(402.) Form of 1st person, *ἐ-βε-βουλεύ-κ-ειν, I had advised.*

1. The pluperfect (as a *past* tense) takes augment in addition to reduplication.
2. Tense-stem = augment + perf.-stem; *e. g.*, *ἐ-βεβουλευκ-*
3. Person-endings (with mood-signs),

	S.	D.	P.
1.	*ειν*	*ειμεν*	*ειμεν*
2.	*ειϛ*	*ειτον*	*ειτε*
3.	*ει*	*είτην*	*εισαν* or *εσαν*

Rem. In 3d. plur., *εσαν* is more common than *εισαν*.

(403.) Paradigm.

ἐ-βεβουλευκ-	*ειν*	*ειμεν*	*ειμεν*
	ειϛ	*ειτον*	*ειτε*
	ει	*είτην*	*εσαν*

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

FUTURE PERFECT.

(404.) Form of 1st person, *βε-βουλεύ-σ-ομαι, I shall have deliberated.*

1. It takes reduplication, of course : *βε-βουλευ-*.
2. The tense-sign is *σ*.
3. Tense-stem = redup. + verb-stem + σ = *βε-βουλευ-σ-*.
4. Endings (with mood-sign), primary middle (388).

☞ The future perfect has no active form. Its use is both *passive* and *middle.*

Paradigm.

βεβουλευσ-	*ομαι*	*όμεθον*	*όμεθα*
	η	*εσθον*	*εσθε*
	εται	*εσθον*	*ονται*

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

(405.) Recollect in all these tenses to lengthen the final stem-vowel of pure verbs, when short; *e. g.*,

Infinitive.	Perfect.	Future perfect.
κωλῠ-ειν,	*κεκώλῡκ-α,*	*κεκωλῡσ-ομαι.*
τιμά-ειν,	*τετίμηκ-α,*	*τετιμήσ-ομαι.*
φιλέ-ειν,	*πεφίληκ-α,*	*πεφιλήσ-ομαι.*
δηλό-ειν,	*δεδήλωκ-α*	*δεδηλώσ-ομαι.*

(406.) If your verb begin with a rough mute (*φ*, *χ*, *ϑ*), you must make it smooth (*π*, *κ*, *τ*) in the reduplication (430); *e. g.*,

φιλέ-ειν,	*πε-φίληκ-α.*
χορεύ-ειν,	*κε-χόρευκ-α.*
ϑύ-ειν,	*τέ-ϑυκ-α.*

EXERCISE.

(407.) *Vocabulary.*

To free, ἐλευθερό-ειν (-οῦν) (96).	*To conquer,* νικά-ειν (-ᾱ́ν) (96).
Eubœa, Εὔβοι-α, -ας (ἡ).	*To do,* ποιέ-ειν (-εῖν) (96).
A hundred, ἑκατόν (indecl.)	*Such* (*things*), τοιαῦτα (267).

(408.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πε-ποίη-κ-ε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει.

—Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Εὐβοίᾳ πολεις ἠλευθε ρω-κ-ε.—Ἡ πόλις εὖ βε-βουλεύ-σ-εται.—Οἱ πολέμιοι ἑκατὸν πολίτας πε-φονεύ-κ-ασιν.—Τοὺς παῖδας εὖ πε-παίδευ-κ-ας.—Ὅτε οἱ ἐπίκουροι ἐπλησίαζον, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐ-νε-νικήκ-εσαν.—Τίς ταῦτα πε-ποίη-κ-εν;—Οἱ λῃσταὶ τοὺς πολίτας ἐ-πε-φονεύ-κ-εσαν.

(409.) *Translate into Greek.*

Such (things) they have done, and such they say.—Who (256) has freed the cities in Eubœa (56, ☞)?—The general had put-to-death four messengers.—They have educated the young-men well.—Thou hast hindered.—He has shown.—They shall have hindered (themselves).—He has loved his (= the) brother.

LESSON LXV.

Pure Verbs.—Perfect and Pluperfect, Passive and Middle.

PERFECT, PASS. AND MID.

(410.) FORM of 1st person, *βε-βούλευ-μαι, I have been advised* (pass.), or *I have deliberated* (mid.).

1. Tense-stem = redup. + verb-stem; *e. g.*, *βε-βουλευ-*.
2. No mood-vowel or tense-sign is used; but the *primary endings* (387) *are added directly to the stem.*

(411.) Paradigm.

βε-βουλευ-	*μαι*	*μεθον*	*μεθα*
	σαι	*σθον*	*σθε*
	ται	*σθον*	*νται*

☞ Accent as far back as possible; *i. e.*, on the antepenult throughout.

PLUPERFECT, PASS. AND MID.

(412.) Form of 1st person, *ἐ-βε-βουλεύ-μην, I had been advised* (pass.), *I had deliberated* (mid.).

1. Tense-stem = augm. + redup. + verb-stem ; *e. g.*, *ἐ-βε-βουλευ-*.

2. The *historical* endings (387) are added *directly* to the stem.

Paradigm.

ἐ-βε-βουλευ-	*μην*	*μεθον*	*μεθα*
	σο	*σθον*	*σθε*
	το	*σθην*	*ντο*

☞ Accent as far back as possible.

(413.) 1. Remember to lengthen the final stem-vowel of pure verbs when short ; *e. g.*,

κωλῡ́-ειν,	*κε-κώλῡ-μαι*,	*ἐ-κε-κωλῡ́-μην*
τιμᾰ́-ειν,	*τε-τίμη-μαι*,	*ἐ-τε-τιμή-μην*.
φιλέ-ειν,	*πε-φίλη-μαι*,	*ἐ-πε-φιλή-μην*.
δηλό-ειν,	*δε-δήλω-μαι*,	*ἐ-δε-δηλώ-μην*.

2. The same verbs which insert *σ* in 1st aor. pass. (394) insert it also in perf. and pluperf. ; *e. g.*,

κελεύ-ειν,	*κε-κέλευ-σ-μαι*,	*ἐ-κε-κελεύ-σ-μην*.

EXERCISE.

(414.) *Vocabulary.*

To die, τελευτά-ειν (ᾶν) (96).	*Book*,* λόγος, ου (ὁ).
In front (*former*), ἔμπροσθεν (adv.).	*How*, ὡς (adv.).

(415.) *Example.*

(*a*) *How Cyrus died, has been shown in the former book.*	ὡς ὁ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἐν τῳ ἐμπροσθεν (*b*) λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

(*a*) A whole clause may form the nominative to a verb, as in the example.

(*b*) An adverb with the article has the force of an adjective ; *e. g.*, τῷ ἔμπροσθεν.

(416.) *Translate into English.*

Ὡς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δε-δήλω-ται.—Οἱ λησταὶ πε-φόνευ-νται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.—Τὼ ἀδελφὼ (dual) ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου πε-παίδευ-σθον.—Ἡ πόλις εὖ βε-βούλευ-ται.—Ὁ

* *I. e.*, part of a whole work ; *e. g.*, 1st book, 2d book, &c.

παῖς εὖ ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το.—Οὐδεὶς ἐπὶ τούτῳ (396) με-μίσθω-ται.—Οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐ-με-μίσθω-το ὁ στρατηγός.—Τὸ στράτευμα πολεμεῖν ἐ-κε-κέλευ-σ-το.

(417.) *Translate into Greek.*

These (things) have been shown in the former book.—This had been shown by the messenger.—Thou hast well resolved.—The general is-determined* to proceed.—Thou hast been well brought-up.—He has been honoured.—We had been honoured.

LESSON LXVI.

Pure Verbs varying from the General Rule of Formation.

(418.) Some pure verbs deviate from the general rules.

1. They *keep* the short vowel of the stem, instead of lengthening it according to the rule (120); *e. g.*, τελέ-ειν (*to finish*), τελέσειν (instead of τελήσειν).

2. Before the *passive* endings, most of these verbs insert σ (to compensate for not lengthening the vowel); *e. g.*, τετέλε-σ-μαι (instead of τετέλε-μαι).

☞ The most common of these are found in the following list :†

Present.	Future active.	Aorist.	Perf. mid. or pas.	Aorist passive.
Laugh, γελά-ω,‡	γελᾰ́σ-ομαι,§	ἐγέλᾰσ-α,		ἐγελάσ-θην.
Draw, σπά-ω,	σπᾰ́σ-ω,	ἔσπᾰσ-α,	ἔσπασ-μαι,	ἐσπάσ-θην.
Heal, ἀκέ-ομαι,	ἀκέσ-ομαι,	ἠκεσ-άμην,	ἧκεσ-μαι,	ἠκέσ-θην.
Suffice, ἀρκέ-ω,	ἀρκέσ-ω,		ἤρκεσ-μαι,	ἠρκέσ-θην.
Finish, τελέ-ω,	τελέσ-ω,	ἐτέλεσ-α,	τετέλεσ-μαι,	ἐτελέσ-θην.

(419.) Some also insert σ before the *passive* endings, even though they do not shorten the stem-vowel (394); *e. g.*,

---

* Perf pass. of βουλεύειν, *I have deliberated;* hence, *I am determined.*

† The tenses not given here follow the same rules (but those left blank in the columns are not used).

‡ With most verbs whose stems end in λα-; *e. g.*, ἐλάω, θλάω, κλάω, χαλάω.

§ The fut. mid. of this verb is generally used instead of fut. act.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perf. mid. or pas.	Aorist passive
Hear, ἀκού-ω,	ἀκούσ-ομαι,*	ἤκουσ-α,	ἤκουσ-μαι,	ἠκούσ-θην.
Order, κελεύ-ω,	κελεύσ-ω,	ἐκέλευσ-α,	κεκέλευσ-μαι,	ἐκελεύσ-θην

(420.) The following verbs (and a few others) form their tenses with *ν*.

Burn, καί-ω,	καύσ-ω,	ἔκαυσ-α,	κέκαυ-μαι,	ἐκαύ-θην.
Weep, κλαί-ω,	κλαύσ-ομαι,*	ἔκλαυσ-α,	κέκλαυ-μαι.	
Run, θέ-ω,	θεύσ-ομαι.			
Sail, πλέ-ω,	πλεύσ-ομαι,	ἔπλευσ-α,	πέπλευσ-μαι,	ἐπλεύσ-θην.
Blow, *Breathe* πνέ-ω,	πνεύσ-ομαι,	ἔπνευσ-α,		ἐπνεύσ-θην.
Flow, ῥέ-ω,	ῥεύσ-ομαι,	ἔῤῥευσ-α.		

(421.) Notice, also, the two following verbs in common use.

Present.	Future.	Aor. act.	Perfect active.	Aorist passive.
Call, καλέ-ω	καλεσ-ω,	ἐκάλεσ-α,	κέκληκ-α,	ἐκλήθην.
Use, χρά-ομαι,	χρήσ-ομαι,	ἐχρησ-άμην,	κέχρημαι,	ἐχρήσθην.

(422.) Pure verbs in ε, with monosyllabic stems, use no contraction except εε or εει into ει; *e. g.*, πλέ-ειν, πλεῖν, *to sail.*

πλέω,	πλέ-εις, πλεῖς,	πλέ-ει, πλεῖ,	πλέ-ομεν,	πλέ-ετε, πλεῖτε,	πλέ-ουσι(ν).

1. So θέω, *run*; πνέω, *breathe*.

2. But δέω, *bind*, sometimes contracts other forms also.

(423.) The verbs ζάω, *live*; διψάω, *thirst*; πεινάω, *hunger*; χράομαι, *use*, and some others, contract αε into η instead of α.

ζά-ω,	ζά-εις,	ζά-ει,	ζά-ετον,	ζά-ετε, &c.
ζῶ,	ζῇς,	ζῇ,	ζῆτον,	ζῆτε, &c.

EXERCISE.

(424.) *Vocabulary.*

Pasion, Πᾱσίων, (Πασίων)ος (ὁ).
To sail away, ἀποπλέ-ειν (ἀπό + πλέ-ειν, πλεῖν, 422).
To sail out, ἐκπλέ-ειν (ἐκ + πλεῖν, 422).
Captain, λοχαγός, οῦ (369, 1, *a*).
To call together, συγκαλέ-ειν (σύν + καλεῖν); 1st aor. συνεκάλεσα.
To burn down, κατακαί-ειν (κατά + καί-ειν, 420).
To-morrow, αὔριον (adv.)

* See preceding note (§).

(425.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἐκάλεσε τοὺς φυγάδας, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ (235, *R.* 2) στρατεύεσθαι.—Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων ἀπέπλευσαν.—Κῦρος συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Οἱ λῃσταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν κατέκαυσαν.—Ὁ φυγὰς τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν.—Αἱ νῆες (354, 14) ἐκπλεύσονται.—Ὁ ἄρχων αὔριον ἀποπλεύσεται.—Πᾶσα ἡ πόλις κατεκαύθη.—Πᾶσαι αἱ οἰκίαι κατεκαύθησαν.

(426.) *Translate into Greek.*

The ship sails-out.—The ship will sail-out to-morrow.—The ships sailed-away (aor.).—The soldiers will burn-down the city.—The city will be burned-down by the soldiers.—The commander called-together the captains of the Greeks.

LESSON LXVII.

Fuller View of Augment and Reduplication (in Question and Answer).

AUGMENT.

(427.) 1. What is the use of the *augment?* (To indicate *past time.*)

2. What tenses take augment? (All the *historical* tenses.)

3. What is the *syllabic* augment? (ε prefixed to verbs beginning with a consonant.)

4. What if the stem begins with ῥ? (It is doubled, when the augment is prefixed; *e. g.*, ῥίπτω, ἔῤῥιπτον.)

5. What is the *temporal* augment? (Lengthening the first vowel of verbs beginning with a vowel.)

6. If the verb begins with ε, what is it lengthened into? (η.)—If with α? (η.)—If with ο? (ω.)—If with ῐ? (ῑ.)—If with ῠ? (ῡ.)—If with αυ? (ηυ.)—If with αι? (η, *iota subscript.*)—If with ᾳ? (η.)—If with οι? (ῳ.)

7. What if the verb begins with η, ω, ου, or ει? (It does not admit augment; *e. g.*, ἡγέομαι, ἡγούμην; ὠφελέω, ὠφέλουν; οὐτάζω, οὔταζον εἴκω, εἶκον.)

8. What verb in *ει* is sometimes augmented? (*εἴκαζω* has *εἴκαζον* and *ᾤκαζον.*)

9. Are verbs beginning in *ευ* augmented? (Sometimes; *e. g.*, *εὔχομαι*, *ηὐχόμην.*)

10. Is *εὕρισκω* augmented? (No; *e. g.*, *εὕρισκον.*)

11. What verbs beginning with *ε* take *ει* instead of *η* for the augment?

(*ἔχω*, *ἕπω*, *ἕπομαι*, *ἐθίζω*, *ἑστιάω*,
ἕλκω and *ἐργάζομαι*, *ἑλίσσω* and *ἐάω.*)

12. What augment do the verbs *ὁράω* and *ἀνοίγω* take? (Both syllabic and temporal, *ἑώραον*, *ἀνέῳγον.*)

REDUPLICATION.

(428.) 1. What is the use of reduplication? (To indicate action *completed.*)

2. What tenses take it? (All the *perfect* tenses.)

3. What is the reduplication? (The prefixing of the first consonant with *ε.*)

4. What if a verb begin with a vowel? (It takes augment in the perfect tenses instead of reduplication; *e. g.*, *ὀνομάζω*, *ὠνόμασμαι.*)

5. What verbs reduplicate? (Those that begin with a single consonant, or with a mute and liquid; *e. g.*, *λύ-ω*, *λέ-λυ-κα*; *κρίν-ω*, *κέ-κρι-κα*; *γράφ-ω*, *γέ-γραφ-α.*)

6. Do *all* that begin with a single consonant or with a mute and liquid reduplicate? (No; those beginning with *ῥ*, *γν*, *γλ*, *βλ* take augment instead.*)

7. Three verbs with *βλ do* reduplicate; what are they? (*βλάπτ-ω*, *hurt*; *βλασφημέ-ω*, *blaspheme*; *βλαστάν-ω*, *sprout.*†)

8. What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not mute and liquid), or a double one, take? (Augment instead of reduplication.‡)

9. If the verb begins with a rough mute (*φ*, *χ*, *θ*)? (Reduplicate with the corresponding smooth, *π*, *κ*, *τ*; *e. g.*, *φιλέω*, *πεφίληκα.*)

10. What verbs prefix *ει* instead of reduplicating? (*λαμβάνω*, *λαγχάνω*, *συλλέγω*; *e. g.*, *λαμβάνω*, *εἴληφα* (stem *ληβ*).)

---

* *ῥίπτ-ω*, *ἔῤ-ριφ-α.*
γνωρίζ-ω, *ἐ-γνώρικ-α.*
γλύφ-ω, *ἔ-γλυφ-α.*
βλακεύ-ω, *ἐ-βλάκευκ-α.*

† *βλάπτ-ω*, *βέ-βλαφ-α.*
βλασφημέ-ω, *βε-βλασφήμη-κα.*
βλαστάν-ω, *βε-βλάστη-κα* and *ἐ-βλάστη-κα.*

‡ *ζηλό-ω*, *ἐ-ζήλω-κα.*
ξενό-ω, *ἐ-ξένω-κα.*
ψάλλ-ω, *ἔ-ψαλ-κα.*
σπείρ-ω, *ἔ-σπαρ-κα.*
κτίζ-ω, *ἔ-κτι-κα.*
πτύσσ-ω, *ἔ-πτυχ-α.*

Augment and Reduplication in Compound Verbs.

(429.) 1. Where do you put the augm. (or redupl.) in verbs compounded with prepositions? (Between the prep. and the verb; *e. g.*, *προσ-φέρω*, *προσ-έ-φερον*.)

2. Suppose the prep. ends in a vowel? (Elide it (32, 2) [except *πρό* and *περί*] before *ε*, but let it stand before redupl.; *e. g.*, *ἀπο-βάλλω*, *ἀπ-έ-βαλλ-ον*, *ἀπο-βέ-βληκα*.)

3. What of *πρό* and *περί*? (Let the final vowel stand; *e. g.*, *προ-βάλλω*, *προ-έ-βαλλον*; *περι-βάλλω*, *περι-έ-βαλλον*.)

4. What does *προ-ε-* sometimes become? (*προὐ*, by *crasis* (32, 1); *e. g.* *προ-έ-βαλλον* = *προὔβαλλον*.)

5. What if final *ν* of the preposition was lost or assimilated in composition with the verb? (It reappears before the augm.; *e. g.*, *συλ-λέγω*, *συν-έ-λεγον*.)

6. Where do you put the augm. or redup. in verbs compounded with *δυς*? (In the *middle*, if the verb takes the temporal augm.; at the *beginning*, if it does not; *e. g.*, *δυσ-αρεστέω*, *δυσ-ηρέστουν*; *δυστυχέω*, *ἐ-δυστύχουν*.)

7. Verbs compounded with *εὖ*? (Generally do not take augm.)

8. Where do you put augm. or redup. in all other compound verbs? (At the beginning; *e. g.*, *οἰκοδομέω*, *ᾠκοδόμουν*.)

§ 5.

IMPURE VERBS.

LESSON LXVIII.

Euphonic Changes.

[BEFORE studying the impure verbs, fix thoroughly in your memory the following rules of euphony.]

CHANGES OF MUTES.

(430.) If two successive syllables begin with a rough mute, the first must be made smooth; *e. g.*, *πε-φίληκ-α* for *φε-φίληκ-α*; *τρέχω* for *θρέχω*.

Rem. 1. The passive endings beginning with *θ* do not affect the preceding syllable; *e. g.*, *ἐ-θάφ-θην*, *θαφ-θήσονται*.

Rem. 2. The initial rough reappears again when the second rough falls away in inflection; *e. g.*, *τρέχ-ω*, *θρέξ-ω*.

(431.) A p-mute or k-mute before a t-mute must be made of the same *order* as the t-mute.

☞ That is, *smooth* before *smooth*, *middle* before *middle*, *rough* before *rough*; thus,

1. *β* or *φ* before *τ* becomes *π*: *τέτριβ-ται* = *τέτριπται*.
   γέγραφ-ται = *γέγραπται*.
2. *γ* or *χ* before *τ* becomes *κ*: *λέλεγ-ται* = *λέλεκται*.
   βέβρεχ-ται = *βέβρεκται*.
3. *π* or *β* before *θ* becomes *φ*: *ἐπέμπ-θην* = *ἐπέμφθην*.
   ἐτρίβ-θην = *ἐτρίφθην*.
4. *κ* or *γ* before *θ* becomes *χ*: *ἐπλέκ-θην* = *ἐπλέχθην*.
   ἐλέγ-θην = *ἐλέχθην*.

(432.) A t-mute before another t-mute becomes *σ*; *e. g.*,

ἔψευδ-ται = *ἔψευσται*.	*ἐπείθ-θην* = *ἐπείσθην*.
ἠρείδ-θην = *ἠρείσθην*	*νενόμιζ-ται* = *νενόμισται*

(433.) A p-mute + $\sigma = \psi$; a k-mute + $\sigma = \xi$; a t-mute before σ is dropped.

Rem. The preposition ἐκ remains unchanged before σ; *e. g.*, ἐκσώζω (not ἐξώζω).

(434.) A p-mute with κ becomes ϕ: $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\pi\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\phi\alpha$.
k-mute with κ becomes χ: $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\chi\alpha$.
t-mute before κ is dropped: $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$.

(435.) A p-mute, k-mute, t-mute before μ:
becomes μ: $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\mu\alpha\iota = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$.
becomes γ: $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\rho\epsilon\chi\mu\alpha\iota = \beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\rho\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$.
becomes σ: $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\mu\alpha\iota = \pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$.

(436.) The above changes of mutes are embraced in the following

Table.*

	with τ makes	with δ makes	with θ makes	with κ makes	with μ makes	with σ makes
Any p-mute	$\pi\tau$	$\beta\delta$	$\phi\theta$	ϕ	$\mu\mu$	ψ
Any k-mute	$\kappa\tau$	$\gamma\delta$	$\chi\theta$	χ	$\gamma\mu$	ξ
Any t-mute	$\sigma\tau$	—†	$\sigma\theta$	κ	$\sigma\mu$	σ

CHANGE OF Σ.

(437.) The letter σ between two consonants is dropped;

e. g., $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota = \gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\theta\alpha\iota$.
$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\chi\theta\epsilon$.

CHANGES OF LIQUIDS.

(438.) The liquid ν:
before a p-mute becomes μ.
before a k-mute becomes γ.
before a liquid becomes that liquid.
before σ or ζ is (generally) *dropped*.

Examples.

1. P mute.
ἐν-πειρία = ἐμπειρία.
ἐν-βάλλω = ἐμβάλλω.
συν-φέρω = συμφέρω.
ἔν-ψῡχος = ἔμψῡχος.

2. K-mute.
ἐν-καλέω = ἐγκαλέω.
συν-γενής = συγγενής.
σύν-χρονος = σύγχρονος.
συν-ξέω = συγξέω.

* The pupil should be drilled on this table till he is thoroughly master of it.

† This combination does not occur

3. Liquid.
   συν-λέγω = συλλέγω.
   ἐν-μένω = ἐμμένω.
   συν-ρίπτω = συῤῥίπτω.

4. σ or ζ.
   δαίμον-σι = δαίμοσι.
   συνζυγ-ία = συζυγία.

Exceptions.—1. ν with enclitics remains unchanged; ὅνπερ, τόνγε (not ὁμπερ, τόγγε).

2. ἐν before ρ remains unchanged; ἐνῥίπτω (not ἐῤῥίπτω.)

3. ν before σ remains sometimes; *e. g.*, πέφανσαι.

4. συν becomes συσ- before σ followed by a vowel; *e. g.*, συσσώζω.

LESSON LXIX.

Impure Verbs.

TENSES IN IMPURE VERBS.

(439.) IMPURE verbs have (in addition to the tense-forms used by pure verbs (389)) *second* forms of the aor., perf., pluperf., and fut., called the 2D AORIST, 2D PERFECT, 2D PLUPERFECT, and 2D FUTURE.

(440.) Thus, for impure verbs, we have,

Primary tenses.	Historical tenses.
1. Present.	1. Imperfect.
2. Perfect, 1st and 2d.	2. Pluperfect, 1st and 2d.
3. Future, 1st and 2d, and fut. perf.	3. Aorist, 1st and 2d.

Rem. 1. It must not be supposed that *every* impure verb has all these tenses; indeed, few or none have. As a general rule, those that use the *first* tenses do not use the *second*, and vice versa.

Rem. 2. The 2d perf. and 2d pluperf. exist only in the *active* voice (*often*, however, *intransitive*); the 2d fut. only in the *passive*.

CHANGED STEMS IN IMPURE VERBS.

(441.) (*a*) Many impure verbs have two forms of the stem, called the *simple* and the *strengthened* stem.

Rem. The *strengthened* stem always appears in such verbs in the *pres.* and *imperf.*; the *simple* stem in one of the *second* tenses (generally the 2d aor.).

(*b*) The stem is strengthened, either

1. By adding a consonant; *e. g.*, τυπτ- (τυπ); βαλλ- (βαλ).

2. By lengthening the simple-stem vowel; *e. g.*, φευγ- (φυγ); λειπ (λιπ); φθειρ (φθερ).

(442.) *Variable Vowel.* — There is frequently a *vowel change* in the formation of the tenses; *e. g.*, κλεπτ-, ἐ-κλαπ-, κε-κλοφ-.

Compare the English *beget, begat, begotten.*

DIVISION OF IMPURE VERBS.

(443.) Impure verbs are divided into

I. MUTE VERBS; *i. e.*, stem ending in a mute; *e. g.*, λείπ-ειν, *to leave;* λέγ-ειν, *to speak.*

II. LIQUID VERBS; *i. e.*, stem ending in a liquid; *e. g.*, βάλλ-ειν, *to throw;* φθείρ-ειν, *to destroy.*

[These are treated in the two following sections.]

I. MUTE VERBS.

LESSON LXX.

(444.) MUTE VERBS are divided into

I. P-mute verbs; stems ending in π, β, φ (or ππ, *strengthened* from π, β, or φ).

II. K-mute verbs; stems ending in κ, γ, χ (or σσ, ττ, *strengthened* from κ, γ, or χ).

III. T-mute verbs; stems ending in τ, δ, θ (or ζ, *strengthened* from τ, δ, or θ).

Rem. The final letter of the *simple* stem is called the *simple characteristic;* the final letter, or letters, of the *strengthened* stem is called the *strengthened characteristic;* thus, of τύπ-τ-ω (τυπ), ππ is the strengthened, and π the simple characteristic; of πράσσ-ω (πραγ), σσ is the strengthened, and γ the simple characteristic.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN MUTE VERBS.

(445.) 1. The augment and reduplication follow the same rules as in pure verbs.

2. The new tenses used are the *second* tenses; viz.,

(*a*) 2d Aorist (act., pass., mid.).

(*b*) 2d Perfect and 2d Pluperfect (active only).

(*c*) 2d Future (passive only).

☞ These tenses are all formed on the *simple* stem.

(446.) The following table contains all the tense-signs and endings (of 1st person) used in mute verbs.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
		Tense-sign.	End-ing.	Tense-sign.	End-ing.	Tense-sign.	End-ing.
Class I.—Formed on the *strengthened* stem (if there be one).	Pres.	—	ω	—	ο-μαι	—	ο-μαι
	Imperf.	—	ο-ν	—	ό-μην	—	ό-μην
Class II.—Formed on the simple or strengthened stem.	1st Fut.	σ-	ω	σ-	ο-μαι	θησ-	ο-μαι
	Fut. Perf.	—	—	σ-	ο-μαι	σ-	ο-μαι
	1st Aor.	σ-	α	σ-	ά-μην	θ-	η-ν
	1st Perf.	κ-	α	—	μαι	—	μαι
	1st Plup.	κ-	ει-ν	—	μην	—	μην
Class III.—Formed on the *simple* stem only.	2d Fut.	—	—	—	—	ησ-	ο-μαι
	2d Aor.	—	ο-ν	—	ό-μην	—	η-ν
	2d Perf.	—	α	—	—	—	—
	2d Plup.	—	ει-ν	—	—	—	—

(447.) On this table, observe

1. Those of Class I. have *no tense-sign*, and are always formed on the strengthened stem, if there be one; *e. g.*, τύπτ-ω, ἔ-τυπτ-ον, &c.).

2. Those of Class II. all have tense-signs (except 1st perf. and 1st pluperf. pass. and mid.), and are formed,

(*a*) On the *simple* stem, if the strengthened stem adds a consonant; *e. g.*, τύπτ-ω, τύπ-σω = τύψ-ω, &c.

(*b*) On the *strengthened* stem, if it does not add a consonant; *e. g.*, λείπ-ω (λιπ), λείψ-ω, &c.

3. Of Class III. (the *second* tenses), none have a tense-sign but 2d fut. pass. (ης). They are all formed on the simple stem, with or without a vowel change.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

(448.) The present and imperfect tenses need no farther illustration than has already been given (Part I.).

☞ Remember that they are always formed on the *strengthened* stem, if there be one.

Stem.		Present. Act.	Present. Mid. and pass.	Imperfect. Act.	Imperfect. Mid. and pass.
Strike,	τυπτ-	τύπτ-ω	τύπτ-ομαι.	ἔ-τυπτ-ον	ἐ-τυπτ-όμην
Arrange,	ταττ-	τάττ-ω	τάττ-ομαι.	ἔ-ταττ-ον	ἐ-ταττ-όμην.
	τασσ-	τάσσ-ω	τάσσ-ομαι.	ἔ-τασσ-ον	ἐ-τασσ-όμην.

[The remaining tenses will now be taken up in order.]

LESSON LXXI.

Mute Verbs.—First Future, First Aorist, and Future Perfect.

FIRST FUTURE (ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE).

(449.) THE tense-sign in act. and mid. is σ ; in pass., θησ.

Add these to the stem, and affix the *primary* endings (388); *e. g.*, *λείπ-ειν, to leave,*

Stem.	Fut. act.	Fut. mid.	Fut. pass.
λειπ-	λείψ-ω	λείψ-ομαι	λειφ-θήσ-ομαι.

(450.) In verbs with *strengthened stems* (πτ, σσ (ττ), ζ) you add the tense-sign to the *simple* characteristic.

1. Verbs in πτ have (generally) π for simple characteristic; *e. g.*, *τύπτ-ω, I strike,* stem τυπ-.
2. Verbs in σσ (ττ) have (generally) κ, γ, or χ for simple characteristic; *e. g.*, *τάσσ-ω (τάττ-ω), I arrange,* stem ταγ-.
3. Verbs in ζ have (generally) δ in simple characteristic; *e. g.*, *φράζ-ω, I say,** stem φραδ-.

(451.) Examples of mute verbs of the three different classes.

[Give the rules for the euphonic changes by (436).]

1. P-mute (π, β, φ, πτ).

Present.		Fut. act.	Fut. mid.	Fut. pass.
Leave,	(λειπ-) λείπ-ω	(λείπ-σ-ω) λείψ-ω	(λείπ-σ-ομαι) λείψ-ομαι	(λειπ-θήσ-ομαι) λειφ-θήσ-ομαι.
Rub,	(τριβ-) τρίβ-ω	(τρίβ-σ-ω) τρίψ-ω	(τρίβ-σ-ομαι) τρίψ-ομαι	(τριβ-θήσ-ομαι) τριφ-θήσ-ομαι.
Write,	(γραφ-) γράφ-ω	(γράφ-σ-ω) γράψ-ω	(γράφ-σ-ομαι) γράψ-ομαι	(γραφ-θήσ-ομαι. γραφ-θήσ-ομαι.
Strike,	(τυπ-) τύπτ-ω	(τύπ-σ-ω) τύψ-ω	(τύπ-σ-ομαι) τύψ-ομαι	(τυπ-θήσ-ομαι) τυφ-θήσ-ομαι.

* *φράζ-ομαι* (mid.) means *I think.*

2. K-mute (κ, γ, χ, σσ, ττ).

Weave,	(πλεκ-) πλεκ-ω	(πλέκ-σ-ω) πλέξ-ω	(πλέκ-σ-ομαι) πλέξ-ομαι	(πλεκ-θήσ-ομαι) πλεχ-θήσ-ομαι
Speak,	(λεγ-) λέγ-ω	(λέγ-σ-ω) λέξ-ω	(λέγ-σ-ομαι) λέξ-ομαι	(λεγ-θήσ-ομαι) λεχ-θησ-ομαι.
Prepare,	(τευχ-) τεύχ-ω	(τεύχ-σ-ω) τεῦξ-ω	(τεύχ-σ-ομαι) τεύξ-ομαι	(τευχ-θήσ-ομαι) τευχ-θήσ-ομαι.
Arrange,	(ταγ-) τάττ-ω	(τάγ-σ-ω) τάξ-ω	(τάγ-σ-ομαι) τάξ-ομαι	(ταγ-θήσ-ομαι). ταχ-θήσ-ομαι.

3. T-mute (τ, δ, θ, ζ).

Finish,	(ἀνυτ-) ἀνύτ-ω	(ἀνύτ-σω) ἀνύσ-ω	(ἀνύτ-σ-ομαι) ἀνύσ-ομαι	(ἀνυτ-θήσ-ομαι) ἀνυσ-θήσ-ομαι.
Deceive,	(ψευδ-) ψεύδ-ω	(ψεύδ-σ-ω) ψεύσ-ω	(ψεύδ-σ-ομαι) ψεύσ-ομαι	(ψευδ-θήσ-ομαι) ψευσ-θήσ-ομαι.
Persuade,	(πειθ-) πείθ-ω	(πείθ-σ-ω) πείσ-ω	(πείθ-σ-ομαι) πείσ-ομαι	(πειθ-θήσ-ομαι) πεισ-θήσ-ομαι.
Say,	(φραδ-) φράζ-ω	(φράδ-σ-ω) φράσ-ω	(φράδ-σ-ομαι) φράσ-ομαι	(φραδ-θήσ-ομαι) φρασ-θήσ-ομαι.

☞ Thus it makes no difference which *particular* mute the stem ends in; the *class* only need be known to form the future, for the future-stem

1. Of every p-mute verb ends in ψ.
2. Of every k-mute verb ends in ξ.
3. Of every t-mute verb ends in σ.

FIRST AORIST (ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE).

(452.) Forms of 1st person, *ἔ-τυψ-α, I struck; ἐ-τυψ-άμην, I struck myself; ἐ-τύφ-θην, I was struck.*

(*a*) Augment, tense-signs, and endings exactly as in pure verbs (392).

(*b*) Make the necessary euphonic changes by (436).

Stem.	1st aor. act.	1st aor. mid.	1st aor. pass.
τριβ-	*ἔ-τριψ-α*	*ἐ-τριψ-ά-μην*	*ἐ-τρίφ-θην.*
λειπ-	*ἔ-λειψ-α*	*ἐ-λειψ-ά-μην*	*ἐ-λείφ-θην.*
τυπτ- (τυπ-)	*ἔ-τυψ-α*	*ἐ-τυψ-ά-μην*	*ἐ-τύφ-θην.*
ταγ- (ταγ-)	*ἔ-ταξ-α*	*ἐ-ταξ-ά-μην*	*ἐ-τάχ-θην.*
ψευδ-	*ἔ-ψευσ-α*	*ἐ-ψευσ-ά-μην*	*ἐ-ψεύσ-θην.*
πειθ-	*ἔ-πεισ-α*	*ἐ-πεισ-ά-μην*	*ἐ-πείσ-θην.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

(453.) Form of 1st person, *λε-λείψ-ομαι, I shall have been left* (pass.); *I shall remain* (mid.).

(*a*) Used only in middle and pass. (generally middle).

(*b*) Reduplication, tense-signs, and endings as in pure verbs (404).

(*c*) Euphonic changes by (436).

Stem.	Fut. perf.	Stem.	Fut. perf.
λειπ-	λε-λείψ-ομαι.	ψευδ-	ἐ-ψεύσ-ομαι (428, 8).
τυπτ- (τυπ-)	τε-τύψ-ομαι.	φραζ-	πε-φράσ-ομαι.
τασσ- (ταγ-)	τε-τάξ-ομαι.	πειθ-	πε-πείσ-ομαι.

EXERCISE.

(454.) *Vocabulary.*

To receive, δέχ-εσθαι (dep.).
Rank (of soldiers), τάξις, (τάξε)ως (342).
To cut through, διακόπτ-ειν (διά + κόπτ-ειν).
To cut-down, destroy, ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν (ἐκ + κόπτ-ειν).
To guard, φυλάττ-ειν (φυλαγ-, 450, 2).
Island, νῆσος, ου (ἡ).
To leave behind, καταλείπ-ειν (κατά + λείπ-ειν).
To be mistaken, deceived, ψεύδ-εσθαι (pass.).
Law, νόμος, ου (ὁ).
Very, πάνυ (adv.).
Another, ἄλλος, η, ο; *the rest*, οι ἄλλοι.
Apart-from, χωρίς (adv. with gen.).

☞ *To cut down*, ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν; *I cut down* (1st aor.), ἐξ-έ-κοψ-α.

(455.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *I was mistaken in this.* ἐψεύσθην τοῦτο (acc.).
(*b*) *Apart-from the rest.* χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων.

(*b*) χωρίς is used as a prep. governing the genitive.

(456.) *Translate into English.*

Οἱ βάρβαροι τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐ-δέξ-αντο, καὶ ἐμάχοντο.—Φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λε-λείψ-εται.—Οἱ βάρβαροι τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τάξεις διακόψ-ουσιν.—Οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔ-λεξ-αν τοιάδε (267, *a*).—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀεὶ θαυμασθήσ-ονται.—Ὀλίγοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατ-ε-λείφ-θησαν.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἐ-ψεύσ-θη τοῦτο.—Οὗτος (252, *a*) ὁ νόμος ἐ-φυλάχ-θη ὑπὸ Περικλέους (352), καὶ ἐ-θαυμάσ-θη ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου.—Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός· Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν (252, *c*) ἐξ-έ-κοψ-ε.—Τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως (34, 2) ἐ-πείσ-θη· Μένων δὲ συν-έ

λεξ-ε τὸ αὐτοῦ (235, *R.* 2) στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων (455, *b*), καὶ ἔ-λεξ-ε τάδε (248).

(457.) *Translate into Greek.*

The boy will write.—Letters will be written.—The soldiers will be persuaded.—The laws were admired (1st aor. pass.).—The park was cut-down by the soldiers.—This (252, *a*) city will always be admired.—Philip wrote this (252, *a*) letter.

LESSON LXXII.

Mute Verbs.—1*st Perfect and* 1*st Pluperfect* (*Act., Pass., and Mid.*).

1ST PERFECT ACTIVE.

(458.) FORM of 1st person, τέ-τυφ-*a*, *I have struck.*

(*a*) Reduplicate on the stem, τυπ-; τε-τυπ-.

(*b*) Add tense-sign κ, τε-τυπ-κ = τε-τυφ- (436).

(*c*) Person-endings as in pure verbs (401), τέ-τυφ-*a*, &c.

(459.) By applying the euphonic rules (436), it will be found that the perf.-stem

1. Of every *p-mute* verb ends in φ.
2. Of every *k-mute* verb ends in χ.
3. Of every *t-mute* verb ends in κ.

λειπ-	λείπ-ω	λέ-λειπ-κ-*a* = λέ-λειφ-*a*.
γραφ-	γράφ-ω	γέ-γραφ-κ-*a* = γέ-γραφ-*a*.
πλεκ-	πλέκ-ω	πέ-πλεκ-κ-*a* = πέ-πλεχ-*a*.
τασσ- (ταγ-)	τάσσ-ω	τέ-ταγ-κ-*a* = τέ-ταχ-*a*.
ψευδ-	ψεύδ-ω	ἔ-ψευδ-κ-*a* = ἔ-ψευκ-*a*.
φραζ- (φραδ-)	φράζ-ω	πέ-φραδ-κ-*a* = πέ-φρᾰκ-*a*.

(460.) The following verbs change ε of stem into *o* in 1st perfect:

Steal, κλέπτ-ω,	κέ-κλοφ-*a*.
Send, πέμπ-ω,	πέ-πομφ-*a*.
Turn, τρέπ-ω,	τέ-τροφ-*a*.

PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(461.) Form of 1st person, *ἐ-τε-τύφ-ειν*, *I had struck.*

(*a*) Prefix the augment to the perf. stem.; *e. g.*, *ἐ-τετυφ-*.

(*b*) Add the endings as in pure verbs (402); *e. g.*, *ἐ-τετύφ-ειν*, *-εις*, &c., *ἐ-γεγράφ-ειν*, *-εις*, &c.

☞ Remember that if the verb does not *take* reduplication (428, 8), you use the simple augment; *e. g.*,

Stem.	Pres.	Perf.	Pluperf.
ψευδ-	*ψεύδ-ω*	*ἔ-ψευκ-α*	*ἐ-ψεύκ-ειν.*

PERFECT, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

(462.) Form of 1st person, *τέ-τυμ-μαι*, *I have been struck* (pass.); *I have struck myself* (mid.).

The person-endings are added *directly* to the stem, as in pure verbs (410, 2).

(*a*) Reduplicate; *e. g.*, *τυπ*, *τε-τυπ-*.

(*b*) Annex the primary endings (387): *τέτυπ-μαι* = *τέ-τυμ-μαι*, &c., and make the euphonic changes by (436).

(463.) The 3d pers. plur. must be noticed separately.

When the ending *νται* is affixed, *three* consonants are brought together; *e. g.*, *τέ-τυφ-νται*, nobody could pronounce this readily, and hence the *ν* is either changed into *α*; *e. g.*, *τε-τύφ-ατται*; or a periphrasis of the *perfect participle* with *εἰσί(ν)* is used.

Thus, for *τέ-τριφ-νται*, we use *τε-τριμ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).*
" *τέ-ταχ-νται*, " *τε-ταγ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).*
" *ἔ-ψευδ-νται*, " *ἐ-ψευσ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).*

(464.) We subjoin the perf. mid. and pass. forms of *λείπ-ειν*, *to leave* (p-mute); *τάσσ-ειν*, *to arrange* (k-mute); *ψεύδ-ειν*, *to deceive* (mid., *to lie*) (t-mute).

(*a*) Without euphonic changes.

λε-λειπ-	*μαι*	*σαι*	*ται.*
τε-ταγ-	*μεθον*	*σθον*	*σθον.*
ἐ-ψευδ-	*μεθα*	*σθε*	*μένοι εἰσί(ν).*

(*b*) Making the euphonic changes (436), the forms will become

λέ-λειμ-μαι	*λέ-λειψ-αι*	*λέ-λειπ-ται.*
λε-λείμ-μεθον	*λέ-λειφ-θον*	*λέ-λειφ-θον.*
λε-λείμ-μεθα	*λέ-λειφ-θε*	*λε-λειμ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)*

τέ-ταγ-μαι	τέ-ταξ-αι	τέ-τακ-ται.
τε-τάγ-μεθον	τέ-ταχ-θον	τέ-ταχ-θον.
τε-τάγ-μεθα	τέ-ταχ-θε	τε-ταγ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).
ἐ-ψευσ-μαι	ἔ-ψευ-σαι	ἔ-ψευσ-ται.
ἐ-ψεύσ-μεθον	ἔ-ψευσ-θον	ἔ-ψευσ-θον.
ἐ-ψεύσ-μεθα	ἔ-ψευσ-θε	ἐ-ψευσ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).

Rem. 1. If the stem ends in $\mu\pi$, the π will be dropped before μ; *e. g.*,

πέμπ-ω	(πέ-πεμπ-μαι)	πέ-πεμ-μαι.
κάμπτ-ω	(κέ-καμπ-μαι)	κέ-καμ-μαι.

Rem. 2. If the stem ends in $\gamma\gamma$, one γ will be dropped before μ.

σφίγγ-ω	(ἔ-σφιγγ-μαι)	ἔ-σφιγ-μαι.

Rem. 3. Three verbs with ε for stem vowel change it into α in perf. mid.

Turn, στρέφ-ω	ἔ-στραμ-μαι.
Turn, τρέπ-ω	τέ-τραμ-μαι.
Nourish, τρέφ-ω	τέ-θραμ-μαι.*

PLUPERFECT, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

(465.) Form of 1st person, ἐ-τε-τύμ-μην, *I had been struck* (pass.); *I had struck myself* (mid.).

☞ The pluperf. mid., like perf. mid. (462), adds the endings *directly* to the stem.

(*a*) Augment the perfect stem; *e. g.*, ἐ-τετυμ-.

☞ No augment, of course, where perf. does not reduplicate; *e. g.*, ἐ-ψευσ-.

(*b*) Annex the historical endings (387); *e. g.*, ἐ-τε-τύμ-μην, ἐ-ψεύσ-μην, &c.

☞ Euphonic changes by (436).

(*c*) The 3d pers. plur. (as in perf.) uses a periphrasis of the participle with ἦσαν; thus, instead of

ἐ-τέ-τυφ-ντο, we have τε-τυμ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἐ-λέ-λειπ-ντο, " λε-λειμ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἔ-ψευδ-ντο, " ἐ-ψευσ-μένοι ἦσαν.

(466.) Pluperf. mid. forms of λείπ-ειν, τάττ-ειν, ψεύδ-ειν

(*a*) Without euphonic changes.

ἐ-λελειπ-	μην	σο	το.
ἐ-τεταγ-	μεθον	σθον	σθην.
ἐ-ψευδ-	μεθα	σθε	μένοι ἦσαν.

* Why is θ changed into τ in τρέφ-ω? (Ans. 430.)

(*b*) Making the euphonic changes by (436), the forms are

ἐ-λε-λείμ-μην	ἐ-λέ-λειψ-ο	ἐ-λέ-λειπ-το.
ἐ-λε-λείμ-μεθον	ἐ-λέ-λειφ-θον	ἐ-λε-λείφ-θην.
ἐ-λε-λείμ-μεθα	ἐ-λέ-λειφ-θε	λε-λειμ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἐ-τε-τάγ-μην	ἐ-τέ-ταξ-ο	ἐ-τέ-τακ-το.
ἐ-τε-τάγ-μεθον	ἐ-τέ-ταχ-θον	ἐ-τε-τάχ-θην.
ἐ-τε-τάγ-μεθα	ἐ-τέ-ταχ-θε	τε-ταγ-μένοι ἦσαν.
ἐ-ψεύσ-μην	ἔ-ψευσ-ο	ἔ-ψευσ-το.
ἐ-ψεύσ-μεθον	ἔ-ψευσ-θον	ἐ-ψεύσ-θην.
ἐ ψεύσ-μεθα	ἔ-ψευσ-θε	ἐ-ψευσ-μένοι ἦσαν.

EXERCISE.

(467.) *Vocabulary.*

To arrange, draw-up, τάσσ-ειν.	*Battle,* μάχη, ης (ἡ).
To ordain, δια-τάσσ-ειν (διά + ταγ-).	*To admire,* ϑαυμάζ-ειν (ϑαυμαδ-).
To post, put in order, παρα-τάσσ-ειν (παρά + ταγ-).	*Very much,* μάλιστα.
To prepare, get ready, παρασκευάζ-ειν (παρά + σκευαδ-).	*To do,* πράσσ-ειν (πραγ-).
	To steal, κλέπτ-ειν (460)

(468.) *Translate into English.*

Ὁ παῖς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφ-ει.—Θεὸς πάντα εὖ δια-τέ-ταχ-εν.—Οἱ ἱππεῖς πρὸ αὐτοῦ (251, *b*) βασιλέως τε-ταγ-μένοι ἦσαν.—Πάντα παρ-ε-σκεύασ-το, καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πάντες παρα-τε-ταγ-μένοι ἦσαν.—Βασιλεὺς εἰς μάχην παρ-ε-σκεύασ-ται.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες εἰς μάχην παρα-σκευασ-μένοι εἰσίν.—Τίνας (256, ☞) ἀνθρώπων τε-ϑαύμα-κ-ας ἐπὶ (160, *b*) σοφίᾳ; Σωκράτην ἐγὼ μάλιστα τε-ϑαύμα-κ-α.—Ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐ-πέ-πρακ-το.—Οἱ λῃσταὶ πολλὰ κε-κλόφ-ᾶσιν (460).

(469.) *Translate into Greek.*

I had written the letter.—I have admired many men for (their) wisdom (160, *b*).—I am prepared (= have prepared myself).—The general had arranged the ranks.—These (things) have been done by (our) friends.—The boy has stolen (460) many (things).

LESSON LXXIII.

Mute Verbs.—2d Aor. (Act., Mid., and Pass.), 2d Fut. (Pass.), and 2d Perf. and Pluperf. (Act.).

2D AORIST.

(470.) RECOLLECT,

1. That verbs which use the 1st aorist do not often use the 2d;
2. That the 2d aor. *active* is not formed in verbs in which it would look like the imperfect; *e. g.*, ἔ-γραφ-ον;
3. That the 2d aor. is always formed on the *simple* stem.

(471.) (*a*) Tense-stem = augm. + simple stem; *e. g.*,

[☞ Being a *second* tense, it uses no tense-sign (447, 3).]

Present-stem.	Simple stem.	2d aorist stem.
λειπ-	λιπ-	ἐ-λιπ-.
τυπτ-	τυπ-	ἐ-τυπ-.
τασσ-	ταγ-	ἐ-ταγ-.
φευγ-	φυγ-	ἐ-φυγ-.

(*b*) Endings same as imperfect act. and mid., and 1st aor pass.

Active.	Middle.	Passive.
-ον	-ομην	-ην.
ἔ-λιπ-ον	ἐ-λιπ-όμην	ἐ-λίπ-ην.
ἔ-τυπ-ον	ἐ-τυπ-όμην	ἐ-τύπ-ην.
—	—	ἐ-γράφ-ην.

(*c*) Paradigm of 2d aor. pass.

ἐ-λίπ-ην	ἐ-λίπ-ης	ἐ-λίπ-η.
ἐ-λίπ-ημεν	ἐ-λίπ-ητον	ἐ-λιπ-ήτην.
ἐ-λίπ-ημεν	ἐ-λίπ-ητε	ἐ-λίπ-ησαν.

(472.) Monosyllabic stems with ε for stem vowel (after ρ) generally change ε into α in 2d aor.

Turn, τρέπ-ω	ἔ-τραπ-ον	ἐ-τραπ-όμην	ἐ-τράπ-ην.
Turn, στρέφ-ω	—	—	ἐ-στράφ-ην.
Nourish, τρέφ-ω	—	—	ἐ-τράφ-ην.

2d future passive.

(473.) Form of 1st person, *λιπ-ήσ-ομαι*.

(*a*) The 2d fut. is used only in the *passive*, and has the same meaning as 1st fut.

(*b*) Tense-sign *ησ*.

(*c*) Tense-stem = simple stem + *ησ*, *e. g.*, *τυπ-ησ-*, *ταγ-ησ-*.

(*d*) Add primary endings and mood-sign, *ομαι*, *η*, *εται*, &c.

Present stem.	Simple stem.	2d future passive
λειπ-	*λιπ-*	*λιπ-ήσ-ομαι.*
ταασ-	*ταγ-*	*ταγ-ήσ-ομαι.*

☞ Monosyllabic stems, with *ε* for vowel stem, change into *α* (as in 2d aor., 472).

τρέπ-ω	*τραπ-*	*τραπ-ήσομαι.*

2d perfect active.

(474.) The 2d perf. act. uses the redup. and endings of the 1st perf. (401), but adds the ending to the *simple stem*, without the tense-sign *κ* ; *e. g.*,

κόπτ-ω, I cut ; 2d perf., *κέ-κοπ-α, I have cut.*

(475.) If the simple stem-vowel be any other than *ο* (as in *κοπ*), the following changes occur in 2d perf. ; viz.,

1. *ε* becomes *ο* ;	(*see*) *δέρκ-ομαι*	*δερκ-*	*δέ-δορκ-α.*
2. *α* becomes *η* ; but after *ρ*, *ᾱ* ;	(*escape notice*) *λήθ-ω*	*λαθ-*	*λέ-ληθ-α.*
	(*do*) *πράσσ-ω*	*πραγ-*	*πέ-πρᾱγ-α.*
3. *ι* becomes *οι* ;	(*leave*) *λείπ-ω*	*λιπ-*	*λέ-λοιπ-α.*
4. *υ* becomes *ευ* ;*	(*flee*) *φεύγ-ω*	*φυγ-*	*πέ-φευγ-α.*

2d pluperfect active.

(476.) The 2d pluperf. act. uses the 2d perf. act. stem, prefixes the augment, and adds the pluperf. endings *ειν*, *εις*, *ει*, &c. (402, 3) ; *e. g.*,

κόπτ-ω, I cut ; ἐ-κε-κόπ-ειν, I had cut.

1. *δέρκ-ω* (*δερκ*),	*ἐ-δε-δόρκ-ειν.*
2. *λήθ-ω* (*λαθ*),	*ἐ-λε-λήθ-ειν.*
πράσσ-ω (*πραγ*),	*ἐ-πε-πράγ-ειν.*
3. *λείπ-ω* (*λιπ*),	*ἐ-λε-λοίπ-ειν.*
4. *φεύγ-ω* (*φυγ*)	*ἐ-πε-φεύγ-ειν.*

Rem. Few verbs use both forms of the perf. and pluperf. (the 1st and

* That is, if strengthened stem have *ευ*, as in *φεύγ-ω, I flee.*

2d); and those which do, generally use the 1st perf. in a *transitive*, the 2d perf. in an *intransitive* sense; *e. g.*,

Present.	1st perfect.	2d perfect.
πείθ-ω, I persuade.	*πέ-πεικ-α, I have persuaded.*	*πέ-ποιθ-α, I trust*

EXERCISE.

(477.) *Vocabulary.*

After that, when, ἐπειδή.	*To do well, prosper,* εὖ πράσσειν.
Near, ἐγγύς (adv.).	*To desert,* κατα-λείπ-ειν.
All, quite all, ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν (strengthened from πᾶς).	*Courageous,* ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον.
Place, χωρίον, ου (τό).	*Flight,* φυγή, ῆς (ἡ).
To do ill, be unfortunate, κακῶς πράσσειν.	*To abandon,* ἀπο-λείπ-ειν.
	To escape, ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν.

(478.) *Examples.*

He turned (to flight).	ἐ-τράπ-ετο (2d aor. mid. of τρέπ-ειν).
They were put to flight.	εἰς φυγὴν ἐ-τράπ-ησαν (2d aor. pas.).

(479.) *Translate into English.*

Τοὺς μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμάχοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὁπλῖται, ἐ-τράπ-οντο (478).—Ἔ-φυγ-ον οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ ἅπαντες ἔ-λιπ-ον τὸ χωρίον.—Ὅσοι (*as many as*) ἔ-φυγ-ον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, κακῶς ἔπραξαν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰς τάξεις κατ-ἔ-λιπ-ον.—Οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν πε-φεύγ-ασιν (475, 4).—Οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἑαυτοῖς (236) πε-ποίθ-ασιν (476, *Rem.*)—Αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ ἐ-γράφ-ησαν.—Οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐ-τράπ-ησαν (472).—Οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπ-έ-φυγ-ον.—Ἀπο-λε-λοίπ-ασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀπο-πε-φεύγ-ασιν.

(479½.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young man fled.—The barbarians deserted the ranks.—All have fled into the city.—The general trusts (to) himself.—My brother has abandoned me.—Who has fled?—When the men-at-arms approached, the barbarians turned to flight.—The Greeks have deserted the ranks.

II. LIQUID VERBS.

LESSON LXXIV.

STEMS.

(480.) LIQUID VERBS are those whose stems end in λ, μ, ν, ρ.

They all (except a few whose stem-vowel is ε, *e. g.*, *νέμ-ειν*) have *strengthened* stems in the PRESENT and IMPERFECT. This strengthening is done in three ways:

1. By doubling λ; *e. g.*, *σφάλλ-ω* (*σφᾰλ*); *ἀγγέλλ-ω* (*ἀγγελ*).
2. By adding *ν*; *e. g.*, *τέμν-ω* (*τεμ*); *κάμν-ω* (*κᾰμ*).
3. By lengthening the stem-vowel:
   1. *α* into *αι*; *τεκμαίρ-ω* (*τεκμᾰρ*); *φαίν-ω* (*φᾰν*).
   2. *ε* into *ει*; *κτείν-ω* (*κτᾰ̄ν*); *φθείρ-ω* (*φθᾰ̄ρ*).
   3. *ῐ* into *ῑ*; *κρῑ́ν-ω* (*κρῐ̄ν*).
   4. *ῠ* into *ῡ*; *ἀμῡ́ν-ω* (*ἀμῠ̄ν*); *σῡ́ρ-ω* (*σῠ̄ρ*).

Rem. 1. The simple stem is always to be found in *fut. act.*

Rem. 2. The verbs *νέμ-ειν, distribute; μέν-ειν, remain,* do not strengthen the stem.

TENSES.

(481.) (*a*) Liquid verbs use all the tenses used by mute verbs *except the* FUTURE PERFECT.

Rem. Not many use the 2d aor. act. or 2d perf.

(*b*) The tenses (except the PRES. and IMPERF.) are all formed on the *simple* stem.

TENSE-FORMS OF LIQUID VERBS.

(482.) 1. The tense-signs are the same as in mute verbs except that

(*a*) Fut. does not add σ.

(*b*) 1st Aor. does not add σ, but lengthens the stem-vowel instead.

2. The endings are as in mute verbs, except that the Fut. uses a *contracted* ending.

Short stems.	To announce. ἀγγελ-	To deceive. σφαλ-	To destroy.* φθερ-
Pres. Act.	ἀγγέλλ-ω	σφάλλ-ω	φθείρ-ω
Pres. M. & P.	ἀγγέλλ-ομαι	σφάλλ-ομαι	φθείρ-ομαι
Impf. Act.	ἤγγελλ-ον	ἔ-σφαλλ-ον	ἔ-φθειρ-ον
Impf. M. & P.	ἠγγελλ-όμην	ἐ-σφαλλ-όμην	ἐ-φθειρ-όμην
1st Fut. Act.	ἀγγελ-ῶ	σφαλ-ῶ	φθερ-ῶ
1st Fut. Mid.	ἀγγελ-οῦμαι	σφαλ-οῦμαι	φθερ-οῦμαι
1st Fut. Pass.	ἀγγελ-θήσομαι	σφαλ-θήσομαι	—
2d Fut. Pass.	ἀγγελ-ήσομαι	σφαλ-ήσομαι	φθαρ-ήσομαι
1st Aor. Act.	ἤγγειλ-α	ἔ-σφηλ-α	ἔ-φθειρ-α
1st Aor. Mid.	ἠγγειλ-άμην	ἐ-σφηλ-άμην	ἐ-φθειρ-άμην
1st Aor. Pass.	ἠγγέλ-θην	ἐ-σφάλ-θην	—
1st Perf. Act.	ἤγγελ-κ-α	ἔ-σφαλ-κ-α	ἔ-φθαρ-κ-α
1st Perf. M. & P.	ἤγγελ-μαι	ἔ-σφαλ-μαι	ἔ-φθαρ-μαι
1st Plup. Act.	ἠγγέλ-κειν	ἐ-σφάλ-κειν	ἐ-φθάρ-κειν
1st Plup. M. & P.	ἠγγέλ-μην	ἐ-σφάλ-μην	ἐ-φθάρ-μην
2d Perf. Act.	—	—	ἔ-φθορ-α
2d Plup. Act.	—	—	ἐ-φθόρ-ειν
2d Aor. Act.	ἤγγελ-ον	ἔ-σφαλ-ον	—
2d Aor. Mid.	ἠγγελ-όμην	ἐ-σφαλ-όμην	—
2d Aor. Pass.	ἠγγέλ-ην	ἐ-σφάλ-ην	ἐ-φθάρ-ην

☞ Thus the formation is perfectly simple. The only tenses that require special notice are the FUTURE, AORISTS, and PERFECTS.

LESSON LXXV.

Liquid Verbs.—Future and Aorist Tenses.

FUTURE, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

(483.) THE future act. and mid. use the *simple* stem; *e. g.*, *σφάλλ-ειν*, *to deceive*, fut. stem *σφαλ-*. The tense-sign *σ* is *not* used.

The *σ* was added at an early period of the language, with the connecting vowel *ε*; thus, *σφαλ-έ-σω*, *σφαλ-έ-σεις*, &c.; but it was afterward dropped, and contraction occurred; *e. g.*, *σφαλ-ῶ*, *σφαλ-εῖς*, &c. Hence the fut. endings are precisely those of the pres. of contracted verbs in *έω*, *ῶ*.

Inflection of *σφαλ-ῶ*, *σφαλ-οῦμαι*, *I shall deceive.*

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE.		
	-ῶ	*-εῖς*	*-εῖ*	*-οῦμαι*	*-ῇ* or *-εῖ*	*-εῖται*
σφαλ	*-οῦμεν*	*-εῖτον*	*-εῖτον*	*-ούμεθον*	*-εῖσθον*	*-εῖσθον*
	-οῦμεν	*-εῖτε*	*-οῦσι*	*-ούμεθα*	*-εῖσθε*	*-οῦνται*

* In pass. *to perish.*

☞ The rule to form the fut. act. and mid. then is, *take the simple stem and affix the contracted endings, ω, οῦμαι,* &c.

Present.	Simple stem.	Future active.	Future middle.
Deceive, σφάλλ-ω	σφαλ-	σφαλ-ῶ	σφαλ-οῦμαι.
Show, φαίν-ω	φαν-	φαν-ῶ	φαν-οῦμαι.
Destroy, φθείρ-ω	φθερ-	φθερ-ῶ	φθερ-οῦμαι.
Pluck, τίλλ-ω	τιλ-	τῖλ-ῶ	τῖλ-οῦμαι.

1ST AND 2D FUTURE PASSIVE AND 1ST AORIST PASSIVE.

(484.) Use the *simple* stem; endings and augment same as in mute verbs.

Present.	1st fut. pass.	2d fut. pass.	1st aor. pass.
Show, φαίν-ω (φαν)	φαν-θήσ-ομαι	φαν-ήσ-ομαι	ἐ-φάν-θην.
Deceive, σφάλλ-ω (σφαλ)	σφαλ-θήσ-ομαι	σφαλ-ήσ-ομαι	ἐ-σφάλ-θην.
Announce, ἀγγέλλ-ω (ἀγγελ)	ἀγγελ-θήσ-ομαι	ἀγγελ-ήσ-ομαι	ἠγγέλ-θην.

Rem. 1. All monosyllabic stems with ε for stem-vowel change it into α in 1st and 2d fut. and 1st aor. pass; *e. g.*,

Send, στέλλ-ω (στελ)	σταλ-θήσ-ομαι	σταλ-ήσ-ομαι	ἐ-στάλ-θην.

Rem. 2. Three verbs drop ν before the endings in 1st fut. and 1st aor. pass.; viz.,

Present.	1st fut. pass.	1st aor. pass.
Judge, κρίν-ω (κριν)	κρι-θήσ-ομαι	ἐ-κρί-θην.
Bend, κλίν-ω (κλιν)	κλι-θήσ-ομαι	ἐ-κλί-θην.
Wash, πλύν-ω (πλυν)	πλυ-θήσ-ομαι	ἐ-πλύ-θην.

1ST AORIST, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

(485.) Instead of adding the tense-sign σ, liquid verbs *lengthen the simple stem-vowel* in 1st aor. act. and mid. (not *pass.*); thus,

1. ᾰ into η; (φᾰν), ἐ-φην-, ἔ-φην-α.
2. ε into ει; (μεν), ἐ-μειν-, ἔ-μειν-α.
   (ἀγγελ), ἠγγειλ-, ἤγγειλ-α.
3. ῐ into ῑ; (κριν), ἐ-κρῑν-, ἔ-κρῑν-α.
4. ῠ into ῡ; (ἀμυν), ἠμῦν-, ἤ-μῦν-α.

Present.	Short stem.	1st aor. act.	1st aor. mid.
Show, φαίν-ω	φᾰν-	ἔ-φην-α	ἐ-φην-ά-μην.
Announce, ἀγγέλλ-ω	ἀγγελ-	ἤγγειλ-α	ἠγγειλ-ά-μην.
Judge, κρίν-ω	κρῐν-	ἔ-κρῑν-α	ἐ-κρῑν-ά-μην.

Rem. The 1st aor. uses ᾱ instead of η in

1. All verbs in -ραινω; *e. g.*, περαίνω, *accomplish,* ἐ-πέρᾱνα.
2. A few others in -αινω; *e. g.*, κερδαίνω, *gain,* ἐ-κέρδᾱν-α

2D AORIST, ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

(486.) Take the *simple stem*, and affix the same augment and endings as in mute verbs.

Present.	Simple stem.	2d aor. act.	2d aor. mid.	2d aor. pass.
βάλλ-ω	*βαλ-*	*ἔ-βαλ-ον*	*ἐ-βαλ-όμην*	*ἐ-βάλ-ην.*

Rem. Monosyllabic stems, with *ε* for stem-vowel, change it into *α*.

στέλλ-ω	*στελ-*	*ἔ-στᾰλ-ον*	*ἐ-σταλ-όμην*	*ἐ-στάλ-ην.*
τέμν-ω	*τεμ-*	*ἔ-τᾰμ-ον*	—	*ἐ-τάμ-ην.*

☞ Few liquid verbs use the 2d aor. act. and mid.; and *none* in which it would be of the same form as imperfect; *e. g*, *κρίν-ω*, *ἔκρινον*. But these verbs can use 2d aor. pass., as it has a different ending from the imperf.; *e. g.*, *ἐκρίνην*.

LESSON LXXVI.

Liquid Verbs.—Perfect Tenses.

1ST PERFECT AND 1ST PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(487.) USE the simple stem; affix the endings and reduplication as in pure verbs (399, 402).

Present.	Simple stem.	1st perf. act.	1st pluperf. act.
Deceive, σφάλλ-ω	*σφαλ-*	*ἔ-σφαλ-κα*	*ἐ-σφάλ-κειν.*
Pluck, τίλλ-ω	*τιλ-*	*τέ-τιλ-κα*	*ἐ-τε-τίλ-κειν.*

Rem. 1. Monosyllabic stems in *ε* change it into *α*.

Send, στέλ-λω	*στελ-*	*ἔ-σταλ-κα*	*ἐ-στάλ-κειν.*
Destroy, φθείρ-ω	*φθερ-*	*ἔφθαρ-κα*	*ἐ-φθάρ-κειν.*

Rem. 2. Stems in *ν*, coming before *κα*, would make *γκα*. But the Greeks did not like this, and tried to avoid it,

(*a*) By omitting *ν*; *e. g.*, *κρίν-ω*, *κέκρικα* (so *κλίν-ω*, *πλύν-ω*, *κτείν-ω*).

(*b*) By adding the ending by means of a connecting vowel; *e. g.* *μέν-ω*, *μεμένηκα*.

(*c*) By using 2d perfect instead of 1st.

Rem. 3. A few verbs change the order of the letters, and lengthen the stem-vowel, in order to avoid awkward sounds. (This is called *metathesis*).

Cast, βάλλ-ω	*βᾰλ-*	*βέ-βλη-κα.*
Labour, κάμν-ω	*κᾰμ-*	*κέ-κμη-κα.*
Cut, τέμν-ω	*τᾰμ-*	*τέ-τμη-κα.*

2d PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

(488.) No tense-sign: the augment, reduplication, and endings are affixed as in mute verbs (474–6).

(489.) The following vowel changes occur:

(*a*) Stems in which ε is the vowel take *o* in 2d perf. and pluperf.

Pres. act.	Stem.	2d perf.	2d pluperf.
Destroy, φθείρ-ω	φθερ-	ἔ-φθορ-α	ἐ-φθόρ-ειν.
Sow, σπείρ-ω	σπερ-	ἔ-σπορ-α	ἐ-σπόρ-ειν.
Kill, κτείν-ω	κτεν-	ἔ-κτον-α	ἐ-κτόν-ειν.

(*b*) All others lengthen the stem-vowel as in 1st aor. (485).

Show, φαίν-ω	φᾱν-	πέ-φην-α*	ἐ-πε-φήν-ειν.
Bloom, θάλλ-ω	θᾱλ-	τέ-θηλ-α	ἐ-τε-θήλ-ειν.

☞ Very few liquid verbs use the 2d perf. and pluperf.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

(490.) No tense-sign: augment, reduplication, and endings same as in mute verbs (462–5).

Pres. act.	Stem.	Perf. mid.	Pluperf. mid.
Pluck, τίλ-λω	τιλ-	τέ-τιλ-μαι	ἐ-τε-τίλ-μην.
Announce, ἀγγέλλ-ω	ἀγγελ-	ἤγγελ-μαι	ἠγγέλ-μην.

(491.) Monosyllabic stems with ε change it into *α*.

στέλλ-ω	στελ-	ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἐ-στάλ-μην.
φθείρ-ω	φθερ-	ἔ-φθαρ-μαι	ἐ-φθάρ-μην

(492.) Stems in *ν* require special attention

1. In most verbs *ν* becomes *σ* before *μ*; φαίν-ω, πέ-φαο-μαι.
2. In a few it is assimilated; αἰσχύν-ω, ἤσχυμ-μαι.
3. In κρίνω, κλίνω, πλύνω, κτείνω, τείνω, it is dropped; κρίν-ω, κέ-κρι-μαι, τείν-ω, τέ-τα-μαι, &c.

Rem. 1. When *ν* becomes *σ* before *μ* it reappears before other single consonants; *e. g.*, πέ-φασ-μαι, *I have appeared*,

πέ-φασ-μαι	πε-φάσ-μεθον	πε-φάσ-μεθα.
πέ-φαν-σαι	πέ-φασ-θον	πέ-φασ-θε.
πέ-φαν-ται	πέ-φασ-θον	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν).

Rem. 2. Such forms as τέ-τα-μαι (*i. e.*, such as *drop ν*) do not use the periphrastic form in 3d plur., as τέ-τα-νται, and the like, are easily pronounced.

Rem. 3. The remarks in (492) apply to the pluperf. mid. as well as to the perf.

* In the mid. and in 2d perf. act. this verb means *appear*.

EXERCISE.

(493.) *Vocabulary.*

To send word, παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν.	*To accuse*, δια-βάλλ-ειν.
To bring word, ἐπ-αγγέλλ-ειν.	*To kill*, ἀπο-κτείν-ειν.
Victory, νίκη, ης (ἡ).	*Chirisophus*, Χειρίσοφος, ου (ὁ).
To lay waste, destroy, δια-φθείρ-ειν.	*A sophist*, σοφιστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ).
To send off, ἀπο-στέλλ-ειν.	*To gain*, κερδαίν-ειν.

(494.) *Example.*

He gained much. | πολλὰ ἐ-κέρδᾱν-ε (1st aor.).
(Got much gain.)

(495.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος παρ-ήγγειλ-ε (485) τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἥκειν.—Ὁ ἄγγελος ἐπ-ήγγειλ-ε τὴν νίκην.—Οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν χώραν δι-έφθειρ-αν.—Οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν χώραν δια-φθερ-οῦσιν (483, ☞).—Οἱ Πέρσαι πολλὰς ναῦς (354) εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἀπ-ε-στάλ-κεσαν (487, *R.* 1).—Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ἄγγελον ἀπ-ε-στάλ-κει.—Τισσαφέρνης δι-έ-βαλ-ε (486) τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν.—Ὁ βασιλεὺς Κῦρον ἀπ-έ-κτον-ε (489, *a*).—Κλέαρχος ἀπ-έ-στειλ-ε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς (252, *c*) Χειρίσοφον.—Αἱ νῆες (354) ἀπ-ε-στάλ-ησαν (486).—Πολλοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἀπο-κτεν-οῦμεν (483, ☞).—Τὼ ἀδελφὼ (dual) ἀλλήλους (237) ἀπ-ε-κτειν-άτην (485).—Οἱ σοφισταὶ ἐκ τῆς σοφίας πολλὰ ἐ-κέρδᾱν-αν (485, *R.* 2.).

(495½.) *Translate into Greek.*

The robbers will kill all the messengers.—Who sent word (to) the boy to come?—The general will send word.—Chirisophus will bring word (of) the victory.—The barbarians will lay waste the territory.—The ships were sent-off by the king.—The young-man has killed his (= the) brother.—The enemy will deceive us.—Who will kill Cyrus?—Your brother shall be judged (484, *R.* 2).

§ 6.

PECULIARITIES OF TENSE-FORMATION.

LESSON LXXVII.

Attic Future.—Doric Future.—Attic Reduplication.

ATTIC FUTURE.

(496.) Some verbs in which σ of the future is preceded by the short vowel $\breve{\alpha}$, ε, or $\breve{\iota}$, drop the σ, and annex *contracted* endings. These verbs are,

(*a*) With $\breve{\alpha}$; ἐλαύν-ω (ἐλα), *drive;* fut. (ἐλάσω) ἐλ-ῶ.

(*b*) With ε; καλέ-ω, *call;* fut. (καλέσ-ω) καλ-ῶ.
τελέ-ω, *accomplish;* fut. (τελέσ-ω) τελ-ῶ.

(*c*) With $\breve{\iota}$; all polysyllables in ίζω; *e. g.*,
νομίζ-ω, *think;* fut. (νομίσ-ω), νομι-ῶ.
κομίζ-ω, *carry;* fut. (κομίσ-ω), κομι-ῶ.

☞ *I fight*, μάχ-ομαι, makes fut. μαχ-οῦμαι, -εῖ, -εῖται, &c.

(497.) *Inflection.*

ἐλ -ῶ, -ᾷς, -ᾷ,	-ῶμεν,	-ᾶτον,	-ᾶτον,	-ῶμεν,	-ᾶτε,	-ῶσι(ν).
τελ, νομι -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ,	-οῦμεν,	-εῖτον,	-εῖτον,	-οῦμεν,	-εῖτε,	-οῦσι(ν).
μαχ-οῦμαι, -εῖ, -εῖται,	-ούμεθον,	-εῖσθον,	-εῖσθον,	-ούμεθα,	-εῖσθε,	-οῦνται.

☞ This Attic future occurs only in indic., infin., and participle.

DORIC FUTURE.

(498.) The following verbs in the future *middle* (used *actively*) sometimes employ the contracted endings:

(*a*) Four in ε; viz., πλέ-ω, πνέ-ω, νέ-ω, ϑέ-ω, all have -ευσοῦμαι and -εύσ-ομαι, *e. g.*, πλευσ-οῦμαι and πλεύσ-ομαι.

(*b*) One in αι; viz., κλαί-ω, κλαυσ-οῦμαι, and κλαυσ-ουμαι, *weep.*

(*c*) Four mutes; viz.,
φεύγ-ω, φευξ-οῦμαι, and φεύξ-ομαι, *flee.*
παίζ-ω, παιξ-οῦμαι, and παίξ-ομαι, *play.*

πίπτ-ω (*πετ*), *πεσ-οῦμαι*, *fall.*
πυνθάνομαι (*πευθ*), *πευσ-οῦμαι*, and *πεύσ-ομαι* (more common), *find out.*

ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

(499.) Some verbs that begin with *a*, *ε*, or *o* not only take the *augment* in perf. and pluperf., but also *prefix to it the first syllable of the stem.* This is called the *Attic reduplication.*

Present.	First syllable.	Perfect.	With Attic reupl.
Plough, *ἀρό-ω*	*ἀρ-*	*ἤροκα*	*ἀρ-ήροκα.*
Convince, *ἐλέγχ-ω*	*ἐλ-*	*ἤλεγχα*	*ἐλ-ήλεγχα.*
Dig, *ὀρύττ-ω*	*ὀρ-*	*ὤρυχα*	*ὀρ-ώρυχα.*

Rem. 1. If the *last* stem-syllable be long, it is generally shortened; *e. g.*,

Hear, *ἀκού-ω*	*ἀκ-*	*ἤκοα*	*ἀκ-ήκοα.*

Rem. 2. The verb *ἄγ-ω*, *lead*, augments the *prefix*, and leaves the stem unchanged in 2d *aorist.*

Lead, *ἄγ-ω*	2d aor. act. *ἤγ-αγον*	2d aor. mid. *ἠγ-αγόμην.*

EXERCISE.

(500.) *Give the Greek for the following.*

They will drive.—He will call.—You will accomplish.—He will think.—Thou wilt carry.—The soldiers will fight (496, ☞).—I will sail (498, *a*).—They will sail.—The citizens will flee.—The robber will flee.—The maidens will weep.—The boys will play.—He will fall.—We shall find-out.—He has ploughed (499).—They have dug.—Thou hast convinced.—He has heard.—He led.—Thou shalt drive.—We shall call.—He will accomplish.—The young-man will carry the burden.—They will think.—The king will fight thee (dat.).—Who will fight?—The barbarians will fight bravely.—Thou shalt flee.—We shall fall.—The general will find-out.—I have not heard

§ 7.

SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MOODS.

[HERETOFORE we have used only the indicative mood of the verb. We now proceed to the remaining moods.]

(501.) The SUBJUNCTIVE mood asserts something as dependent on something else, or as not real, but tending (or possible) to be realized.

E. g., "I am here that I *may* see." "*He may come.*" "*If he come.*"

☞ Hence the subj. partakes of the nature of the fut. tense; and, accordingly, it uses the *primary* endings (387).

(502.) The OPTATIVE asserts something as not real, without reference to its being realized, and generally as dependent on something *past*.

E. g., "*I might go.*" "*Would that it could be so.*" "I was there *that I might see.*"

☞ Hence the opt. uses the *historical* endings (387).

(503.) These moods are distinguished in form from the indicative by their *mood-signs*.

Indic. mood-signs.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
ɔ, ε, a,	ω, η,	οι, ει, αι.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Subjunctive Mood.

(504.) FORMS of εἶναι, *to be*, in subjunctive present ("*I may be*," &c.).

SINGULAR.			DUAL.		PLURAL.		
ὦ	ἦς	ἦ	ὦμεν	ἦτον	ἦτον	ὦμεν	ἦτε ὦσι(ν)

REGULAR VERBS.

(505.) The subjunctive uses the tense forms of the *present*, *perfects*, and *aorists*.

☞ The subj. aorist denotes a *momentary* action, but has *no reference to past time*. Hence it does not use the *augment*.

(506.) The tense-stems and endings are the same as in the indic., but the *mood-signs* are ω and η (instead of ο and ε).

(507.) The person-endings and mood-vowels are united in the following table of

SUBJUNCTIVE ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	-ω	-ῃς	-ῃ	-ωμαι	-ῃ	-ηται
Dual.	-ωμεν	-ητον	-ητον	-ώμεθον	-ησθον	-ησθον
Plur.	-ωμεν	-ητε	-ωσι(ν)	-ώμεθα	-ησθε	-ωνται

☞ The 2d and 3d persons, η-ις, η-ι, become ῃς, ῃ by subscribing the ι.

SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS.

(508.) The following are the 1st person subj. forms of τύπτ-ειν, *to strike*.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres.	*I may strike*, τύπτ-ω	*I may strike myself*, τύπτ-ω-μαι	*I may be struck*, τύπτ-ω-μαι
1st Perf.	*I may have struck*, τε-τύφ-ω	*I may have struck myself*, τε-τυμ-μένος ὦ	*I may have been struck*, τε-τυμ-μένος ὦ
2d Perf.	τε-τύπ-ω	—	—
1st Aor.	*I may strike*, τύψ-ω	*I may strike myself*, τύψ-ω-μαι	*I may be struck*, τυφ-θ-ῶ
2d Aor.	τύπ-ω	τύπ-ω-μαι	τυπ-ῶ

Rem. 1. The perf. subj. forms are very little used. The perf. mid. and pass. use the participle with the subj. pres. of εἶναι, *to be*; *e. g.*, τε-τυμ-μένος, ὦ, ῇς, ῇ, &c. But some verbs which have a *vowel* before the person-ending have a perf. subj. form; thus, κτά-ο-μαι, *I acquire*; κέ-κτη-μαι, *I have acquired* = *I possess*; subj. perf. κέ-κτω-μαι, *I may possess*.

Rem. 2. The 1st and 2d aor. pass. use the act. endings ῶ, ῇς, ῇ, &c., *circumflexed* throughout on the mood-sign.

Subjunctive of Contract Verbs.

(509.) Apply the rules in (95) with the following additional

RULE.—*o* { with *η* or *ω*, forms *ω*; with *η*, forms *οι*.

ACTIVE.						
	τιμ-		*φιλ-*		*δηλ-*	
Sing.	*άω*	*-ῶ*	*έω*	*-ῶ*	*όω*	*-ῶ*
	άῃς	*-ᾷς*	*έῃς*	*-ῇς*	*όῃς*	*-οῖς*
	άῃ	*-ᾷ*	*έῃ*	*-ῇ*	*όῃ*	*-οῖ*
Dual.	*άωμεν*	*-ῶμεν*	*έωμεν*	*-ῶμεν*	*όωμεν*	*-ῶμεν*
	άητον	*-ᾶτον*	*έητον*	*-ῆτον*	*όητον*	*-ῶτον*
	άητον	*-ᾶτον*	*έητον*	*-ῆτον*	*όητον*	*-ῶτον*
Plur.	*άωμεν*	*-ῶμεν*	*έωμεν*	*-ῶμεν*	*όωμεν*	*-ῶμεν*
	άητε	*-ᾶτε*	*έητε*	*-ῆτε*	*όητε*	*-ῶτε*
	άωσι	*-ῶσι*	*έωσι*	*-ῶσι*	*όωσι*	*-ῶσι*
MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.						
	τιμ-		*φιλ-*		*δηλ-*	
Sing.	*άῶμαι*	*-ῶμαι*	*έωμαι*	*-ῶμαι*	*όωμαι*	*-ῶμαι*
	άῃ	*-ᾷ*	*έῃ*	*-ῇ*	*όῃ*	*-οῖ*
	άηται	*-ᾶται*	*έηται*	*-ῆται*	*όηται*	*-ῶται*
Dual.	*αώμεθον*	*-ώμεθον*	*εώμεθον*	*-ώμεθον*	*οώμεθον*	*-ώμεθον*
	άησθον	*-ᾶσθον*	*έησθον*	*-ῆσθον*	*όησθον*	*-ῶσθον*
	άησθον	*-ᾶσθον*	*έησθον*	*-ῆσθον*	*όησθον*	*-ῶσθον*
Plur.	*αώμεθα*	*-ώμεθα*	*εώμεθα*	*-ώμεθα*	*οώμεθα*	*-ώμεθα*
	άησθε	*-ᾶσθε*	*έησθε*	*-ῆσθε*	*όησθε*	*-ῶσθε*
	άωνται	*-ῶνται*	*έωνται*	*-ῶνται*	*όωνται*	*-ῶνται*

EXERCISE.

(510.) *Vocabulary.*

Nobly, γενναίως (adv.).
To turn, τρέπ-ειν (472).
To rejoice, χαίρ-ειν.
To wait, ἀναμέν-ειν (480).
To begin, ἀρχ-ειν (444, II.).

Shamelessness, ἀναίδεια, ας (ἡ).
To shun, φεύγ-ειν.
To fear, φοβ-εῖσθαι (1st aor. pass ἐ-φοβήθην, used in *middle* sense).

(511.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Let us fight.* — μαχώμεθα.
(*b*) *Do not steal.* (*i. e.*, generally.) — μὴ κλέπτε (imper. pres.).

Do not steal (*i. e.*, in a particular case.)	μὴ κλέψῃς (1st aor. subj.).
(*c*) *Where can I turn myself?*	ποῖ τράπωμαι ; (2d aor. mid. subj.)

Rule of Syntax.—The subjunctive is used (*a*) in 1st plural for the imperative 1st pers.; (*b*) in 2d pers. of aor. for *prohibition* with μη, (*c*) in *questions* implying doubt.

☞ Has the subj. any *future* form? (No (505)).

(512.) *Translate into English.*

Γενναίως μαχώμεθα περὶ τῆς πατρίδος.—Ποῖ τραπώμεθα ;—Χαίρωμεν, ὦ παῖδες !—Μὴ κλέψῃς τὴν ὄρνιν (324, *c*).—Μὴ τύψῃς τὸν παῖδα, ὦ νεανία.—Μὴ ἀναμένωμεν, ἀλλ' ἄρξωμεν.—Τὴν ἀναίδειαν φεύγωμεν.—Μὴ φοβηθῇς περὶ τῆς πατρίδος, ὦ πολῖτα.—Βουλευώμεθα περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς πόλεως.—Φεύγωμεν τὰ αἰσχρά (108, *a*).—Τί ποιῶμεν;

(513.) *Translate into Greek.*

Let us not flee.—Where can we flee?—What can I do?—Do not fear for the city, O citizens!—Let us wait.—Do not begin.—Let us shun the bad citizens.—Do not steal the golden goblet, O slave!

LESSON LXXIX.

Optative Mood.

(514.) Forms of εἶναι, *to be*, in imperf. opt. (*I might be*, &c.).

SINGULAR.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
εἴην	εἴης	εἴη	εἴημεν or εἶμεν	εἴητον or εἶτον	εἰήτην or εἴτην	εἴημεν or εἶμεν	εἴητε or εἶτε	εἴησαν or εἶεν

REGULAR VERBS.

(515.) The tenses used by the opt. are the *imperfect, futures, aorists,* and *pluperfects.*

☞ These tenses answer to our English *might, should, would,* &c. But as they do not *narrate* past events, but speak of them as dependent upon something else, as hypothetical, &c., the *augment is not used.*

Rem. 1. The tense-stems are the same as in indic., omitting the *augment.* The person-endings are those of the *historical* tenses; but 1st person has *μι* instead of *ν.*

Rem. 2. The mood-sign is *οι,* for all the tenses but 1st aor. act. and mid., which has *αι,* and 1st and 2d aor. pass., which have *ει.*

(516.) The person-endings and mood-vowels are united in the following table of

OPTATIVE ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE.		
	All tenses but 1st aorist.			All but 1st aorist.		
Sing.	-οι-μι	-οι-ς	-οι	-οί-μην	-οι-ο	-οι-το
Dual.	-οι-μεν	-οι-τον	-οί-την	-οί-μεθον	-οι-σθον	-οί-σθην
Plur.	-οι-μεν	-οι-τε	-οι-εν	-οί-μεθα	-οι-σθε	-οι-ντο
	1st aorist.			1st aorist.		
Sing.	-αι-μι	-αι-ς	-αι	-αί-μην	-αι-ο	-αι-το
Dual.	-αι-μεν	-αι-τον	-αί-την	-αί-μεθον	-αι-σθον	-αί-σθην
Plur.	-αι-μεν	-αι-τε	-αι-εν	-αί-μεθα	-αι-σθε	-αι-ντο

	PASSIVE.		
	All but 1st and 2d aorist.		
Sing.	-οί-μην	-οι-ο	-οι-το
Dual.	-οί-μεθον	-οι-σθον	-οί-σθην
Plur.	-οί-μεθα	-οι-σθε	-οι-ντο
	1st and 2d aorist.		
Sing.	-εί-ην	-εί-ης	-εί-η
Dual.	-εί-ημεν	-εί-ητον	-εί-ήτην
Plur.	-εί-ημεν or -εἶ-μεν	-εί-ητε or -εἶ-τε	-εί-ησαν or -εἶ-εν

OPTATIVE FORMS.

(517.) The following are the 1st pers. opt. forms of *τύπτειν, to strike.*

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Imperf.	*I might strike,* τύπτ-οιμι	*I might strike myself,* τυπτ-οίμην	*I might be struck,* τυπτ-οίμην
1st Fut.	*I would or should strike,* τύψ-οιμι	*I would or should strike myself,* τυψ-οίμην	*I would or should be struck,* τυφ-θησ-οίμην
2d Fut.	—	—	τυπ-ησ-οίμην
	—	*I should have struck myself,*	—
Fut. Perf.	—	τε-τυψ-οίμην	—
1st Plup.	*I might have struck,* τε-τύφ-οιμι	*I might have struck myself,* τε-τυμ-μένος εἴην	*I might have been struck,* τε-τυμ-μένος εἴην
2d Plup.	τε-τύπ-οιμι	—	—
1st Aor.	*I might strike,* τύψ-αιμι	*I might strike myself,* τυψ-αίμην	*I might be struck,* τυφ-θ-είην
2d Aor.	τύπ-οιμι	τυπ-οίμην	τυπ-είην

Rem. 1. The 1st aor. opt. act. has also the following (called *Æolic*) endings; viz.,

-εια, -ειας, -ειε, | *-είαμεν, -είατον, -ειάτην,* | *-είαμεν, -είατε, -ειαν.*

Thus, τύψειᾰ, τύψειας, τύψειε, &c.

☞ The 2d and 3d sing. and 3d plur. of this form are more common than the regular forms.

Rem. 2. The perf. act. opt. is sometimes formed with the participle and auxiliary; *e. g.*, τετυφὼς εἴην, εἴης, εἴη, &c., for τετύφ-οιμι, *-οις, -οι*, &c.

Rem. 3. The syllables *οι* and *αι* are *not* regarded as short for accent in the opt. Hence you accent 3d sing. opt. imperf. of βουλεύ-ειν, βουλεύ-οι, *not* βούλευ-οι. So 1st aor. opt., 3d sing., βουλεύσαι, *not* βούλευσαι.

Rem. 4. The fut. opt. of *liquid* verbs, being contracted (483), *circumflexes* the mood-sign; *e. g.*, ἀγγελ-οῖμι, ἀγγελ-οῖς, ἀγγελ-οῖ, &c.

☞ In all other cases the accent in opt. follows the general rules.

Optative of Contracted Verbs.

(518.) Rule.—In contraction with *οι*, *α* forms ῳ; but *ε* and *ο* are absorbed.

ACTIVE.

	τιμ-		φιλ-		δηλ-	
Sing.	ἀοιμι	-ῶμι	ἑοιμι	-οῖμι	ὁοιμι	-οῖμι
	ἀοις	-ῷς	ἑοις	-οῖς	ὁοις	-οῖς
	ἀοι	-ῷ	ἑοι	-οῖ	ὁοι	-οῖ
Dual.	ἀοιμεν	-ῶμεν	ἑοιμεν	-οῖμεν	ὁοιμεν	-οῖμεν
	ἀοιτον	-ῶτον	ἑοιτον	-οῖτον	ὁοιτον	-οῖτον
	ἀοίτην	-ῴτην	ἑοίτην	-οίτην	ὁοίτην	-οίτην
Plur.	ἀοιμεν	-ῶμεν	ἑοιμεν	-οῖμεν	ὁοιμεν	-οῖμεν
	ἀοιτε	-ῶτε	ἑοιτε	-οῖτε	ὁοιτε	-οῖτε
	ἀοιεν	-ῷεν	ἑοιεν	-οῖεν	ὁοιεν	-οῖέν

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

	τιμ-		φιλ-		δηλ-	
Sing.	ἀοίμην	-ῴμην	ἑοίμην	-οίμην	ὁοίμην	-οίμην
	ἀοιο	-ῷο	ἑοιο	-οῖο	ὁοιο	-οῖο
	ἀοιτο	-ῷτο	ἑοιτο	-οῖτο	ὁοιτο	-οῖτο
Dual.	ἀοίμεθον	-ῴμεθον	ἑοίμεθον	-οίμεθον	ὁοίμεθον	-οίμεθον
	ἀοισθον	-ῷσθον	ἑοισθον	-οῖσθον	ὁοισθον	-οῖσθον
	ἀοίσθην	-ῴσθην	ἑοίσθην	-οίσθην	ὁοίσθην	-οίσθην
Plur.	ἀοίμεθα	-ῴμεθα	ἑοίμεθα	-οίμεθα	ὁοίμεθα	-οίμεθα
	ἀοισθε	-ῷσθε	ἑοισθε	-οῖσθε	ὁοισθε	-οῖσθε
	ἀοιντο	-ῷντο	ἑοιντο	-οῖντο	ὁοιντο	-οῖντο

Rem. 1. The forms κέκτημαι (*I possess*, perf. from κτάομαι (508, *Rem.* 1)) and μέμνημαι (*I remember*, perf. of μνάομαι) use the contracted endings in the opt.; thus, κεκτ-ῴμην, -ῷο, -ῷτο, &c.; μεμν-ῴμην, -ῷο, -ῷτο, &c.

Rem. 2. The contract verbs use, also, for opt. endings,

οίην, οίης, οίη, | οίημεν, οίητον, οιήτην, | οίημεν, οίητε, οίησαν, see paradigms (558).

EXERCISE.

(519.) *Vocabulary.*

To be, become, γίγν-εσθαι (2d aorist ἐ-γεν-όμην).	*To see*, ϑεά-σ-ασθαι.
Lucky, prosperous, εὐτυχής, ές.	*Passion*, ὀργ-ή, ῆς (ἡ).
Good at hunting, εὔθηρος, ον.	*To requite*, ἀποτί-ειν.
Would that, εἴϑε, εἰ γάρ.	*Gladly*, ἡδέως (adv.).
	Without, ἄνευ (with gen.).

(520.) *Examples and Rules.*

(*a*) *Who could describe this?*	τίς ταῦτα λέγοι;
(*b*) *May you be luckier than your father.*	γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος.
May it not be so.	μὴ γένοιτο.

RULE OF SYNTAX.—The opt. is used (*a*) in supposed questions expecting the answer "*No*;" (*b*) to express a *wish* (with or without *εἰ, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ*).

(*c*) *You will not escape.*	οὐκ ἂν φεύγοις.

(*c*) The opt. with *ἄν* is used (like the English future) to soften an assertion.

(*d*) *I do not know* (have not) *where to turn myself.*	οὐκ ἔχω, ὅποι τράπωμαι.
I did not know where, &c.	οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι τραποίμην.

(*d*) In dependent questions the *subj.* is used after a *primary* tense (*e. g.*, *τράπωμαι* after *ἔχω*); the *opt.* after a historical* (*e. g.*, *τραποίμην* after *εἶχον*).

(521.) *Translate into English.*

Τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε (517, *Rem.* 1) ψεύστῃ;—Ἀκούσειάς μου, ὦ φίλε (520, *b*).—Οὐκ ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους φεύγοις.—Οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο (520, *b*).—Εἴθε παῖς ἐμὸς εὔθηρος εἴη.—Εἴθε ὁ υἱὸς νενικήκοι.—Εἴθε πάντες ἄνευ ὀργῆς βουλεύσαιντο.—Οὐκ ἔχει ὅποι τράπηται.—Εἴθε πάντες νεανίαι καλῶς παιδευθεῖεν.—Ἡδέως ἂν θεασαίμην ταῦτα.

(522.) *Translate into Greek.*

Who could escape (2d aor.)?—Who would hear such (things) (acc.)?—Would-that I could be deemed wise.—They will not escape.—We do not know (= have not) where to turn-ourselves.—We did not know where to turn-ourselves.—They did not know where to turn-themselves.

LESSON LXXX.

Subjunctive and Optative in Subordinate Sentences.

THE PARTICLE *ἄν*.

(523.) THE particle *ἄν* (much used in Greek to modify the verb) cannot be translated by any *single* English word. Its chief force is expressed in the following brief

---

* So in English: "I do not know where I *can* go;" "I did not know where I *could* go."

RULE OF SYNTAX.—Ἄν makes an indicative *less* indicative; an opt. or subj. *more* indicative; *e. g.*,

INDIC. *He was striking*, ἔπαιεν.—*He would, perhaps, strike* (*i. e.*, it was his *habit* in certain circumstances), ἔπαιεν ἄν.

OPT. *You might not escape*, οὐ φεύγοις.—*You will not escape*, οὐκ ἂν φεύγοις.

(524.) Ἄν coalesces with various particles, so as to form one word; *e. g.*,

εἰ ἄν = ἐάν, ἤν or ἄν: ὅτε ἄν = ὅταν: ἐπειδὴ ἄν = ἐπειδάν, &c.

RULE OF SYNTAX.—The compounds of ἄν are generally followed by the *subjunctive*; *e. g.*,

If you speak the truth.	ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς (1st aor. subj.)
Whenever we are angry.	ὁπόταν ὀργιζώμεθα.

☞ When ἄν stands at the *beginning* of a sentence, it is the *conjunction* (= ἐάν, *if*), and not the modifying particle ἄν, which always follows one or more words.

EXERCISE.

(525.) *Vocabulary.*

To be present, παρεῖναι (παρά + εἶναι).	*To benefit*, ὠφελεῖν (96).
To see, ἰδεῖν (2d aor. infin.).	*Greatly*, μέγα (adv.).
That, so that, ἵνα.	*If*, ἐάν or ἤν.
I will give, δώσω (fut. of δίδωμι).	*To take care*, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι (96).
A talent, τάλαντον, ου (τό).	*Money, wealth*, χρήματα (plural of χρῆμα).
I shall have, ἕξω (fut. of ἔχω).	*Rose*, ῥόδον, ου (τό).
To bring, φέρ-ειν.	*How?* πῶς (adv.) (289).

(526.) *Examples and Rules.*

(*a*) *I am here to see* (= that I may see).	πάρειμι, ἵνα ἴδω (2d aor. subj.).
I was there that I might see.	παρῆν, ἵνα ἴδοιμι (2d aor. opt.).

(*a*) RULE OF SYNTAX.—In subordinate sentences, purpose, aim, or pretext (*that, so that, as if*) are expressed by the *subj.* after a *principal* tense (*e. g.*, πάρειμι); by the *opt.* after a *historical* (*e. g.*, παρῆν).

☞ The conjunctives ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, ὅτι, ἵνα μή, ὡς μή, &c., introduce such sentences.

(*b*) 1. *If we have any thing, we will give it.*	ἐάν τι ἔχωμεν, δώσομεν.
2. *If any one should do this, he would greatly benefit me.*	εἴ τις ταῦτα πράττοι, μέγα μ' ἂν* ὠφελήσειε.

(*b*) Rule of Syntax.—1. An "*if*," supposed likely to be realized, is expressed by ἐάν with *subj.* in the conditional clause, and the indic. fut. in the consequent clause. 2. An "*if*," *without* reference to realization, by εἰ, with *opt.*, in the conditional, and ἄν, with *opt.*, in the consequent.

(527.) *Translate into English.*

Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει† τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ.—Πάρειμι ἵνα τὴν μάχην ἴδω.—Παρῆν ἵνα τὴν μάχην ἴδοιμι.—Κῦρος ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν.—Κῦρος συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ συνεβουλεύετο πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο.—Ὁ πατήρ μοι ἔλεγεν ὅτι πορεύσοιτο.‡—Ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς, δώσω σοι δέκα τάλαντα.—Ἐὰν ἔχωμεν χρήματα, ἕξομεν φίλους.—Ἐάν τι ἔχω, δώσω.—Εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, μέγιστά μ' ἂν ὠφελήσειας.—Εἴ τις ταῦτα πράττοι, μέγιστά μ' ἂν βλάψειε.—Ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρὶ ῥόδον φέρει, ἵνα χαίρῃ.—Ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρὶ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι.

LESSON LXXXI.

Imperative Mood.

(528.) The imperative mood expresses *command*, more or less gently; *e. g.*, "*go!*" "*let him go.*"

(529.) The mood-sign is ε for all tenses but 1st aor. act. and mid., which have ᾰ, and 1st and 2d aor. pass., which have η.

---

* μ' ἂν = με ἂν (by apostrophe).

† This is the *narrative* present, used for the *past*; hence the opt. follows it, according to the rule.

‡ Fut. opt., because the act of going *was* future to the time of telling it.

(530.) The person-endings with the mood-signs are given in the following

TABLE.

	Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
ACTIVE.						
All but 1st Aor.	*ε*	*έ-τω*	*ε-τον*	*έ-των*	*ε-τε*	*έ-τωσαν* or *όντων*
1st Aor.	*ον*	*ά-τω*	*α-τον*	*ά-των*	*α-τε*	*ά-τωσαν* or *άντων*
MIDDLE.						
All but 1st Aor.	*ου*	*έ-σθω*	*ε-σθον*	*έ-σθων*	*ε-σθε*	*έ-σθωσαν* or *έ-σθων*
1st Aor.	*αι*	*ά-σθω*	*α-σθον*	*ά-σθων*	*α-σθε*	*ά-σθωσαν* or *ά-σθων*
PASSIVE.						
Pres.	*ου*	*έ-σθω*	*ε-σθον*	*έ-σθων*	*ε-σθε*	*έ-σθωσαν* or *έ-σθων*
Perf.	*-σο*	*-σθω*	*-σθον*	*-σθων*	*-σθε*	*-σθωσαν* or *-σθων*
1st and 2d Aor.	*η-θι*	*ή-τω*	*η-τον*	*ή-των*	*η-τε*	*ή-τωσαν*

(531.) PARADIGM.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres.	Be striking.	Strike thyself.	Be struck.
Sing.	*τύπτ-ε -έτω*	*τύπτ-ου -έσθω*	
Dual	*τύπτ-ετον -έτων*	*τύπτ-εσθον -έσθων*	[Same as Mid.]
Plur	*τύπτ-ετε -έτωσαν -όντων*	*τύπτ-εσθε -έσθωσαν -έσθων*	
1 Per. Sing.	Strike. *τέ-τυφ-ε*, &c.	Strike thyself. *τέ-τυψ-ο -τύφ-θω*	Be struck.
Dual.	See Pres.	*τέ-τυφ-θον -τύφ-θων*	[Same as Mid.]
Plur.		*τέ-τυφ-θε -τύφ-θωσαν*	
2 Per.	*τέ-τυπ-ε*, &c.		
1 Aor.	Strike.	Strike thyself.	Be struck.
Sing.	*τύψ-ον -άτω*	*τύψ-αι -άσθω*	*τύφ-θ-ητι -ήτω*
Dual.	*τύψ-ατον -άτων*	*τύψ-ασθον -άσθων*	*τύφ-θ-ητον -ήτων*
Plur.	*τύψ-ατε -άτωσαν -άντων*	*τύψ-ασθε -άσθωσαν -άσθων*	*τύφ-θ-ητε -ήτωσαν*
2 Aor.	Strike.	Strike thyself.	Be struck.
Sing.	*τύπ-ε -έ-τω*	*τυπ-οῦ -έσθω*	*τύπ-ηθι -ήτω*
Dual.	*τύπ-ετον -έ-των*	*τύπ-εσθον -έσθων*	*τύπ-ητον -ήτων*
Plur.	*τύπ-ετε -έ-τωσαν -όντων*	*τύπ-εσθε -έσθωσαν -έσθων*	*τύπ-ητε -ήτωσαν*

Rem. 1. No tenses are used but those given in the paradigm. The perfect is very rarely used. In *meaning*, the tenses given *all* refer to present or future time; but the aorist denotes *single* or *momentary* actions, the pres. repeated or *continued* acts.

Rem. 2. Observe, as to the ENDINGS,

(*a*) Those of the perf. mid. are added without a connecting vowel.

(*b*) The ending *θι* of 1st aor. pass. becomes *τι*, after the tense-sign *θ* (430).

Rem. 3. The ACCENTS follow the general rules; but

(*a*) The 2d aor. mid. is perispome; *e. g.*, *τυπ-οῦ*, *λιπ-οῦ*.

(*b*) Five imperatives of irregular verbs are oxytone in 2d sing.; viz., *εἰπέ*, *ἐλθέ*, *εὑρέ*, *λαβέ*, *ἰδέ*.*

Rem. 3. In verbs with stems of more than one syllable, three forms of the 1st aor. are alike; viz., infin. act., imper. mid., and 3d person sing. opt., as they all end in *αι*; *e. g.*, *βουλευσαι*. They are distinguished by the *accent*, the infin. being properispome, the opt. paroxytone, the imper. proparoxytone; *e. g.*,

Infin. act.,	*βουλεῦσαι, to advise.*	*ποιῆσαι, to do.*
3d sing. opt act.,	*βουλεύσαι, he might advise.*	*ποιήσαι, he might do.*
2d sing. imper.,	*βούλευσαι, deliberate thou.*	*ποίησαι, do thou.*

EXERCISE.

(532.) *Vocabulary.*

Testimony, *μαρτυρία*, *ας* (*ἡ*).	*To shut*, *κλεί-ειν*.
Judge, *κριτής*, *οῦ* (*ὁ*).	*Comrade*, *ἑταῖρος*, *ου* (*ὁ*).

☞ See examples and rules in (129) and (511, *b*).

(533.) *Translate into English.*

Ἄκουσόν μου ὦ φίλε.—Ἀκούσατε τῶν μαρτυριῶν, ὦ κριταί.—Οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις (62, *b*) πειθέσθων.—Ἡ θύρα κεκλείσθω.—Λέγε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν (260, *a*) ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος μετὰ ταῦτα (295, 3, *c*).—Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.—Ἑταῖρος ἑταίρῳ πιστευσάτω.—Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα ποιοῦ ἑταῖρον.—Πίστευσον τάδε.—Πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βούλευσαι.

☞ In contracted verbs apply the rules (95)

(534.) *Translate into Greek.*

Obey the laws, citizen.—Obey your seniors, O youngmen.—Let the doors be shut (pf. pass.).—Let not the enemy conquer you.—Believe (aor.) the messenger, citizens.—Hear (aor.) the testimonies, O judge.

---

* 2d aor of imperatives of *ἔπω* (obsolete), *ἔρχομαι*, *εὑρίσκω*, *λαμβάνω*, *εἶδω* (obsolete).

LESSON LXXXII.

Infinitive and Participles.

INFINITIVE.

(535.) The endings of the infinitive are as follows:

☞ Observe the accents.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres. } Fut. }	ειν	εσθαι	εσθαι
1st Aor.	αι	ασθαι	ῆναι
2d Aor.	εῖν	έσθαι	ῆναι
Perf.	έναι	σθαι	σθαι

Rem. In liquid verbs, the fut. uses the *contracted* endings εῖν, -εῖσθαι.

(536.) The infin. forms of τύπτ-ειν, *to strike*, are as follows:

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres.	τύπτ-ειν	τύπτ-εσθαι	τύπτ-εσθαι
1st Fut.	τύψ-ειν	τύψ-εσθαι	τυφ-θήσ-εσθαι
2d Fut.	—	—	τυπ-ήσ-εσθαι
Perf.	τε-τυφ-έναι	τε-τύφ-θαι (437)	τε-τύφ-θαι
2d Perf.	τε-τυπ-έναι	—	—
Fut. Perf.	—	τε-τύψ-εσθαι	—
1st Aor.	τύψ-αι	τύψ-ασθαι	τυφ-θ-ῆναι
2d Aor.	τυπ-εῖν	τυπ-έσθαι	τυπ-ῆναι

Rem. 1. Liquid verbs, fut. infin. *act.*, ἀγγελ-εῖν; *mid.*, ἀγγελ-εῖσθαι.

Rem. 2. In contracted verbs, apply the rules (95).

Rem. 3. Accents follow the general rules, except

(*a*) 2d aor. infin. act., always perispome; *e. g.*, τυπ-εῖν; 2d aor. infin. mid., paroxytone; *e. g.*, τυπ-έσθαι.

(*b*) All infinitives in *ναι*, with the 1st aor. act. and perf. pass. infinitive, are accented on the *penult;* paroxytone, when penult is short; properispome, when long; *e. g.*, τετυπ-έναι, τυφ-θ-ῆναι, φυλάξαι, ποιῆσαι, βεβουλεῦσθαι.

PARTICIPLES.

(537.) The endings of the participles are:

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres. and Fut.	*ων*	*ό-μενος*	*ό-μενος*
Perf.	*ώς*	*μένος*	*μένος*
1st Aor.	*ας*	*ά-μενος*	*είς*
2d Aor.	*ών*	*ό-μενος*	*είς*

Rem. Liquid verbs, in the fut., use the *contracted* endings *ῶν, οῦμενος.*

(538.) The participles of *τύπτ-ειν, to strike*, are as follows:

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Pres.	*τύπτ-ων*	*τυπτ-όμενος*	*τυπτ-όμενος*
Fut.	*τύψ-ων*	*τυψ-όμενος*	*τυφ-θησ-όμενος*
2d Fut.	—	—	*τυπ-ησ-όμενος*
1st Perf.	*τε-τυφ-ώς*	*τε-τυμ-μένος*	*τε-τυμ-μένος*
2d Perf.	*τε-τυπ-ώς*	—	—
Fut. Perf.	—	*τε-τυψ-όμενος*	—
1st Aor.	*τύψ-ας*	*τυψ-άμενος*	*τυφ-θ-είς*
2d Aor.	*τυπ-ών*	*τυπ-ό-μενος*	*τυπ-είς*

Rem. 1. The ending *μένος* is added to the perf.-stem without any connecting vowel, and hence the euphonic rules (436) must be applied.

Rem. 2. On the accent, observe that all in *ς* of the *third declension*, except 1st aor., are *oxytone;* and that *μένος* (perf. mid. and pass.) is *paroxytone.* The rest follow the general rules.

Rem. 3. Liquid verb, fut. part. *act.*, *ἀγγελ-ῶν*; *mid.*, *ἀγγελούμενος.*

(539.) Declension of Participles.

1. Those in *ων* are declined like *ἑκών* (170, 3, and 171), except in accent; *e. g.*, *τύπτ-ων, τύπτ-ουσα, τύπτ-ον.* The 2d aor. part. *τυπών, τυποῦσα, τυπόν*, is accented exactly as *ἑκών.*

2. Those in *ας* are declined like *πᾶς* (171), except in accent; *e. g.*, *τύψ-ας, τύψ-ασα, τύψ-αν*, &c.

3. Those in *εἰς* are declined thus:

	1st aor. pass.			2d aor. pass.		
N.	*τυφθ-είς,*	*τυφθ-εῖσα,*	*τυφθ-έν.*	*τυπ-είς,*	*τυπ-εῖσα,*	*τυπ-έν.*
G.	*τυφθ-έντος,*	*τυφθ-είσης,*	*τυφθ-έντος.*	*τυπ-έντος,*	*τυπ-είσης,*	*τυπ-έντος.*
	&c.,	&c.,	&c.	&c.,	&c.,	&c.
V.	*τυφθ-είς,*	*τυφθ-εῖσα,*	*τυφθ-έν.*	*τυπ-είς,*	*τυπ-εῖσα,*	*τυπ-έν.*

4. The perf. part. of all verbs, and the fut. part. of liquid verbs, are thus declined:

SINGULAR.						
Nom.	τετυφ-ώς	-νῖα	-ός	ἀγγελ-ῶν	-οῦσα	-οῦν
Gen.	τετυφ-ότος	-νίας	-ότος	ἀγγελ-οῦντος	-ούσης	-οῦντος
Dat.	τετυφ-ότι	-νίᾳ	-ότι	ἀγγελ-οῦντι	-ούσῃ	-οῦντι
Acc.	τετυφ-ότα	-νῖαν	-ός	ἀγγελ-οῦντα	-οῦσαν	-οῦν
Voc.	τετυφ-ώς	-νῖα	-ός	ἀγγελ-ῶν	-οῦσα	-οῦν
DUAL.						
N., A., V.	τετυφ-ότε	-νία	-ότε	ἀγγελ-οῦντε	-ούσα	-οῦντε
G., D.	τετυφ-ότοιν	-νίαιν	-ότοιν	ἀγγελ-ούντοιν	-ούσαιν	-ούντοιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	τετυφ-ότες	-νῖαι	-ότα	ἀγγελ-οῦντες	-οῦσαι	-οῦντα
Gen.	τετυφ-ότων	-νιῶν	-ότων	ἀγγελ-ούντων	-ουσῶν	-ούντων
Dat.	τετυφ-όσι	-νίαις	-όσι	ἀγγελ-οῦσι	-ούσαις	-οῦσι
Acc.	τετυφ-ότας	-νίας	-ότα	ἀγγελ-οῦντας	-ούσας	-οῦντα
Voc.	τετυφ-ότες	-νῖαι	-ότα	ἀγγελ-οῦντες	-οῦσαι	-οῦντα

5. The participles of contracted verbs are declined thus:

	τιμά-ων, τιμῶν, honouring.			*φιλέ-ων, φιλῶν, loving.*			*μισθό-ων, μισθῶν, hiring.*		
N.	τιμά-ων	-ά-ουσα	-ά-ον	φιλέ-ων	-έ-ουσα	-έ-ον	μισθό-ων	-θό-ουσα	-θό-ον.
	τιμῶν	-ῶσα	-ῶν	φιλῶν	-οῦσα	-οῦν	μισθῶν	-οῦσα	-οῦν.
G.	τιμῶντ-ος	-ώσ-ης	-ῶντ-ος	φιλοῦντ-ος	-ούσης	-οῦντ-ος	μισθοῦντος	-ούσης	-οῦντος.
D.	τιμῶντ-ι	-ώσ-ῃ	-ῶντ-ι	φιλοῦντ-ι	-ούσ-ῃ	-οῦντ-ι	μισθοῦντι	-ούσῃ	-οῦντι.
	&c.,	&c.,	&c.	&c.,	&c.,	&c.	&c.,	&c.,	&c.

Analysis of Participles.

(540.) By observing the participle forms, the student will see

1. That the stem-ending of every part. act. and 1st and 2d aor. pass. is *ντ*; that of perf. act. is *τ*; and that the pass. and mid. ending is *-μενος*.

2. That the connecting vowel is *ο* for all but 1st aor., which is *α* (act. and mid.) and *ε* (pass.).

3. That the perf. pass. uses no connecting vowel.

ACTIVE.

	Stem.	c. v.	End.	Nominative forms.		
Pres.	τυπτ-	ο	ντ	τυπτ-οντ	τυπτ-ο-ντ-σ-α	τυπτ-οντ (312, 4).
				τύπτ-ων	τύπτ-ου-σ-α	τύπτ-ον.
2d aor.	τυπ-	ο	ντ	τυπ-ών	τυπ-οῦσα	τυπ-όν.
1st aor.	τυψ-	α	ντ	τυψ-αντ-ς	τυψ-α-ντ-σ-α	τυψ-α-ντ (312, 4)
				τύψ-ᾱς	τύψ-α-σ-α	τύψ-αν.
Perf.	τετυφ-	ο	τ	τετυφ-ο-τ-ς	τετυφ-ο-τ-σ-α	τετυφοτ.
				τετυφ-ώς	τετυφ-υῖ-α	τετυφός.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

1. For all but 1st and 2d aor., add *-μενος*: *τυπτ-ό-μενος, τυψ-ά-μενος, τετυμ-μένος* &c.

	Stem.		Nominative forms.		
2. 1st aor.	τυφθε	ντ	τυφθέ-ντ-ς	τυφθέ-ντ-σ-α	τυφθέ-ν.
			τυφθείς	τυφθεῖσα	τυφθέν.
2d aor.	τυπε	ντ	τυπέ-ντ-ς	τυπέ-ντ-σ-α	τυπ-έν.
			τυπείς	τυπεῖσα	τυπέν.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Exercise on Infinitive and Participles.

(541.) *Vocabulary.*

To wish, βούλ-εσθαι.
To be by, to be present, παρεῖναι.
To be discreet, σωφρονεῖν (96).
To besiege, πολιορκεῖν (96).
To take, λαμβάνειν (stem λαβ-, 2d aor. part. λαβών).
I spoke, εἶπον (2d aor. of ἔπω, obsolete); 2d aor. part. εἰπών, *speaking*.
Miletus, Μίλητος, ου (ἡ).
To be silent, σιγᾶν (96).
Pretext, πρόφασις, (προφάσε)ως (ἡ).
To praise, ἐπαινεῖν (96).
To flatter, κολακεύειν.
To arrest, συλλαμβάνειν.
To beg off, ἐξαιτεῖν (96).
To favour, ὑπάρχειν (with dat.).

INFINITIVE.

(542.) [The use of the infinitive has been a good deal illustrated already, and the student must have perceived that the Greek employs it more like the English than the Latin. A few more uses are now given.]

(*a*) *The gathering of an army.* — N. τὸ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.
Of the gathering of, &c. — G. τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.
To the gathering, &c. — D. τῷ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.
The gathering, &c. — A. τὸ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

(*a*) Rule of Syntax.—The infinitive is construed as a neuter noun.

☞ So without the article as well as with it.

(*b*) *I wish to speak.* — βούλομαι λέγειν.
We come to learn. — ἥκομεν μανθάνειν.

(*b*) Rule of Syntax.—The infinitive is used, as in English (*unlike Latin*), to express an *object* or *aim*.

(*c*) 1. *He wished his son to be present.* — ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα παρεῖναι.
2. *I counsel you to be discreet.* — συμβουλεύω σοι σωφρονεῖν.

(*c*) Rule of Syntax.—The *subject* of the infinitive stands in the accusative (*e. g.*, παῖδα, 1); but if it be governed by a precedir.g verb, it may stand in the case which that verb requires (*e. g.*, σοι, in 2).

PARTICIPLE.

(543.) The participle is used a great deal in Greek, to abridge discourse, where the Latin or English would use the finite verb.

(*a*) *Cyrus collected an army and was besieging Miletus.*	Κῦρος, *συλλέξας* (= *having* collected) *στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.*
He orders Clearchus to take the army and come.	*παραγγέλλει τῷ* Κλεάρχῳ *λαβόντι* (= taking) *τὸ στράτευμα, ἥκειν* (to come).

(*a*) Translate a Greek participle and verb generally thus.

(*b*) *While he was speaking, all were silent.*	*ἐκείνου εἰπόντος, πάντες ἐσίγων.* (He speaking).
In the reign of Cyrus.	*Κύρου βασιλεύοντος.* (Cyrus reigning.)

(*b*) RULE OF SYNTAX.—A participle and noun, independent of the subject (or object) of the leading sentence, are put in the GENITIVE ABSOLUTE.

(*c*) *He who does.*	*ὁ πράττων.*
I admire him that does.	*Θαυμάζω τὸν πράττοντα.*

(*c*) The art. with a part. is equivalent to a demonstrative, relative, and verb (*ὁ, doing* = *he who does*).

(*d*) *Artaxerxes apprehends Cyrus, in order to kill him.*	Ἀρταξέρξης *συλλαμβάνει* Κῦρον *ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.*

(*d*) RULE OF SYNTAX.—The fut. participle is used to express a *purpose*, with or without *ὡς*.

☞ But the *ὡς* indicates that the *purpose* is that of the person spoken of in the leading sentence (*e. g.*, Ἀρταξέρξης, in (*d*)).

(544.) The *aorist* (1st and 2d) participle is a *past* participle, and used as such, notwithstanding it has no augment.

I praise him that WRITES.	*τὸν γράφοντα ἐπαινῶ.*
I praise him that WROTE.	*τὸν γράψαντα ἐπαινῶ.*

(545.) *Translate into English.*

Δαρεῖος *ἐβούλετο τὼ* (dual) *παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι.* —Ὁ Κλέαρχος, *καλέσας* (543, *a*) *τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγούς, ἔλεξε τοιάδε.*—*Οἱ σοφοὶ μισοῦσι τοὺς κολακεύοντας* (543, *c*).—Βασιλεὺς, *ἀκούσας ταῦτα, ἔλεξεν.* —Τισσαφέρνης *διαβάλλει τὸν* Κῦρον, *ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι*

(527†) *αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ* (*but he*) *συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον, ὡς ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ, ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν, ἀποπέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.*—*Ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.*—*Τὸν γράψαντα περὶ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαινῶ.*—*Ὁ Κῦρος τῷ Κλεάρχῳ παρήγγειλε, λαβόντι τὸ στράτευμα, ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτόν.*—*Ἐπιβουλεύοντος* (543, *b*) *Τισσαφέρνους, ὁ Κῦρος συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα.*—*Κῦρος, ὡς πολεμήσων* (543, *d*) *Τισσαφέρνει, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγούς.*—*Ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ* τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα* (542, *a*).

(546.) *Translate into Greek.*

They wish to learn (542, *b*).—I counsel you (dative) to be silent.—The king comes, for-the-sake-of (*ἕνεκα*) gathering an army (542, *a*).—The king wished the generals to be present (542, *b*).—The young-man called the boys and said (543, *a*).—While he was speaking (543, *b*), the enemy began to become visible (182, *c*).—I admire him (543, *c*) that manages (= does) the (affairs) of the state (145, *a*).—I praise him that managed (544) the (affairs) of the state.

LESSON LXXXIV.

(547.) We now give tables embracing together all the forms of verbs in ω.

TABLE I. Endings with mood-vowels, ACTIVE, page 210.
TABLE II. Endings with mood-vowels, PASSIVE and MIDDLE, page 211.
TABLE III. Synopsis of the possible mood-forms, page 212.
TABLE IV. Synopsis of the possible tense-forms, page 213.
TABBE V. Paradigms of contracted verbs, page 214.

☞ The student should now study these tables thoroughly, until he can give any part of the verb with entire promptness. He should also be required to account for the formations by the rules heretofore given. A little practice will suffice for this, after the abundant illustration which has been afforded.

---

* *There was to him* = he had.

(548.) TABLE I.—ENDINGS WITH MOOD-VOWELS UNITED.—ACTIVE VOICE.

ACTIVE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present.	ω εις ει ομεν ετον ετον ομεν ετε ουσι	ε έτω ετον έτων ετε έτωσαν, όντων	ω ῃς ῃ ωμεν ητον ητον ωμεν ητε ωσι		ειν	ων ουσα ον οντος ούσης οντος
Future.	Same as Pres.	None.	None.	Same as Imperf.	As Pres.	As Pres.
Future of Liquid Verbs.	ῶ εῖς εῖ οῦμεν εῖτον εῖτον οῦμεν εῖτε οῦσι	None.	None.	οῖμι οῖς οῖ οῖμεν οῖτον οίτην οῖμεν οῖτε οῖεν	εῖν	ῶν οῦσα οῦν οῦντος ούσης οῦντος
Imperfect and 2d Aorist.	ον ες ε ομεν ετον έτην ομεν ετε ον	Imperf. none. 2d Aor. like Pres.	Imperf. none. 2d Aor. like Pres.	οιμι οις οι οιμεν οιτον οίτην οιμεν οιτε οιεν	Impf. none. 2d Aor., εῖν	Imperf. none. 2d Aor., ών οῦσα όν όντος ούσης όντος
1st Aor.	ᾰ ᾰς ε ᾰμεν ᾰτον ᾰτην ᾰμεν ᾰτε ᾰν	ον άτω ατον άτων ατε άτωσαν, άντων	Like Pres.	αιμι αις αι αιμεν αιτον αίτην αιμεν αιτε αιεν	αι	ᾱς ᾶσα ᾶν αντος άσης αντος
1st and 2d Perf.	ᾰ ᾰς ε ᾰμεν ᾰτον ᾰτον ᾰμεν ᾰτε ᾱσι	Like Pres.	Like Pres.	None.	έναι	ώς υῖα ός ότος υίας ότος
1st and 2d Pluperf.	ειν εις ει ειμεν ειτον είτην ειμεν ειτε εισαν, or εσαν	None.	None.	Like Pres.	None.	None.

(549.) TABLE II.—ENDINGS WITH MOOD-VOWELS UNITED.—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present.	*ομαι η(ει) εται* *όμεθον εσθον εσθον* *όμεθα εσθε ονται*	*ου έσθω* *εσθον έσθων* *εσθε έσθωσαν, έσθων*	*ωμαι ῃ ηται* *ώμεθον ησθον ησθον* *ώμεθα ησθε ωνται*	None.	*εσθαι*	*όμενος, η, ον*
Future.	Same as Pres.	None.	None.	*οίμην οιο οιτο* *οίμεθον οισθον οίσθην* *οίμεθα οισθε οιντο*	As Pres.	As Pres.
Fut. Mid. of Liquid Verbs.	*οῦμαι ῆ(εῖ) εῖται* *ούμεθον εῖσθον εῖσθον* *ούμεθα εῖσθε οῦνται*	None.	None.	*οίμην οῖο οῖτο* *οίμεθον οῖσθον οίσθην* *οίμεθα οῖσθε οῖντο*	*εῖσθαι*	*ούμενος, η, ον*
Perfect.	*μαι σαι ται* *μεθον σθον σθον* *μεθα σθε νται, or μένοι εἰσίν*	*σο σθω* *σθον σθων* *σθε σθωσαν, or σθων*	*μένος, ὦ, ῇς, ῇ* &c.	None.	*σθαι*	*μένος, η, ον*
Pluperf.	*μην σο το* *μεθον σθον σθην* *μεθα σθε ντο, or μένοι ἦσαν*	None.	None.	*μένος εἴην, εἴης, εἴη* &c.	None.	None.
Imperfect and 2d Aor. Mid.	*όμην ου ετο* *όμεθον εσθον έσθην* *όμεθα εσθε οντο*	Imperf. none. 2d Aor. like Pres.	Imperf. none. 2d Aor. like Pres.	*οίμην*, οιο, &c. Like Fut.	Impf. none. 2d Aor., *έσθαι*	Imperf. none. 2d Aor., *όμενος, η, ον*
1st Aor. Mid.	*άμην ω ατο* *άμεθον ασθον άσθην* *άμεθα ασθε αντο*	*αι άσθω* *ασθον άσθων* *ασθε άσθωσαν, άσθων*	Like Pres.	*αίμην αιο αιτο* *αίμεθον αισθον αίσθην* *αίμεθα αισθε αιντο*	*ασθαι*	*άμενος, η, ον*
1st and 2d Aor. Pass.	*ην ης η* *ημεν ητον ήτην* *ημεν ητε ησαν*	*ηθι ήτω* *ητον ήτων* *ητε ήτωσαν*	*ῶ ῆς ῆ* *ῶμεν ῆτον ῆτον* *ῶμεν ῆτε ῶσι*	*είην είης είη* *είημεν είητον είήτην* *είημεν είητε είησαν, εἶμεν εἶτε εἶεν*	*ῆναι*	*εἰς εῖσα έν* *έντος είσης έντος*

LESSON LXXXV.

TABLE III.—SYNOPSIS OF THE POSSIBLE MOOD-FORMS OF A VERB IN ω.

☞ Do not suppose that any verb has *all* these forms: they *may* occur, some in one verb, some in another.

(550.) ACTIVE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present.	τύπτ-ω	τύπτ-ε	τύπτ-ω	—	τύπτ-ειν	τύπτ-των
Imperfect.	ἔ-τυπτ-ον	—	—	τύπτ-οιμι	—	—
1st Perfect.	τέ-τυφ-α	τέ-τυφ-ε	τε-τύφ-ω	—	τε-τυφ-έναι	τε-τυφ-ώς
2d Perfect.	τέ-τυπ-α	τέ-τυπ-ε	τε-τύπ-ω	—	τε-τυπ-έναι	τε-τυπ-ώς
1st Pluperfect.	ἐ-τε-τύφ-ειν	—	—	τε-τύφ-οιμι	—	—
2d Pluperfect.	ἐ-τε-τύπ-ειν	—	—	τε-τύπ-οιμι	—	—
Future.	τύψ-ω	—	—	τύψ-οιμι	τύψ-ειν	τύψ-ων
Future (Liq.).	ἀγγελ-ῶ	—	—	ἀγγελ-οῖμι	ἀγγελ-εῖν	ἀγγελ-ῶν
1st Aorist.	ἔ-τυψ-α	τύψ-ον	τύψ-ω	τύψ-αιμι	τύψ-αι	τύψ-ας
2d Aorist.	ἔ-τυπ-ον	τύπ-ε	τύπ-ω	τύπ-οιμι	τυπ-εῖν	τυπ-ών

(551.) PASSIVE.

Present.	τύπτ-ο-μαι	τύπτ-ου	τύπτ-ω-μαι	—	τύπτ-ε-σθαι	τυπτ-ό-μενος
Imperfect.	ἐ-τυπτ-ό-μην	—	—	τυπτ-οί-μην	—	—
Perfect.	τέ-τυμ-μαι	τέτυψ-ο	τε-τυμ-μένος ὦ	—	τετύφ-θαι	τετυμ-μένος
Pluperfect.	ἐ-τε-τύμ-μην	—	—	τε-τυμ-μένος εἴην	—	—
1st Future.	τυφ-θήσ-ο-μαι	—	—	τυφ-θησ-οί-μην	τυφ-θήσ-ε-σθαι	τυφ-θησ-ό-μενος
2d Future.	τυπ-ήσ-ο-μαι	—	—	τυπ-ησ-οί-μην	τυπ-ήσ-ε-σθαι	τυπ-ησ-ό-μενος
Future Perf.	τε-τύψ-ο-μαι	—	—	τε-τυψ-οί-μην	τε-τύψ-ε-σθαι	τε-τυψ-ό-μενος
1st Aorist.	ἐ-τύφ-θ-ην	τύφ-θ-η-τι	τυφθ-ῶ	τυφθ-είην	τυφθ-ῆναι	τυφθ-είς
2d Aorist.	ἐ-τύπ-ην	τύπ-η-θι	τυπ-ῶ	τυπ-είην	τυπ-ῆναι	τυπ-είς

(552.) MIDDLE.

Present.	τύπτ-ο-μαι	τύπτ-ου	τύπτ-ω-μαι	—	τύπτ-ε-σθαι	τυπτ-ό-μενος
Imperfect.	ἐ-τυπτ-ό-μην	—	—	τυπτ-οί-μην	—	—
Perfect.	τέ-τυμ-μαι	τέ-τυψ-ο	τε-τυμ-μένος ὦ	—	τε-τύφ-θαι	τε-τυμ-μένος
Pluperfect.	ἐ-τε-τύμ-μην	—	—	τε-τυμ-μένος εἴην	—	—
1st Future.	τύψ-ο-μαι	—	—	τυψ-οί-μην	τύψ-ε-σθαι	τυψ-ό-μενος
Future (Liq.).	ἀγγελ-οῦμαι	—	—	ἀγγελ-οί-μην	ἀγγελ-εῖσθαι	ἀγγελ-ού-μενος
1st Aorist.	ἐ-τυψ-ά-μην	τύψ-αι	τύψ-ω-μαι	τυψ-αί-μην	τύψ-α-σθαι	τυψ-ά-μενος
2d Aorist	ἐ-τυπ-ό-μην	τυπ-οῦ	τύπ-ω-μαι	τυπ-οί-μην	τυπ-έ-σθαι	τυπ-ό-μενος

TABLE IV.—SYNOPSIS OF POSSIBLE TENSE-FORMS IN THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VERBS IN ω.

☞ It must not be supposed that all the forms given are *in use* for the special verbs employed in the Table.

TENSES.	CLASS I. PURE VERBS.	CLASS II. MUTE VERBS.					CLASS III. LIQUID VERBS.
	Stems in ι, υ, ευ.	1. P-mute.		2. K-mute.		3. T-mute.	λ, μ, ν, ρ.
	(553.) ACTIVE.						
	Loosen.	Leave.	Sew.	Rule.	Arrange.	Persuade.	Prepare.	Sow.
Present.	λύ-ω	λειπ-ω	ῥάπτ-ω	ἄρχ-ω	τάσσ-ω	πείθ-ω	σκευάζ-ω	σπείρ-ω
Imperfect.	ἔ-λυ-ον	ἔ-λειπ-ον	ἐῤ-ῥαπτ-ον	ἦρχ-ον	ἔ-τασσ-ον	ἔ-πειθον	ἐ-σκεύαζ-ον	ἔ-σπειρ-ον
1st Perfect.	λέ-λυ-κ-α	λέ-λειφ-α	ἐῤ-ῥαφ-α	ἦρχ-α	τέ-ταχ-α	πέ-πει-κ-α	ἐ-σκεύα-κ-α	ἔ-σπαρ-κ-α
1st Pluperf.	ἐ-λε-λύ-κ-ειν	ἐ-λε-λείφ-ειν	ἐῤ-ῥάφ-ειν	ἤρχ-ειν	ἐ-τε-τάχ-ειν	ἐ-πε-πεί-κ-ειν	ἐ-σκευά-κ-ειν	ἐ-σπάρ-κ-ειν
2d Perfect.	—	λέ-λοιπ-α	—	—	τέ-ταγ-α	πέ-ποιθ-α	—	ἔ-σπορ-α
2d Pluperf.	—	ἐ-λε-λοίπ-ειν	—	—	ἐ-τε-τάγ-ειν	ἐ-πε-ποίθ-ειν	—	ἐ-σπόρ-ειν
Future.	λύ-σ-ω	λείψ-ω	ῥάψ-ω	ἄρξ-ω	τάξ-ω	πεί-σ-ω	σκευά-σ-ω	—
1st Aorist.	ἔ-λυ-σ-α	ἔ-λειψ-α	ἔῤ-ῥαψ-α	ἦρξ-α	ἔ-ταξ-α	ἔ-πει-σ-α	ἐ-σκεύα-σ-α	ἔ-σπειρ-α
2d Aorist.	—	ἔ-λιπ-ον	—	—	—	ἔ-πιθ-ον	—	ἔ-σπαρ-ον
Fut. (Liq.)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	σπερ-ῶ
	(554.) PASSIVE.							
Present.	λύ-ο-μαι	λείπ-ο-μαι	ῥάπτ-ο-μαι	ἄρχ-ο-μαι	τάσσ-ο-μαι	πείθ-ο-μαι	σκευάζ-ο-μαι	σπείρ-ο-μαι
Imperfect.	ἐ-λυ-ό-μην	ἐ-λειπ-ό-μην	ἐῤ-ῥαπτ-ό-μην	ἠρχ-ό-μην	ἐ-τασσ-ό-μην	ἐ-πειθ-ό-μην	ἐ-σκευαζ-ό-μην	ἐ-σπειρ-ό-μην
Perfect.	λέ-λυ-μαι	λέ-λειμ-μαι	ἐῤ-ῥαμ-μαι	ἠργ-μαι	τέ-ταγ-μαι	πέ-πει-σ-μαι	ἐ-σκεύα-σ-μαι	ἐ-σπαρ-μαι
Pluperfect.	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην	ἐ-λε-λείμ-μην	ἐῤ-ῥάμ-μην	ἠργ-μην	ἐ-τε-τάγ-μην	ἐ-πε-πεί-σ-μην	ἐ-σκευά-σ-μην	ἐ-σπάρ-μην
1st Aorist.	ἐ-λύ-θ-ην	ἐ-λείφ-θ-ην	ἐῤ-ῥάφ-θ-ην	ἠρχ-θ-ην	ἐ-τάχ-θ-ην	ἐ-πεί-σ-θ-ην	ἐ-σκευά-σ-θ-ην	ἐ-σπάρ-θ-ην
2d Aorist.	—	ἐ-λίπ-ην	ἐῤ-ῥάφ-ην	—	ἐ-τάγ-ην	ἐ-πίθ-ην	—	ἐ-σπάρ-ην
1st Future.	λυ-θήσ-ο-μαι	λειφ-θήσ-ο-μαι	ῥαφ-θήσ-ο-μαι	ἀρχ-θήσ-ο-μαι	ταχ-θήσ-ο-μαι	πει-σ-θήσ-ο-μαι	σκευα-σ-θήσ-ο-μαι	σπαρ-θήσ-ο-μαι
2d Future.	—	λιπ-ήσ-ο-μαι	ῥαφ-ήσ-ο-μαι	—	ταγ-ήσ-ο-μαι	πιθ-ήσ-ο-μαι	—	σπαρ-ήσ-ο-μαι
Fut. Perf.	λε-λύ-σ-ο-μαι	λε-λείψ-ο-μαι	ἐῤ-ῥάψ-ο-μαι	—	τε-τάξ-ο-μαι	πε-πεί-σ-ο-μαι	ἐ-σκευά-σ-ο-μαι	—
	(555.) MIDDLE.							
Future.	λύ-σο-μαι	λείψ-ο-μαι	ῥάψ-ο-μαι	ἄρξ-ο-μαι	τάξ-ο-μαι	πεί-σ-ο-μαι	σκευά-σ-ο-μαι	—
1st Aorist.	ἐ-λυ-σ-ά-μην	ἐ-λείψ-ά-μην	ἐῤ-ῥαψ-ά-μην	ἠρξ-ά-μην	ἐ-ταξ-ά-μην	ἐ-πει-σ-ά-μην	ἐ-σκευ-α-σ-ά-μην	ἐ-σπειρ-ά-μην
Fut. (Liq.)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	σπερ-οῦ-μαι
2d Aorist.	—	ἐ-λιπ-ό-μην	—	—	—	ἐ-πιθ-ό-μην	—	ἐ-σπαρ-ό-μην
Prf. & Plpf.	As Pass.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

LESSON LXXXVII.

TABLE V.—CONTRACTED VERBS.

ACTIVE.			
	(556.) Present.		
Indic.			
S. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ
2.	τιμ(ά-εις)ᾷς	φιλ(έ-εις)εῖς	μισθ(ό-εις)οῖς
3.	τιμ(ά-ει)ᾷ	φιλ(έ-ει)εῖ	μισθ(ό-ει)οῖ
D. 1.	τιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-τον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τον	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τον
3.	τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-τον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τον	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τον
P. 1.	τιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-τε	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τε	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τε
3.	τιμ(ά-ου)ῶ-σι(ν)	φιλ(έ-ου)οῦσι(ν)	μισθ(ό-ου)οῦ-σι(ν)
Subj.			
S. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ
2.	τιμ(ά-ῃς)ᾷς	φιλ(έ-ῃς)ῇς	μισθ(ό-ῃς)οῖς
3.	τιμ(ά-ῃ)ᾷ	φιλ(έ-ῃ)ῇ	μισθ(ό-ῃ)οῖ
D. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-ῃ)ᾶ-τον	φιλ(έ-ῃ)ῇ-τον	μισθ(ό-ῃ)ῶ-τον
3.	τιμ(ά-ῃ)ᾶ-τον	φιλ(έ-ῃ)ῇ-τον	μισθ(ό-ῃ)ῶ-τον
P. 1.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-μεν	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-μεν	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-ῃ)ᾶ-τε	φιλ(έ-ῃ)ῇ-τε	μισθ(ό-ῃ)ῶ-τε
3.	τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-σι(ν)	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-σι(ν)	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-σι(ν)
Imper.			
S. 2.	τίμ(α-ε)α	φίλ(ε-ε)ει	μίσθ(ο-ε)ου
3.	τιμ(α-έ)ά-τω	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-τω	μισθ(ο-έ)ού-τω
D. 2.	τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-τον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τον	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τον
3.	τιμ(α-έ)ά-των	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-των	μισθ(ο-έ)ού-των
P. 2.	τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-τε	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τε	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τε
3.	τιμ(α-έ)ά-τωσαν or τιμ(α-ό)ώ-ντων	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-τωσαν or φιλ(ε-ό)ού-ντων	μισθ(ο-έ)ού-τωσαν or μισθ(ο-ό)ού-ντων
Infin.	τιμ(ά-ειν)ᾶν	φιλ(έ-ειν)εῖν	μισθ(ό-ειν)οῦν
Part.			
Nom.	τιμ(ά-ων)ῶν	φιλ(έ-ων)ῶν	μισθ(ό-ων)ῶν
	τιμ(ά-ου)ῶ-σα	φιλ(έ-ου)οῦ-σα	μισθ(ό-ου)οῦ-σα
	τιμ(ά-ον)ῶν	φιλ(έ-ον)οῦν	μισθ(ό-ον)οῦν
Gen.	τιμ(ά-ο)ω-ντος	φιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-ντος	μισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-ντος
	τιμ(α-ού)ώ-σης	φιλ(ε-ού)ού-σης	μισθ(ο-ού)ού-σης

LESSON LXXXVII.

TABLE V. (CONTINUED).

MIDDLE.		
(557.) Present.		
τιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μαι	φιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-μαι	μισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-μαι
τιμ(ά-η)ᾷ	φιλ(έ-η)ῇ	μισθ(ό-η)οῖ
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-ται	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-ται	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-ται
τιμ(α-ό)ώ-μεθον	φιλ(ε-ό)ού-μεθον	μισθ(ο-ό)ού-μεθον
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθον	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-σθον
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθον	μισθ(ο-ε)οῦ-σθον
τιμ(α-ό)ώ-μεθα	φιλ(ε-ό)ού-μεθα	μισθ(ο-ό)ού-μεθα
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθε	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθε	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-σθε
τιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-νται	φιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-νται	μισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-νται
τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-μαι	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-μαι	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-μαι
τιμ(ά-η)ᾷ	φιλ(έ-η)ῇ	μισθ(ό-η)οῖ
τιμ(ά-η)ᾶ-ται	φιλ(έ-η)ῆ-ται	μισθ(ό-η)ῶ-ται
τιμ(α-ώ)ώ-μεθον	φιλ(ε-ώ)ώ-μεθον	μισθ(ο-ώ)ώ-μεθον
τιμ(ά-η)ᾶ-σθον	φιλ(έ-η)ῆ-σθον	μισθ(ό-η)ῶ-σθον
τιμ(ά-η)ᾶ-σθον	φιλ(έ-η)ῆ-σθον	μισθ(ό-η)ῶ-σθον
τιμ(α-ώ)ώ-μεθα	φιλ(ε-ώ)ώ-μεθα	μισθ(ο-ώ)ώ-μεθα
τιμ(ά-η)ᾶ-σθε	φιλ(έ-η)ῆ-σθε	μισθ(ό-η)ῶ-σθε
τιμ(ά-ω)ῶ-νται	φιλ(έ-ω)ῶ-νται	μισθ(ό-ω)ῶ-νται
τιμ(ά-ου)ῶ	φιλ(έ-ου)οῦ	μισθ(ό-ου)οῦ
τιμ(α-έ)ά-σθω	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-σθω	μισθ(ο-έ)ού-σθω
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθον	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθον	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-σθον
τιμ(α-έ)ά-σθων	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-σθων	μισθ(ο-έ)ού-σθων
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθε	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθε	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-σθε
τιμ(α-έ)ά-σθωσαν or τιμ(α-έ)ά-σθων	φιλ(ε-έ)εί-σθωσαν or φιλ(ε-έ)εί-σθων	μισθ(ο-έ)ού-σθωσαν or μισθ(ο-έ)ού-σθων
τιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθαι	φιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθαι	μισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-σθαι
τιμ(α-ό)ώ-μενος	φιλ(ε-ό)ού-μενος	μισθ(ο-ό)ού-μενος
τιμ(α-ο)ω-μένη	φιλ(ε-ο)ου-μένη	μισθ(ο-ο)ου-μένη
τιμ(α-ό)ώ-μενον	φιλ(ε-ό)ού-μενον	μισθ(ο-ό)ού-μενον
τιμ(α-ο)ω-μένου	φιλ(ε-ο)ου-μένου	μισθ(ο-ο)ου-μένου
τιμ(α-ο)ω-μένης	φιλ(ε-ο)ου-μένης	μισθ(ο-ο)ου-μένης

LESSON LXXXVIII.

CONTRACTED VERBS (CONTINUED).

ACTIVE.			
(558.) Imperfect.			
Indic.			
Sing. 1.	ἐτίμ(α-ον)ων	ἐφίλ(ε-ον)ουν	ἐμίσθ(ο-ον)ουν
2.	ἐτίμ(α-ες)ας	ἐφίλ(ε-ες)εις	ἐμίσθ(ο-ες)ους
3.	ἐτίμ(α-ε)α	ἐφίλ(ε-ε)ει	ἐμίσθ(ο-ε)ου
Dual 1.	ἐτιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	ἐφιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-μεν	ἐμισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-μεν
2.	ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-τον	ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τον	ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τον
3.	ἐτιμ(α-έ)ά-την	ἐφιλ(ε-έ)εί-την	ἐμισθ(ο-έ)ού-την
Plur. 1.	ἐτιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-μεν	ἐφιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-μεν	ἐμισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-μεν
2.	ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-τε	ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-τε	ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-τε
3.	ἐτίμ(α-ον)ων	ἐφίλ(ε-ον)ουν	ἐμίσθ(ο-ον)ουν
Opt.			
Sing. 1.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-μι	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-μι	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-μι
2.	τιμ(ά-οις)ῷς	φιλ(έ-οις)οῖς	μισθ(ό-οις)οῖς
3.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ
Dual 1.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-μεν	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-μεν	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-τον	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-τον	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-τον
3.	τιμ(α-οί)ῷ-την	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-την	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-την
Plur. 1.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-μεν	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-μεν	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-μεν
2.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-τε	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-τε	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-τε
3.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-εν	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-εν	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-εν
Att. Opt.			
Sing. 1.	τιμ(α-οί)ῴ-ην	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-ην	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-ην
2.	τιμ(α-οί)ῴ-ης	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-ης	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-ης
3.	τιμ(α-οί)ῴ-η	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-η	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-η
Dual 1.	τιμ(α-οί)ῴ-ημεν	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-ημεν	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-ημεν
2.	τιμ(α-οί)ῴ-ητον	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-ητον	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-ητον
3.	τιμ(α-οι)ῳ-ήτην	φιλ(ε-οι)οι-ήτην	μισθ(ο-οι)οι-ήτην
Plur. 1.	τιμ(α-οί)ῴ-ημεν	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-ημεν	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-ημεν
2.	τιμ(α-οί)ῴ-ητε	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-ητε	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-ητε
3.	τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-εν	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-εν	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-εν

☞ The other tenses are formed regularly as pure verbs.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

CONTRACTED VERBS (CONTINUED).

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
(559.) Imperfect.		
ἐτιμ(α-ό)ώ-μην	ἐφιλ(ε-ό)ού-μην	ἐμισθ(ο-ό)ού-μην
ἐτιμ(ά-ου)ῶ	ἐφιλ(έ-ου)οῦ	ἐμισθ(ό-ου)οῦ
ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-το	ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-το	ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-το
ἐτιμ(α-ό)ώ-μεθον	ἐφιλ(ε-ό)ού-μεθον	ἐμισθ(ο-ό)ού-μεθον
ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθον	ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθον	ἐμισθ(ό ε)οῦ-σθον
ἐτιμ(α-έ)ά-σθην	ἐφιλ(ε-έ)εί-σθην	ἐμισθ(ο-έ)ού-σθην
ἐτιμ(α-ό)ώ-μεθα	ἐφιλ(ε-ό)ού-μεθα	ἐμισθ(ο-ό)ού-μεθα
ἐτιμ(ά-ε)ᾶ-σθε	ἐφιλ(έ-ε)εῖ-σθε	ἐμισθ(ό-ε)οῦ-σθε
ἐτιμ(ά-ο)ῶ-ντο	ἐφιλ(έ-ο)οῦ-ντο	ἐμισθ(ό-ο)οῦ-ντο
τιμ(α-οί)ῷ-μην	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-μην	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-μην
τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-ο	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-ο	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-ο
τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-το	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-το	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-το
τιμ(α-οί)ῷ-μεθον	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-μεθον	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-μεθον
τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-σθον	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-σθον	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-σθον
τιμ(α-οί)ῷ-σθην	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-σθην	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-σθην
τιμ(α-οί)ῷ-μεθα	φιλ(ε-οί)οί-μεθα	μισθ(ο-οί)οί-μεθα
τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-σθε	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-σθε	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-σθε
τιμ(ά-οι)ῷ-ντο	φιλ(έ-οι)οῖ-ντο	μισθ(ό-οι)οῖ-ντο

§ 8.

VERBS IN μι.

LESSON LXXXIX.

(560.) A SMALL number of verbs use the ending μι in the *Ind.* 1*st sing.*, and are therefore called verbs in μι. They are peculiar in two respects; viz.,

1. In using person endings slightly different from verbs in ω.
2. In using no *mood-sign in the indicative.*

☞ Remember carefully that these peculiarities are found only in the *pres.*, *imperf.*, (act., pass., mid.) and 2*d aor.* (act., mid.). The other tenses are formed regularly from the stems.

(561.) Verbs in μι are of two classes: (I.) those which add the endings directly to the stem; (II.) those which insert νῡ or ν̄ between the stem and endings.

(562.) CLASS I.—*Ending added to the stem directly.*

1. Monosyllabic stems, *beginning with a single consonant*, reduplicate that consonant with ι, and lengthen the stem-vowel *in the sing.* act.

Stem.	Reduplicated stem.	Pres. Indic.
θε-	τι-θε	τί-θη-μι, *I place.*
δο-	δι-δο	δί-δω-μι, *I give.*

2. Monosyllabic stems *beginning with* στ, πτ, *or an aspirated vowel*, prefix ἱ (aspirated), and lengthen the stem-vowel *in the sing.* act.

Stem.	Augmented stem.	Pres. Indic.
στα-	ἱ-στα-	ἵ-στη-μι, *I station.*
ἑ-	ἱ-ε-	ἵ-η-μι, *I send.*

(563.) CLASS II.—*Adding νῡ or ν̄ to the stem.*

1. If the stem end in a *vowel*, add νῡ; *e. g.*,

Stem.	Pres. Indic.
σκεδα-	σκεδά-νῡ-μι, *I scatter.*
κορε-	κορέ-νῡ-μι, *I satiate.*
στρο-	στρώ-νῡ-μι, *I strew.*

2. If the stem end in a *consonant*, add ν̄; *e. g.*,

Stem.	Pres. Indic.
δεικ-	δείκ-νῡ-μι, *I show.*
ὀμ-	ὄμ-νῡ-μι, *I swear.*

☞ Only one verb of Class II. forms a 2d aor.; viz., σβέννῡμι, *I quench*, stem σβε-, 2d aor. ἔσβην.

INFLECTION OF VERBS IN μι.

(564.) PERSON ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
	Primary.			Primary.		
Sing.	-μι	-ς	-σι	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
Dual.	-μεν	-τον	-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
Plur.	-μεν	-τε	-ντσι	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται
	Historical.			Historical.		
Sing.	-ν	-ς	—	-μην	-σο	-το
Dual.	-μεν	-τον	-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
Plur.	-μεν	-τε	-σαν	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο
	Imperative.			Imperative.		
Sing.	—	-θι	-τω	—	-σο	-σθω
Dual.	—	-τον	-των	—	-σθον	-σθων
Plur.	—	-τε	-τωσαν	—	-σθε	-σθωσαν
	Infinitive.			Infinitive.		
	-ναι			-σθαι		
	Participles.			Participles.		
Nom.	-ντς	-ντσα	-ντ	-μενος	-μένη	-μενον
Gen.	-ντος, &c.					

(565.) We now give the inflection of the four verbs ἵ-στη-μι, τί-θη-μι, δί-δω-μι, δείκ-νυ-μι, in the three tenses (pres., imperf., and 2d aor.) in which the peculiar forms are used.

Rem. Remember that the verbs in νμι have no 2d aor.

☞ The other tenses of these verbs (formed like those of verbs in ω) are given in (585).

LESSON XC.

Verbs in μι.—Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative.

INDICATIVE.

[Repeat the primary and historical endings (564).]

(566.) 1. To form the *imperfect*, prefix the augment to the *strengthened* stem;

e. g., ἐ-τίθη-ν, ἵ-στη-ν.

2. To form the *2d aorist*, prefix the augment to the *simple* stem;

e. g., τί-θη-μι, simple stem θε-, 2d aor. ἔ-θη-ν; ἵ-στη-μι, simple stem στα-, 2d aor. ἔ-στη-ν.

3. Endings added directly to stem in all three tenses; but in sing. act. (*not mid. and pass.*) the stem-vowel is lengthened.

(567.) Paradigm.

INDICATIVE ACTIVE.										
Pres.	ἵστ-ημι	ης	ησι	ἄμεν	ἄτον	ἄτον	ἄμεν	ἄτε	ᾱσι	
	τίθ-ημι	ης	ησι	εμεν	ετον	ετον	εμεν	ετε	εῖσι	or ἑᾱσι
	δίδ-ωμι	ως	ωσι	ομεν	οτον	οτον	ομεν	οτε	οῦσι	or όᾱσι
	δείκν-υμι	ῡς	ῡσι	ῠμεν	ῠτον	ῠτον	ῠμεν	ῠτε	ῡσι	or ύᾱσι
Imperf.	ἵστ-ην	ης	η	ἄμεν	ἄτον	άτην	ἄμεν	ἄτε	ᾰσαν	
	ἐτίθ-ην	ης	η	εμεν	ετον	έτην	εμεν	ετε	εσαν	
	ἐτίθ-ουν	εις	ει							
	ἐδίδ-ων	ως	ω	ομεν	οτον	ότην	ομεν	οτε	οσαν	
	ἐδίδ-ουν	ους	ου							
	ἐδείκν-υν	υς	υ	ῠμεν	ῠτον	ύτην	ῠμεν	ῠτε	ῠσαν	
2d Aor.	ἔστ-ην	ης	η	ημεν	ητον	ήτην	ημεν	ητε	ησαν	
	ἔθ-ην	ης	η	εμεν	ετον	έτην	εμεν	ετε	εσαν	
	ἔδ-ων	ως	ω	ομεν	οτον	ότην	ομεν	οτε	οσαν	
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.										
Pres.	ἵστᾰ- τίθε- δίδο- δείκνῠ-	μαι	σαι	ται	μεθον	σθον	σθον	μεθα	σθε	νται
Imperf.	ἱστά- ἐτιθέ- ἐδιδό- ἐδεικνύ-	μην	σο	το	μεθον	σθον	σθην	μεθα	σθε	ντο
2d Aor.	ἐστά- ἐθέ- ἐδό-	μην	σο	το	μεθον	σθον	σθην	μεθα	σθε	ντο

Rem. 1. No 2d aor. for δείκνυμι (563, ☞).

Rem. 2. In imperf. SING. act. of τίθημι and δίδωμι, the forms ἐτίθουν, εις, ει, ἐδίδουν, ους, ου (formed from τιθέω, διδόω, as contract verbs), are used instead of ἐτίθην, ης, η, ἐδίδων, ως, ω.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(568.) Mood-signs ω and η, which are contracted with the final stem-vowels; *e. g.*, τι-θέ-ω, τι-θῶ.

☞ The contraction differs from that of pure verbs in ω.

αη = η (not ᾱ) and αῃ = ῃ.
οη = ω, but οῃ = ῳ (not οι).

(569.) Paradigm.

SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE.											
Pres.	ἱστ-ῶ	ῇς	ῇ	ὦμεν	ἦτον	ἦτον	ὦμεν	ἦτε	ὦσι
	τιθ-ῶ	ῇς	ῇ	ὦμεν	ἦτον	ἦτον	ὦμεν	ἦτε	ὦσι
	διδ-ῶ	ῷς	ῷ	ὦμεν	ὦτον	ὦτον	ὦμεν	ὦτε	ὦσι
2d Aor.	στῶ	στῇς	στῇ	στῶμεν	στῆτον	στῆτον	στῶμεν	στῆτε	στῶσι
	θῶ	θῇς	θῇ	θῶμεν	θῆτον	θῆτον	θῶμεν	θῆτε	θῶσι
	δῶ	δῷς	δῷ	δῶμεν	δῶτον	δῶτον	δῶμεν	δῶτε	δῶσι
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.											
Pres.	ἱστ-ῶμαι	ῇ	ῆται	ὡμεθον	ἦσθον	ἦσθον	ὡμεθα	ἦσθε	ὦνται
	τιθ-ῶμαι	ῇ	ῆται	ὡμεθον	ἦσθον	ἦσθον	ὡμεθα	ἦσθε	ὦνται
	διδ-ῶμαι	ῷ	ῶται	ὡμεθον	ὦσθον	ὦσθον	ὡμεθα	ὦσθε	ὦνται
2d Aor. Mid.	στ-ῶμαι	ῇ	ῆται	ὡμεθον	ἦσθον	ἦσθον	ὡμεθα	ἦσθε	ὦνται
	θ-ῶμαι	ῇ	ῆται	ὡμεθον	ἦσθον	ἦσθον	ὡμεθα	ἦσθε	ὦνται
	δ-ῶμαι	ῷ	ῶται	ὡμεθον	ὦσθον	ὦσθον	ὡμεθα	ὦσθε	ὦνται

IMPERATIVE.

[Repeat the imperative endings (564).]

(570.) 1. Present.—Add the endings to the *strengthened* stem.

2. Second Aorist.—Add the endings to the *simple* stem.

☞ In στῆθι the vowel is lengthened.

(571.) Paradigm.

IMPERATIVE ACTIVE.							
Pres.	ἵστη or ἵστα-θι τίθει or τίθε-τι δίδου or δίδο-θι δείκνῡ or δείκνῡ-θι	-τω	τον	των	τε	τωσαν	or ντων
2d Aor.	στῆ-θι	στή-τω	στῆ-τον	στή-των	στῆ-τε	στή-τωσαν	or στά-ντων
	βές (βέ-θι)	βέ-τω	βέ-τον	βέ-των	βέ-τε	βέ-τωσαν	or βέ-ντων
	δός (δό-θι)	δό-τω	δό-τον	δό-των	δό-τε	δό-τωσαν	or δό-ντων
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.							
Pres.	ἵστω or ἵστα-τίθου or τίθε-δίδου or δίδο-δείκνυ-	σο σθω	σθον	σθων	σθε	σθωσαν	
2d Aor. Mid.	στά- βέ- δό-	σο σθω	σθον	σθων	σθε	σθωσαν	

Rem. 1. In present 2d sing., θι is generally dropped, and the vowel lengthened for compensation; thus, ἵ-στα-θι becomes ἵ-στη; δί-δο-θι, δί-δου; τί-θε-θι, τί-θει; δείκ-νῦ θι, δείκ-νῦ. In pass. and mid. σ is often dropped, and contraction ensues: ἵ-στα-σο, ἵ-στω; τί-θε-σο, τί-θου; δί-δο-σο, δί-δου.

Rem. 2. In 2d aor. θι is retained in στῆ-θι; but changed into ς in βέ-θι, δό-θι; thus, βές, δός.

Rem. 3. In compounds, the ending ῆθι often becomes ᾶ; *e. g.*, παρά-στᾶ. ἀνά-στᾶ. πρόβᾶ.

LESSON XCI.

Verbs in μι.—Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive (continued).

EXERCISE.

(572.) *Vocabulary.*

I put upon = give, bestow, τίθημι
Haste, σπουδή, ῆς (ἡ).
A thousand, χίλιοι, αι, α (279).
Ionian, Ἰωνικός, ή, όν.
A Naxian, Νάξιος, ου (ὁ).
Ten thousand. μύριοι, αι, α (279).
A daric,* δαρεικός, οῦ (ὁ).
Peloponnesian, Πελοποννησιακός, ή, όν.
Justice, δικαιοσύνη, ης (ἡ).
World, κόσμος, ου (ὁ).
Move, κινέ-ειν (εῖν) (96).
Quarrel, διαφορά, ᾶς (ἡ).

I station, post, establish, καθίστημι; 2d aor. κατέστην, *I was established*, or *I stood firm*.
I post myself, or am posted, καθίσταμαι.
I separate, διΐστημι.
I put away or apart; ἀφίστημι; 2d aor. ἀπέστην, *I revolted*.
I set up, raise up, ἀνίστημι.
I assist, παρίστημι (with dat.); 2d aor. παρέστην, *I stood beside*.
I remove, put aside, change, μετατίθημι.

☞ Remember that in 2d aor. act. the verb ἵστημι, with its compounds, is used *intransitively*: ἵστημι, *I station*; ἔστην, *I stood* (or was stationed).

(573.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Cyrus posts himself.* Κῦρος καθίσταται.
(*b*) *The Greeks post themselves.* οἱ Ἕλληνες καθίστανται (mid.).
(*c*) *The Greeks are posted.* οἱ Ἕλληνες καθίστανται (pass.)
(*d*) *He has not what to give* (= what he may give) *to each.* οὐκ ἔχει ὅ τι δῷ ἑκάστῳ.
(*e*) *I put or lead out of the way.* τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀφίστημι.

(574.) *Translate into English.*

Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς (102, *b*) Θεὸς πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ τίθησιν.—Οἱ θεοὶ πάντα διδόᾱσιν.—Οἱ στρατιῶται σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο.—Οἱ ἱππεῖς εἰς χιλίους (281, *a*) παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες διΐσταντο.—Ἀρταξ-

* Persian gold coin = about $3 50.

ἔρξῃς κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν.—*Αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις ἀπέστησαν.*—*Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.*—*Κῦρος δίδωσι Κλεάρχῳ μυρίους δαρεικούς.*—*Οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι* (257, *R.* 2) *δῶ ἑκάστῳ τῶν φίλων.*—*Ἐν τῷ Πελοποννησιακῷ πολέμῳ ὁ Περικλῆς τὴν πόλιν ἀνίστη.*—*Φυλάττου μὴ τὸ κέρδος σε τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἀφιστῇ.*—*Μὴ ἀφίστη* (571, *R.* 1) *τὸν νεανίαν τῆς ὁδοῦ.*—*Παράστᾱ* (571, *R.* 3) *τοῖς ἀτυχέσιν.*—*Πῇ στῶ;*—*Δὸς ἡμῖν τὴν χάριν ταύτην.*—*Δὸς ποῦ στῶ, καὶ τὸν κόσμον κινήσω.*—*Δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον.*—*Τὰς διαφορὰς μεταθῶμεν* (511, *a*).—*Μετάθετε τὰς διαφοράς.*

(575.) *Translate into Greek.*

The gods bestow blessings.—The general was posting himself.—The general and the horsemen were posted (imperf.) for (εἰς) the battle.—The young man was giving a gift to the boy.—The soldiers revolted from (ἀπό) Darius.—The good assist the good (dat.).—Give me this sabre (252, *a*).

LESSON XCII.

Optative, Infinitive, Participles.

OPTATIVE.

(576.) 1. ENDINGS, those of the historical tenses, preceded by *η* in the act.; thus,

Act.	*ην*	*ης*	*η*	*ημεν*	*ητον*	*ήτην*	*ημεν*	*ητε*	*ησαν* or *εν*.
Mid.	*μην*	*ο*	*το*	*μεθον*	*σθον*	*σθην*	*μεθα*	*σθε*	*ντο*.

2. Mood-sign *ι*.

☞ The *ι* makes a diphthong with the final stem-vowel; *e. g.*, stem *τι-θε-*, opt. *τι-θεί-ην*.

(577.) Paradigm.

OPTATIVE ACTIVE.				
Imperf.	ἱσταί- τιθεί- διδοί- }	ην ης η	ημεν ητον ήτην	ημεν ητε ησαν or εν
2d Aor.	σταί- θεί- δοί- }	ην ης η	ημεν ητον ήτην	ημεν ητε ησαν or εν
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.				
Imperf.	ἱσταί- τιθεί- or τιθοί- διδοί- }	μην ο το	μεθον σθον σθην	μεθα σθε ντο
2d Aor. Mid.	σταί- θεί or θοί- δοί- }	μην ο το	μεθον σθον σθην	μεθα σθε ντο

Rem. 1. In act. dual and plur. opt. η is commonly omitted; thus,

Dual.			Plural.		
ἱ-στ-αῖ-μεν	αῖ-τον	αί-την	αῖ-μεν	αῖ-τε	αῖ-εν.
τι-θ-εῖ-μεν	εῖ-τον	εί-την	εῖ-μεν	εῖ-τε	εῖ-εν.
δι-δ-οῖ-μεν	οῖ-τον	οί-την	οῖ μεν	οῖ-τε	οῖ-εν.

Rem. 2. In pass. and mid. opt. of τίθημι, the forms with οι (τιθοίμην, θοίμην, &c.) are more common than those with ει (τιθείμην, θείμην, &c.).

INFINITIVE.

(578.) Endings, ναι for act., σθαι, mid. and pass.

The endings are added directly to the stem, but in 2d aor. act. the stem-vowel is lengthened (α into η, ε into ει, ο into ου).

PRESENT.		2D AORIST.	
Active.	Mid. and Pass.	Active.	Mid. and Pass.
ἱ-στᾰ- τι-θέ- δι-δό- δεικ-νῦ- } ναι	ἱ-στα- τί-θε- δί-δο- δείκ-νυ- } σθαι	στῆ- θεῖ- δοῦ- } ναι —	στά- θέ- δό- } σθαι

☞ Observe that the pres. infin. act. is *paroxytone*.

PARTICIPLES.

(579.) 1. Act. ending ντ; *e. g.*,

τιθε-ντ-ς	τιθε-ντ-σ-α	τιθ-ε-ντ.
τιθείς	τιθεῖσ-α	τιθέν.

2. Mid. and pass. endings *μενος, η, ον.*

PRESENT.		2D AORIST.	
Active.	Pass. and Mid.	Active.	Pass. and Mid.
ἱ-στ-άς ᾶσα άν	*ἱ-στά-μενος η ον*	*στ-άς ᾶσα άν*	*[στά-μενος η ον]*
τι-θ-είς εῖσα έν	*τι-θέ-μενος η ον*	*θ-είς εῖσα έν*	*θέ-μενος η ον*
δι-δ-ούς οῦσα όν	*δι-δό-μενος η ον*	*δ-ούς οῦσα όν*	*δό-μενος η ον*
δεικ-ν-ύς ῦσα ύν	*δεικ-νύ-μενος η ον*	—	—

LESSON XCIII.

Verbs in μι.—Optative, Infinitive, and Participles (continued).

EXERCISE.

(580.) *Vocabulary.*

Easy, ῥᾴδιος, α, ον (212, 10).
Nature, φύσις, (φύσε)ως, ἡ (342).
To desire, consent, θέλειν or ἐθέλειν (1st aor. ἠθέλησα).
A pledge, πιστόν, οῦ (τό).
Theban, Θηβαῖος, α, ον.
I expose, ἐκτίθημι.
A babe, παιδίον, ου (τό).
To prosper, εὐτυχεῖν (96).
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου (ὁ).
Monument, trophy, τρόπαιον, ου (τό).

(581.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Be willing, consent.* — θέλησον (1st aor. imper.).
(*b*) *It is not lawful for a man.* — οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρί.
(*c*) *He enacts laws for the Lacedæmonians.* — τίθησι Λακεδαιμονίοις (dat.) νόμους.
(*d*) *To make* (a man or thing) *bad.* — κακὸν θεῖναι.
(*e*) *To make a bad man king.* — κακὸν θεῖναι βασιλέα.

(582.) *Translate into English.*

Παρασταίητε τοῖς ἀτυχέσιν.—Οὐ ῥᾴδιον τὴν φύσιν μετατιθέναι.—Τὴν χάριν ταύτην ἐμοὶ θέσθαι θέλησον.—Οἱ βάρβαροι θέλουσι δοῦναι τὰ πιστά.—Οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.—Λυκοῦργος, ὁ θεὶς (543, *c*) Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, σοφώτατος ἦν.—Μήδενα κακὸν ἂν θείμην στρατηγόν.—Ὑμῖν εὐτυχεῖν δοῖεν (520, *b*) θεοί.—Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγεται εἰπεῖν (*to have said*) ὡς τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον αὐτὸν (235, *R.* 2) ἐκ τῶν

ὕπνων ἀνισταίη (526, *a*).—Ἡ τύχη πάντα ἂν μετατιθείη.—Ῥᾷον (212, 10) ἐξ ἀγαθοῦ θεῖναι κακόν, ἢ ἐκ κακοῦ ἐσθλόν.—Λυκοῦργον, τὸν θέντα Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, μάλιστα θαυμάζομεν.—Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς.—Τοῖς πλουσίοις πρέπει (356) τοῖς πτωχοῖς δοῦναι.

(583.) *Translate into Greek.*

It is not easy to make a bad (man) out of (ἐκ) a good (one).—Consent to give (2d aor.) me the book.—The citizens consent to give pledges.—The woman does not consent to expose her child.—I admire him that gives (543, *c*) to the poor.—I would not (opt. with ἄν) make a rich man general.—May the gods give (2d aor.) you many blessings.

LESSON XCIV.

Verbs in μι.—Synopsis of all the Moods and Tenses.

[HAVING now gone through the inflections of pres., imperf., and 2d aor. of verbs in μι, the 1st person forms of these tenses through all the moods are given in the following synopsis, which the student should fix in his memory.]

(584.) SYNOPSIS.

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participles
ACTIVE.					
Present.					
ἵ-στη-μι	(ἵ-στᾰ-θι) ἵ-στη	ἱ-στῶ	—	ἱ-στᾶ-ναι	ἱ-στάς
τί-θη-μι	(τί-θε-θι) τί-θει	τι-θῶ	—	τι-θέ-ναι	τι-θείς
δί-δω-μι	(δι-δο-θι) δί-δου	δι-δῶ	—	δι-δό-ναι	δι-δούς
δείκ-νῡ-μι	(δείκ-νῦ-θι) δείκ-νῡ	δεικ-νύ-ω	—	δεικ-νύ-ναι	δεικ-νύς
Imperfect.					
ἵ-στη-ν	—	—	ἱ-σταί-ην	—	—
ἐ-τί-θου-ν	—	—	τι-θεί-ην	—	—
ἐ-δί-δου-ν	—	—	δι-δοί-ην	—	—
ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ν	—	—	δεικ-νύ-οιμι	—	—
2d Aorist.					
ἔ-στη-ν	στῆ-θι	στῶ	σταί-ην	στῆ-ναι	στάς
[ἔ-θη-ν]	(θέ-θι) θές	θῶ	θεί-ην	θεῖ-ναι	θεις
[ἔ-δω-ν]	(δό-θι) δός	δῶ	δοί-ην	δοῦ-ναι	δούς
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.					
Present.					
ἱ-στᾶ-μαι	ἵ-στα-σο / ἱ-στω	ἱ-στῶ-μαι	—	ἵ-στα-σθαι	ἱ-στά-μενος
τί-θε-μαι	τί-θε-σο / τί-θου	τι-θῶ-μαι	—	τί-θε-σθαι	τι-θέ-μενος
δί-δο-μαι	δί-δο-σο / δί-δου	δι-δῶ-μαι	—	δί-δο-σθαι	δι-δό-μενος
δείκ-νῦ-μαι	δείκ-νῦ-σο	δεικ-νύ-ω-μαι	—	δείκ-νυ-σθαι	δεικ-νύ-μενος
Imperfect.					
ἱ-στᾶ-μην	—	—	ἱ-σταί-μην	—	—
ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	—	—	τι-θεί-μην / τι-θοί-μην	—	—
ἐ-δι-δό-μην	—	—	δι-δοί-μην	—	—
ἐ-δεικ-νῦ-μην	—	—	δεικ-νυ-οί-μην	—	—
2d Aor. Mid.					
[ἐ-στᾰ-μην]	[στά-σο / στῶ]	[στῶ-μαι]	[σταί-μην]	[στά-σθαι]	[στά-μενος]
ἐ-θέ-μην	(θέ-σο) θοῦ	θῶ-μαι	θεί-μην / θοί-μην	θέ-σθαι	θέ-μενος
ἐ-δό-μην	(δό-σο) δοῦ	δῶ-μαι	δοί-μην	δό-σθαι	δό-μενος

Rem. The 2d aor. mid. of ἵστημι is not in use, but other verbs use that tense with the same form.

REMAINING TENSES.

(585.) The above synopsis includes the pres., imperf., and 2d aor. The other tenses are formed regularly, as if from στά-ω, θέ-ω, δό-ω, δείκ-ω.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
Fut.	στή-σ-ω	στή-σ-ο-μαι	στα-θήσ-ο-μαι
	θή-σ-ω	θή-σ-ο-μαι	τε-θήσ-ο-μαι
	δώ-σ-ω	δώ-σ-ο-μαι	δο-θήσ-ο-μαι
	δείξ-ω	δείξ-ο-μαι	δειχ-θήσ-ο-μαι
1st Aor.	ἔ-στη-σ-α	ἐ-στη-σ-ά-μην	ἐ-στά-θην
	ἔ-θη-κ-α*	(ἐ-θη-κ-ά-μην)	ἐ-τέ-θην
	ἔ-δω-κ-α	(ἐ-δω-κ-ά-μην)	ἐ-δό-θην
	ἔ-δειξ-α	ἐ-δειξ-ά-μην	ἐ-δείχ-θην
Perf.	ἕ-στη-κ-α	ἕ-στα-μαι	
	τέ-θει-κ-α	τέ-θει-μαι	
	δέ-δω-κ-α	δέ-δο-μαι	
	δέ-δειχ-α	δέ-δειγ-μαι	
Pluperf.	ἐ-στή-κ-ειν εἰ-στή-κ-ειν	ἐ-στά-μην	
	ἐ-τε-θεί-κ-ειν	ἐ-τε-θεί-μην	
	ἐ-δε-δώ-κ-ειν	ἐ-δε-δό-μην	
	ἐ-δε-δείχ-ειν	ἐ-δε-δείγ-μην	

(586.) Observe the following peculiarities in the above forms.

1. 1st Aorist.—Three verbs, *τίθημι*, *ἵημι*, and *δίδωμι*, use κ for 1st aor. tense-sign instead of σ: *ἔ-θη-κ-α*, *ἧ-κ-α*, *ἔ-δω-κ-α*, instead of *ἔ-θη-σα*, *ἧ-σ-α*, *ἔ-δω-σα*.

2. Perfect and Pluperfect.

(*a*) Two verbs, *τίθημι* and *ἵημι*, lengthen ε into *ει* in perf. and pluperf. act. and mid.: *τέ-θει-κ-α*, *τέ-θει-μαι*, *εἶκα*, *εἶμαι*, &c.

(*b*) The pluperf. indic. of *ἵστημι* uses both forms, *ἑστήκειν* and *εἱστήκειν*.

(*c*) The perf. indic. of *ἵστημι* adds the endings in dual and plural directly to the stem: *ἕ-στα-μεν*, *ἕ-στα-τον*, &c., instead of *ἕστηκα-μεν*, &c. So, also, the *infin.* and *part.*; instead of

ἑ-στη-κέναι, we have *ἑ-στᾶ-ναι*.

ἑ-στηκ-ώς, -υῖα, -ός, we have *ἑστώς, -ῶσα, -ώς*.

(587.) The following differences of *meaning* in *ἵστημι* must be carefully noticed.

Active.—All transitive, *except 2d aor., perf., and pluperf.*

Middle.—*To place one's self; to erect* (as a monument).

Passive.—*To be placed or stationed.*

☞ The perf. act. is used for the present; the pluperf. for imperf.

* This tense is used only in indic., and in that mostly in the three persons sing. and 3d plur.

ACTIVE.

Transitive.		Intransitive.	
Pres.	ἵστημι, *I station.*	Perf.	ἕστηκα or εἵστηκα, *I stand.*
Imperf.	ἵστην, *I was stationing.*	Pluperf	ἑστήκειν or εἱστήκειν, *I stood.*
Fut.	στήσω, *I will station.*	2d Aor.	ἔστην, *I stood.*
1st Aor.	ἔστησα, *I stationed.*		

EXERCISE.

(588.) *Vocabulary.*

I pay, give back, ἀποδίδωμι.
Money, χρυσίον, ου (τό).
Crown, στέφανος, ου (ὁ).
I put before, προΐστημι; perf. προείστηκα, *I command, am leader of.*
An army of mercenaries, ξενικόν, οῦ (τό).
Glory, renown, κῦδος (351, 2, *a*) τό.
A letter, mark, γράμμα, (γράμματ)ος (τό); plur. γράμματα, *an inscription.*
A pillar, στήλη, ης (ἡ).
Temple, ναός, οῦ (ὁ).
Peace, εἰρήνη, ης (ἡ).
To pay a penalty, διδόναι δίκην.
Perhaps, ἴσως (adv.).
Mortal, βροτός, οῦ (ὁ).
To compel, ἀναγκάζειν.
The rest, τὰ λοιπά.
To demand, ἀξιοῦν (96).
I betray, προδίδωμι.
Happy, rich, ὄλβιος, *a*, ον.

(589.) *Example.*

He demanded that the city should be given to him. — ἠξίου δοθῆναι οἱ τὴν πόλιν.

(590.) *Translate into English.*

Τῇ οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν.—Τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε Κῦρος ἀπέδωκεν.—Ὑμῶν στέφανον ἑκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω.—Ξενίας προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ.—Θεὸς ἔδωκε κῦδος Ἕλλησιν.—Στήλη ἕστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν γράμματα ἔχουσα.—Κῦρος, εὐδαίμων ἀνήρ, ἔθηκεν εἰρήνην πᾶσι φίλοις.—Οὔπω δέδωκας, ἀλλ' ἴσως δώσεις, δίκην.—Ὁ δαίμων σε ἔθηκεν (581, *d*) ὀλβιώτατον βροτῶν.—Δεδωκὼς τὰ τρία, ἠναγκάζετο καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ διδόναι.—Κῦρος, πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων, ἠξίου δοθῆναι οἱ (*to him*) ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν (145, *b*).—Ὁ πόλεμος πάντα μετατέθεικεν.—Φίλος φίλον οὐ προδώσει

LESSON XCV.

Paradigms of ἵημι, εἰμί, εἶμι, φημί.

(591.) (I.) Ἵ-η-μι (stem ἑ-), *I send.*

☞ ἑ may pass into εἰ in augment.

	Indic.	Imper.	Subj.	Opt.	Infin.	Part.
ACTIVE.						
Pres.	ἵημι	(ἵεθι) ἵει	ἱῶ		ἱέναι	ἱείς
Imperf.	ἵην, ἵουν			ἱείην		
2d Aor.	[ἧν]	ἕς	ὦ	εἵην	εἶναι	εἷς
Fut.	ἥσω			ἥσοιμι	ἥσειν	ἥσων
1st Aor.	ἧκα					
Perf.	εἷκα	εἷκε	εἵκω		εἱκέναι	εἱκώς
Pluper.	εἵκειν			εἵκοιμι		
MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.						
Pres.	ἵεμαι	ἵεσο, ἵου	ἱῶμαι		ἵεσθαι	ἱέμενος
Imperf.	ἱέμην			ἱείμην, ἱοίμην		
2d Aor. Mid.	εἵμην	οὗ	ὦμαι	εἵμην, οἵμην	ἕσθαι	ἕμενος
Fut. Mid.	ἥσομαι			ἡσοίμην	ἥσεσθαι	ἡσόμενος
1st Aor. Mid.	ἡκάμην					
Perf.	εἷμαι	1st Fut. Pass. ἑθήσομαι				
Pluper.	εἵμην	1st Aor. Pass. ἕθην or εἵθην			Part. ἑθείς	

Rem. 1. Many of these forms are found only in compound verbs. The inflections are like *τίθημι*.

Rem. 2. The 2d aor. is not found in sing. Its inflections are,

[ἧν· ἧς ἧ] | εἷμεν εἶτον εἵτην | εἶμεν εἶτε **εἶσαν.**

(592.) (II.) Εἰμί (stem ἐσ-), *I am.*

Indicative.	Optative.	Subj.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Present.				
εἰμί, *I am,*		ὦ		εἶναι
εἶς or εἶ		ἦς	ἴσθι	
ἐστί		ἦ	ἔστω	Participle.
ἐστόν		ἦτον	ἔστον	ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν
ἐστόν		ἦτον	ἔστων	Gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος, &c.
ἐσμέν		ὦμεν		
ἐστέ		ἦτε	ἔστε	
εἰσί(ν)		ὦσι(ν)	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων, rarely ὄντων	
Imperfect.				
ἦν	εἴην			
ἦς or ἦσθα	εἴης			
ἦν	εἴη			
ἦτον or ἦστον	εἴητον			
ἤτην or ἤστην	εἰήτην			
ἦμεν	εἴημεν (εἶμεν)			
ἦτε or ἦστε	εἴητε (εἶτε)			
ἦσαν	εἴησαν and εἶεν			

Fut. { Indic. ἔσομαι, ἔσει, ἔσται, &c. Opt. ἐσοίμην, οἷο, οἷτο, &c. Infin. ἔσεσθαι Part. ἐσόμενος

(593.) (III.) Εἶμι (stem ἰ-), *I go.*

Indicative.	Optative.	Subj.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
Present.				
εἶμι, *I will go.*		ἴω		ἰέναι
εἶ		ἴῃς	ἴθι	
εἶσι(ν)		ἴῃ	ἴτω	Participle.
ἴτον		ἴητον	ἴτον	ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν
ἴτον		ἴητον	ἴτων	Gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, ἰόντος
ἴμεν		ἴωμεν		
ἴτε		ἴητε	ἴτε	
ἴᾶσι(ν)		ἴωσι(ν)	ἴτωσαν or ἰόντων	
Imperfect.				
ἤειν, ἦα, *I went.*	ἰοιμι or ἰοίην			
ἤεις or ἤεισθα	ἴοις			
ἤει	ἴοι			
ἤειτον or ἦτον	ἴοιτον			
ἠείτην or ἤτην	ἰοίτην			
ἤειμεν or ἦμεν	ἴοιμεν			
ἤειτε or ἦτε	ἴοιτε			
ἤεσαν	ἴοιεν			

Rem. The present of εἶμι, *I go,* has, especially in the *Attic* dialect, the signification of the future, *I shall go* or *come.* The present is supplied by ἔρχομαι, *I come.*

(594.) (IV.) Φημί (stem φα-), *I say.*

ACTIVE.		
	Present.	Imperfect.
Indic.	φημί φῄς φησί(ν) φᾰμέν φᾰτόν φᾰτόν φᾰμέν φᾰτέ φᾱσί(ν)	ἔφην ἔφης or ἔφησθα ἔφη ἔφᾰμεν ἔφᾰτον ἐφᾰ́την ἔφαμεν ἔφατε ἔφᾱσαν
Opt.	φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, φαίημεν and φαῖμεν, φαίητε and φαῖτε, φαῖεν.	
Subj.	φῶ, φῇς, φῇ, φῆτον, φῆτον, φῶμεν, φῆτε, φῶσι(ν).	
Imper.	φᾶ-θί or φᾰ́-θι, φᾰ́τω, φᾰ́τον, φᾰ́των, φάτε, φάτωσαν, and φάντων.	
Infin.	φᾰ́ναι.	
Part.	φάς, φᾶσα, φάν. Gen. φάντος, φάσης, &c.	
Fut.	φήσω. 1st Aor. ἔφησα.	

MIDDLE.
Imper. Perf. πεφάσθω, *let it be said.*

Rem. 1. In 2d person, φῄς, both the accent and ι subscript are contrary to analogy.

Rem. 2. φημί has two meanings: 1. *To say*, in general. 2. *To affirm* (*aio*), *to assert*, &c. The fut. φήσω has only the second meaning; the fut. of the first is expressed by λέξω, ἐρῶ. The imperf. ἔφην, with φάναι and φάς, is used as an aorist.

Rem. 3. φημί is enclitic in indic. pres., except 2d sing. (362, 1, *b*).

Rem. 4. The verb ἠμί (*inquam*, *I say*) is the same as φημί, omitting φ. Imperf. ἦν; *e. g.*, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, *said I*; ἦ δ' ὅς, *said he.*

EXERCISE.

(595.) *Vocabulary.*

Quiet, ἥκηλος, η, ον.
Excessively, ἄγαν (adv.).
Much-learned, πολυμαθής, ές.
Gate, πύλη, ης (ἡ).
To insist on, ἀπαιτεῖν (96).
To suspect, ὑποπτεύειν (ὑπό + ὀπτεύειν).
Both, ἀμφότερος, α, ον.
To come on, ἐπιέναι (ἐπί + εἰμι).
To be present, παρεῖναι (παρά + εἰμί).
Murmur, θόρυβος, ου.
Shouting, κραυγή, ῆς (ἡ).
Silence, σῑγή, ῆς (ἡ).
To advance, προσιέναι (πρός + εἰμι)
Barbaric, βαρβαρικός, ή, όν.
Evenly, ὁμαλῶς.

(596.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He happened to be present.* παρὼν ἐτύγχανε.
(*b*) *With shouting.* κραυγῇ (dat.).

Rem. 1. Recollect that indic. pres. of *léναι, to go* or *come,* has a *future* meaning; *e. g.,* ἐπίασιν = *they will come on.*

Rem. 2. The compounds of εἰμί and εἶμι take the accent as far back as possible; *e. g.,* πάρειμι, πρόσειμι. Part. of πάρειμι is παρών (not παρῶν).

(597.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἀκούσας, ἔφη, "οὕτως ἔστω!"—Τίς εἶ σύ;—Ἕκηλος ἴσθι, μηδ' ἄγαν φοβοῦ.—Ἐὰν ἧς φιλομαθής, ἔσει πολυμαθής.—Ἴωμεν εἰς οἰκίαν.—Ἴτε πρὸς σκηνάς.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς, ταῦτα λέγων, ἦει πρὸς τὰς πύλας.—Οἱ στρατιῶται, πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας, ἀπήτουν τὸν μισθόν.—Ὑπώπτευον οἱ στρατιῶται Κῦρον ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι.—Οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρῆσαν.—Δαρεῖος ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι.—Ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε.—Οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῇ κραυγῇ ἐπίᾱσιν (596, *R.* 1).—Κῦρος θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.—Οἴκαδε βουλόμεθα ἀπιέναι.—Οὐ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ οἱ βάρβαροι προσήεσαν.—Τὸ βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προσήεσαν.

LESSON XCVI.

Verbs in μι which add νν̄υ or ν̄υ to the Stem.

(598.) (A.) *Stem ending in α, ε, ο.*

	Stem in α.	Stem in ε.	Stem in ο (ω).
	ACTIVE.		
Pres.	σκεδά-ννῡ-μι*	κορέ-ννῡ-μι*	στρώ-ννῡ-μι*
Imperf.	ἐ-σκεδά-ννῡ-ν*	ἐ-κορέ-ννῡ-ν*	ἐ-στρώ-ννῡ-ν*
Perf.	ἐ-σκέδᾰ-κα	κε-κόρε-κα	ἔ-στρω-κα
Pluperf.	ἐ-σκεδᾰ́-κειν	ἐ-κε-κορέ-κειν	ἐ-στρώ-κειν
Fut.	σκεδᾰ́-σω	κορέ-σω	στρώ-σω
	Att. σκεδῶ, -ᾷς, -ᾷ	Att. κορῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ	
Aor.	ἐ-σκέδᾰ-σα	ἐ-κόρε-σα	ἔ-στρω-σα
	MIDDLE.		
Pres.	σκεδά-ννῡ-μαι	κορέ-ννῡ-μαι	στρώ-ννῡ-μαι
Imperf.	ἐ-σκεδα-ννῦ-μην	ἐ-κορε-ννῦ-μην	ἐ-στρω-ννῦ-μην
Perf.	ἐ-σκέδα-σ-μαι	κε-κόρε-σ-μαι	ἔ-στρω-μαι
Pluperf.	ἐ-σκεδά-σ-μην	ἐ-κε-κορέ-σ-μην	ἐ-στρώ-μην
Fut.		κορέ-σ-ομαι	
Aor.		ἐ-κορε-σ-άμην	
Fut. Perf.		κε-κορέ-σ-ομαι	
	PASSIVE.		
Aor.	ἐ-σκεδά-σ-θην	ἐ-κορέ-σ-θην	ἐ-στρώ-θην
Fut.	σκεδα-σ-θήσομαι	κορε-σ-θήσομαι	στρω-θήσομαι

(599.) (B.) *Stem ending in a Liquid.*

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
Pres.	ὄλ-λῡ-μι,† *I destroy.*	ὄλ-λῡ-μαι, *pereo.*	ὄμ-νῡ-μι,† *I swear.*	ὄμ-νῡ-μαι
Imperf.	ὤλ-λῡ-ν†	ὠλ-λῦ-μην	ὤμ-νῡ-ν†	ὠμ-νῦ μην
1st Perf.	ὀλ-ώλε-κα, *perdidi.*	—	ὀμ-ώμο-κα (ὀμό-)	ὀμ-ώμο-σ-μαι
2d Perf.	ὄλ-ωλ-α, *I am undone.*	—	—	
1st Plup.	ὀλ-ωλέ-κειν, *perdideram.*	—	ὀμ-ωμό-κειν	ὀμ-ωμό-σ-μην
2d Plup.	ὀλ-ώλ-ειν, *perieram.*	—	—	—
Fut.	ὀλ-ῶ, εῖς, &c.	ὀλ-οῦμαι, εῖ		ὀμ-οῦμαι, εῖ
1st Aor.	ὤλε-σα		ὄμο-σα	ὠμο-σάμην
2d Aor.		ὠλ-όμην		
			1st Aor. Pass. ὠμόθην	
			1st Fut. Pass. ὀμοθήσομαι	

* Also σκεδα-ννύω, ἐ-σκεδά-νυνον—κορε-ννύω, ἐ-κορέ-νυνον—στρω-ννύω, ἐ-στρώ-νυνον (ῠ always short).

† Also ὀλλύ-ω, ὤλλυ-ον—ὀμνύ-ω, ὤμνυ-ον (ῠ always short).

Rem. The participle perf., mid. or pass., of ὄμνυμι, is ὀμωμοσμένος. In other parts of perf. and pluperf. the Attic usually omits σ; *e. g* ὀμώμοται, ὀμώμοτο.—Ὄλλυμι = ὄλ-νυ-μι.

EXERCISE.

(600.) *Vocabulary.*

Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρας, ου (ὁ).
Seldom, σπανίως.
A Phrygian, Φρύξ, (Φρυγ)ός (ὁ).
Oath, ὅρκος, ου (ὁ).
I use, χράομαι (with dat.).
To cause (another) to swear, ἐξ-ορκοῦν (96).
I hand down, παραδίδωμι.
Enmity, ἔχθρα, ας (ἡ).
Force, power, δύναμις, (δυνάμε)ως (ἡ).
I perish with, συναπόλλυμαι (mid.).
To harness up; hence *to march anew*, ἀναζευγνύναι.
Medicine, φάρμακον, ου (τό).
I mix, κερά-νυν-μι.
I destroy, ἀπόλλυμι; *I perish*, ἀπόλλυμαι.
I am undone, ὄλωλα; more commonly, ἀπόλωλα.
Treaty, συνθῆκαι, ων (αἱ).

(601.) *Example.*

To hand down to children's children. | παραδιδόναι παίδων παῖσιν.

(602.) *Translate into English.*

Πυθαγόρας παρήγγειλε τοῖς μανθάνουσιν, σπανίως ὄμνυναι.—Φρύγες ὅρκοις οὐ χρῶνται, οὔτ' ὀμνύντες, οὔτ' ἄλλους ἐξορκοῦντες.—Οἱ Ἕλληνες ὤμοσαν παραδώσειν παίδων παισὶ τὴν πρὸς Πέρσας ἔχθραν.—Φίλοι φίλοις συναπόλλυνται.—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἀνέζευξαν.—Οἶνος πολλάκις φαρμάκοις κεράννυται.—Ἀρετὴ οὐκ ἀπόλλυται.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπόλωλε.—Οἱ πολέμιοι ὤμοσαν τὰς συνθήκας φυλάξαι.

(603.) *Translate into Greek.*

Do not swear at-all (τὶ) (by the) gods (acc.).—The Greeks swear seldom.—The king swore to hand-down the treaty to his children's children.—The citizen is undone (with) fear (dat.).—The general was-perishing (2d pluperf.) (with) fear lest the army should-be-dissolved (1st aor. pass. opt.).—The glory of the good does not perish.

LESSON XCVII.

Defective Verbs.

(I.) Οἶδα (εἰδ-), *I know.*

(604.) Οἶδα (*novi*) is a 2d perf. from εἰδ- (vid-ēre).

	Indic.	Imper.	Subjunc.	Optat.	Infinitive.
Sing. 1.	οἶδα, *I know*		εἰδῶ	εἰδείην	εἰδέναι
2.	οἶσθα	ἴσθι	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης	
3.	οἶδε(ν)	ἴστω	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	
Dual 2.	ἴστον	ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείητον	
3.	ἴστον	ἴστων	εἰδῆτον	εἰδειήτην	Participle.
Plur. 1.	ἴσμεν		εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείημεν	εἰδώς, -νῖα, ός
2.	ἴστε	ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδείητε	
3.	ἴσᾶσι(ν)	ἴστωσαν	εἰδῶσι(ν)	εἰδεῖεν	

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
	ᾔδειν, *I knew*, Attic ᾔδη		—		ᾔδειμεν
	ᾔδεις, ᾔδεισθα, and Att. ᾔδησθα		ᾔδειτον		ᾔδειτε
	ᾔδει, Att. ᾔδη		ᾐδείτην		ᾔδεσαν

Future εἴσομαι, *I shall understand* or *experience*.

(II.) Κεῖμαι (κε- or κει-), *I lie down.*

(605.) Κεῖμαι (*jaceo*), *I lie down*, is a contraction from κέομαι or κείομαι. (Others say a *perfect* for κέκειμαι.)

	Indic.	Imper.	Subjunc.	Optat.	Infin.	Part.
Pres.	κεῖμαι κεῖσαι κεῖται, &c.	κεῖσο κείσθω, &c.	κέωμαι κέῃ κέηται, &c.		κεῖσθαι	κείμενος
Imperf.	ἐκείμην ἔκεισο ἔκειτο, &c.			κεοίμην κέοιο κέοιτο, &c.		
Future.	κείσομαι,					

(III.) Ἧμαι (ἡδ-), *I sit down.*

(606.) Ἧμαι (*sedeo*) is in form a perfect passive.

	Indic.	Imper.	Subj.	Opt.	Infin.	Part.
Pres.	ἧμαι ἧσαι ἧσται &c.	ἧσο ἥσθω &c.	ὦμαι ἧ ἧται &c.		ἥσθαι	ἥμενος
Imperf.	ἥμην ἧσο ἧστο &c.			οἵμην οἷο οἷτο &c.		

Rem. In prose, *κάθημαι, I sit, I seat myself* (*κατά* + *ἧμαι*), is generally used, not *ἧμαι*. It does not take *σ* in 3d sing. pres., nor in imperf., except when the temp. augment is dropped:

Pres.	*κάθημαι*	*κάθησαι κάθηται*, &c.
Imperf.	*ἐκαθήμην*	*ἐκάθησο ἐκάθητο*, &c.
	καθήμην	*καθῆσο καθῆστο*, &c.

☞ Observe that when augment is dropped, the *penult* is circumflexed, if last syllable be short.

(IV.) Δέδοικα or *δέδια, I am afraid.*

(607.) Δέδοικα is 1st perf., and *δέδια* 2d perf. of *δείδω, I fear*, which last is used only in 1st sing.

	2D PERFECT.				2D PLUPERF.
	Indic.	Subjunc.	Imper.	Infinitive.	
Sing.	*δέδια* *δέδιας* *δέδιε*	*δεδίω* *δεδίῃς* *δεδίῃ*	*δέδιθι* *δεδίτω*	*δεδιέναι*	*ἐδεδίειν* *ἐδεδίεις* *ἐδεδίει*
Dual.	*δέδιτον*	*δεδίητον*	*δέδιτον* *δεδίτων*	Participle.	*ἐδέδιτον* *ἐδεδίτην*
Plur.	*δέδιμεν* *δέδιτε* *δεδίᾶσι*	*δεδίωμεν* *δεδίητε* *δεδίωσι*	*δέδιτε* *δεδίτωσαν*	*δεδιώς*	*ἐδέδιμεν* *ἐδέδιτε* *ἐδέδισαν*

1st Perf. *δέδοικα.* 1st Plup. *ἐδεδοίκειν.* Fut. *δείσομαι.* Aor. *ἔδεισα.*

EXERCISE.

(608.) *Vocabulary.*

In order that, ὅπως (conj. with subj.).	*The whole, τὸ ὅλον* (neut. of *ὅλος, η, ον*).
I come, go, ἔρχομαι.	*Part, μέρος, τὸ* (351, 2, *a*).
Contest, ἀγών, (ἀγῶν)ος (ὁ).	*Not yet, οὐκέτι.*
I teach, διδάσκω; fut. *διδάξω.*	*March, πορεία, ας (ἡ).*
Hurtful, βλαβερός, ά, όν.	
Useful, ὠφέλιμος, η, ον.	

(609.) *Example.*

That you may know into what kind of contest you are coming.	*ὅπως εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα.*

(610.) *Translate into English.*

Ταῦτα εὖ ἴστε.—Ὅπως εἰδῆτε, εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε

ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω.—Πολλοὶ ἄνδρες ἴσασι τὰ ἡμέτερα ἔργα.—Τῶν φιλοσόφων ἔργον ἐστὶν εἰδέναι, τίνα (256) μὲν βλαβερά, τίνα δὲ ὠφέλιμα ἀνθρώποις.—Ὁ μὲν τὸ ὅλον εἰδὼς εἰδείη ἂν καὶ (*also*) τὸ μέρος· οἱ δὲ μόνον τὸ μέρος εἰδότες, οὐκέτι καὶ ἴσασι τὸ ὅλον.—Κῦρος ἐπὶ τοῦ ἅρματος καθῆστο.—Κῦρος, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἅρματος καθήμενος, τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο.—Οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα.—Οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι δῶ (573, *d*) ἑκάστῳ τῶν φίλων.

(611.) *Translate into Greek.*

Know this well, young man!—The general is afraid of this, that he may not have what to pay to each of his (= the) soldiers.—Few know-how (= know) to do-well.—I will teach you, young man, that you may know into what kind of contest you are coming.—I do not know (οἶδα) where to turn-myself (520, *d*).—I knew not where to turn myself.—He shall experience these (things).—The young man lies down.—You shall not fear these (things).—I do not know the whole.—The general seated himself in (ἐπί with gen.) his (=the) chariot.—We do not fear this.

LESSON XCVIII.

Verbs in ω forming 2d Aorist like Verbs in μι.

(612.) Some verbs, with stems ending in *α*, *ε*, *ο*, or *υ*, form the 2d aor. by adding the endings directly to the stem, like verbs in *μι*.

☞ The other tenses are inflected as verbs in *ω*.

We give the 2d aor. forms of *βαίνω* (*βα-*), *I walk or go*; *σβέννυμι* (*σβε-*), *I quench*; *γιγνώσκω* (*γνο-*), *I know*; *δύω* (*δυ-*), *I wrap up* (2d aor. *intrans. I dipped in, went down*).

SECOND AORIST.

Indic.	Imper.	Subj.	Optat.	Infin.	Part.
ἔ-βη-ν	βῆ-θι	βῶ	βαίην	βῆ-ναι	βάς
ἔ-σβη-ν	σβῆ-θι	σβῶ	σβείην	σβῆ-ναι	σβείς
ἔ-γνω-ν	γνῶ-θι	γνῶ	γνοίην	γνῶναι	γνούς
ἔ-γνω-ς	γνώ-τω	γνῷς	γνοίης		
ἔ-γνω	&c.	γνῷ	γνοίη		
ἔ-γνω-τον		γνῶτον	γνοίητον*		
ἐ-γνώ-την		γνῶτον	γνοιήτην		
ἔ-γνω-μεν		γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν		
ἔ-γνω-τε		γνῶτε	γνοίητε		
ἔ-γνω-σαν		γνῶσι	γνοῖεν		
ἔ-δῡ-ν	δῦ-θι	δύ-ω	—	δῦ-ναι	δύς
ἔ-δῡ-ς	δύ-τω	δύ-ῃς			
&c.	&c.	&c.			

Rem. 1. ἔβην and ἔσβην are inflected like ἔστην (567).

Rem. 2. ἔγνων and ἔδῦν retain the long vowel throughout.

Rem. 3. The verb ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-), *I am taken, caught*, has 2d aor. ἥλων and ἑάλων, *I was taken* (inflected like ἔγνων), 2d aor. infin. ἁλῶναι; 1st perf. ἥλωκα and ἑάλωκα, *I have been taken.*

EXERCISE.

(613.) *Vocabulary.*

I put on (as clothes), ἐν-δύω.
To go up, ἀνα-βαίνειν (2d aor. ἀνέβην).
To run a risk, κινδυνεύειν.
To hasten, σπεύδειν.
To learn, know, γιγνώσκειν (2d aor. ἔγνων).
Mitylene, Μιτυλήνη, ης (ἡ).
Lesbos, Λέσβος, ου (ἡ).
Jacket, tunic, χιτών, (χιτῶν)ος (ὁ).

(614.) *Examples.*

Mounting his horse. ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον.
He ran the risk of being taken. ἐκινδύνευσεν ἁλῶναι.
In this I have been caught lying. Τοῦτο (acc.) ψευδόμενος ἑάλωκα.

(615.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος τὸν θώρᾱκα ἐνέδυ.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον.—Καὶ Κῦρος, καταπηδήσας ἐκ τοῦ ἅρματος, τὸν θώρᾱκα ἐνέδυ, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς

---

* And γνοῖτον, γνοίτην, γνοῖμεν, γνοῖτε, γνοῖεν.

τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε.—Γνῶθι σεαυτόν.—Ἡ πόλις ἐκινδύνευσεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἁλῶναι.—Οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὴν ἀλήθειαν γνῶναι σπεύδουσιν.—Κατὰ τὸν Πελοποννησιακὸν πόλεμον, Μιτυλήνη, πόλις ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Λέσβῳ, ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἑάλω.—Ὁ παῖς τὸν χιτῶνα ἐνέδυ.—Τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἑάλωσαν.—Τοῦτο ψευδόμενος ἑάλωκας.

(616.) *Translate into Greek.*

The soldiers went-up (2d aor.) on the houses (72, *a*).—The general leaped-down from his chariot* and put on his breast-plate.—The boys put on their (= the) jackets.—The soldier, taking-off (2d aor. part.) his breast-plate, mounted his horse.—It is well to learn (2d aor.) the truth.—The city has been taken by the enemy.—The ships ran the risk of being taken by the Persians.—In this the boy has been caught lying.—Cyrus went-up, having, of the Greeks, three hundred men-at-arms.—(In) what have you been caught ying, O boy?

* Translate *leaping from his chariot, put on,* &c.

§ 9.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

(617.) Most of what are called Irregular verbs follow certain analogies, and may be classified as follows:

I. Verbs which *use the simple stem in the present and imperfect, but strengthen it by adding* ε *in the other tenses.*

Present.	Strengthened stem.	Future.
βούλ-ομαι	βουλε-	βουλή-σομαι.
χαίρ-ω	χαιρε-	χαιρή-σω.

II. Verbs which *strengthen the stem in the present and imperfect.*

(A) By adding αν, ιν, or υν, *e. g.*,	αἰσθ-	αἰσθ-άν-ομαι
	λαβ-	λαμβ-άν-ω.
	βα-	βα-ίν-ω.
	ἐλα-	ἐλα-ύν-ω.
(B) By reduplication, *e. g.*,	γεν-	γί-γν-ομαι.
(C) By adding σκ or ισκ, *e. g.*,	θνη-	θνή-σκ-ω.
	εὑρ-	εὑρ-ίσκ-ω.
(D) By adding ε, *e. g.*,	δοκ-	δοκ-έ-ω.
(E) By adding ν, νε, νυ, οι νυν, *e. g.*,	φθα-	φθά-ν-ω.
	ἀφικ-	ἀφικ-νέ-ομαι.
	ἀγ-	ἄγ-νυ-μι.
	κρεμα-	κρεμά-νυν-μι.

III. Verbs which *use two or more different roots in forming their tenses.*

I take, αἱρέω (αἱρε-); 2d aor. *I took*, εἷλον (ἑλ-).

[Specimens of each class are given in the following lessons.]

LESSON XCIX.

Irregular Verbs, Class I.—Simple Stem in Pres. and Imperf., strengthened by ε *in the other Tenses.*

(618.) The ε passes into η in all but ἄχθομαι, μάχομαι.

☞ Only the most common verbs in each class are given in the lists. The student should learn them thoroughly.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Am vexed*, ἄχθ-ομαι	ἀχθέ-σομαι ἀχθεσθήσ-ομαι		ἠχθέσθην.
2. *Wish*, βούλ-ομαι	βουλή-σομαι	βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην. ἠβουλήθην
3. *Lack*, δέ-ω	δεή-σω		ἐδέησα.
It is necessary, δεῖ	δεή-σει		ἐδέησε(ν).
Desire, δέ-ομαι	δεή-σομαι		ἐδεήθην.
4. *Wish*, θέλω	θελή-σω		
ἐθέλ-ω	ἐθέλη-σω		
5. *Ask*, [εἴρομαι]*	ἐρή-σομαι‖		
6. *Place* (on a seat), καθίζ-ω	καθιῶ (496, *c*)	κεκάθικα	ἐκάθισα.
I seat myself, καθίζ-ομαι	καθιζή-σομαι		ἐκαθισάμην.
I sit, καθέζ-ομαι	καθεδοῦμαι		
7. *Fight*, μάχ-ομαι	(μαχέ-σομαι) μαχοῦμαι (497)	μεμάχημαι	ἐμαχεσάμην.
8. *Intend*, delay, μέλλ-ω	μελλή-σω		ἐμέλλησα. ἠμέλλησα.
9. *It interests*, μέλ-ει	μελή-σει	μεμέληκε	ἐμέλησε.
I take care, μέλ-ομαι ἐπιμέλ-ομαι	ἐπιμελή-σομαι		ἐπεμελήθην.
ἐπιμελοῦμαι	ἐπιμελη-θήσομαι		
10. *Think*, οἴ-ομαι οἶμαι†	οἰή-σομαι		ᾠήθην.
11. *Depart*, οἴχ-ομαι	οἰχή-σομαι	ᾤχημαι	
12. *Owe*, ὀφείλ-ω	ὀφειλή-σω		ὠφείλησα.
13. *Rejoice*, χαίρ-ω	χαιρή-σω	κεχάρηκα‡ κεχάρημαι§	ἐχάρην

EXERCISE.

(619.) *Vocabulary.*

I exhibit, ἐπιδείκνυμι.
I desire (request), δέομαι (618, 3).
To ask, inquire of, ἐρωτᾶν (96).
Little, μικρός, ά, όν.
Little (*e. g*, of worldly goods), τὰ μικρά (neut. pl.).
Throne, θρόνος, ου (ὁ).

* Not in use. Aorist. ἠρόμην, ἐροῦ, ἐροίμην, &c. Other tenses supplied by ἐρωτάω.
† 2d pers. οἴει; imperf, ᾠόμην, and ᾤμην.
‡ *I have rejoiced.*
§ *I am rejoiced.*
‖ Also εἰρήσομαι.

(620.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Do you think the king will fight you?* | οἴει σοι μαχεῖσθαι τὸν βασιλέα;

(*a*) The dative is used with *μάχομαι, fight.*

(*b*) *She begged of Cyrus.* | ἐδεήθη Κύρου.
He that stands in need of little. | ὁ μικρῶν δεησόμενος.

(*b*) The genitive is used with *δέομαι.*

(*c*) *We have need of little.* | ἡμῖν μικρῶν δεῖ.

(*c*) The dative of the *person* and genitive of the *thing* are used with *δεῖ.*

(*d*) *If it should be necessary to fight.* | εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι (opt.).

(621.) *Translate into English.*

Κλέαρχος ἤρετο Κῦρον.—Μαχεῖταί σοι ὁ ἀδελφός; —Οἴει γάρ σοι, ὦ Κῦρε, μαχεῖσθαι τὸν ἀδελφόν;—Ἐρήσομαι τὸν πατέρα, εἰ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γέγραφεν.—Οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνδρείως ἐμαχέσαντο.—Ἡ βασίλεια ἐδεήθη Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι (585) τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ.—Ἡ βασίλεια λέγεται δεήθηναι Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. —Κῦρος οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν.—Κῦρος ἐρωτηθείς, εἰ βούλοιτο μένειν, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ ἔλεξεν, ὅτι μένειν βούλοιτο.—Οἱ στρατιῶται πορεύεσθαι ἐβουλήθησαν.—Πλούσιός ἐστιν, οὐχ ὁ πολλὰ κεκτημένος* (543, *c*), ἀλλ' ὁ μικρῶν δεησόμενος.—Τῷ σοφῷ μικρῶν δεήσει (620, *c*).—Δεῖ λέγειν, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.—Οἱ πολῖται ἐπὶ τῇ νίκῃ χαιρήσουσιν.—Καθιοῦμέν (497) σε, ὦ στρατηγέ, εἰς τὸν θρόνον.—Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου καθιζήσεται.

(622.) *Translate into Greek.*

Clearchus asked Cyrus if it were (opt.) necessary to fight.—Will the enemy fight you?—Do you think (that) the enemy will fight you?—The boy begged of his brother to say (λέγειν).—The young-men fought (with) each-other.—The general, (when) asked if he wished to set-out, did not delay.—

* Perf. part. of *κτάομαι* · ὁ κεκτημένος = *he who possesses.*

The good have need of little (620, *c*).—We will place Cyrus on (εἰς) the throne.—We shall not delay.—The young man will rejoice.—The general is rejoiced at (ἐπί) the victory.

LESSON C.

Irregular Verbs, Class II., A (adding αν, ιν, or νν to the Stem in Pres. and Imperf.).

(623.) Of the verbs which add *αν* in pres. and imperf. there are two classes.

(*a*) Those which *simply* add *αν* to the stem; *e. g.*, *αἰσθ-*, *αἰσθ-άν-ομαι*, *I perceive*; *ἁμαρτ-*, *ἁμαρτ-άν-ω*, *I miss.*

(*b*) Those which, *besides* adding *αν* to the stem, strengthen it by inserting *ν*; *e. g.*, *λαθ-*, *λανθ-*, *λανθ-άν-ω*, *I am hid*; *λαβ-*, *λανβ-* = *λαμβ-*, *λαμβ-άν-ω*, *I take.*

(624.) (*a*) *αν* simply added.

☞ In these the fut. and perf. add *ε* to the stem, and lengthen it into *η*; *e. g.*, *αἰσθ-*, *αἰσθε-*, *αἰσθή-σομαι.*

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Perceive*, *αἰσθ-άν-ομαι*	*αἰσθή-σομαι*	*ἤσθημαι*	*ἠσθ-όμην.*
2. *Miss, err*, *ἁμαρτ-άν-ω*	*ἁμαρτή-σομαι*	*ἡμάρτηκα* *ἡμάρτημαι*	*ἥμαρτον.*
3. *Am odious*, *ἀπεχθ-άν-ομαι*	*ἀπεχθή-σομαι*	*ἀπήχθημαι**	*ἀπηχθ-όμην.*

(*b*) Stem strengthened by *ν* before adding *αν.*

☞ *ν* before a p-mute is changed into *μ*; before a k-mute, into *γ*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Obtain* (as my lot), *acquire*, *λαγχ-άν-ω*	*λήξ-ομαι*	*εἴ-ληχ-α*	*ἔ-λαχ-ον.*
2. *Take, get, receive*, *λαμβάν-ω*	*λήψ-ομαι*†	*εἴ-ληφ-α* *εἴ-λημ-μαι*	*ἔ-λαβον.*‡ *ἐ-λήφ-θην.*§
3. *Escape notice*, *λαν-θ-άν-ω*	*λήσ-ω* *λήσ-ομαι* (*forget*)	*λέ-ληθ-α*	*ἔ-λαθ-ον.*
4. *Learn*, *μανθ-άν-ω*	*μαθή-σομαι* (stem *μαθε-*)	*με-μάθη-κα* (*μαθε-*)	*ἔ-μαθ-ον.*
5. *Inquire*, *πυνθ-άν-ομαι*	*πεύσ-ομαι*	*πέ-πυσ-μαι*	*ἐ-πυθ-όμην*
6. *Happen, obtain*, *τυγχ-άν-ω*	*τεύξ-ομαι*	*τε-τύχη-κα*	*ἔ-τυχ-ον.*

* *I am hated.* † *I shall get.* ‡ *I took, got.* § *I was taken.*

446.

(625.) Verbs adding *ιν* or *υν*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Go*, *βαίν-ω*	*βή-σομαι*	*βέ-βη-κα*	*ἔβην* (612)
2. *Drive*, *ἐλαύνω*	*ἐλά-σω*	*ἐλ-ήλα-κα*	*ἤλα-σα.*
	ἐλ-ῶ (497)	(499)	

EXERCISE.

(626.) *Vocabulary.*

To go up, *ἀναβαίν-ειν* (*ἀνά*+*βα-*).
To arrest, *συλλαμβάν-ειν* (*σύν*+*λαβ-*).
Plot, *ἐπιβουλή*, *ῆς* (*ἡ*).
Even a bad man, *καὶ κακός.*
Without-fighting, *ἀμαχεί* (adv.).
To overtake, *καταλαμβάν-ειν* (*κατά*+*λαβ-*).
I hope, *ἐλπ-ομαι.*
To receive (*from another*), *παραλαμβάν-ειν* (*παρά*+*λαβ-*).
To ride up, *ὑπελαύν-ειν* (*ὑπό*+*ἐλα-*).
To fall to, *happen*, *συμβαίν-ειν* (*σύν*+*βα-*).

(627.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He happened to be present.* — *παρὼν ἐτύγχανε* (= he happened being present).

(*b*) *He did not perceive the plot.* — *τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾐσθάνετο.*

(*b*) The genitive is used with *αἰσθάνομαι.*

(*c*) *He obtained glory* (as his lot). — *δόξης ἔλαχεν.*

(*c*) The genitive (of *participation*) is used with *λαγχάνω* and *τυγχάνω* when used actively.

(*d*) *He will get these things without fighting.* — *ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτα λήψεται.*

(*e*) *To escape the notice of God.* — *Θεὸν λαθεῖν.*

(628.) *Translate into English.*

Ἀρταξέρξης παρὼν (627, *a*) ἐτύγχανε.—Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὁπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους.—Δαρεῖος συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον, ὡς ἀποκτενῶν (543, *d*).—Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾐσθάνετο.—Ἀπ' ἐσθλῶν ἐσθλὰ μαθήσῃ.—Καὶ κακὸς πολλάκις τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἔλαχεν.*—Οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτα ἐγὼ λήψομαι.—Ὁ νεανίας κατελήφθη.—Πολλοὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐλήφθη-

* *Obtains.* Aorist used to express what *often* occurs.

σαν.—Εἰ θεὸν ἀνήρ τις ἔλπεται λαθεῖν, ἁμαρτάνει.—Παρὰ τῶν θεῶν πολλὰ παρειλήφαμεν δῶρα.—Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ὑπήλασεν.—Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὑπελάσας, ἤρετο (649, 42).—Τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ κακὰ συνεβεβήκει.—Οὐδεὶς θεοὺς ἔλαθεν.

(629.) *Translate into Greek.*

The soldiers were going up.—The general took (2d aor.) the soldier as a friend.—The king arrested (2d aor.) the messenger.—The king will not receive the messenger.—Learn (2d aor.) to trust the gods.—The bad often obtain (as their lot, 2d aor.) great honours.—We shall get all these (things) without-fighting.—Thou hast received (*παραλαμβάνειν*) many gifts from thy (= the) father.—The general rode up (1st aor.).—Many evils have fallen-to the city.—The young-man was overtaken.—The citizens did not perceive the plots.

LESSON CI.

Irregular Verbs, Class II. (continued).

(630.) Class II., B.—Stem strengthened by reduplication.

1. *γίγνομαι, I become, am, begin to be;* stem *γεν-*, prefix redupl. *γι-γεν-*, drop *ε*, *γί-γν-ομαι*; fut. *γεν-ή-σομαι* (*γενε*); perf. *γε-γένη-μαι, I have become; γέ-γον-α, I am, I am born;* 2d aor. *ἐ-γεν-όμην, I became or was.*

2. *πίπτω, I fall;* stem *πετ-*, reduplicated *πι-πετ-*, drop *ε*, *πί-πτ-ω*; fut. (*πέτ-σομαι*) *πεσ-οῦμαι* (497); perf. *πέ-πτω-κα* (*πετο, πτο*); aor. *ἔ-πεσ-ον* (*πεσ*).

☞ Several reduplicated verbs are found in the next subdivision.

(631.) Class II., C.—Stem strengthened by *σκ* or *ισκ*.

	Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1.	*Am taken, ἁλ-ίσκ-ομαι*	*ἁλώ-σομαι* (*ἁλο*)	*ἑάλω-κα**	*ἑάλων* (612, *R.* 3) or *ἥλων* (*I was taken*).
			*ἥλω-κα**	

* *I have been taken.* The active is supplied throughout by *αἱρεῖν, to take captive.*

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
2. *Spend*, ἀνᾱλ-ίσκ-ω	ἀνᾱλώ-σω	ἀνήλω-κα ἀνάλω-κα	ἀνήλω-σα. κατηνάλω-σα.
3. *Know*, γι-γνώ-σκ-ω (Stem γνο)	γνώ-σομαι	ἔγνω-κα	ἔγνων (612).
4. *Run away*, δι-δρά-σκ-ω	δρά-σομαι	δέ-δρᾱ-κα	ἔ-δρᾱν (612).
5. *Find*, εὑρ-ίσκ-ω	εὑρή-σω (εὑρε)	εὕρη-κα εὕρη-μαι	εὗρον. εὑρόμην. εὑρέθην.
6. *Die*, θνή-σκ-ω	θαν-οῦμαι* (θαν) τεθνή-ξομαι†	τέ-θνη-κα	ἔ-θαν-ον.
7. *Remind*, μι-μνή-σκ-ω (Stem μνα)	μνή-σω μνησ-θήσ-ομαι‖ με-μνή-σομαι**	μέ-μνη-μαι‡	ἔ-μνη-σα.§ ἐ-μνή-σ-θην.¶
8. *Suffer*, πάσχ-ω††	πείσ-ομαι (πενθ)	πέ-πονθ-α	ἔ-παθ-ον

EXERCISE.

(632.) *Vocabulary.*

To be with, to become intimate with, συγγίγνεσθαι (σύν + γίγνεσθαι), with dat.

To be by, to come to aid, παραγίγνεσθαι (παρά + γίγνεσθαι), with dat.

A guest, an intimate, ξένος, ου (ὁ).

Danger, κίνδῡνος, ου (ὁ).

To benefit, ὠφελεῖν.

To fall upon or into, ἐμπίπτειν (ἐν + πίπτειν), with dat.

Fated, μόρσιμ-ος, -ον (106).

To die, ἀποθνήσκειν (ἀπό + θνήσκειν).

Shameless, ἀναιδής, ές (177, 1).

Happy, ὄλβιος, ον (106).

Once for all, εἰσάπαξ (adv.).

(633.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *Proxenus, who was his guest.* Πρόξενος, ξένος ὢν αὐτῷ (being guest).

(*b*) *No one can find.* οὐκ ἄν τις εὕροι (2d aor. opt.).
You cannot find. οὐκ ἂν εὕροις.

(*c*) *Every day (all one's days).* τὰς ἁπάσας ἡμέρας (acc.).

(634.) *Translate into English.*

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο.—Ὁ Κῦρος, Κλεάρχῳ συγγενόμενος, δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς.—Ὁ Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε Πρόξενον, ξένον ὄντα

* *I shall die.* † *I shall be dead.* ‡ *I remember.* § *I reminded.*
‖ *I shall remember.* ¶ *I remembered.* ** *I shall be mindful.*
†† Stem παθ- strengthened by σκ, παθ-σκ-ω, the aspiration transferred from θ to κ, πασχ-ω.

αὐτῷ, παραγένεσθαι.—Ὁ *ἀγαπῶν* (543, *c*) *κίνδυνον ἐμπεσεῖται αὐτῷ.*—Οἱ *ἄνθρωποι πρὸς ἀρετὴν γεγόνᾶσιν.*—Ὀλίγους *εὑρήσεις ἄνδρας πιστούς.*—Πᾶσιν *ἀνθρώποις μόρσιμόν ἐστιν ἀποθανεῖν.*—Ἄνθρωπον *ἀναιδέστερον οὐκ ἄν τις εὕροι.*—Οὐκ *ἂν εὕροις ἄνθρωπον πάντα* (*in all respects*) *ὀλβιώτατον.*—Πολλὰ *κακὰ πεπόνθαμεν.*—Ἀκήκοας (499, *R.* 1) *οἷα* (264) *πέπονθα.*—Σὺν *ἄλλοις πείσομαι τὸ μόρσιμον.*—Μάθε *πρῶτον παρ' αὐτῶν, τίνες* (256, ☞) *εἰσίν.*—Ἀκούσατε (129, *b*) *ὡς μάθητε* (526, ☞) *τὸ πᾶν.*—Τοῖς *θανοῦσι* (543, *c*) *πλοῦτος οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ.*—Κρεῖσσόν *ἐστιν εἰσάπαξ θανεῖν* (542, ☞), *ἢ τὰς ἁπάσας ἡμέρας πάσχειν κακῶς.*—Κῦρος *αὐτός τε* (362, 1, *d*) *ἀπέθανε, καὶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο* (605) *ἐπ' αὐτῷ.*

(635.) *Translate into Greek.*

Cyrus became-intimate-with (2d aor.) Clearchus.—Xenias came-to-aid (2d aor.) the citizens.—The horseman fell.—The soldiers will-fall-into danger.—You cannot find a more shameless dog.—Men are not born (2d perf.) for (*πρός*) vice.—It is better to die (2d aor.) than to live badly.—What hast thou suffered?—The king has heard (2d perf.) what (*οἷα*) we have suffered.—Thou shalt suffer what is fated.—Thou shalt know the truth.—Hear, that thou mayest know (2d aor.).

LESSON CII.

Irregular Verbs, Class II. (continued).

(636.) Class II., D.—Stem strengthened by *ε*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Marry*, *γαμ-έ-ω*	*γαμ-ῶ* (483)	*γε-γάμη-κα*	*ἔ-γημ-α.*
2. *Rejoice*, *γηθ-έ-ω*	*γηθή-σω*	*γέ-γηθ-α*	
3. *Seem, think*, *δοκ-έ-ω*	*δόξ-ω*	*δέ-δογ-μαι*	*ἐ-δόχ-θην.*
4. *Push*, *ὠθ-έ-ω*	*ὦσ-ω*	*ἔ-ω-κα*	*ἔ-ω-σ-α.*
	ὠθή-σω	*ἔ-ωσ-μαι*	*ἐ-ώσ-θην.*

(637.) Class II., E.—Stem strengthened by *ν*, *νε*, *νν*, or *ννυ*.

(*a*) By *ν*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Drink*, πί-ν-ω	πί-ομαι πι-οῦμαι	πέ-πω-κα (stem πο)	ἔ-πι-ον. ἐ-πό-θην.
2. *Expiate*, τί-ν-ω	τί-σω	τέ-τῑ-κα	
Avenge myself, τί-ν-ομαι	τί-σομαι	τέ-τισ-μαι	ἐ-τῑ-σάμην.
3. *Anticipate*, φθά-ν-ω	φθά-σω φθή-σομαι	ἔ-φθα-κα	ἔ-φθην (612). ἐφθά-μην.

(*b*) By *νε*.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Come*, ἱκ-νέ-ομαι*	ἵξ-ομαι	ἷγ-μαι	ἱκ-όμην.
2. *Promise*, ὑπισχ-νέ-ομαι†	ὑπο-σχή-σομαι	ὑπ-έ-σχη-μαι	ὑπ-ε-σχ-όμην.

(*c*) *νν*, *ννυ*; the verbs in *μι* treated in Lesson XCVI.

EXERCISE.

(638.) *Vocabulary.*

Bashful, αἰδήμων, ον (200).	*To get drunk*, μεθύ-ειν.
As old, of the same age, ἡλίκος, η, ον.	*To drink up*, ἐκπίν-ειν (637, *a*, 1).
Up, ἄνω (adv.).	*I come, go, arrive*, ἀφικνέομαι.
Earth, γαῖα, ας, ἡ (poet. form of γῆ).	*I drive away*, ἀπωθέω (636, 4).
Blood, αἷμα, (αἵματ)ος (τό).	*I drive or push in*, εἰσωθέω (636, 4).
Wine, μέθυ, (μέθυ)ος (τό).	

(639.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *He seemed to be.*	ἐδόκει εἶναι.
(*b*) *Cyrus determined (it seemed to Cyrus).*	ἔδοξε or ἐδόκει Κύρῳ.
(*c*) *They anticipated the barbarians in seizing.*	ἔφθασαν τοὺς βαρβάρους καταλαβόντες (2d aor. part.).

(640.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος αἰδημονέστατος τῶν ἡλίκων ἐδόκει εἶναι.—

---

* Generally used in composition with ἀπό, ἀφικνέομαι

† ὑπό + ἴσχ-ω (= ἔχω).

Ἔδοξε τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους στρατεύσασθαι. —Ἐδόκει Κύρῳ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω.—Γαῖα πέπωκεν αἷμα βασιλέων.—Οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφίκοντο.—Πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. — Ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς (524), ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα.—Πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ.—Ὁ μεθύων (543, *c*) δοῦλός ἐστι τοῦ πεπωκέναι (542, *a*).—Οὐκ ἐκπίομαι τὸν οἶνον.—Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφθασαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν φυγόντες.—Ὁ φίλος ὑπέσχετό μοι ἀφίξεσθαι.—Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπεώσαντο τοὺς πολίμους.—Οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσεώσθησαν.

(641.) *Translate into Greek.*

The young-man seems to be bashful.—My (= the) father determined (639, *b*) to set-out.—Who has drunk-up the wine?—The king came to Colosse, a prosperous and great city (183).—The generals determined to send-away the messengers.—He promised (2d aor.) many (things).—The boy anticipated the soldier in fleeing (639, *c*).—The messenger was driven away by the soldiers.

LESSON CIII.

Irregular Verbs, Class III. (using two or more entirely different stems).

(642.) 1. *I take, capture*; αἱρέω; two stems, αἱρε- and ἑλ-.

Stem αἱρε-: pres. act. αἱρέ-ω, *I take;* fut. αἱρή-σω; perf. ᾕρη-κα; 1st aor. pass. ᾑρέ-θην; mid. αἱρέ-ομαι, *I choose;* fut. αἱρήσομαι, *I shall choose;* perf. ᾕρημαι, *I have been or am chosen;* aor. ᾑρέθην, *I was chosen.*

Stem ἑλ-: 2d aor. act. εἷλον, *I took;* mid. εἱλόμην, *I chose for myself.*

2. *I go, come*, ἔρχομαι; two stems, ἐρχ- and ἐλευθ-

Pres. ἔρχομαι, *I come;* fut. ἐλεύσομαι, *I shall come;* perf. ἐλήλυθα (499), *I have come;* aor. ἦλθον, *I came* (ἐλθέ, ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών).

3. *I see*, ὁράω ; three stems, ὁρα-, εἰδ-, and ὀπ-.

(*a*) From stem ὁρα-: imperf. ἑώραον, ἑώρων (427, 12), *I was looking, I saw;* perf. ἑώρακα, *I have seen.* *Middle and passive*, pres. ὁρῶμαι ; perf. ἑώραμαι.

(*b*) Stem εἰδ- : 2d aor. εἶδον, *I saw* (ἰδέ, ἴδω, ἴδοιμι, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών) ; 2d perf. οἶδα, *I see* (604). *Middle*, 2d aor. εἰδόμην ; (imperat. ἰδοῦ, *behold*).

(*c*) Stem ὀπ- : fut. ὄψομαι, *I shall see* (2d person ὄψει) ; 1st aor. pass. ὤφθην ; fut. ὀφθήσομαι.

4. *I run*, τρέχω ; two stems, τρεχ- and δρεμ-.

Pres. τρέχ-ω ; fut. δραμοῦμαι ; 2d aor. ἔδραμον ; perf. δεδράμηκα ; perf. mid. or pass. δεδράμημαι.

5. *I bear*, φέρω ; four stems, φερ-, οἰ-, ἐγκ-, and ἐνεκ-.

Pres. φέρω ; fut. οἴσω ; aor. ἤνεγκον and ἤνεγκα ; perf. ἐνήνοχα ; perf. mid. or pass. ἐνήνεγμαι ; aor. mid. ἠνεγκάμην ; aor. pass. ἠνέχθην.

6. *I say*, φημί (594) ; two stems, φα- and ἐπ-

(*a*) Stem φα- : pres. φημί ; imperf. ἔφην, *I said* (594).

(*b*) Stem ἐπ- : imperf. εἶπον ; 1st aor. εἶπα ; 2d aor. εἶπον (εἰπέ, εἴπω, εἴποιμι, εἰπεῖν, εἰπών).

EXERCISE.

(643.) *Vocabulary.*

I depart, ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπό + ἔρχομαι).	*Liberty*, ἐλευθερία, ας (ἡ).
To insult, ἀτιμάζειν.	*My fortunes*, τὰ παρ' ἐμοί.
Achæan, Ἀχαιός, ά, όν.	*At home*, οἴκοι, (adv.).
I teach, διδάσκω ; fut. διδάξω.	*Firmly*, ἐῤῥωμένως (adv.).
	To run away, ἀποτρέχειν.

(644.) *Examples.*

(*a*) *I should prefer freedom.*	τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑλοίμην (2d aor opt.) ἄν
(*b*) *In preference to all* (things) *I have.*	ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων.

(645.) *Translate into English.*

Κῦρος ἀπῆλθεν ἀτιμασθείς (539, 3).—Ἀρίστιππος ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον.—Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν Σωκράτη (352)

τὸν Ἀχαιὸν ἐλθεῖν.—Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε (526), εἰς οἷον (264) ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς (604) διδάξω.—Εὖ γὰρ ἴστε (604), ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑλοίμην ἂν ἀντὶ ὧν (255) ἔχω πάντων.—Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ (362, 2) εἵλοντο ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι.—Πολλοὺς ποιήσω τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἕλεσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι.—Τὰ ἅρματα ἐφέρετο διὰ (*through*) τῶν Ἑλλήνων.—Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θεμιστοκλέα στρατηγὸν εἵλοντο.—Ἔνεγκε λύπην καὶ βλάβην ἐῤῥωμένως.—Ὁ ἄγγελος ἐλήλυθεν.—Οὐχ ὁρᾷς;—Οἱ βάρβαροι ἀποδραμοῦνται.—Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπέδραμεν.

(646.) *Translate into Greek.*

The messengers departed.—Who comes to Cyrus?—The general ordered all the citizens to depart.—I should prefer your fortunes (= the with you) to (*ἀντί*) those at home.—The horsemen were borne through the barbarians.—The citizens chose (2d aor. mid.) slavery in-preference-to (*ἀντί*) liberty.—Do you not see this?—Who will run away?

LESSON CIV.

(647.) A NUMBER of verbs use the *future middle* instead of the future active; others use it instead of the fut. pass. The most common are given in the following lists:

ACTIVE VERBS USING A MIDDLE FUTURE.

☞ Those marked † use also fut. act. in the best writers.

I sing, ᾄδω.	*I shall sing*, ᾄσομαι.
I hear, ἀκούω.	*I shall hear*, ἀκούσομαι.
I err, ἁμαρτάνω.	*I shall err*, ἁμαρτήσομαι.
I derive from, ἀπολαύω.	*I shall derive from*, ἀπολαυσομαι.
I meet, ἀπαντάω.	*I shall meet*, ἀπαντήσομαι.
I seize, ἁρπάζω.	*I shall seize*, ἁρπάσομαι.
I walk, βαδίζω.	*I shall walk*, βαδιοῦμαι (496, *c*).
I go, βαίνω.	*I shall go*, βήσομαι.
I live, βιόω.	*I shall live*, βιώσομαι.
† *I see*, βλέπω.	*I shall look*, βλέψομαι.
I shout, βοάω.	*I shall shout*, βοήσομαι.

I laugh, γελάω.	*I shall laugh*, γελάσομαι.
I grow old, γηράσκω.	*I shall grow old*, γηράσομαι.
I know, γιγνώσκω.	*I shall know*, γνώσομαι.
I fear, δείδω.	*I shall fear*, δείσομαι.
I run, διδράσκω.	*I shall run*, δράσομαι.
† *I pursue*, διώκω.	*I shall pursue*, διώξομαι.
I am, εἰμί.	*I shall be*, ἔσομαι.
† *I praise*, ἐπαινέω.	*I shall praise*, ἐπαινέσομαι.
I perjure myself, ἐπιορκέω.	*I shall perjure myself*, ἐπιορκήσομαι.
† *I admire*, θαυμάζω.	*I shall admire*, θαυμάσομαι.
I hunt, θηράω, †θηρεύω.	*I shall hunt*, θηράσομαι, θηρεύσομαι.
I die, θνήσκω.	*I shall die*, θανοῦμαι (483).
I labour, κάμνω.	*I shall labour*, καμοῦμαι.
I weep, κλαίω.	*I shall weep*, κλαύσομαι, κλαυσοῦμαι (498, *b*).
I steal, κλέπτω.	*I shall steal*, κλέψομαι.
† *I punish*, κολάζω.	*I shall punish*, κολάσομαι.
I obtain (by lot), λαγχάνω	*I shall obtain*, λήξομαι.
I receive, λαμβάνω.	*I shall receive*, λήψομαι.
I learn, μανθάνω.	*I shall learn*, μαθήσομαι.
I know, οἶδα.	*I shall know*, εἴσομαι.
† *I bewail*, οἰμώζω.	*I shall bewail*, οἰμώξομαι.
† *I swear*, ὄμνυμι.	*I shall swear*, ὀμοῦμαι.
I suffer, πάσχω.	*I shall suffer*, πείσομαι.
I leap, πηδάω.	*I shall leap*, πηδήσομαι.
I drink, πίνω.	*I shall drink*, πώσομαι.
I fall, πίπτω.	*I shall fall*, πεσοῦμαι (498, *c*).
I sail, πλέω.	*I shall sail*, πλεύσομαι, πλευσοῦμαι (498, *a*).
I breathe, πνέω.	*I shall breathe*, πνευσόμαι, πνευσοῦμαι (498, *a*).
I reverence, προσκυνέω.	*I shall reverence*, προσκυνήσομαι.
I am silent, σιγάω.	*Tacebo*, σιγήσομαι.
I am silent, σιωπάω.	*Silebo*, σιωπήσομαι.
† *I scoff*, σκώπτω.	*I shall scoff*, σκώψομαι.
I make haste, σπουδάζω.	*I shall make haste*, σπουδάσομαι.
† *I beget, or bring forth*, τίκτω.	*I shall bring forth*, τέξομαι.
I run, τρέχω.	*I shall run*, δραμοῦμαι (483).
I meet with, obtain, τυγχάνω.	*I shall meet with*, τεύξομαι.
I flee, φεύγω.	*I shall flee*, φεύξομαι, φευξοῦμαι (498, *c*).
† *I anticipate*, φθάνω.	*I shall anticipate*, φθήσομαι.
† *I make way*, χωρέω.	*I shall make way*, χωρήσομαι.

(648.) ACTIVE VERBS USING FUTURE MIDDLE FOR PASSIVE.

I injure, ἀδικέω.	*I shall be injured*, ἀδικήσομαι.

I free from, ἀπαλλάττω.	*I shall be freed from,* ἀπαλλάξομαι.
I take, ἁλίσκω.	*I shall be taken,* ἁλώσομαι.
I contest, ἀμφισβητέω.	*It will be contested,* ἀμφισβητήσεται.
I hurt, βλάπτω.	*I shall be hurt,* βλάψομαι.
I punish, ζημιόω.	*I shall be punished,* ζημιώσομαι.
I acknowledge, ὁμολογέω.	*It will be acknowledged,* ὁμολογήσεται.
I honour, τιμάω.	*I shall be honoured,* τιμήσομαι.
I guard, φυλάττω.	*I shall be guarded,* φυλάξομαι.

LESSONS CV., CVI.

(649.) TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL IRREGULAR VERBS *

☞ The stems are shown by the hyphens. Strengthening letters are put in parentheses; *e. g.*, ἄγ-(νυ)-μι. Where two stems are used, the second is put in parentheses ( ) after the first form in which it appears. Forms not in use are enclosed thus [ ].

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
1. *Admire,* ἄγα-μαι (like ἵσταμαι)	ἀγάσομαι		ἠγασάμην. ἠγάσθην.
2. *Break,* ἄγ-(νυ)-μι	ἄξω	ἔᾱγα, 2	ἔαξα. ἐάγην.
3. *Bring, lead,* ἀγ-ω		ἦχα ἀγήοχα ἦγμαι	ἤγαγον.
4. *Take,* αἱρέ-ω	αἱρήσω		εἷλον (ἑλ). ἡρέθην.
5. *Perceive,* αἰσθ-άνομαι	αἰσθήσομαι (αἰσθε-)		ἠσθόμην.
6. *Am captured,* ἁλ-ίσκομαι	ἁλώσομαι (ἁλο-)	ἥλωκα ἑάλωκα	ἥλων. ἑάλων (612).
7. *Err,* ἁμαρτ-άν-ω	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἡμάρτηκα	ἥμαρτον.
8. *Clothe,* ἀμφιέ-(νυ)-μι	ἀμφιέσομαι	ἠμφίεσμαι	ἠμφίεσα.
9. *Please,* ἀ(ν)δ-άνω	ἀδήσω	ἔᾱδα, 2	ἔαδον.
10. *Open,* ἀνοίγ-ω		ἀνέῳγα, 2 ἀνέῳχα	ἀνέῳξα.
11. *Please,* ἀρέ-σκ-ω	ἀρέσω	ἤρεσμαι	
12. *Increase,* αὐξ-άν-ω	αὐξήσω (αὐξε-)		

* In this table the principal (by no means *all*) irregular verbs are placed alphabetically. In reciting the verbs, the student should be required to state the class to which each verb belongs, and its mode of formation. The list need not be committed to memory in order, but when the English of any verb is given, the student should be prepared to give the Greek form promptly.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
13. *Am vexed*, ἄχθ-ομαι	ἀχθέσομαι (ἀχθε-)		ἠχθέσθην.
14. *Go*, βα-ίν-ω	βήσομαι, m.	βέβηκα βέβαα	ἔβην (612).
15. *Throw*, βάλ(λ)-ω	βαλῶ βαλήσω	βέβληκα	ἔβαλον.
16. *Eat*, βι-βρώ-σκ-ω		βέβρωκα	
17. *Live*, βιό-ω	βιώσομαι	βεβίωκα	ἐβίωσα. ἐβίων (612).
18. *Sprout*, βλαστ-άν-ω	βλαστήσω	ἐβλάστηκα	ἔβλαστον.
19. *Feed*, βό-σκω	βοσκήσω		
20. *Wish*, βούλ-ομαι	βουλήσομαι	βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην.
21. *Marry*, γαμέ-ω	γαμῶ γαμήσω	γεγάμηκα	ἔγημα.
22. *Grow old*, γηρά-σκ-ω	γηράσομαι		γηρᾶσαι, inf. ἔγηραν.
23. *Am born, become*, γί-γν-ομαι	γενήσομαι	γεγένημαι γέγονα, 2	ἐγεινάμην. ἐγενήθην. ἐγενόμην.
24. *Rejoice*, γηθέ-ω	γηθήσω	γέγηθα	
25. *Know*, γι-γνώ-σκ-ω	γνώσομαι	ἔγνωκα ἔγνωσμαι	ἔγνων (612)
26. *Watch*, γρη-γορέ-ω		ἐγρήγορα, 2	
27. *Bite*, δάκ-ν-ω	δήξομαι	δέδηχα	ἔδακον, 2
28. *Sleep*, δαρθ-άν-ω	δαρθήσομαι (?)	δεδάρθηκα	ἔδαρθον.
29. *Fear*, δεί-δ-ω (607)	δείσομαι	δέδοικα δέδια	ἔδεισα.
30. *Ask*, δέ-ομαι	δεήσομαι		ἐδεήθην.
31. *Teach*, διδά-σκω	διδάξω	δεδίδαχα	
32. *Run*, διδρά-σκ-ω	δράσομαι	δέδρᾶκα	ἔδραν (612).
33. *Seem*, δοκέ-ω	δόξω	δέδογμαι	ἔδοξα.
34. *Can*, δύνα-μαι	δυνήσομαι	δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην.
35. *Wrap up*, δύ-(ν)ω δύ-ω	δύσω	δέδῦκα	ἔδυν (612)
36. *Will*, ἐθέλ-ω, θέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέληκα	ἠθέλησα.
37. *Am wont*, ἔθ-ω		εἴωθα	
38. *See, know*, εἰδ-ω	εἰδήσω	εἰδέναι, inf. οἶδα (604)	εἶδον. ἰδεῖν, inf. εἰσάμην.
39. *Say*, [εἶπω]. See (642, 6)			εἶπα. εἶπον.
40. *Say*, [εἰρ-ω]	εἰρήσομαι (pf.)	εἴρηκα εἴρημαι	ἐρρήθην. ἐρρέθην.
41. *Drive*, ἐλα-ύν-ω	ἐλάσω	ἐλήλακα (Att.) ἐλήλαμαι (Att.)	ἤλασα. ἠλάθην.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
42. *Ask*, [ἔρ-ομαι]	ἐρήσομαι		ἠρόμην.
43. (In Herod.) εἴρ-ομαι	εἰρήσομαι		
44. *Come*, ἔρχ-ομαι	ἐλεύσομαι (ἐλευθ)	ἐλήλυθα	ἦλυθον.
		(Att.)	ἦλθον.
45. *Find*, εὑρίσκ-ω	εὑρήσω (εὑρε)	εὕρηκα	εὗρον.
			εὑρέθην.
46. *Have*, ἔχ-ω	ἕξω*	ἔσχηκα	ἔσχον.
imperf. εἶχον	σχήσω		σχές, imper.
			σχοίην, opt.
			σχῶ, sub.
			σχεῖν, inf.
			σχών, part.
47. *Yoke*, ζεύγ-(νυ)-μι	ζεύξω		ἐζύγην.
48. *Gird*, ζώ-(νυ)-μι	ζώσω	ἔζωσμαι	
49. *Will*, θέλ-ω	θελήσω (θελε-)		
50. *Die*, θνή-σκ-ω	τεθνήξομαι		ἔθανον, 2.
imperat. τέθναθι	θανοῦμαι (θαν)	τέθνηκα	
51. *Leap*, θρώ-σκ-ω	θοροῦμαι		ἔθορον.
52. *Fly*, ἵπτα-μαι†	πτήσομαι		ἐπτάμην.
			ἐπτόμην
			πτάσθαι, inf.
			πτέσθαι, inf.
53. *Sit*, καθ-έζ-ομαι	καθεδοῦμαι		
54. *Burn*, καί-ω	καύσω		ἔκηα.
			ἐκαύθην.
			ἐκάην.
55. *Labour*, κάμ-(ν)-ω	καμοῦμαι	κέκμηκα	ἔκαμον.
		for κεκάμηκα	
		κεκμηώς, part.	
		perf.	
56. *Mix*, κερά-(νυ)-μι	κεράσω	κέκρᾶκα	ἐκέρασα.
			ἐκρᾰ́θην.
		κέκραμαι	ἐκεράσθην.
		κέκρημαι	
		κεκέρασμαι	
57. *Gain*, κερδα-ίν-ω	κερδήσομαι	κεκέρδακα	ἐκέρδησα.
		κεκέρδηκα	ἐκέρδᾱνα.
58. *Sound shrilly*, κλάζ-ω	κεκλάγξω, poet.	κέκληγα	ἔκλαγον.
		κέκλαγγα	ἔκλαγξα.
59. *Satiate*, κορέ-(νυ)-μι	κορέσω	κεκόρηκα	ἐκόρεσα.
		κεκόρημαι	
60. *Meet with*, κύρ-ω	κύρσω		ἔκυρσα.

* Observe the aspiration.

† The form ἵπταμαι is found in the later writers.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
61. *Obtain by lot*, λα(γ)χ-άνω	λήξομαι (ληχ-)	εἴληχα λέλογχα	ἔλαχον (λαχ-).
62. *Receive*, λα(μ)β-άνω	λήψομαι (ληβ-)	εἴληφα	ἔλαβον (λαβ-).
63. *Lie hid, forget*, λα(ν)θ-άνω	λήσω λήσομαι (ληθ-)	λέληθα λέλησμαι	ἔλαθον (λαθ-) ἐλαθόμην.
64. *Learn*, μα-(ν)θ-άνω	μαθήσομαι	μεμάθηκα	ἔμαθον (μαθ-).
65. *Fight*, μάχ-ομαι	μαχοῦμαι (497) μαχέσομαι μαχήσομαι	μεμάχημαι	ἐμαχεσάμην.
66. *Care for*, μέλ-ει	μελήσει	μέμβλεται μεμέληκε μέμηλε	
67. *Mingle*, μίγ-(νυ)-μι	μίξω		ἐμίχθην. ἐμίγην.
68. *Remember*, μι-μνήσκ-ω	μνήσω μεμνήσομαι, perf. μνησθήσομαι	μέμνημαι	ἐμνήσθην.
69. *Divide*, νέμ-ω	νεμήσω	νενέμηκα	ἔνειμα.
70. *Smell*, ὄζ-ω	ὀζήσω	ὄδωδα	ὤζησα.
71. *Think*, οἰ-ομαι, οἶμαι	οἰήσομαι		ᾠήθην.
72. *Go away*, οἰχ-ομαι	οἰχήσομαι	ᾤχηκα ᾤχημαι	ᾠχόμην
73. *Destroy*, ὄλ-(λυ)-μι	ὀλέσω ὀλῶ	ὄλωλα ὀλώλεκα	ᾠλόμην (599). ὤλεσα.
74. *Swear*, ὄμ-(νυ)-μι (599)	ὀμοῦμαι	ὀμώμοσμαι ὀμώμοκα	ὤμοσα.
75. *Owe*, ὀφείλ-ω	ὀφειλήσω		ὤφελον. ὄφελον.
76. ὀφλ-ισκ-άν-ω	ὀφλήσω	ὤφληκα	ὤφλον.
77. *Suffer*, πά-σχ-ω (παθ)	πείσομαι πήσομαι	πέ-πονθα	ἔπαθον.
78. *Extend*, πετά-(νυ)-μι	πετάσω	πέπταμαι	ἐπετάσθην.
79. *Fix*, πήγ-(νυ)-μι	πήξω	πέπηγα	ἐπάγην.
80. *Fill*, πί-(μ)πλη-μι	πλήσω	πέπλησμαι	ἐπλήσθην. ἔπλησα.
81. *Drink*, πί-ν-ω	πίομαι	πέπομαι (πο-) πέπωκα	ἐπόθην. ἔπιον.
82. *Sell*, πι-πρά-σκω	περάσω	πέπρᾶμαι, p. πέπρᾶκα	ἐπράθην.
83. *Fall*, πί-πτ-ω (πετ-)	πεσοῦμαι	πέπτωκα πεπτωκώς, part. πεπτώς	ἔπεσον. ἔπεσα.

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
84. *Ask*, πυ(ν)θ-άνομαι	πεύσομαι	πέπυσμαι	ἐπυθόμην.
85. *Flow*, ῥέ-ω	ῥεύσομαι ῥυήσομαι	ἐῤῥύηκα	ἐῤῥύην. ἔῤῥευσα.
86. *Break*, ῥήγ-(νυ)-μι	ῥήξω	ἔῤῥωγα	ἐῤῥάγην. ἔῤῥηξα.
87. *Strengthen*, ῥώ-(ννυ)-μι	ῥώσω	ἔῤῥωμαι ἔῤῥωσο, impr.	ἐῤῥώσθην.
88. *Quench*, σβέ-(ννυ)-μι	σβέσω	ἔσβεσμαι ἔσβηκα	ἐσβέσθην. ἔσβην (612).
89. *Pour in libation*, σπέ(ν)δ-ω	σπείσω	ἔσπεισμαι	ἔσπεισα.
90. *Deprive*, στερ-ίσκω	στεροῦμαι στερήσομαι	ἐστέρημαι	ἐστέρησα. ἐστόρησα.
91. *Strew*, στρώ(ννυ)-μι	στρώσω	ἔστρωμαι ἔστρωκα	
92. *Cut*, τέμ-(ν)ω	τεμῶ	τέτμημαι τέτμηκα	ἔτεμον. ἔταμον. ἐτμήθην. ἔτμηξα. ἔτμαγον.
93. *Beget, bring forth*, τίκ-(τ)ω	τέξω (τεκ-) τέξομαι	τέτοκα, m. τέτεγμαι, p.	ἐτέχθην. ἔτεκον.
94. *Pay*, τί-(ν)ω	τίσω	τέτῖμαι, p.	ἔτῖσα.
95. *Pierce*, τι-τρώ-σκω	τρώσω		
96. *To hit a mark, obtain*, τυ(γ)χ-άνω	τεύξομαι	τέτευγμαι τέτυγμαι τέτευχα τετύχηκα	ἐτεύχθην. ἔτυχον.
97. *Promise*, ὑπ-ισχ(ν)έ-ομαι	ὑποσχήσομαι	ὑπέσχημαι	ὑπεσχόμην.
98. *Bear*, φέρ-ω	οἴσω (οἰ-)	ἐνήνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι	ἠνέχθην. (ἐνεκ-). ἤνεγκον. ἤνεικα. ἤνεγκα.
99. *Say*, φη-μί (594)	φήσω		ἔφησα.
100. *Anticipate*, φθά-(ν)ω	φθάσω	ἔφθακα	ἔφθην.
101. *Corrupt*, φθί-(ν)ω	φθίσω	ἔφθιμαι	ἐφθισα.
102. *Produce*, φύ-ω	φύσομαι	πέφυκα	ἔφυν (612).
103. *Rejoice*, χαίρ-ω	χαιρήσω	κεχάρηκα	ἐχάρην.
104. *Gape*, χά-σκ-ω, χα-ίν-ω	χανοῦμαι	κέχηνα	ἔχανον.
105. *Pour*, χέ-ω	χεύσω	κέχυμαι, p. κέχυκα	ἔχευα. ἔχεα.
106. *Colour*, χρώ-(ννυ)-μι	χρώσω	κέχρωσμαι	

Present.	Future.	Perfect.	Aorist.
107. *Heap up*, χώ-(νυ)-μι	χώσω	κέχωκα	
108. *Drive away*, ὠθ-έω or ὄθ-ω	ὤσω ὠθήσω	ἔωσμαι, p.	ἔωσα. ὦσαι, infin.

LESSON CVII.

Accent of Verbs.

(650.) 1. WHAT is the general rule? (Accent as far back as possible.)

2. What forms are OXYTONE? ((*a*) All participles in ς (of 3d decl.), except the 1st aor.; *e. g.*, *βεβουλευκώς*, *τυφθείς*, *ἱστάς*, *τιθείς*, *δούς*; (*b*) the 2d aor. act. part.; *e. g.*, *λιπών*; (*c*) the five imperatives, 2d aor., *εἰπέ*, *ἐλθέ*, *εὑρέ*, *λαβέ*, *ἰδέ*.)

☞ Except in composition; *e. g.*, *εἴσιδε*, *ἔκβαλε*.

3. What forms are PERISPOME? ((*a*) The 2d aor. infin. *εἶν*; *e. g.*, *λιπεῖν*; (*b*) the 2d sing. of 2d aor. mid. imper.; *e. g.*, *λαβοῦ*, *θοῦ* (except in compounds of more than two syllables of verbs in *μι*; *e. g.*, *ἀπόδου*).)

4. What forms are accented on the PENULT (*i. e.*, paroxytone when the penult is short, properispome when the penult is long)? ((*a*) All infinitives in *ναι*; *e. g.*, *τετυφέναι*, *ἱστάναι*, *βουλευθῆναι*, *στῆναι*; (*b*) the 1st aor. infin. act.; *e. g.*, *βουλεῦσαι*, *φυλάξαι*, *τιμῆσαι*; (*c*) the 2d aor. infin. mid.; *e. g.*, *λιπέσθαι*, *ἐκθέσθαι*; (*d*) the perf. pass. infin. and part.; *e. g.*, *τετύφθαι*, *βεβουλεῦσθαι*, *τετιμῆσθαι*, *βεβουλευμένος*.)

☞ What is the accent of the 1st aor. act. part.? (Always paroxytone; *e. g.*, *τύψας*, *βουλεύσας*.)

5. What is the accent of monosyllabic forms of the verbs which are long by nature? (Generally perispome, except

participles; *e. g.*, εἶ, ἦν, γνῶ, σχῶ, but ὦν, σχών : φής is a peculiar form (594, *R.* 1).)

6. Are the endings οι and αι *short* in opt.? (No, long; and hence those forms are *paroxytone*.)

7. What is the rule for *compound* verbs? (Put the accent back, but not further back than an existing augment, or the accented syllable of the prefixed word; *e. g.*, προσεῖχον, κατέσχον.)

8. Contracted verbs? (Follow the rules of accent for contraction (363).)

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINE OF THE VERB.

(651.) THERE are two Conjugations of verbs in Greek, named (from the nding of Indic. Pres., 1st person) Conjugation in ω and Conjugation in μι.

☞ The verbs in μι are comparatively few in number.

(652.) There are three voices, Active, Passive, and Middle (see 37).

Rem. Many verbs have a Middle form, but a purely Active (transitive or intransitive) meaning, and are called *Deponents;* e. g., *αἰσθάνεσθαι, to feel, perceive.* These must be carefully distinguished from middle uses of Active verbs.

PARTS OF THE VERB.

(653.) The verb is divided into,

(*a*) The *indefinite* verb, including certain parts which do not refer to a definite person or time.

(*b*) The *finite* verb, including the parts which always do so refer.

Indefinite Verb.

(654.) The *indefinite* verb includes,

(1.) The *infinitive*, which expresses the action of the verb without relation to a definite person, and partakes also of the nature of a noun; *e. g., to learn; to love* is pleasant.

(2.) The *participle*, which expresses the action of the verb under the form of an adjective; *loving, blooming.*

(3.) The *verbals*, formed by adding *-τέος* or *-τός* to the verb-stem (*e. g.*, *ἀσκητέος*, from *ἀσκέ-ω*). which are used as the Latin gerundive.

Finite Verb.

(655.) The *finite* verb includes those parts which express the

(1.) Different varieties of affirmation, viz., the *moods.*

(2.) Different times at which the action of the verb takes place, viz., the *tenses.*

(3.) Different relations of the verb to persons or things, viz., the *numbers* and *persons.*

THE MOODS.

(656.) There are four moods, Indicative, Subjunctive, Optative, and Imperative.

I. The INDICATIVE mood asserts positively (or negatively) what is real (or objective).

E. g., "*I strike.*" "*He has come.*"

II. The SUBJUNCTIVE asserts something as dependent on something else, or as not real, but tending (or possible) to be realized.

E. g., "I am here *that I may see.*" "*He may come.*" "*If he come.*"

III. The OPTATIVE asserts something as not real, without reference to its being realized, and generally as dependent on something *past.*

E. g., "*I might go.*" "*Would that it could be so!*" "*Whosoever should say this would err.*" "I was there *that I might see.*"

IV. The IMPERATIVE expresses *command* (more or less gently).

E. g., "*Depart* at once." "*Do not believe* it."

THE TENSES.

(657.) The Tenses are either Primary or Historical.

(1.) The Primary tenses, viz., the *Present*, *Future*, and *Perfect*, express action relatively to the time of speaking (see 385, I.).

(2.) The Historical tenses, viz., the *Imperfect*, *Aorist*, and *Pluperfect*, express action relatively to some other time (see 385, II.).

(3.) A Future-Perfect tense is found in the *Middle* and *Passive* voices.

(4.) Some verbs also use *second* forms of the aorist, of the perf. and pluperf. act., and of the fut. pass., called 2d Aor., 2d Perf., 2d Pluperf., and 2d Fut. Hence the whole number of tenses will be,

	Active.	Middle.	Passive.
I.	Present.	Present.	Present.
II.	Imperfect.	Imperfect.	Imperfect.
III.	Future.	Future.	First Future.
IV.			Second Future.
V.		Future Perfect.	Future Perfect.
VI.	First Perfect.	Perfect.	Perfect.
VII.	Second Perfect.		
VIII.	First Pluperfect.	Pluperfect.	Pluperfect.
IX.	Second Pluperfect.		
X.	First Aorist.	First Aorist.	First Aorist.
XI.	Second Aorist.	Second Aorist.	Second Aorist.

☞ In regard to the tenses, it cannot be too strongly impressed upon the learner that,

(1.) No verb uses all the forms given above.

(2.) Pure verbs do not use the *second* tenses.

(3.) Other verbs which use the second tenses do not generally use the first, and *vice versâ*.

(4.) In *meaning*, the second tenses do not differ from the first (except in certain verbs, which must be learned as they occur).

CONJUGATION IN ω.

Classification by the Characteristic.

(658.) The *characteristic* of any verb is the final letter of its stem. Thus, of βουλεύ-ειν, the characteristic is υ; of λέγ-ειν, the characteristic is γ.

(659.) Verbs are divided, according to their characteristic, into Pure and Impure:

I. PURE, when the characteristic is a vowel; viz.,

(I.) *Uncontracted* (stem ending in ι or υ); *e. g.*, τἱ-ειν, *to honour*; λυ-ειν, *to loose.*

(II.) *Contracted* (stem ending in α, ε, or ο); *e. g.*, τιμά-ειν, τιμᾶν; φιλέ-ειν, φιλεῖν; δηλό-ειν, δηλοῦν.

II. IMPURE, when the characteristic is a consonant; viz.,

(I.) *Mute* (stem ending in a mute); *e. g.*, γράφ-ειν, *to write.*

(II.) *Liquid* (stem ending in a liquid); *e. g.*, βάλλ-ειν, *to throw*

Changed Stems in Impure Verbs.

(660.) (*a*) Many impure verbs have two forms of the stem, called the *simple* and the *strengthened* stem.

Rem. The *strengthened* stem always appears in such verbs in the *pres.* and *imperf.*; the *simple* stem in one of the *second* tenses (generally the 2d aor.).

(*b*) The stem is strengthened, either

1. By adding a consonant; *e. g.*, τυπτ- (τυπ); βαλλ- (βαλ); or,
2. By lengthening the simple-stem vowel; *e. g.*, φευγ- (φυγ); λειπ- (λιπ); φθειρ (φθερ).

(661.) *Variable Vowel.*—There is frequently a *vowel change* in the formation of the tenses; *e. g.*, κλεπτ-, ἐ-κλαπ-, κε-κλοφ-.

Compare the English *beget, begat, begotten.*

INFLECTION OF VERBS IN ω.—FORMATION OF THE TENSES

Augment and Reduplication.

(662.) [The student will repeat these from Lesson LXVII., p. 166–168.]

Elements of the Verbal Forms.

(663.) Every tense-form contains three parts; viz.,

1. MOOD-SIGN; viz., a vowel to indicate the *mood.*
2. PERSON-ENDING, to indicate the *person.*
3. TENSE-STEM, embracing (*a*) the *verb-stem*, and (*b*) (in some tenses) the *tense-sign*, to indicate the *tense.*

(4.) And, besides these three parts, the *past* tenses have Augment, to indicate *past time*; and the *perfect* tenses have Reduplication, to indicate completed action.

[Compare the Analysis, § 15, p. 119–123.]

(664.) The MOOD-SIGNS are, Indicative, ο, ε, α (see 299, 306); Subjunctive, ω, η (506); Optative, οι, αι, ει (515, *R.* 2).

(665.) The PERSON-ENDINGS (see 388), with Mood-signs united, are,

INDICATIVE.

(666.) *Present and Future Tenses.*

	Active.			Pass. and Mid.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	ω	εις	ει	ο-μαι	η or ει	ε-ται
Dual.	ο-μεν	ε-τον	ε-τον	ό-μεθον	ε-σθον	ε-σθον
Plur.	ο-μεν	ε-τε	ουσι(ν)	ό-μεθα	ε-σθε	ο-νται

Historical Tenses (*Imperfect and Second Aorist*).

	Imperf. and 2 A. Act.			Imperf. Pass. and Mid., and 2 A. Mid.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	ο-ν	ε-ς	ε	ό-μην	ου	ε-το
Dual.	ο-μεν	ε-τον	έ-την	ό-μεθον	ε-σθον	έ-σθην
Plur.	ο-μεν	ε-τε	ο-ν	ό-μεθα	ε-σθε	ο-ντο

(667.) *First Aorist Tense.*

Active.			Middle.			Passive.		
1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
α	α-ς	ε	ά-μην	ω	α-το	η-ν	η-ς	η
α-μεν	α-τον	ά-την	ά-μεθον	α-σθον	ά-σθην	η-μεν	η-τον	ή-την
α-μεν	α-τε	α-ν	ά-μεθα	α-σθε	α-ντο	η-μεν	η-τε	η-σαν

☞ The Second Aorist Passive uses the same endings as the First Aorist Passive.

(668.) *Perfect Tense.*

	Active (1 and 2 Perf.).			Pass. and Mid.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	α	α-ς	ε	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
Dual.	α-μεν	α-τον	α-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
Plur.	α-μεν	α-τε	ᾱ-σι	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται

(669.) *Pluperfect Tense.*

	Active (1 and 2 Pluperf.).			Pass. and Mid.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Sing.	ει-ν	ει-ς	ει	-μην	-σο	-το
Dual.	ει-μεν	ει-τον	εί-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
Plur.	ει-μεν	ει-τε	ει-σαν or ε-σαν	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο

(670.) SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Active.			Pass. and Mid.		
Sing.	-ω	-ῃς	-ῃ	-ωμαι	-ῃ	-ηται
Dual.	-ωμεν	-ητον	-ητον	-ώμεθον	-ησθον	-ησθον
Plur.	-ωμεν	-ητε	-ωσι(ν)	-ώμεθα	-ησθε	-ωνται

(671.) OPTATIVE.

	Active. All tenses but 1st Aorist.			Middle. All but 1st Aorist.		
Sing.	-οι-μι	-οι-ς	-οι	-οί-μην	-οι-ο	-οι-το
Dual.	-οι-μεν	-οι-τον	-οί-την	-οί-μεθον	-οι-σθον	-οί-σθην
Plur.	-οι-μεν	-οι-τε	-οι-εν	-οί-μεθα	-οι-σθε	-οι-ντο

	1st Aorist Active.			1st Aorist Middle.		
Sing.	-αι-μι	-αι-ς	-αι	-αί-μην	-αι-ο	-αι-το
Dual.	-αι-μεν	-αι-τον	-αί-την	-αί-μεθον	-αι-σθον	-αί-σθην
Plur.	-αι-μεν	-αι-τε	-αι-εν	-αί-μεθα	-αι-σθε	-αι-ντο

Passive.

	All but 1st and 2d Aorist.			1st and 2d Aorist.		
Sing.	-οί-μην	-οι-ο	-οι-το	-εί-ης	-εί-η	
Dual.	-οί-μεθον	-οι-σθον	-οί-σθην	-εί-ητον	-ει-ήτην	
Plur.	-οί-μεθα	-οι-σθε	-οι-ντο	-εί-ημεν or -εῖ-μεν	-εί-ητε or -εῖ-τε	-εί-ησαν or -εῖ-εν

(672.) IMPERATIVE.

	Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
ACTIVE.						
All but 1st Aor.	ε	έ-τω	ε-τον	έ-των	ε-τε	έ-τωσαν or όντων
1st Aor.	ον	ά-τω	α-τον	ά-των	α-τε	ά-τωσαν or άντων
MIDDLE.						
All but 1st Aor.	ου	έ-σθω	ε-σθον	έ-σθων	ε-σθε	έ-σθωσαν or έ-σθων
1st Aor.	αι	ά-σθω	α-σθον	ά-σθων	α-σθε	ά-σθωσαν or ά-σθων
PASSIVE.						
Pres.	ου	έ-σθω	ε-σθον	έ-σθων	ε-σθε	έ-σθωσαν or έ-σθων
Perf.	-σο	-σθω	-σθον	-σθων	-σθε	-σθωσαν or -σθων
1st and 2d Aor.	η-θι	ή-τω	η-τον	ή-των	η-τε	ή-τωσαν

(673.) All the tense-signs in use are shown in the following

TABLE OF TENSE-SIGNS.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
1st Fut.	σ	σ	θησ
2d Fut.	—	—	ησ
Fut. Perf.	—	σ	σ
1st Aor.	σ	σ	θ
1st Perf. and Pluperf.	κ	—	—

☞ Remember that Liquid verbs do not use σ as tense-sign, either in 1st Fut. or 1st Aor. (482).

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

General Rules.

(674.) In forming the tenses, PURE verbs lengthen the final stem-vowe before any consonant ; *e. g.*,

τιμά-ω, τιμή-σω, τετίμη-κα, τετίμη-μαι, ἐτιμή-θην, τιμη-θήσομαι.
φιλέ-ω, φιλή-σω, πεφίλη-κα, πεφίλη-μαι, ἐφιλή-θην, φιλη-θήσομαι.
δηλό-ω, δηλώ-σω, δεδήλω-κα, δεδήλω-μαι, ἐδηλώ-θην, δηλω-θήσομαι.
κωλύ-ω, κωλύ-σω, κεκώλῡ-κα, κεκώλῡ-μαι, ἐκωλῡ́-θην, κωλῡ-θήσομαι.

Rem. 1. After ε, ι, or ρ, the ᾰ generally becomes ᾱ instead of η; *e. g.*, ἐᾰ-ω, ἐᾱ-σω; ἑστιᾰ-ω, ἑστιᾱ-σω; φωρᾰ-ω, φωρᾱ-σω.

Rem. 2. A number of verbs *keep* the short vowel of the stem instead of lengthening it; *e. g.*, τελέ-ω, τελέ-σω (see 418). These generally insert σ before the passive endings (Aor., Fut., and Perf.), τετέλεσμαι (instead of τετέλεμαι) (see 418, 419).

(675.) In forming the tenses of MUTE verbs, frequent consonant changes occur, for which see the rules for *euphonic changes* (Lesson LXVIII., p. 169, 170).

RULES FOR THE TENSES GENERALLY.

☞ Where nothing is said of the *voice*, the rule covers all three voices (Active, Passive, and Middle).

Imperfect.

(676.) The IMPERFECT Tense prefixes the augment, and adds the *historical* endings (666) to the stem;* *e. g.* (stem λειπ-), ἔ-λειπ-ον, ἐ-λειπ-όμην

First Future.

(677.) To form the 1st FUTURE, ACTIVE and MIDDLE,

(1.) In *Pure* and *Mute* verbs add σ to the stem, and annex the primary endings (see 220 and 449); *e. g.*, βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύσ-ω, βουλεύσ-ομαι: λείπ-ω, λείψ-ω, λείψ-ομαι.

(2.) In *Liquid* verbs take the *simple* stem, and affix the contracted endings -ῶ, -οῦμαι, &c. (483); *e. g.*, σφάλλω, simple stem σφαλ-, Fut. Act. σφαλ-ῶ, Fut. Mid. σφαλ-οῦμαι.

(678.) To form the 1st FUTURE PASSIVE, add -θησ- to the stem (in Liquid verbs to the *simple* stem), and annex the primary endings; *e. g.*, βουλεύ-ω, βουλευ-θήσ-ομαι; λείπ-ω, λειφ-θήσ-ομαι; φαίν-ω, simple stem φαν-, φαν-θήσ-ομαι.

First and Second Perfect Active.

(679.) To form the 1st PERFECT ACTIVE, prefix the Reduplication, add κ to the stem (in Liquid verbs the *simple* stem), and affix the Perfect endings -α, -ας, -ε, &c. (668); *e. g.*, βουλεύ-ω, βε-βούλευ κ-α; τύπτ-ω, τέ-τυπ-κ-α=τέτυφα (436); σφάλλ-ω, ἔ-σφαλ-κ-α.

Rem. 1. The verbs κλέπτω, πέμπω, τρέπω, change ε into ο in 1st Perf.; *e. g.*, κλέπτω, κέ-κλοφ-α.

---

* When the word *stem* is used alone, we always mean by it the stem of the Present, found by striking off the ending -ω of the Indicative, or -ειν of the Infinitive.

Rem. 2. In liquid verbs monosyllabic stems change ε into α; *e. g.*, στέλλ-ω (στελ-), ἐ-σταλ-κ-α. For other exceptions, see 487, *R.* 2 and *R.* 3.

(680.) To form the 2D PERFECT ACTIVE, proceed as in 1st Perfect, but add the endings to the *simple* stem, without the tense-sign κ; *e. g.*, κόπτ-ω, κέ-κοπ-α.

Rem. If the simple stem-vowel be any other than *o*, the following changes occur in 2d Perf.; viz.,

1.	ε becomes *o*;	δέρκ-ομαι	δερκ	δέ-δορκ-α
2.	α becomes η; but after ρ, ᾱ;	λήθ-ω	λαθ	λέ-ληθ-α
		πράσσ-ω	πραγ	πέ-πρᾱγ-α
3.	ι becomes οι;	λείπ-ω	λιπ	λέ-λοιπ-α
4.	υ becomes ευ;*	φεύγ-ω	φυγ	πέ-φευγ-α

First and Second Pluperfect Active.

(681.) To form the 1ST PLUPERFECT ACTIVE, prefix the augment to the *stem of the 1st perfect*, and add the endings ειν, εις, ει, &c. (669); *e. g.*, τύπτ-ω, perfect stem τετυφ-, 1st pluperf. ε-τετύφ-ειν.

(682.) To form the 2D PLUPERFECT ACTIVE, prefix the augment to the *stem of the 2d perfect*, and add the endings -ειν, -εις, -ει, &c. (669); *e. g.* κόπτ-ω, 2d perf. stem κεκοπ-, 2d pluperf. ἐ-κεκόπ-ειν.

☞ Remember that if the verb does not *take* reduplication (428, 8), you use the simple augment; *e. g.*, ψεύδ-ω, ἔψευκ-α, ἐψεύκ-ειν.

Perfect Middle and Passive.

(683.) To form the PERFECT MIDDLE and PASSIVE, prefix the reduplication to the stem (in liquid verbs the *simple* stem), and add the endings -μαι, -σαι, -ται, &c. (298), *without any connecting vowel* (see 462 and 490); *e. g.*, τύπτω (τυπ), τέτυμ-μαι; σφάλλ-ω, ἔ-σφαλ-μαι.

Rem. The same vowel changes occur as in 1st perf. active (679, *R.* 2).

Pluperfect Middle and Passive.

(684.) To form the PLUPERFECT MIDDLE and PASSIVE, prefix the augment to the *stem of the perfect passive*, and add the endings -μην, -σο, -το, &c. (304), *without any connecting vowel*; e. g., τύπτ-ω, perf. pass. stem τετυμ-, pluperf. ἐ-τετύμ-μην.

Future Perfect.

(685.) To form the FUTURE PERFECT, prefix the reduplication to the 1st fut. middle; *e. g.*, βουλεύ-ω, 1st fut. mid. βουλεύσομαι, future perfect βε-βουλεύσομαι.

☞ Remember that the future perfect has no active form (404), and is not used in Liquid verbs.

---

* That is, if the strengthened stem has ευ, as in φεύγ-ω, *I flee.*

First Aorist Active and Middle.

(686.) To form the 1st Aorist Active and Middle,

(1.) In *pure* and *mute* verbs prefix the augment to the stem of the *future*, and add the endings *-α, -άμην*, &c. (667); *e. g., τύπτω, ἔ-τυψα, ἐτυψ-άμην.*

(2.) In *liquid* verbs lengthen the *simple stem* vowel; *e. g., φαίνω (φᾰν), ἔ-φην-α* (485).

First Aorist Passive.

(687.) To form the 1st Aorist Passive, prefix the augment to the stem, and add the tense-sign θ and the endings *-ην, -ης, -η*, &c.; *e. g., λείπω, ἐλείφ-θην.*

Rem. 1. *Liquid* verbs use the *simple* stem; *e. g., φαίνω (φαν), ἐ-φάν-θην.* Change ε of monosyllabic stems into *α*; *e. g., στέλλ-ω (στελ-), ἐ-στάλ-θην.*

Rem. 2. In *mute* verbs make the euphonic changes by (436).

Second Aorist Active, Middle, and Passive.

Recollect,

1. That verbs which use the 1st aorist do not often use the 2d;
2. That the 2d aor. *active* is not formed in verbs in which it would look like the imperfect; *e. g., ἔ-γραφ-ον*;
3. That the 2d aor. is always formed on the *simple* stem.

(688.) To form the 2d Aorist, prefix the augment to the *simple* stem, and add the endings *-ον* (388) for the act., *-όμην* for the mid., and *-ην, -ης, -η*, &c., for the pass. (471, *c*).

Rem. 1. ε after ρ in monosyllabic stems generally passes into *α*; *e. g., τρέπ-ω, ἔ-τραπ-ον.*

CONJUGATION IN μι.

(689.) The peculiarities of verbs in *μι* are found only in the *pres., imperf.*, and *2d aor.* The other tenses are formed from the stems, like verbs in *ω*.

(690.) PERSON ENDINGS.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
	Primary.			Primary.		
Sing.	-μι	-ς	-σι	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
Dual.	-μεν	-τον	-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
Plur.	-μεν	-τε	-ντσι	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται
	Historical.			Historical.		
Sing.	-ν	-ς	—	-μην	-σο	-το
Dual.	-μεν	-τον	-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
Plur.	-μεν	-τε	-σαν	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο
	Imperative.			Imperative.		
Sing.	—	-θι	-τω	—	-σο	-σθω
Dual.	—	-τον	-των	—	-σθον	-σθων
Plur.	—	-τε	-τωσαν	—	-σθε	-σθωσαν
	Infinitive.			Infinitive.		
	-ναι			-σθαι		
	Participles.			Participles.		
Nom.	-ντς	-ντσα	-ντ	-μενος	-μένη	-μενον
Gen.	-ντος, &c.					

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

Present Tense.

(691.) (1.) Monosyllabic stems, *beginning with a single consonant*, reduplicate with ι, and lengthen the stem-vowel in the *Sing. Act.*

Stem.	Reduplicated Stem.	Present Indic.
θε-	τι-θε-	τί-θη-μι, *I place.*
δο-	δι-δο-	δί-δω-μι, *I give.*

(2.) Monosyllabic stems, *beginning with* στ, πτ, *or an aspirated vowel*, prefix ἱ, and lengthen the stem-vowel in the *Sing. Act.*

Stem.	Augmented Stem.	Present Indic.
στα-	ἱ-στα-	ἵ-στη-μι, *I station.*
ἑ-	ἱ-ε-	ἵ-η-μι, *I send.*

Imperfect Tense.

(692.) To form the IMPERFECT, prefix the augment to the strengthened stem, and add the historical endings (lengthening the final stem-vowel in the *Sing. Act.*); *e. g.*, τίθη-μι, ἐ-τίθη-ν.

Rem. The long vowel remains only in the singular; see paradigm (567).

Second Aorist Tense.

(693.) To form the 2D AORIST, prefix the augment to the simple stem, and add the historical endings (lengthening the final stem-vowel in *Sing. Act.*); *e. g.*, τί-θη-μι (θε), ἔ-θη-ν.

[Paradigms of Moods and Tenses, p. 220 to 232.]

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE RULES OF SYNTAX.*

PART I.—SIMPLE SENTENCES.

I. SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

Agreement.

(694.) RULE I.—The verb of the predicate agrees with the subject in *number* and *person*.

I write. Thou writest.	Ἐγὼ γράφω. Σὺ γράφεις.
Cyrus goes up.	Κῦρος ἀναβαίνει.

(695.) SPECIAL RULE.—A subject in the *neuter plural* takes its verb in the *singular*.

Animals run.	Τὰ ζῶα τρέχει.
Provisions failed.	Τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπέλιπεν.

(696.) If the subject consist of two or more nouns, the verb agrees, (*a*) With all of them taken together in the plural; or, (*b*) With *one* (generally the *nearest*) in the singular; *e. g.*,

Socrates and Plato were wise.	Ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Πλάτων ἦσαν σοφοί.
Aristeus and Callicrates were generals.	Ἐστρατήγει Ἀριστεὺς καὶ Καλλικράτης.

(697.) The *copula* is omitted when its use is not necessary to perspicuity; *e. g.*,

Men are mortal.	Οἱ ἄνθρωποι θνητοί.
The property of friends is common.	Τὰ τῶν φίλων κοινά.

(698.) RULE II.—Adjectives agree with the nouns to which they refer in gender, number, and case.

[This rule applies to all adjectives, pronouns, and participles.]

Man is mortal.	Ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν.
A large park.	Παράδεισος μέγας.
Both the children.	Τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω.

Rem. When the subject is a *general* idea, the predicate adjective is put in the neuter singular, without regard to the gender or number of the subject.

---

* The Syntax is given in a fuller form in the *Second Book in Greek*.

[The word *thing* or *something* can generally be subjoined in English.]

Virtue is (something) *praiseworthy.*	ἡ ἀρετή ἐστιν ἐπαινετόν.
Plurality of rulers is not (a) *good* (thing).	οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανία.

Apposition.

(699.) RULE III.—Nouns in apposition with each other agree in case.

Cyrus, the king, is come.	Κῦρος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἥκει.
We admire Cyrus, the king.	Θαυμάζομεν Κῦρον τὸν βασιλέα.

Predicate-Nominative.

(700.) RULE IV.—The predicate-nominative agrees with the subject in gender, number, and case.

Cyrus was a king.	Κῦρος ἦν βασιλεύς.
Tomyris was a queen.	Τόμυρις ἦν βασίλεια.

Rem. Of the verbs which may be followed by a predicate-nominative the following are examples: *to be*, ὑπάρχειν; *to become*, γίγνεσθαι, &c.; to *continue*, *appear*, be *named*, *called*, *chosen*, &c.

Alcibiades was chosen general.	Ἀλκιβιάδης ᾑρέθη στρατηγός.
The girl became a leather bottle.	ἀσκὸς ἐγένετο ἡ κόρη.

The Article.

(701.) RULE V.—The subject-noun takes the article, *not* the predicate; *e. g.*,

The girl became a leather bottle.	ἀσκὸς ἡ κόρη ἐγένετο.
Day became night.*	νὺξ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο.

(702.) Proper names (*a*), simply as such, do not take the article; but (*b*) they do by way of distribution, as having been before mentioned, or as celebrated names; *e. g.*,

(*a*) *Socrates* said.	Σωκράτης ἔφη.
Socrates the philosopher.	Σωκράτης, ὁ φιλόσοφος.
(*b*) *Socrates* [who was before mentioned, *or*, the *celebrated*] said.	ὁ Σωκράτης ἔφη [*The* Socrates said].

(703.) The article with the participle is equivalent to the *demonstrative with the relative and verb* (ὁ πράττων=ἐκεῖνος ὃς πράττει).

He who does.	ὁ πράττων.
I admire him that does.	θαυμάζω τὸν πράττοντα.

(704.) The article is used with the infinitive in all the cases, as a substantive (comp. Latin *gerund*).

Hearing.	τὸ ἀκούειν [The to-hear].
Of hearing.	τοῦ ἀκούειν [of the *to-hear*].

* In this example, the *order* of the words in the English shows that *day* is subject, and *night* predicate; but in Greek it does not; the *article* with ἡμέρα, however, removes all ambiguity.

(705.) COMMON ELLIPSES.

The [affairs] *of the state.*	τὰ τῆς πόλεως [*The* of the city].
My affairs [or property].	τὰ ἐμά [The *mine*].
Alexander, the [son] *of Philip.*	Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ Φιλίππου [υἱός understood].
The [nature] *of virtue.*	τὰ τῆς ἀρετῆς.
Our contemporaries.	οἱ καθ' ἡμᾶς.
Pisistratus and his followers [companions, &c.].	οἱ ἀμφὶ (*or* περὶ) Πεισίστρατον.

II. USE OF CASES.

Nominative.

(706.) (1.) *Subject-nominative.*—The subject of a proposition takes the nominative case, and is called the *subject-nominative.*

(2.) *Predicate-nominative.*—The predicate-nominative is used with verbs not expressing a complete predicate in themselves; *e. g.*, *to be, to become, to be called, deemed, named, chosen,* &c.: see (700, *R.*).

Alcibiades was chosen general.	Ἀλκιβιάδης ᾑρέθη στρατηγός.

Genitive.

(707.) *Fundamental Meaning.*—The genitive always expresses a notion either of, (1.) The *point of separation* (*from, away from*); (2.) The *ground* (either as origin, occasion, material, or cause); or, (3.) The *condition* (of time or place).

☞ To one of these three relations all the following rules can be referred. It will thus be seen that part of the uses of the Latin *ablative* are supplied in Greek by the *genitive.*

(708.) RULE VI.—*General Rule.*—The genitive answers the questions *whose? of whom? of what?* in connection with a noun.

Government of men.	ἀρχὴ ἀνθρώπων.
The possession of virtue.	ἡ κτῆσις τῆς ἀρετῆς.

Rem. The genitive may stand either in an *objective* or *subjective* relation to the noun which governs it; *e. g.*,

My *son's* longing.	πόθος υἱοῦ [subjective].
My longing *for my son.*	πόθος υἱοῦ [objective].

(709.) RULE VII.—*Partitive Genitive.*—The genitive is used to express the *whole* of which anything is a part. Hence,

(*a*) With superlatives.

The oldest of the generals.	οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν.

(*b*) With all words expressing distribution, number, or quantity.

Drops of water.	σταγόνες ὕδατος.
The middle of the day.	μέσον ἡμέρας.

To such (a pitch) of anger.	*εἰς τοῦτο ὀργῆς.*
Where on earth is he?	*ποῦ γῆς ἐστιν;*
Everywhere in the market.	*πανταχοῦ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.*

(*c*) With the verbs *εἶναι* and *γίγνεσθαι*, when they mean *to be among, to be of the number of*, &c.; *e. g.*,

I am not one of these.	*οὐκ ἐγὼ τούτων εἰμί.*
These become [of the number or class] *of the elders.*	*οὗτοι τῶν γεραιτέρων γίγνονται*

(*d*) With almost *any* transitive verb, when its action is intended to reach only *part* of the object; *e. g.*,

I have given thee (of) *my money.*	*ἔδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.*

(*e*) With all verbs expressing *to touch, take-hold of, share, participate in, border on, acquire, obtain.*

To touch the hand.	*ἅπτεσθαι τῆς χειρός.*
They partake of offices and honours.	*ἀρχῶν καὶ τιμῶν μετέχουσιν.*

☞ Adjectives of the same meanings are also construed with the genitive.

(710.) Rule VIII.—*Genitive of Mental Affections.*—The genitive is used with words expressing certain operations of the *senses*, *mind*, or *feelings*, to denote the *object* thereof.

(*a*) *Operations of the senses:* all the senses except *sight.*

He heard a confused-noise.	*θορύβου ἤκουσεν.*

Rem. The acc. is used with verbs of sense when the bare act is meant, without special reference to the object as its cause.

☞ Two cases are used thus, acc. and gen.; *e. g.*,

I heard this from the messengers.	*ἤκουσα ταῦτα τῶν ἀγγέλων.*

(*b*) *Operations of the mind:* words of *perceiving, remembering, forgetting, reminding*, &c., *knowing*, and the contrary, *skilfulness* and *unskilfulness*, &c.; *e. g.*,

He did not learn of the plot.	*τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο.*
Inexperienced in business.	*ἄπειρος τῶν πράξεων.*

(*c*) *Operations of the feelings:* viz., *desire, care, anxiety, pity, anger, envy*, &c., and their opposites; *e. g.*,

All desire what is good.	*πάντες τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν.*
Neptune had been angry with the Cyclops.	*Ποσειδῶν Κύκλωπος ἐκεχόλωτο.*

(711.) Rule IX.—*Genitive of Price or Value.*—The genitive is used to denote the *price* or *value.*

☞ This gen. is used with verbs of *buying, selling, valuing*, &c.; also with adjectives of *worthiness* and *unworthiness*, &c.

The Thracians buy their wives with much money.	*Οἱ Θρᾷκες ὠνοῦνται τὰς γυναῖκας χρημάτων μεγάλων.*
Men worthy of freedom.	*ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας.*

(712.) RULE X.—*Genitive of Crime.*—The genitive is used to denote the *crime, offence,* or *punishment.*

☞ This gen. is used with verbs of *accusing, condemning, acquitting, punishing,* &c.

To accuse any one of murder.	ἐπαιτιᾶσθαί τινα φόνου.
To condemn to death.	κρίνειν θανάτου.

(713.) RULE XI.—*Genitive of Property.*—The genitive is used to denote the *possessor* or *owner.*

☞ This gen. is used with the verbs εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι, and with the adjectives ἴδιος, οἰκεῖος, and ἱερός.

Socrates had much virtue.	τοῦ Σωκράτους πολλὴ ἦν ἀρετή.
A horse sacred to the sun.	ἵππος ἱερὸς τοῦ Ἡλίου.

Rem. Under this head comes the following construction :

It is the property (peculiarity, mark, duty, characteristic) *of a good man to benefit his friends.*	ἀνδρός ἐστιν ἀγαθοῦ εὖ ποιεῖν τοὺς φίλους.

(714.) RULE XII.—*Genitive of Origin, Material, Supply.*—The genitive is used to denote the *origin, material,* or *supply.*

(*a*) ORIGIN.

Of Darius and Parysatis are born two children.	Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο.

(*b*) MATERIAL.

The ornaments are made of brass or stone.	τὰ ἀγάλματα ἢ χαλκοῦ πεποίηται ἢ λίθου.

(*c*) SUPPLY : Genitive with verbs and adjectives of *abounding* and *wanting, needing, filling,* &c.

A park full of wild-beasts.	παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης.
He would need many coadjutors.	συμμάχων δέοιτ' ἂν οὐκ ὀλίγων.

(715.) RULE XIII.—*Genitive of Separation.*—The genitive is used with words implying *separation, distance,* or *difference.*

☞ Such are adjectives, verbs, or adverbs of *removing, loosing, abstaining, desisting, depriving, differing from, being distant from,* and the like.

To withdraw from the road.	εἴκειν τῆς ὁδοῦ.
The Athenians were freed from tyrants.	τυράννων ἠλευθερώθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

(716.) RULE XIV.—*Genitive of Occasion.*—The genitive is used to denote the *occasion* or the *scope* of an action.

☞ Rendered generally in English by, *on account of, for, in regard to.*

We admire Socrates for his wisdom.	θαυμάζομεν Σωκράτην τῆς σοφίας.
With regard to your affliction, I pity you.	τοῦ πάθους οἰκτείρω σε.

(717.) Rule XV.—*Genitive of Superiority or Inferiority.*—The genitive is used with words denoting *superiority* or *inferiority*. Hence,

(1.) With *comparatives* and multiple adjectives having a comparative force.

He is greater than his father.	μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ πατρός.
The army is many times larger than ours.	τὸ στράτευμα πολλαπλάσιόν ἐστι τοῦ ἡμετέρου.

(2.) With verbs of *ruling*, *excelling*, and their contraries, and all verbs having a *comparative* force.

Astyages ruled over the Medes.	Ἀστυάγης Μήδων ἦρξεν.

(718.) Rule XVI.—*Genitive of Time.*—The time *when* or *within which* anything is done (if *indefinite*) is put in the genitive.

By day. By night.	Νυκτός. Ἡμέρας.
In the spring.	τοῦ ἔαρος.

Rem. A *definite* time *when* is expressed by the dative (726).

☞ For prepositions with gen., see p. 114–118.

Dative.

(719.) *Fundamental Meaning.*—The fundamental idea of the *dative* is directly opposed to that of the genitive.

1. The genitive expresses a notion *antecedent* to that of the verb; the dative a notion *consequent* upon that of the verb.
2. Hence it is used to express incidental limitations, like the Latin *ablative*.

(720.) Rule XVII.—*General Rule.*—The dative is used to express the person or thing *to* or *for* which, to or for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is done or tends.

☞ For the sake of fuller illustration, we subjoin the following heads under this rule. The dat. is used,

(1.) To express the *remote* object with *transitive* verbs governing also a *direct* object.

Cyrus gives him ten thousand darics.	δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς.

(2.) With all words of address; *i. e.*, *speaking to*, *commanding*, *declaring*, *promising*, *threatening*, *encouraging*, &c.

Cyrus said to him.	Κῦρος αὐτῳ εἶπεν.
Having conversed with each other.	διαλεχθέντες ἀλλήλοις.

(3.) With words implying *advantage* or *disadvantage*; i. e., *to help*, *injure*, *reproach*, *upbraid*, *envy*, *please*, *displease*, *agree with*, *disagree with*, &c.

Friendly to thee.	φίλος σοι.
Parysatis favoured Cyrus.	Παρύσατις ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ.
Virtue pleases the good.	ἡ ἀρετὴ ἀρέσκει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.

(4.) With words implying *nearness, distance, likeness, unlikeness, fitness, unfitness,* &c.

You resemble a slave.	δουλῷ ἔοικας.
Like the rest.	ὅμοιοι τοῖς ἄλλοις.

☞ ὁ αὐτός, *the same,* governs the dat. as an adjective of *likeness.*

With the same arms as Cyrus.	τοῖς αὐτοῖς τῷ Κύρῳ ὅπλοις.

(5.) Words (verbs, adjectives, or adverbs) denoting *intercourse, mixing with,* &c.

Associate with good men.	ὁμιλεῖτε τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.
Mixing it with wine.	οἶνῳ κεράσας αὐτήν.

(6.) *To encounter, fight, quarrel, contend with,* &c.

Do not contend with your parents.	μὴ ἔριζε τοῖς γονεῦσιν.
To fight with any one.	μάχεσθαί τινι.

(7.) *To follow, accompany, serve, obey, trust, yield to,* &c.

I follow the ancients.	ἕπομαι τοῖς παλαιοῖς.
Glory accompanies virtue.	τῇ ἀρετῇ ἀκολουθεῖ δόξα.
We will trust the guide.	τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν.

(721.) Rule XVIII.—*Dative of Possession.*—The dative is used with the verbs εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, and ὑπάρχειν, to denote the *possessor.*

Cyrus had a palace [To Cyrus there *was* a palace].	Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν.

(722.) Rule XIX.—*Dative of Limitation.*—The dative is used to denote the limitation generally expressed in English by *in, as to, in respect of,* &c.

Strong both in body and soul.	δυνατοὶ καὶ τοῖς σώμασι καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς.
Inferior to us in number.	πλήθει ἡμῶν λειφθέντες.

(723.) Rule XX.—*Dative of the Agent.*—The dative is used with verbals in τέος and τός, and often with *passive* verbs, to express the *agent* (instead of ὑπό with the genitive).

As has been shown by me.	ὥς μοι δεδήλωται.
You must practice virtue.	ἀσκητέα ἐστί σοι ἡ ἀρετή.

(724.) Rule XXI.—*Dative Instrumental.*—The dative is used (as the Latin ablative) to express the *cause, means, instrument,* or *manner* of an action.

They went away out of fear.	φόβῳ ἀπῆλθον.
Some one pierces him with a dart.	αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τῷ παλτῷ.
They entered with violence.	βίᾳ εἰσῆλθον.

☞ Hence χράομαι, *to use,* governs the dative.

Employing divination.	μαντικῇ χρώμενος.

(725.) Rule XXII.—*Dative of Measure.*—The dative is used with *comparatives* and *superlatives,* to express the measure of excess or defect.

Much greater [greater by much].	πολλῷ μείζων.

(726.) RULE XXIII.—*Dative of Time or Place.*—The place *where* and the time *when* (if *definite*) are expressed by the dative.

At Marathon.	Μαραθῶνι.
He was here on the third day.	παρῆν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ.

☞ For dat. with prepositions, see p. 115–118.

Accusative.

(727.) The ACCUSATIVE is the case of the *direct object*, and answers the questions *whom? what? to what place?*

1. Accusative of Object or Effect.

(728.) RULE XXIV.—*Accusative of Object or Effect.*—The accusative is used with active verbs, to denote the *direct object* or *effect* of the action.

The Greeks conquered the Persians.	οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσας.

(729.) RULE XXV.—Any verb, transitive or intransitive, may govern an accusative of a noun of cognate meaning.

I will risk this risk.	κινδυνεύσω τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον.

(730.) RULE XXVI.—The accusative is used in Greek with many verbs, which are construed with other cases in Latin; especially,

(1.) Verbs of *serving, flattering, answering, imitating, persuading,* &c

Serve the gods.	θεράπευε τοὺς θεούς.
He persuades the multitude.	πείθει τὸ πλῆθος.

(2.) Verbs which imply *doing* or *saying* good or ill to or of any one.

To benefit one's friends.	ὠφελεῖν τοὺς φίλους.
He does well by his country.	εὖ ποιεῖ τὴν πατρίδα.

(3.) Verbs denoting *to swear by, escape the notice of, conceal from,* &c.

To escape the notice of the gods.	θεοὺς λανθάνειν.
I swear by all the gods.	ὄμνυμι πάντας τοὺς θεούς.

(4.) Verbs denoting *reverence, fear, shame, pity.*

Pity the poor.	ὀλοφύρου τοὺς πένητας.

2. Double Accusative.

(731.) RULE XXVII.—*Double Accusative.*—Two accusatives are used with verbs which may affect two objects (generally one the *person*, the other the *thing*).

(1.) With the verbs admitting a double nominative; *i. e.*, verbs of *naming, appointing, calling, deeming,* &c.

He made him satrap.	σατράπην ἐποίησεν αὐτόν.
To call one a sophist.	ὀνομάζειν τινὰ σοφιστήν.

(2.) With verbs of *doing* or *saying well* or *ill* (730, 2).

If any one had done him any good or *hurt.*	εἴ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτόν.

(3.) With verbs of *teaching, concealing, asking, entreating, dividing, depriving, clothing,* &c.

He asked of Amasis his daughter.	ἤτει Ἄμασιν θυγατέρα.
Socrates taught his disciples discretion.	ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς μαθητὰς ἐδίδαξε τὴν σωφροσύνην.

3. Limiting Accusative.

(732.) RULE XXVIII.—*Accusative of Limitation.*—The accusative is used with intransitive or passive verbs and adjectives, to define them by a special limitation.

He is handsome in person.	καλός ἐστι τὸ σῶμα.
He was thought best in all respects.	πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

(733.) RULE XXIX.—*Accusative of Measure.*—The accusative is used to measure extent of *time* or *space.*

Cyrus remained thirty days.	Κῦρος ἔμεινε ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.
He is ten stadia distant.	ἀπέχει δέκα σταδίους.

☞ For the accusative with prepositions, see p. 115–118.

III. THE VERB.

Infinitive.

(734.) RULE XXX.—*Infinitive as Object.*—The infinitive is used to denote the object or aim.

I wish to speak.	βούλομαι λέγειν.
I hope to prosper.	ἐλπίζω εὐτυχήσειν.
We come to learn.	ἥκομεν μανθάνειν.

(735.) RULE XXXI.—If the verb governing the infinitive has a *personal* object expressed, it is put in the case which the verb governs.

I beg you to come.	δέομαί σου ἐλθεῖν.
I counsel you to be discreet.	συμβουλεύω σοι σωφρονεῖν.
I command you to write.	κελεύω σε γράφειν.

Rem. If such an infinitive has also a predicate noun or adjective, it follows the *case* of the object of the principal verb.

I wish you to be eager.	δέομαί σου προθύμου εἶναι.
I counsel you to be eager.	συμβουλεύω σοι προθύμῳ εἶναι.

(736.) RULE XXXII.—The infinitive, with (or without) the article τό, is used as a noun, still, however, retaining the force of the verb.

To flee is safer.	φεύγειν ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν.
To have (=the having) *money is pleasant.*	ἡδύ ἐστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.

Participle.

(737.) RULE XXXIII.—The participle agrees with its noun in gender, case, and number, and governs the same case as its verb.

A tyrant bearing rule over the state.	τύραννος κρατῶν τῆς πόλεως.

(738.) RULE XXXIV.—*Purpose.*—The *future* participle is used to express a *purpose*,

Where in English we should use *to*, *in order to*, &c., with the infinitive.

Cyrus sent Gobryas to see—.	Κῦρος ἔπεμψε τὸν Γωβρύαν ἐποψόμενον—.
I come to say this.	τοῦτο ἔρχομαι φράσων.

(739.) RULE XXXV.—*Participle as Complement.*—The participle is used with many verbs as a complementary object, agreeing in case with the object noun.

I know that man is mortal (= I know man being mortal).	οἶδα ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν ὄντα.
I hear him say (= saying).	ἀκούω αὐτοῦ λέγοντος.
I rejoice that you have come.	χαίρω σοι ἐλθόντι.

Rem. The participle as complement is especially common with the verbs τυγχάνειν, λανθάνειν, διατελεῖν, φθάνειν, and οἴχεσθαι.

Verbals in -τέος and -τός.

(740.) RULE XXXVI.—Verbals in *-τέος* derived from *transitive* verbs may be used personally (as predicate), and the personal subject is put in the dative.

You must punish the man.	κολαστέος ἐστί σοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

☞ Compare the construction with the Latin gerundive.*

(741.) RULE XXXVII.—Verbals, whether from *transitive* or *intransitive* verbs, may be used impersonally (as subject), and govern the case of their verbs.

☞ The personal *agent*, if expressed, is put in the dative.

You must punish the man.	κολαστέον ἐστί σοι τὸν ἄνθρωπον.
We must desire peace.	ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τῆς εἰρήνης.

☞ Compare the construction with the Latin nominative in *dum*.†

* Comp. First Latin Book (502). † Comp First Latin Book (501).

PART II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES.

Classes of Subordinate Sentences.

(742.) SUBORDINATE sentences are so united to others (called *principal* sentences) as to be *dependent* upon them.

E. g., "*The messenger who was sent announced.*" Here "*the messenger announced*" is the principal sentence; "*who was sent*," the subordinate sentence.*

(743.) Subordinate sentences are of five classes:

(A) CONJUNCTIVE SENTENCES, *i. e.*, such as are introduced by a conjunction or adverb of time.

(B) RELATIVE SENTENCES, *i. e.*, such as are introduced by a relative word.

(C) ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE.

(D) PARTICIPIAL SENTENCES.

(E) INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES, *i. e.*, such as are introduced by an interrogative word.

☞ We shall treat these in order, first giving a few statements and rules in regard to the use of the moods, and of the modal particle ἄν. For convenience' sake, we place here, also, the rules for the use of the moods in simple sentences.

Moods.

The Modifying Particle ἄν.†

(744.) Ἄν is a particle used to *modify the moods* of the verb. Its chief force is expressed in the following:

RULE XXXVIII.—Ἄν, with the Indicative, *diminishes* the objective force of the affirmation; with the Subjunctive or Optative, *increases* it.‡

☞ An analogy to this may be found in the use of the word *perhaps* or *peradventure* in English. Thus, "*He saw it*," is an affirmation; "*Perhaps* he saw it," is doubtful; and thus the word *perhaps* diminishes the indicative force of the verb. Again, "*He may come*," is *less* affirmative than "*Perhaps* he may come."

---

* It must be obvious that *co-ordinate* sentences are, for grammatical purposes, *principal* sentences. The doctrines and rules applied to *simple* sentences (Part I.) are applicable to all *principal* sentences; it is only in *subordinate* sentences that difficulty is likely to occur. It will be seen, however, that subordinate sentences are much freer in their construction in Greek than in Latin.

† In epic poetry, κέ or κέν.

‡ See (523).

Rem. Ἄν coalesces with several particles, so as to form one word with them; *e. g.*, εἰ ἄν=ἐάν or ἤν; ὅτε ἄν=ὅταν; ἐπειδὴ ἄν=ἐπειδάν, &c.

The Moods in Simple or Principal Sentences.

(745.) Rule XXXIX.—The subjunctive is used in principal sentences: (1.) In the 1st person, to express *exhortation* (like an *imperative*); (2.) In the *aorist*, 2d person, with μή, to denote *prohibition*; (3.) In *doubtful* questions: *e. g.*,

(1.) *Let us go and fight.*	ἴωμεν καὶ μαχώμεθα.
Let us not wait.	μὴ ἀναμένωμεν.
(2.) *Do not steal.*	μὴ κλέψῃς.
(3.) *What are we to do?*	τί ποιῶμεν;

(746.) Rule XL.—The optative (*without* ἄν) is used in principal sentences to express a *wish* (with or without the particles εἰ, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ).

May you be more fortunate than your father!	γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος!
Would that I had a voice!	εἴ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος!
May the gods requite!	οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο!

(747.) Rule XLI.—The optative (*with* ἄν) is used in principal sentences (some *condition* being generally suppressed) to denote (1) a *supposed case*; (2) a *softened assertion.*

☞ This use is very near the fut. indic.

(1.) *Everything can happen in the course of a long time.*	—γένοιτο δ' ἂν πᾶν ἐν τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ.
I would gladly see this.	ἡδέως ἂν θεασαίμην ταῦτα.
(2.) *You will not escape.*	οὐκ ἂν φεύγοις.

Conjunctive Sentences.

GENERAL RULES.

(748.) Rule XLII.—In subordinate sentences the indicative is used to denote what the speaker affirms as real; the subjunctive or optative, what he affirms as dependent upon something else.

(749.) Rule XLIII.—The subjunctive is used in the subordinate clause after a *primary* tense in the principal clause; the optative after a *historical.*

1. Final Sentences.

(750.) Final sentences (*i. e.*, those which express a *purpose, aim,* or *consequence*) are introduced by the conjunctions ὡς, ὅπως, ἵνα (ὡς μή, ὅπως μή, ἵνα μή), *so that, in order that* (*that not,* &c.), ὥστε, *so as.*

Rule XLIV.—In final sentences the *subjunctive* is used when the prin-

cipal* verb is in a *primary* tense; the *optative*, when it is in a *historical* tense.

I am present, to see.	πάρειμι, ἵνα ἴδω.
I was present, to see.	παρῆν, ἵνα ἴδοιμι.

2. Temporal Sentences.

(751.) The *temporal* conjunctions (*when, until, before that*, &c.) are ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ἕως, πρίν. Of course, the *Indicative* is used with these in the narration of *actual facts*. But,

(752.) RULE XLV.—The OPTATIVE is used with temporal conjunctions to express (*not* an individual fact, but) a case of frequent occurrence, after a historical tense in the principal sentence.

Whenever *the barbarian kings made an expedition, they intrenched themselves*—.	ὁπότε στρατοπεδεύοιντο οἱ βάρβαροι βασιλεῖς, τάφρον περιεβάλλοντο—.

☞ Observe that the opt. is used in this construction *without* ἄν.

(753.) The temporal conjunctions, combined with ἄν, obtain a *conditional* force; *e. g.*, ὅτε=*when*, ὅταν=*whenever*; ἐπειδή=*after that*, ἐπειδάν=*whenever, if at any time.*

(754.) RULE XLVI.—The SUBJUNCTIVE is used with the temporal conjunctions when compounded with ἄν.

When you wish to talk, I will talk with you.	ἐπειδὰν σὺ βούλῃ διαλέγεσθαι, τότε σοι διαλέξομαι.
When the barbarian kings make an expedition, &c.	ὁπόταν στρατοπεδεύωνται οἱ βάρβαροι βασιλεῖς—.

3. Conditional Sentences.

(755.) 1. The conditional conjunctions are εἰ and εἰ ἄν=ἐάν, or ἤν, or ἄν.

☞ This ἄν (*if*) stands at the *beginning* of the sentence, and can thus be distinguished from the modal particle ἄν, which *must have some words before it.*

2. In *conditional sentences* the conditional clause is called the *Protasis*, the consequent clause the *Apodosis.*

Thus, in the sentence "*If you say this, you err*," the clause "*if you say this*" is the protasis, and the clause "*you err*" the apodosis.

The Four Classes of Conditionals.

(756.) RULE XLVII.—In conditional sentences we express,

(1.) Reality, or absolute possibility, by the Indicative in both clauses;

If you say this, you err.	εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνεις.

* By the *principal* verb is meant the leading verb in the principal sentence.

(2.) Impossibility, by the Indicative (historical) in both, but with ἄν in apodosis.

Were you to say this, you would err (but you *will not* say it).	εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν.
Had you said this, you would have erred.	εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεξας, ἥμαρτες ἄν.

(3.) Probability, by ἐάν with Subjunctive in protasis, and Indicative (generally Future) in apodosis.

If you (shall) *say this, you will err.*	ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἁμαρτήσῃ.

(4.) Mere assumption, by εἰ with Optative in protasis, and ἄν with Optative in apodosis.

If you should say this, you would err.	εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν.

Relative Sentences.

(757.) In the compound sentence, "The messenger, *who was sent*, announced," the clause "the messenger announced" is the principal sentence, and the clause "who was sent" the *relative* sentence. The word *messenger* is the antecedent of the relative *who*.

(758.) RULE XLVIII.—The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative sentence.

He sent along with her the soldiers whom Menon had.	συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχεν.
The villages, in which they were encamped—.	αἱ κῶμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν—.

(759.) RULE XLIX.—(*Attraction of the Relative*).—The relative, instead of being put in acc., is often made to agree in case with the antecedent (gen. or dat.).

(Ye are) *worthy of the liberty which ye possess.*	ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς (instead of ἣν) κέκτησθε.
I use the books which I have.	χρῶμαι βιβλίοις, οἷς ἔχω.

The Moods in Relative Sentences.

The Indicative is used in relative sentences to denote *facts*, in many cases where the Latin would use the Subjunctive. Note especially,

(760.) RULE L.—The FUTURE INDICATIVE is used in relative sentences to express a *purpose*, or *what should or must be*, even after a historical tense.

They took guides to lead (= who should lead) *them.*	ἡγεμόνας ἔλαβον, οἳ αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν.

(761.) When ἄν is used in a relative sentence it is joined with the relative word; *e. g.*, ὃς ἄν, ὅστις ἄν, &c., *whoever;* and,

RULE LI.—The relative with ἄν is followed by the SUBJUNCTIVE, to de note what is probable or usual, if the principal clause has a primary tense by the OPTATIVE, to denote a mere *hypothetical* possibility; *e. g.*,

Whomsoever any persons think better than themselves, these they are willing to obey.	οὓς ἂν βελτίους τινὲς ἑαυτῶν ἡγήσωνται, τούτοις ἐθέλουσι πείθεσθαι.
There is no evil that one can suffer greater than this.	οὐκ ἔστιν ὅ,τι ἄν τις μεῖζον τούτου κακὸν πάθοι.

(762.) RULE LII.—The relative *without* ἄν is followed by the OPTATIVE after a historical tense, to denote *indefinite frequency* of action; or, after any tense, to denote a mere *supposition* or *general truth; e. g.*,

He did what (in such case) *seemed good to him.*	ἔπραττεν ἃ δόξειεν αὐτῷ.
Any one can practice the art with which he is acquainted.	ἔρδοι τις, ἣν ἕκαστος εἰδείη τέχνην.

Accusative with Infinitive.

(763.) RULE LIII.—Many subordinate sentences, which in English are introduced by the conjunction *that*, are expressed in Greek by *the accusative with the infinitive.*

This construction occurs especially after *verba sentiendi* and *dicendi*, and phrases such as, it is *strange*, it is *obvious*, &c.

He demanded that those cities should be given to him—.	ἠξίου δοθῆναί οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις—.
The mythologists say that Uranus first ruled—.	οἱ μυθολόγοι φασὶ, τὸν Οὐρανὸν δυναστεῦσαι πρῶτον—.

(764.) Instead of the accusative and infinitive, the finite verb with ὅτι or ὡς is often used in Greek to form subordinate sentences. In this re spect the Greek is much freer than the Latin. And for these cases we have the following:

RULE LIV.—With ὅτι or ὡς, after *verba sentiendi* or *declarandi*, &c., the INDICATIVE is generally used after a *primary* tense, the OPTATIVE after a *historical* tense.

I say that man is mortal.	λέγω ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν.
We concluded that it was easier for man to rule—.	ἐγιγνώσκομεν ὡς ἀνθρώπῳ ῥᾷον εἴη ἄρχειν.

Rem. Whether the ind. or opt. shall be used, depends upon the sense mainly. If what is stated is regarded *by the speaker as fact*, the indic. is used; but if he wishes to indicate it as the *sentiment of another*, the optative.

Participial Sentences.

(765.) The participle is used to abridge discourse, instead of a relative, adverb, or conjunction with a verb. Thus, (1) "The gods, *when they are*

honoured by men, rejoice"="the gods, *honoured* by men, rejoice." Again, "I will mention those *that say*"="I will mention those *saying*." (2) "*When the spring comes*, the flowers bloom"="*spring coming*, the flowers bloom." These are abridged subordinate sentences, (1) being called the *conjunctive* participial construction, and (2) the *absolute* construction.

(766.) *Conjunctive Participial Construction.*—The participle in a subordinate sentence, *which has for its subject the subject or object of the principal sentence*, agrees with this last in gender, number, and case.

The gods rejoice when honoured by men.	οἱ θεοὶ χαίρουσι τιμώμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

(767.) RULE LV.—*Genitive Absolute.*—If the subordinate sentence contain a noun and participle *independent of the leading sentence*, both noun and participle are placed in the genitive.

While he was speaking, all were silent.	ἐκείνου εἰπόντος, πάντες ἐσίγων.
When the spring comes, the flowers bloom.	τοῦ ἔαρος ἐλθόντος, τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.

Rem. An *impersonal* participle (*e. g.*, ἐξόν, from ἔξεστι, *it is lawful*) may be used in the *accusative absolute;* e. g., *while he might have peace* (= *it being permitted to have peace*), ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἔχειν

Interrogative Sentences.

(768.) Questions are either *direct* or *indirect:* direct, when they are not dependent on any word or sentence going before; *e. g.*, "*Is Caius writing?*" indirect, when they are so dependent; *e. g.*, "Tell me *if Caius is writing.*" "*Is my friend come?*" (direct); "I do not know *whether my friend is come*" (indirect). In questions *not doubting*, whether direct or indirect, the indicative is used.

(769.) RULE LVI.—In indirect *doubtful* questions the SUBJUNCTIVE is used, if the preceding verb be in a *primary* tense; the OPTATIVE, if it be in a *historical* tense.

Where can I go? (turn myself).	ποῖ τράπωμαι;
I don't know where to go.	οὐκ ἔχω, ὅποι τράπωμαι.
I did not know where to turn myself.	οὐκ εἶχον, ὅποι τραποίμην.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

TABLE OF NUMERALS—[Crosby].

I. Adjectives.

	(1) Cardinal.	(2) Ordinal.
Interrog.	πόσοι; *how many?*	πόστος; *which in order?* or *one of how many?*
Indef.	ποσοί, *a certain number.*	
Indirect,	ὁπόσοι, *how many soever.*	ὁπόστος, *whichsoever in order.*
Dimin.	ὀλίγοι, *few.*	ὀλιγοστός, *one of few.*
Augment.	πολλοί, *many.*	πολλοστός, *one of many,* or, *one following many.*
Demonst.	τόσοι, *so many.*	
Relat.	ὅσοι, *as many.*	
1 α′	εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one.*	πρῶτος, η, ον, *first.*
2 β′	δύο, δύω, *two.*	δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, *second.*
3 γ′	τρεῖς, τρία, *three.*	τρίτος, η, ον, *third.*
4 δ′	τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, *four.*	τέταρτος, *fourth.*
5 ε′	πέντε, *five.*	πέμπτος, *fifth.*
6 ϛ′	ἕξ, *six.*	ἕκτος, *sixth.*
7 ζ′	ἑπτά, *seven.*	ἕβδομος, *seventh.*
8 η′	ὀκτώ, *eight.*	ὄγδοος, *eighth.*
9 ϑ′	ἐννέα, *nine.*	ἔνατος, ἔννατος, *ninth.*
10 ι′	δέκα, *ten.*	δέκατος, *tenth.*
11 ια′	ἕνδεκα, *eleven.*	ἑνδέκατος, *eleventh.*
12 ιβ′	δώδεκα, *twelve.*	δωδέκατος, *twelfth.*
13 ιγ′	τρισκαίδεκα, δεκατρεῖς.	τρισκαιδέκατος.
14 ιδ′	τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα.	τεσσαρακαιδέκατος
15 ιε′	πεντεκαίδεκα.	πεντεκαιδέκατος.
16 ις′	ἑκκαίδεκα.	ἑκκαιδέκατος.
17 ιζ′	ἑπτακαίδεκα.	ἑπτακαιδέκατος.
18 ιη′	ὀκτωκαίδεκα.	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος.
19 ιϑ′	ἐννεακαίδεκα.	ἐννεακαιδέκατος.
20 κ′	εἴκοσι(ν).	εἰκοστός.
21 κα′	εἴκοσιν εἷς, εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι.	εἰκοστὸς πρῶτος.
30 λ′	τριάκοντα.	τριᾱκοστός.
40 μ′	τεσσαράκοντα.	τεσσαρακοστός.
50 ν′	πεντήκοντα.	πεντηκοστός.
60 ξ′	ἑξήκοντα.	ἑξηκοστός.
70 ο′	ἑβδομήκοντα.	ἑβδομηκοστός.
80 π′	ὀγδοήκοντα.	ὀγδοηκοστός.
90 ϟ	ἐνενήκοντα.	ἐνενηκοστός.
100 ρ̄	ἑκατόν.	ἑκατοστός.
200 σ′	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διᾱκοσιοστός.

300 τ´	*τριᾶκόσιοι.*	*τριακοσιοστός.*
400 υ´	*τετρακόσιοι.*	*τετρακοσιοστός.*
500 φ´	*πεντακόσιοι.*	*πεντακοσιοστός.*
600 χ´	*ἑξακόσιοι.*	*ἑξακοσιοστός.*
700 ψ´	*ἑπτακόσιοι.*	*ἑπτακοσιοστός.*
800 ω´	*ὀκτακόσιοι.*	*ὀκτακοσιοστός.*
900 ϡ	*ἐννακόσιοι.*	*ἐννακοσιοστός.*
1,000 ,α	*χίλιοι, αι, α.*	*χιλιοστός.*
2,000 ,β	*δισχίλιοι.*	*δισχιλιοστός.*
10,000 ,ι	*μύριοι, αι, α.*	*μυριοστός.*
20,000 ,κ	*δισμύριοι.*	*δισμυριοστός.*
100,000 ,ρ	*δεκακισμύριοι.*	*δεκακισμυριοστός.*

(3) Temporal.

Inter. *ποσταῖος ; on what day?*

1. (*αὐθήμερος, on the same day*).	
2. *δευτεραῖος, on the second day.*	
3. *τριταῖος, on the third day.*	
4. *τεταρταῖος, on the fourth day.*	
5. *πεμπταῖος, on the fifth day.*	
6. *ἑκταῖος, on the sixth day.*	
7. *ἑβδομαῖος, on the seventh day.*	
8. *ὀγδοαῖος, on the eighth day.*	

(4) Multiple.

	ἁπλόος, ἁπλοῦς, simple, single.
	διπλοῦς, double.
	τριπλοῦς, triple.
	τετραπλοῦς, quadruple.
	πενταπλοῦς, quintuple.
	ἑξαπλοῦς, sextuple.
	ἑπταπλοῦς, septuple.
	ὀκταπλοῦς, octuple.

(5) Proportional.

II. Adverbs.

III. Substantives.

Inter.	*ποσαπλάσιος ; how many fold?*	*ποσάκις ; how many times?*	*ποσότης, quantity, number.*
Dim.		*ὀλιγάκις, few times.*	*ὀλιγότης, fewness.*
Augm.	*πολλαπλάσιος, many fold.*	*πολλάκις, many times.*	
1.	(*ἴσος, equal.*)	*ἅπαξ, once.*	*μονάς, monad.*
2.	*διπλάσιος, two-fold.*	*δίς, twice.*	*δυάς, duad.*
3.	*τριπλάσιος, three-fold.*	*τρίς, thrice.*	*τριάς, triad.*
4.	*τετραπλάσιος.*	*τετράκις, four times.*	*τετράς, τετρακτύς.*
5.	*πενταπλάσιος.*	*πεντάκις.*	*πεντάς.*
6.	*ἑξαπλάσιος.*	*ἑξάκις.*	*ἑξάς.*
7.	*ἑπταπλάσιος.*	*ἑπτάκις.*	*ἑβδομάς.*
8.	*ὀκταπλάσιος.*	*ὀκτάκις.*	*ὀγδοάς.*
9.	*ἐννεαπλάσιος.*	*ἐννεάκις, ἐννάκις.*	*ἐννεάς.*
10.	*δεκαπλάσιος.*	*δεκάκις.*	*δεκάς.*
20.	*εἰκοσαπλάσιος.*	*εἰκοσάκις.*	*εἰκάς.*
100.	*ἑκατονταπλάσιος.*	*ἑκατοντάκις.*	*ἑκατοντάς.*
1,000.	*χιλιοπλάσιος.*	*χιλιάκις.*	*χιλιάς.*
10,000.	*μυριοπλάσιος.*	*μυριάκις.*	*μυριάς.*

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

☞ The numbers refer to paragraphs

Ἀγαθ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *good.*
Ἄγα-μαι (649), *I admire.*
Ἄγαν, *excessively.*
Ἀγαπ-ᾶν (95), *to love.*
Ἀγγέλλ-ειν (482), *to announce.*
Ἄγγελ-ος (77), -ου (ὁ), *messenger.*
Ἀγ-ειν (649), *to lead, bring.*
Ἀγέλ-η, -ης (ἡ), *a flock.*
Ἄγκῡρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *an anchor.*
Ἀγ-νῡ-μι (649), *I break.*
Ἀγών, (ἀγῶν)ος (ὁ), *a contest.*
Ἀδάμας, (ἀδάμαντ)ος (ὁ), *diamond.*
Ἀιδ-ειν (647), *to sing.*
Ἀδελφ-ός, οῦ (ὁ), *brother.*
Ἀδικ-εῖν (95, 648), *to injure.*
Ἄδικ-ος, -ον (106), *unjust.*
Ἀεί, *always.*
Ἀηδών, (ἀηδόν)ος (ἡ), *nightingale.*
Ἀ-θάνατ-ος (ἀ + θάνατ-ος), -ον (106), *immortal.*
Ἀθην-ᾶ, -ᾶς (ἡ) (66), *Minerva.*
Ἀθήν-αζε, *to Athens.*
Ἀθηναῖ-ος, ου (ὁ), *an Athenian.*
Ἀθροίζ-ειν, *to collect, muster, gather.*
Ἀθρό-ος, -α, -ον (98, 111, *R.* 2), *crowded.*
Αἴγυπτ-ος, -ου (ἡ), *Egypt.*
Αἰδ-ήμ-ων, ον (177, 2, 200), *bashful.*
Αἰδ-ώς (347), -οῦς (ἡ), *modesty.*
Αἷμα, (αἵματ)ος (τό), *blood.*
Αἴξ, (αἰγ)ός (ὁ, ἡ), *goat.*
Αἱρ-εῖν (95, 642, 1, 649), *to take, capture.*
Αἰσθ-άν-εσθαι (with gen.) (624, *a*, 1, 649), *to perceive.*
Αἰσχρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, *b*), *base;* τὰ αἰσχρά (108, *a*), *what is base.*
Αἰτ-εῖν (95), *to ask.*
Αἰτί-α, -ας (ἡ), *a cause.*
Ἀκ-εῖσθαι (95, 418), *to heal.*
Ἄκμων, (ἄκμον)ος (ὁ), *anvil.*
Ἀκού-ειν (394, 419, 499, *R.* 1, 647), *to hear.*
Ἀκρᾰτ-ής, ές (177, 1, 199), *licentious.*
Ἄκρᾰτ-ος, -ον (106), *unmixed.*
Ἀκτίς, (ἀκτῖν)ος (ἡ), *ray.*
Ἀλγειν-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *painful.*
Ἀλέκτωρ, (ἀλέκτορ)ος (ὁ), *a cock.*
Ἀληθ-εύ-ειν, *to speak the truth.*
Ἀληθ-ής, -ές (177, 1), *true;* τά ἀληθῆ (182, *b*), *the truth.*
Ἀληθ-ῶς, *truly.*
Ἁλ-ίσκ-ειν (648), *to take.*
Ἁλ-ίσκ-εσθαι (612, *R.* 3, 631, 1, 649), *to be taken, captured, caught.*
Ἀλκιβιάδ-ης, -ου (ὁ), *Alcibiades.*
Ἀλλά, *but;* ἄλλα, *other* (things).
Ἀλλήλ-ων (237), *of one another.*
Ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο (250, *R.*), *another;* οἱ ἄλλοι, *the rest.*
Ἅλς, (ἁλ)ός (ὁ), *the sea.*
Ἅλων, (ἅλων)ος (ἡ), *threshing-floor.*
Ἅμα (with dat.) (89), *together with, at the same time with.*
Ἁμαρτ-άν-ειν (624, *a*, 2, 647, 649), *to miss, err.*
Ἀ-μαχ-εί (ἀ + μάχ-εσθαι), *without fighting.*
Ἀμείν-ων, -ον (177, 2, 213), *better, braver, nobler.*
Ἀ-μήτ-ωρ (ἀ + μήτηρ), -ορ, *mother less.*
Ἀμφί (with gen.) (295, 1, *a*), *about, of, concerning, for;* (with dat.)

(295, 1, *b*), *about, around;* (with acc.) (295, 1, *c*), *around, about.*

'Αμφι-έ-ννῡ-μι (649), *I clothe.*

'Αμφισ-βη-τ-εῖν (95, 648), *to contest.*

'Αμφό-τερος, ᾱ, -ον (98), *both.*

῾Αμφω (271, *R.* 2), *both.*

'Ανά (with acc.) (293, 1), *up, through, throughout; ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, every day; ἀνὰ κράτος, with all one's might.*

'Αναβαίνειν (ἀνά + βαίνειν), 2 aor. ἀνέβην, *to go up, ascend; ἀναβαίνειν ἐπί, to mount* (as on a horse).

'Αναγκάζειν, *to compel.*

'Αναζεύγνῡμι (ἀνά+ζεύγνῡμι), *I harness up,* i. e., *march anew.*

'Αναίδεια, -ας (ἡ), *shamelessness.*

'Αναιδής (ἀν- + αἰδώς), -ές (177, 1), *shameless.*

'Αναλίσκειν (631, 2), *to spend.*

'Αναμένειν (ἀνά+μένειν, 480, *R.* 2), *to wait.*

῎Αναξ (323), (ἄνακτ)ος (ὁ), *king.*

'Α(ν)δάνειν (649), *to please.*

'Ανδρεῖος, -α, -ον (98), *courageous.*

'Ανδρείως, *bravely.*

'Ανδριάς, (ἀνδριάντ)ος (ὁ), *statue.*

῎Ανεμος, -ου (ὁ), *the wind.*

῎Ανευ (with gen.), *without.*

'Ανήρ (336, 2), (ἀνέρ)ος (ὁ), *man.*

῎Ανθος (351, 2) (τό), *a flower.*

῎Ανθρωπος, ου (ὁ), *man.*

'Ανίστημι (ἀνά+ἵστημι), *I set* or *raise up.*

'Αννίβας, -ᾱ (ὁ), *Hannibal.*

'Ανοίγειν (649), *to open.*

῎Ανους (ἀ+νοῦς), -ουν (112), *irrational.*

'Αντί (with gen.) (89), *over against, instead of, in place of, in preference to.*

'Ανύτειν, *to finish.*

῎Ανω, *up.*

'Ανώγεων (88), -ω (τό), *upper-room.*

῎Αξιος, -α, ον (98), *worthy.*

'Αξιοῦν (95), *to demand.*

῎Αξων, (ἄξον)ος (ὁ), *axle.*

῎Αορ, (ἄορ)ος (τό), *weapon.*

'Απαιτεῖν (ἀπό+αἰτεῖν, 95), *to insist on.*

'Απαλλάττειν (ἀπό+ἀλλάττειν) (648), *to free from.*

'Απαντᾶν (ἀπό+ἀντᾶν, 95) (647), *to meet.*

῎Απαξ, *once.*

῎Απας, -ᾶσα, -αν (ἀ+πᾶς, ·ᾶσα, -ᾶν), *all, quite all.*

'Απάτωρ (ἀ+πατήρ), -ορος, *fatherless.*

'Απέρχεσθαι (ἀπό + ἔρχεσθαι, 649), *to depart.*

'Απέχειν (ἀπό + ἔχειν), *to keep from, hold back.*

'Απέχεσθαι (ἀπό + ἔχεσθαι) (56, *a*), *to keep one's self from, abstain from, refrain from.*

'Απεχθάνεσθαι (ἀπό + ἐχθάνεσθαι) (624, *a*, 3), *to be odious.*

'Απλοῦς, -ῆ, οῦν (111), *simple.*

'Από (with gen.) (89), *from, away from, after, by means of.*

'Αποδίδωμι (ἀπό+δίδωμι), *I pay, give back.*

'Αποθνήσκειν (ἀπό+θνήσκειν), *to die.*

'Αποκτείνειν (ἀπό + κτείνειν) (480, 3, 2, 483, ☞, 485, 489, *a*), *to kill, slay.*

'Απολαύειν (647), *to derive from.*

'Απολείπειν (ἀπό + λείπειν), *to abandon.*

'Απόλλῡμι (ἀπό+ὄλλῡμι), *I destroy; ἀπόλωλα, I am undone.*

'Απόλλων (354, 2), ('Απόλλων)ος (ὁ), *Apollo.*

'Απεμπέμπειν (ἀπό+πέμπειν), *to send away* or *back.*

'Απλεῖν (ἀπό+πλεῖν, 95, 422), *to sail away.*

῎Απορος (ἀ+πόρος), -ον (106), *impassable.*

Απο-στέλλ-ειν (ἀπό + στέλλ-ειν) (486, *R.*, 487, *R.* 1), *to send off.*
'Απο-τί-ειν (ἀπό+τί-ειν), *to requite.*
'Απο-τρέχ-ειν (ἀπό+τρέχ-ειν, 642, 4, 647), *to run away.*
'Απο-φεύγ-ειν (ἀπό + φεύγ-ειν), *to run away, escape.*
'Απ-ωθ-εῖν (ἀπό+ὠθ-εῖν, 95, 636, 4), *to drive away.*
"Αραψ, ("Αραβ)ος (ὁ), *an Arab.*
'Αργυρ-οῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, (of) *silver.*
'Αρέ-σκ-ειν (649), *to please.*
'Αρετ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *virtue, courage.*
'Αριθμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *an enumeration.*
'Αριστείδ-ης, -ου (ὁ), *Aristides.*
"Αριστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 213), *best, bravest, noblest.*
'Αριστοτέλης (352) (ὁ), *Aristotle.*
'Αρκ-εῖν (95, 418), *to suffice.*
"Αρμα, (ἅρματ)ος (τό), *chariot.*
'Αρ-οῦν (95), *to plough.*
'Αρπάζ-ειν (647), *to seize.*
"Αρπαξ, (ἅρπαγ)ος (ὁ, ἡ), *rapacious.*
"Αρρ-ην, -εν (179), *male.*
'Αρταξέρξ-ης, -ου (ὁ), *Artaxerxes.*
"Αρχ-ειν (with gen.), (145, *b*, 553–5), *to be commander of, command, begin.*
'Αρχ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *province.*
"Αρχων, (ἄρχοντ)ος (ὁ), *commander.*
'Α-σθεν-ής (ἀ + σθέν-ος), -ές (177, 1, 199), *weak.*
'Ασπίς, (ἀσπίδ)ος (ἡ), *shield.*
"Αστυ (350), (ἄστε)ος (τό), *city.*
'Α-τῑμάζ-ειν (ἀ+τῑμ-ᾱν), *to insult.*
'Ατρείδ-ης (59), -ου (ὁ), *Atrides.*
'Αττικ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *Attica.*
'Α-τυχ-ής (ἀ+τύχ-η), -ές (177, 1), *unfortunate.*
Αὔλαξ, (αὔλακ)ος (ἡ), *furrow.*
Αὐξ άν-ειν (649), *to increase.*
Αὔριον, *to-morrow.*
Αὐτ-ός, -ή, -ό (250, 252, *b*, *c*, *d*), *self, he, she, it, same.*
'Αφ-ικ-ν-εῖσθαι (ἀπό + ἰκ-ν-εῖσθαι, 95, 637, *b*, 1), *to come, go, arrive.*
'Αφ-ιππ-εύ-ειν (ἀπό+ἱππ-εύ-ειν), *to ride back* or *away.*
'Αφ-ί-στη-μι (ἀπό+ἵ-στη-μι), *I put away* or *apart, I put* or *lead out*; 2 aor., ἀπ-έ-στη-ν, *I revolted.*
"Α-φρ-ων (ἀ+φρήν), -ον (177, 2), *imprudent.*
'Αχαι-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *Achæan.*
"Αχθ-εσθαι (618, 1, 649), *to be vexed.*
'Αχιλλεύς (342), ('Αχιλλέ)ως (ὁ), *Achilles.*

B.

Βαδίζ-ειν (647), *to walk.*
Βαθ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 208), *deep.*
Βα-ίν-ειν (612, 625, 647, 649), *to go, walk.*
Βάλλ-ειν (649), *to throw, cast.*
Βαρβαρικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *barbaric.*
Βάρβαρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *a barbarian.*
Βασιλεύ-ειν, *to be king, to reign.*
Βασιλεύς (143), (βασιλέ)ως (ὁ), *king.*
Βασιλικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *princely.*
Βι-βρώ-σκ-ειν (649), *to eat.*
Βί-ος, -ου (ὁ), *life.*
Βι-οῦν (95, 647, 649), *to live.*
Βλαβ-ερ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *hurtful.*
Βλάπτ-ειν (428, 7, 648), *to hurt.*
Βλαστ-άν-ειν (428, 7, 649), *to sprout.*
Βλασ-φημ-εῖν (95, 428, 7), *to blaspheme.*
Βλέπ-ειν (647), *to see.*
Βο-ᾶν (95, 647), *to shout.*
Βοή-θει-α, -ας (ἡ), *help.*
Βοῤῥᾶς (66), -ᾶ (ὁ), *north wind.*
Βό-σκ-ειν (649), *to feed.*
Βότρυς, (βότρυ)ος (ὁ), *a bunch* or *cluster of grapes.*
Βούλ-εσθαι (618, 2, 649), *to wish.*
Βουλεύ-ειν, *to advise.*
Βουλεύ-εσθαι (39, *R.* 3, 225, note), *to advise one's self, deliberate, resolve.*
Βοῦς (354, 3), (βο)ός (ὁ, ἡ), *ox, cow*
Βραχ-έα, *briefly.*

Βραχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166), *brief.*
Βροτ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *a mortal.*

Γ.

Γαῖ-α, -ης (ἡ), *the earth.*
Γάλα, (γάλακτ)ος (τό), *milk.*
Γαμ-εῖν (95, 636, 1, 649), *to marry.*
Γάρ (always placed *after* one or more words), *for.*
Γελ-ᾶν (95, 418, 647), *to laugh.*
Γενναί-ως, *nobly.*
Γένος (351) (τό), *race.*
Γεραι-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 194, *R.* 5), *old.*
Γέφῡρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *bridge.*
Γ-ῆ, -ῆς (ἡ), *land, earth.*
Γηθ-εῖν (95, 636, 2, 649), *to rejoice.*
Γηρά-σκ-ειν (647, 649), *to grow old.*
Γιγᾶς (323), (γίγαντ)ος (ὁ), *giant.*
Γί-γν-εσθαι (182, *c*, 630, 1, 649), 2 aor. *ἐ-γεν-όμην, to be born, to be, to become.*
Γι-γνώ-σκ-ειν (612, 631, 3, 647, 649), 2 aor. *ἔ-γνω-ν, to know, learn.*
Γλῦκ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, *a*, *R.* 2), *sweet.*
Γλῶσσ-α (Att. γλῶττ-α), -ης (ἡ), *tongue.*
Γνώμ-η, -ης (ἡ), *opinion.*
Γόνυ (331, 2, *c*), (γόνατ)ος (τό), *knee.*
Γράμμα, (γράμματ)ος (τό), *a letter, mark; γράμματα, an inscription.*
Γράφ-ειν, *to write.*
Γρηγορ-εῖν (95, 649), *to watch.*
Γρύψ, (γρῡπ)ός (ὁ), *a griffin.*
Γυμν-άζ-ειν, *to exercise, train.*
Γυνή (354, 5, note), (γυναικ)ός (ἡ), *woman.*
Γύψ, (γῡπ)ός (ὁ), *vulture.*

Δ.

Δαίμων (335), (δαίμον)ος (ὁ), *a deity.*
Δάκ-ν-ειν (649), *to bite.*
Δάκρυ (150), (δάκρυ)ος (τό), *a tear.*
Δαρεικ-ός (572, note), -οῦ (ὁ), *a daric.*
Δᾱρεῖ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *Darius.*
Δαρθ-άν-ειν (649), *to sleep.*
Δασμός, οῦ (ὁ), *tribute.*
Δέ (144, 153, *c*), *but, on the other hand.*
Δέδοικα or δέδια (607), *I am afraid.*
Δ-εῖ (95, 618, 3), *it is necessary.*
Δείδ-ειν (647, 649), *to fear.*
Δείκ-νῦ-μι (584, 585), *I show.*
Δ-εῖν (95, 422, 2), *to bind.*
Δ-εῖν (95, 618, 3), *to lack.*
Δεῖν-α, -ος (ὁ, ἡ, τό), *a certain one.*
Δεῖπν-ον, -ου (τό), *supper.*
Δ-εῖσθαι (with gen.) (95, 618, 3, 649), *to desire, ask, request, beg, stand in need of.*
Δέκα, *ten.*
Δεκά-κις, *ten times.*
Δέκα-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *tenth.*
Δελφίς, (δελφῖν)ος (ὁ), *dolphin.*
Δένδρ-ον, -ου (τό), *tree.*
Δεξι-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *right.*
Δέπας (351, 1) (τό), *goblet.*
Δέρκ-εσθαι (475), *to see.*
Δεύ-τερ-ος, -α, -ον (98), *second.*
Δέχ-εσθαι (dep.), *to receive.*
Δῆλ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *evident.*
Δηλ-οῦν (95), *to show.*
Δῆμ-ος (77), -ου (ὁ), *people.*
Δημοσθένης (352) (ὁ), *Demosthenes.*
Δημοσ-ί-ᾳ, *publicly.*
Διά (with gen.) (294, 1, *a*), *through, by means of;* (with acc.) (294, 1, *b*), *on account of, through, by means of.*
Δια-βάλλ-ειν (διά+βάλλ-ειν) (486), *to accuse.*
Δια-κόπτ-ειν (διά+κόπτ-ειν), *to cut through.*
Δια-κόσι-οι, -αι, -α, *two hundred.*
Δια-κοσι-οστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *two hundredth.*
Δια-τάσσ-ειν (διά+τάσσ-ειν), *to ordain.*
Δια-φθείρ-ειν (διά+φθείρ-ειν) (483, ☞), *to lay waste, destroy.*
Δια-φορ-ά, -ᾶς (ἡ) *a quarrel.*

Διδάσκ-αλ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *teacher.*
Διδάσκ-ειν (649), *to teach.*
Δι-δρά-σκ-ειν (631, 4, 647, 649), *to run away.*
Δί-δω-μι (584, 585), *I give; δι-δόναι δίκην, to pay a penalty.*
Δι-ῐ̂-στη-μι (διά + ἵ-στη-μι), *I separate.*
Δίκαι-ον, -ου (τό), *justice.*
Δίκαι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *just.*
Δικαιοσύν-η, -ης (ἡ), *justice.*
Δί-π-ους, ουν (180, 2) (δί-ς+πούς), *two-footed.*
Δίς, *twice.*
Δισ-χῖλι-οι, -αι, -α, *two thousand.*
Δισ-χιλι-οστ-ός, -ή, όν, *two thousandth.*
Διψ-ῆν (423), *to think.*
Διώκ-ειν (647), *to pursue.*
Δοκ-εῖν (95, 636, 3, 649), *to seem, think.*
Δόμ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *a house.*
Δόξ-α, -ης (ἡ), *glory, reputation.*
Δόρυ (331, 2, c), (δόρατ)ος (τό), *spear.*
Δοῦλ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *slave.*
Δράκων, (δράκοντ)ος (ὁ), *dragon.*
Δρῦς, (δρυ)ός (ἡ), *oak.*
Δύ-ειν or δύ-ν-ειν (612, 649), *to wrap up;* 2 aor., ἔ-δυ-ν, *I dipped in, went down.*
Δύνα-μαι (649), *I can.*
Δύναμις, (δυνάμε)ως (ἡ), *force, power.*
Δύο or δύω (271), *two.*
Δώδεκα, *twelve.*
Δωδεκά-κις, *twelve times.*
Δωδέκα-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *twelfth.*
Δῶρ-ον, -ου (τό), *gift.*

E.

Ἐάν or ἤν, *if.*
Ἔαρ (ἦρ) (τό), *spring.*
Ἑ-αυτ(αύτ)-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ (236), *of himself, of herself, of itself.*
Ἑβδ-ομ-ήκοντα, *seventy.*
Ἑβδ-ομ-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *seventieth.*
Ἕβδ-ομ-ος, -η, -ον, *seventh.*
Ἐγγύς, *near.*
Ἐγώ (230), *I.*
Ἔθ-ειν (649), *to be wont.*
Εἰδ-ειν (649), *to see, know.*
Εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, *would that!*
Εἴκοσι(ν), *twenty.*
Εἴκοσι δύο (or εἴκοσι καὶ δύο), *twenty-two.*
Εἴκοσιν εἷς, *twenty-one.*
Εἴκοσι τρεῖς (or εἴκοσι καὶ τρεῖς), *twenty-three.*
Εἰκοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *twentieth.*
Εἰκοστ-ὸς δεύ-τερ-ος, *twenty-second.*
Εἰκοστ-ὸς πρῶτ-ος, *twenty-first.*
Εἰκοστ-ὸς τρί-τ-ος, *twenty-third.*
Εἶναι (592, 647), *to be.*
Εἰπ-εῖν (649), part. εἰπ-ών, *to speak.*
[Εἰρ-ειν] (649), *to say.*
[Εἰρ-εσθαι] (618, 5, 649), *to ask.*
Εἰρήν-η, -ης (ἡ), *peace.*
Εἰς (with acc.) (25, *R.* 1, 281, *a*, 293, 2), *to, into, up to, for, in respect to, against.*
Εἷς, μία, ἕν (271), *one.*
Εἰσ-άπαξ (εἰς+ἅπαξ), *once for all.*
Εἰσ-ωθ-εῖν (εἰς+ὠθ-εῖν, 95, 636, 4), *to drive* or *push in.*
Ἐκ or ἐξ (with gen.) (25, *R.* 1, 291. 4), *out of, from, after, in consequence of.*
Ἑκατόν, *one hundred.*
Ἑκατοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *one hundredth.*
Ἐκεῖν-ος, -η, -ο (250, *R.*), *that, he.*
Ἑκηλ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *quiet.*
Ἐκ-κόπτ-ειν (ἐκ+κόπτ-ειν), 1 aor. ἐξ-έ-κοψ-α, *to cut down, destroy.*
Ἐκ-πί-ν-ειν (ἐκ+πί-ν-ειν, 637, *a*, 1), *to drink up.*
Ἐκ-πλ-εῖν (ἐκ+πλ-εῖν, 422), *to sail out.*
Ἐκ-τί-θη-μι (ἐκ+τί-θη-μι), *I expose.*
Ἕκ-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *sixth.*
Ἑκ-ών (171), -οῦσα, -όν, *willing.*
Ἐλα-ύν-ειν (625, 649), *to drive, drive on.*

'Ελαχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, *a*, *R.* 1), *little.*

'Ελδωρ, (ἔλδωρ)ος (τό), *a wish.*

'Ελέγχ-ειν, *to convince.*

'Ελευθερ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *liberty.*

'Ελεύθερ-ος, -*a*, -ον (98), *free.*

'Ελευθερ-οῦν (95), *to free.*

'Ελέφας, (ἐλέφαντ)ος (ὁ), *elephant.*

'Ελλάς, ('Ελλάδ)ος (ἡ), *Greece.*

'Ελλην, ('Ελλην)ος (ὁ), *a Greek.*

'Ελπ-εσθαι, *to hope.*

'Ελωρ, (ἔλωρ)ος (τό), *booty.*

'Εμ-αυτ-οῦ (236), -ῆς, *of myself.*

'Εμ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *my.*

'Εμ-πίπτ-ειν (with dat.) (ἐν+πίπτ-ειν), *to fall upon* or *into.*

'Εμ-προσ-θεν (415, *b*), *in front, former.*

'Εν (with dat.) (25, *R.* 1, 292, 1), *in, by, during.*

'Εν-δεκα, *eleven.*

'Εν-δεκά-κις, *eleven times.*

'Εν-δέκα-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *eleventh.*

'Εν-δύ-ειν (ἐν+δύ-ειν), *to put on* (as clothes).

'Ενεκα (with gen.) (291, 5), *on account of, for the sake of, in respect of.*

'Ενεν-ή-κοντα, *ninety.*

'Ενεν-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *ninetieth.*

'Εννᾶ-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *ninth.*

'Εννέα, *nine.*

'Εννεά-κις, *nine times.*

'Ενταῦθα, *there.*

'Εντεῦθεν, *thence.*

'Εξ, *six.*

'Εξ-αιτ-εῖν (ἐξ+αἰτ-εῖν, 95), *to beg off.*

'Εξ-ά-κις, *six times.*

'Εξ-ελα-ύν-ειν (ἐξ+ἐλα-ύν-ειν), *to march forward.*

'Εξεστι(ν), *it is lawful.*

'Εξ-έτασις, (ἐξ-ετάσε)ως (ἡ), *an inspection.*

'Εξ-ή-κοντα, *sixty.*

'Εξ-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *sixtieth.*

'Εξ-ορκ-οῦν (ἐξ + ὁρκ-οῦν, 95), *t cause* (another) *to swear.*

'Επ-αγγέλλ-ειν (ἐπί+ἀγγέλλ-ειν), *to bring word.*

'Επ-αιν-εῖν (ἐπί+αἰν-εῖν) (95, 647), *to praise.*

'Επει-δή, *after that, when.*

'Επί, ἐπ', ἐφ' (233, note *) (with gen. and dat.) (295, 2, *a*), *upon, at, for;* (with acc.) (295, 2, *b*), *on, upon, to, against.*

'Επι-βουλ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (ἐπί+βουλ-εύ-ειν), *to plot against.*

'Επι-βουλ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *a plot.*

'Επι-δείκ-νῦ-μι (ἐπί+δείκ-νῦ-μι), *I exhibit.*

'Επ-ιέναι (ἐπί+ἰέναι), *to come on.*

'Επι-θῦμ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *desire.*

'Επί-κουρ-οι, -ων (οἱ), *auxiliary troops.*

'Επι-μελ-εῖσθαι (ἐπί+μελ-εῖσθαι, 95) (618, 9), *to take care.*

'Επι-μέλ-εσθαι (ἐπί+μέλ-εσθαι) (618, 9), *to take care.*

'Επι-ορκ-εῖν (ἐπί+ὅρκ-ος) (95, 647), *to perjure one's self.*

'Επι-στολ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *a letter.*

'Επί-χαρ-ις, -ι (ἐπί+χάρ-ις), *pleasant.*

'Επτά, *seven.*

'Επτά-κις, *seven times.*

'Εργ-ον (83), -ου (τό), *work, deed.*

[*'Ερ-εσθαι*] (649), *to ask.*

'Ερις (324, *c*), (ἔριδ)ος (ἡ), *strife.*

'Ερμ-ῆς (66), -οῦ (ὁ), *Mercury.*

'Ερ-ρωμ-έν-ος, -η, -ον (ἐν+ῥώμ-η) (194, *R.* 3, *b*), *vigorous.*

'Ερ-ρωμ-έν-ως, *firmly.*

'Ερχ-εσθαι (642, 2, 649), *to come, go*

'Ερωτ-ᾶν (95), *to ask, inquire of.*

'Εσθής, (ἐσθῆτ)ος (ἡ), *garment.*

'Εσθλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *noble.*

'Εταῖρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *comrade.*

'Ετι, *yet, still.*

'Ετος (351, 2) (τό), *year.*

Εὖ, *well.*

Εὔβοι-α, -ας (ἡ), *Euboea.*
Εὐ-γεν-ής, -ές (εὖ+γέν-ος) (177, 1), *well-born.*
Εὐ-δαίμ-ων, -ον (εὖ+δαίμων) (177, 2), *prosperous.*
Εὐ-εργ-έτ-ης (εὖ+ἔργ-ον), -ου (ὁ), *benefactor.*
Εὔ-θηρ-ος, -ον (εὖ+θήρ-α) (106), *good-at-hunting.*
Εὐ-ν-ους (εὖ+νοῦς), -ουν (112), *well-disposed.*
Εὑρ-ίσκ-ειν (89, 3, 631, 5, 649), *to find.*
Εὖρ-ος (157) (τό), *breadth.*
Εὐρ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166), *broad.*
Εὐ-τυχ-εῖν (εὐ-τῠχ-ής) (95), *to prosper.*
Εὐ-τυχ-ής, -ές (εὖ+τύχ-η) (177, 1), *lucky, prosperous.*
Εὖ-χαρ-ις, -ι (εὖ+χάρ-ις) (180), *graceful, charming.*
Εὐ-ώνῡμ-ος, -ον (εὖ+ὄνυμ-α) (106), *left.*
Ἔχ-ειν (649), *to have, keep, hold, wear, know* (have knowledge).
Ἔχθρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *enmity.*
Ἐχθρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, *b*), *hostile.*

Z.

Ζεύγ-νῡ-μι (649), *I yoke.*
Ζεύς (354, 7) (ὁ), *Jupiter.*
Ζημι-οῦν (95, 648), *to punish.*
Ζ-ῆν (423), *to live.*
Ζω-ννῦ-μι (649), *I gird.*
Ζῶ-ον, -ου (τό), *animal.*

H.

Ἤ, *than.*
Ἡι (289), *to which place.*
Ἡγ-εῖσθαι (with gen.) (95, 145, *b*), *to lead, be leader of.*
Ἡδ-έως, *sweetly, gladly.*
Ἡδ-ον-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *pleasure.*
Ἡδ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, *a*), *pleasant, sweet.*
Ἥκ-ειν (152, note *) (fut ἥξ-ειν), *to be come, to come.*
Ἡλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *as old, of the same age.*
Ἧ-μαι (606), *I sit down.*
Ἡμέρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *day.*
Ἡμέτερ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (98), *our.*
Ἤν or ἐάν, *if.*
Ἡνίκα (289), *at which very time.*
Ἧπαρ (331, 2, *b*) (ἥπατ)ος (τό), *the liver.*
Ἥρως (346), (ἥρω)ος (ὁ), *hero.*
Ἠχ-ώ (347), -οῦς (ἡ), *echo.*
Ἠ-ώς (347), -οῦς (ἡ), *the dawn.*

Θ.

Θάλασσ-(Att. θάλατ-)α, -ης (ἡ), *the sea.*
Θάλλ-ειν, *to bloom.*
Θαυμάζ-ειν (647), *to admire.*
Θαυμαστ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *admirable.*
Θεά-σ-ασθαι (1 aor.), *to see.*
Θ-εῖν (420, 422, 1), *to run.*
Θέλ-ειν or ἐ-θέλ-ειν, 1 aor. ἠ-θέλ-ησα (618, 4, 649), *to will, be willing, de sire, consent.*
Θε-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *God, a god.*
Θηβαῖ-ος, -α, -ον (98), *Theban.*
Θήρ (335), (θηρ)ός (ὁ), *beast.*
Θηρ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to hunt.*
Θηρ-εύ-ειν (647), *to hunt.*
Θηρ-ευ-τ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ), *huntsman.*
Θηρ-ί-ον, -ου (τό), *wild beast.*
Θη-σ-αυρ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *treasure.*
Θίς, (θῖν)ός (ὁ, ἡ), *sand.*
Θνή-σκ-ειν (631, 6, 647, 649), *to die.*
Θνη-τ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *mortal, perishable.*
Θόρυβ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *a murmur.*
Θρῆνυς, (θρήνυ)ος (ὁ), *footstool.*
Θρίξ (354, 8), (τριχ)ός (ἡ), *hair*
Θρόν-ος, -ου (ὁ), *throne.*
Θρώ-σκ-ειν (649), *to leap.*
Θύ-ειν, *to sacrifice.*
Θύρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *door.*
Θώς (346), (θω)ός (ὁ), *jackal.*

I.

Ἰδ-ειν (2 aor.), *to see.*
Ἰδ-ρ-ις, -ι (178), *knowing.*
Ἱδρώς, (ἱδρῶτ)ος (ὁ), *sweat.*
Ἴεναι (593, 596, *R.* 1), *to go.*
Ἱερ-όν, -οῦ (τό), *victim.*
Ἱερ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *sacred.*
Ἵ-η-μι (591), *I send.*
Ἱκᾰν-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *competent.*
Ἵκ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, *b*, 1), *to come.*
Ἵλε-ως, -ων (113), *propitious.*
Ἱμάς, (ἱμάντ)ος (ὁ), *thong.*
Ἱμάτ-ι-ον (83), -ου (τό), *garment.*
Ἵνα, *that, so that.*
Ἱππ-εύς (342), (ἱππ-έ)ως (ὁ), *horseman.*
Ἵππ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *horse*; ἀπὸ ἵππου (85, *a*), *on horseback.*
Ἵ-πτα-μαι (649), *I fly.*
Ἵ-στη-μι (584, 585), *I station*; 2 aor., ἔ-στη-ν, *I was stationed=I stood*; perf., ἕ-στη-κ-α or εἵ-στη-κ-α, *I stand.*
Ἴστρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *the Ister.*
Ἰσχῡ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *strong.*
Ἴσ-ως, *perhaps.*
Ἰχθύς (136), (ἰχθύ)ος (ὁ), *fish.*
Ἰωνικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *Ionian.*

K.

Καθ-έζ-εσθαι (κατά+ἕζ-εσθαι) (618, 6, 649), *to sit.*
Κάθ-ημαι (κατά+ἧμαι) (606, *R.*), *I seat myself, sit.*
Καθ-ίζ-ειν (κατά+ἵζ-ειν) (618, 6), *to place on a seat*; καθ-ίζ-εσθαι, *to seat one's self.*
Καθ-ί-στη-μι (κατά+ἵ-στη-μι), *I station, post, establish*; 2 aor., κατ-έ-στη-ν, *I was established=I stood firm*; καθ-ί-στα-μαι, *I post myself*, or *am posted.*
Καί, *and, both, even.*
Καί-ειν (420, 649), *to set on fire, burn.*
Κακ-ά, -ῶν (τά), *evils.*
Κακ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *vice.*
Κακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 2), *bad.*
Καλαῦροψ, (καλαύροπ)ος (ἡ), *crook.*
Καλ-εῖν (95, 421), *to call.*
Κάλλος (351, 2) (τό), *beauty.*
Καλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 3), *beautiful, honourable.*
Καλ-ῶς, *well.*
Κάμ-ν-ειν (647, 649), *to labour.*
Κανών, (κανόν)ος (ὁ), *rule, canon.*
Κάρᾱ (354, 9), (κρατ)ός (τό), *head.*
Καρπ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *fruit.*
Κατά (with gen.) (294, 2, *a*), *down from, against*; (with acc.) (294, 2, *b*), *through, during, by, according to*; καθ' ἡμέραν, *day by day, daily.*
Κατα-καί-ειν (κατά+καί-ειν, 420), *to burn down.*
Κατα-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (κατά+λα(μ)β-άν-ειν), *to overtake, seize.*
Κατα-λείπ-ειν (κατά+λείπ-ειν), *to leave behind, desert.*
Κατα-πηδ-ᾶν (κατά+πηδ-ᾶν, 95), *to leap down.*
Κατα-φαν-ής, -ές (177, 1), *visible.*
Κατα-φεύγ-ειν (κατά+φεύγ-ειν), *to flee down, betake one's self.*
Κατῆλιψ, (κατήλιφ)ος (ἡ), *garret.*
Καύσ-ιμ-ος, -ον (106), *combustible.*
Κέαρ (κῆρ) (τό), *heart.*
Κεῖ-μαι (605), *I lie down.*
Κελαιν-αί, -ῶν (αἱ), *Celænæ.*
Κελεύ-ειν (394, 419), *to order.*
Κερά-ννῡ-μι (649), *I mix.*
Κέρας (151) (τό), *a wing* (of an army).
Κερδ-α-ίν-ειν (485, *R.* 2, 649), *to gain.*
Κέρδ-ος (157) (τό), *gain.*
Κεφαλ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *head.*
Κῆρ, (κηρ)ός (ἡ), *fate.*
Κῆρ, (κῆρ)ος (τό), *heart.*
Κήρυξ, (κήρῡκ)ος (ὁ), *herald.*
Κινδῡν-εύ-ειν, *to run a risk.*
Κίνδῡν-ος, -ου (ὁ), *danger.*
Κῑν-εῖν (95), *to move.*
Κῖς (346), (κι)ός (ὁ), *weevil.*

Κλάζ-ειν (619), *to sound shrilly.*
Κλαί-ειν (420, 647), *to weep.*
Κλέαρχ-ος -ου (ὁ), *Clearchus.*
Κλεί-ειν, *to shut.*
Κλείς (354, 10), (κλειδ)ός (ἡ), *key.*
Κλέπτ-ειν (460, 647), *to steal.*
Κλέπτ-ης -ου (200, *R.* 2) (ὁ), *thievish.*
Κλίν-ειν (484, *R.* 2), *to bend.*
Κοιν-ῇ, *in common.*
Κολάζ-ειν, (647), *to punish.*
Κολακ-εύ-ειν, *to flatter.*
Κόλαξ, (κόλακ)ος (ὁ), *flatterer.*
Κολυσσ-αί, -ῶν (αἱ), *Colosse.*
Κομίζ-ειν, *to carry.*
Κόπις, (κόπε)ως (ὁ), *prater.*
Κόπτ-ειν, *to cut.*
Κόραξ (136), (κόρακ)ος (ὁ), *raven.*
Κορέ-ννῦ-μι (598, 649), *I satiate.*
Κόρ-η, -ης (ἡ), *maiden.*
Κόρυς (323), (κόρῦθ)ος (ἡ), *helmet.*
Κόσμ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *world.*
Κοῦφ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *light.*
Κουφ-ότης, (κουφ-ότητ)ος (ἡ), *lightness.*
Κράτιστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 213), *best, bravest, noblest.*
Κράτ-ος (157) (τό), *might.*
Κραυγ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *shouting.*
Κρείττ-ων, ον (177, 2, 213), *better, braver, nobler.*
Κρέων, (Κρέοντ)ος (ὁ), *Creon.*
Κρίν-ειν (484, *R.* 2), *to judge.*
Κριτ-ής, οῦ (ὁ), *a judge.*
Κριτί-ας, -ου (ὁ), *Critias.*
Κροῖσ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *Crœsus.*
Κτ-ᾶσθαι (95), *to acquire, possess.*
Κτείν-ειν, *to kill.*
Κτείς, (κτεν)ός (ὁ), *a comb.*
Κτεν-ίζ-ειν, *to comb.*
Κῦδ-ος (351, 2, *a*) (τό), *glory, renown.*
Κυδ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *honourable.*
Κύπελλ-ον, -ου (τό), *goblet.*
Κύρ-ειν (649), *to meet with.*
Κῦρ-ος, ου (ὁ), *Cyrus.*
Κύων (336, 3), (κυν)ός (ὁ, ἡ), *dog*
Κωλύ-ειν (393), *to hinder.*
Κώμ-η, -ης (ἡ), *village.*
Κώμῦς, (κώμῦθ)ος (ἡ), *sheaf.*

Λ.

Λα(γ)χ-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 1, 647, 649), *to obtain* (by lot), *acquire.*
Λαγ-ώς, -ώ (ὁ) (88), *hare.*
Λαῖλαψ, (λαίλαπ)ος (ἡ), *storm.*
Λακεδαιμόνι-ος, -ου (ὁ), *a Lacedæmonian.*
Λάλ-ος, -ον (106, 194), *talkative.*
Λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 2, 647, 649), *to take, receive, get.*
Λαμπάς (323), (λαμπάδ)ος (ἡ), *torch.*
Λα(ν)θ-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 3, 649), *to escape notice, lie hid, forget.*
Λάρυγξ, (λάρυγγ)ος (ὁ), *throat.*
Λᾶς, (λᾶ)ος (354, 12) (ὁ), *a stone.*
Λέγ-ειν, *to speak, say, tell, describe, read* (aloud).
Λείπ-ειν (475, 553–5), *to leave.*
Λεπ-τ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *thin.*
Λέσβ-ος, -ου (ἡ), *Lesbos.*
Λέων (136), (λέοντ)ος (ὁ), *lion.*
Λήθ-ειν (475), *to escape notice.*
Λῃστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ), *robber.*
Λίβυς, (Λίβυ)ος (ὁ), *a Libyan.*
Λιμήν, (λιμέν)ος (ὁ), *haven.*
Λῖς (ὁ), *lion.*
Λόγος (77), -ου (ὁ), *word, speech, description, book* (414, note *).
Λοιπ-ά, -ῶν (τά), *the rest.*
Λοχ-ᾱγ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *captain.*
Λυδί-α, -ας (ἡ), *Lydia.*
Λύ-ειν (553–5), *to loose, loosen, violate.*
Λύπ-η, -ης (ἡ), *grief, sorrow.*

Μ.

Μαθ-ητ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ), *pupil.*
Μαίανδρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *the Mœander.*
Μάκαρ, (μάκαρ)ος (ὁ), *happy.*
Μακρ ός, -ά, -όν (98), *long.*
Μάλιστα, *most, very much.*
Μᾶλλον, *more.*

Μα(ν)θ-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 4, 647, 649), *to learn.*

Μάν-τις, (μάν-τε)ως (ὁ), *a seer.*

Μάρτυρ or μάρτυς (354, 13), (μάρτυρ)ος (ὁ), *a witness.*

Μαρτυρ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *testimony.*

Μάστιξ, (μάστιγ)ος (ἡ), *scourge.*

Μάχ-αιρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *sabre.*

Μάχ-εσθαι (618, 7, 649), *to fight.*

Μάχ-η, -ης (ἡ), *battle.*

Μέγ-α, *greatly.*

Μέγ-ας, -άλη, -α (186), *great.*

Μέγ-ιστ-ος, -η, -ον (212, 8), *greatest.*

Μέθυ, (μέθυ)ος (τό), *wine.*

Μεθύ-ειν, *to get drunk.*

Μείζ-ων, -ον (177, 2, 212, 8), *greater.*

Μέλ-ας, -αινα, -αν (170), *black.*

Μέλ-ει (618, 9, 649), *it interests, is a care.*

Μέλ-εσθαι (618, 9), *to take care.*

Μέλι, (μέλιτ)ος (τό), *honey.*

Μέλλ-ειν (618, 8), *to intend, delay.*

Μέν (153, *c*), *on the one hand.*

Μέν-ειν (1 aor., ἔ-μειν-α), *to remain.*

Μένων, (Μένων)ος (ὁ), *Menon.*

Μέρ-ος (351, 2, *a*) (τό), *a part.*

Μέσ-ον, -ου (τό), *the centre.*

Μέσ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *middle.*

Μετά (with gen.) (295, 3, *a*), *with, along with, in conformity with, among;* (with dat.) (295, 3, *b*), *among;* (with acc.) (295, 3, *c*), *after, next after.*

Μετα-πέμπ-εσθαι (μετά + πέμπ-εσθαι) (79, *b*), *to send for.*

Μετα-τί-θη-μι (μετά+τί-θη-μι), *I remove, put aside, change.*

Μέχρι or μέχρις (before a vowel) (with gen.), *as far as, up to.*

Μή (in prohibition) (48, *d*), *not.*

Μη-δ-είς, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν (μή+δέ+εἷς) (271, *R.* 1), *no one, nothing.*

Μήν, (μην)ός (ὁ), *month.*

Μή-τις, μή-τι (μή+τις), *no one, nothing.*

Μίγ-νῦ-μι (649), *I mingle.*

Μικρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *little, small.*

Μίλητ-ος, -ου (ἡ), *Miletus.*

Μιλτιάδ-ης, -ου (ὁ), *Miltiades.*

Μι-μνή-σκ-ειν (631, 7, 649), *to remind, remember.*

Μισ-εῖν (95), *to hate.*

Μισθ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *pay, wages.*

Μισθ-οῦν (95, 556–9), *to hire.*

Μιτυλήν-η, -ης (ἡ), *Mitylene.*

Μν-ᾶ (66), -ᾶς (ἡ), *mina.*

Μον-ί-ας, -ου (ὁ), *single.*

Μόρ-σιμ-ος, -ον (106), *fated.*

Μύρι-οι, -αι, -α (279), *ten thousand.*

Μυρι-οστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *ten thousandth.*

Μῦς, (μῦ)ός (ὁ), *mouse.*

N.

Νάξ-ι-ος, -ου (ὁ), *a Naxian.*

Να-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *temple.*

Ναῦς (354, 14) (ἡ), *ship.*

Νεᾶν-ί-ᾶς (59), -ου (ὁ), *young man.*

Νέκταρ (150), (νέκταρ)ος (το), *nectar.*

Νέκυς, (νέκυ)ος (ὁ), *corpse.*

Νέμ-ειν (649), *to distribute, divide.*

Νέ-ος, -α, -ον (98), *young.*

Νε-ώς, -ώ (88) (ὁ), *temple.*

Νῆσ-ος, -ου (ἡ), *island.*

Νῑκ-ᾶν (95), *to conquer.*

Νίκ-η, -ης (ἡ), *victory.*

Νικοκλῆς (352, *R.*) (ὁ), *Nicocles.*

Νομ-εύς, (νομέ)ως (ὁ), *shepherd.*

Νομίζ-ειν, *to deem, think.*

Νόμ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *law.*

Νόσ-ος, -ου (ἡ), *disease.*

Ν-οῦς, -οῦ (93) (ὁ), *mind.*

Νύξ, (νυκτ)ός (ἡ), *night.*

Ξ.

Ξενί-ας, -ου (ὁ), *Xenias.*

Ξεν-ικ-όν, -οῦ (τό), *an army of mercenaries.*

Ξέν-ος, -ου (ὁ), *a guest, an intimate.*

Ξενοφῶν (327, 2), Ξενοφῶντ)ος (ὁ), *Xenophon.*

O.

Ὁ, ἡ, τό (67, 79, *a*), *the, his.*
Ὀγδο-ήκοντα, *eighty.*
Ὀγδο ηκοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *eightieth.*
Ὄγδο-ος, -η, -ον (98, 111, *R.* 2), *eighth.*
Ὅ-δε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε (ὁ, ἡ, τό+δέ), *this, the latter.*
Ὁδ-ός, -οῦ (ἡ), *road, way.*
Ὀδούς, (ὀδόντ)ος (ὁ), *tooth.*
Ὄζ-ειν (649), *to smell.*
Ὅθεν (289), *from which place.*
Οἷ (289), *to which place.*
Οἶδ-α (604, 647), *I know.*
Οἶκ-α-δε and οἴκ-ον-δε, *home.*
Οἰκ-εῖν (95), *to dwell.*
Οἰκ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *house.*
Οἴκ-ο-θεν, *from home.*
Οἴκ-ο-θι and οἴκ-οι, *at home.*
Οἰκτ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, *b*, *R.*), *wretched.*
Οἰμώζ-ειν (647), *to bewail.*
Οἴ-ομαι and οἶ-μαι (618, 10, 649), *I think.*
Οἷ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (264), *of what kind.*
Οἴχ-εσθαι (618, 11, 649), *to go away, depart.*
Ὀκτ-άκις, *eight times.*
Ὀκτώ, *eight.*
Ὄλβι-ος, -α, -ον, and -ος, -ον (98, 106), *happy, rich.*
Ὀλίγ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *few.*
Ὀλ-λῡ-μι (599, 649), *I destroy;* perf. mid. ὄλ-ωλ-α, *I am undone.*
Ὅλ-ον, -ου (τό), *the whole.*
Ὁμαλ-ῶς, *evenly.*
Ὀμ-νῡ-μι (599, 647, 649), *I swear.*
Ὁμο-λογ-εῖν (95, 648), *to acknowledge.*
Ὀξ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166), *sharp.*
Ὅπη (289), *to what place, in what way, how.*
Ὁπηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *how old, how great.*
Ὁπηνίκα (289), *at what point of time.*
Ὅπλ-α (84, ☞), -ων (τά), *heavy arms, arms* (in general); *ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, under arms; ὅπλα ἔχειν, to wear arms; εἰς τὰ ὅπλα παραγγέλλειν, to summon to arms.*
Ὁπλ-ίτ-ης (84, ☞), -ου (ὁ), *a man-at-arms.*
Ὅπλ-ον (84, ☞), -ου (τό), *weapon.*
Ὁπόθεν (289), *from what place.*
Ὅποι (289), *to what place, where.*
Ὁποῖ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (264), *of what kind.*
Ὁπόσ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *how great.*
Ὁπότε (289), *at what time, when.*
Ὅπου (289), *where.*
Ὅπως (conj.), *in order that.*
Ὅπως (adv.) (289), *in what way, how.*
Ὁρ-ᾶν (95, 642, 3), *to see.*
Ὀργ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *anger, passion.*
Ὀργ-ίζ-εσθαι, *to be angry.*
Ὀρέγ-εσθαι (with gen.), *to strive after, seek.*
Ὅρκ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *oath.*
Ὀρνῑθ-ο-θήρ-ας, -ᾱ (ὁ), *bird-catcher.*
Ὄρνῑς (323), (ὀρνῑθ)ος (ὁ, ἡ), *bird, hen.*
Ὀρόντ-ης, -ου (ὁ), *Orontes.*
Ὄρος (351, 2) (τό), *mountain.*
Ὀρύττ-ειν, *to dig.*
Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (255), *who, which, what.*
Ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, *his.* (243).
Ὅσ-ος, -η, -ον (264, 267, *b*, 268), *as great, who, as; ὅσοι, as many as.*
Ὅσ-τις, ἥ-τις, ὅ-τι (ὅς+τις) (257, *R.* 2), *whoever, who, what.*
Ὀστ-οῦν (93), -οῦ (τό), *bone.*
Ὅτε (289), *at which time, when.*
Οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (25, 1, 34, 3, 84), *not.*
Οὗ (230), *of him, of himself.*
Οὗ (289), *where.*
Οὐ-δ-είς, οὐ-δε-μίᾰ, οὐ-δ-έν (οὐ+δέ+εἷς) (271, *R.* 1), *no one, nothing.*
Οὖθαρ, (οὔθατ)ος (τό), *udder.*
Οὐκ-έτι (οὐκ+ἔτι), *not yet.*
Οὔ-πω (οὐ+πω), *not yet.*
Οὐραν-ό-θεν, *from heaven.*
Οὐραν-ό-θι, *in heaven.*
Οὐραν-όν-δε, *to heaven.*
Οὐκουν (380).

Οὖς, (ὠτ)ός (354, 15) (τό), *ear.*
Οὔ-τις, οὐ-τι (οὐ+τὶς), *no one, nothing.*
Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (250), *this.*
Οὕτως (289), *in this way, thus.*
Ὀφείλ-ειν (618, 12, 649), *to owe.*
Ὀφθαλμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *eye.*
Ὄφις, (ὄφε)ως (ὁ), *serpent, snake.*
Ὀφλ-ισκ-άν-ειν (649), *to lose* (one's cause).
Ὄψ, (ὀπ)ός (ἡ), *voice.*
Ὄψις, (ὄψε)ως (ἡ), *eyesight.*

Π.

Παιάν, (παιᾶν)ος (ὁ), *pæan.*
Παιδ-εύ-ειν, *to educate, bring up.*
Παιδ-ί-ον, -ου (τό), *babe.*
Παίζ-ειν, *to play.*
Παῖς, (παιδ)ός, voc. παῖ (ὁ), *boy, son, child.*
Παλτ-όν (83), -οῦ (τό), *javelin.*
Πάν-υ, *very.*
Παρά (with gen.) (295, 4, *a*), *from;* (with dat.) (295, 4, *b*), *with, by;* (with acc.) (295, 4, *c*), *to, along by the side of, beyond.*
Παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν (παρά+ἀγγέλλειν) (485) (with dat. and acc.), *to order, send word, summon.*
Παρα-γί-γν-εσθαι (παρά+γί-γνεσθαι) (with dat.), *to be by, come to aid.*
Παράδεισ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *park, pleasure-ground.*
Παρα-δί-δω-μι (παρά+δί-δω-μι), *I hand down.*
Παρα-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (παρά+λα(μ)β-άν-ειν), *to receive from* (another).
Παρασάγγ-ης (272, note *), -ου (ὁ), *parasang.*
Παρα-σκευ-άζ-ειν (παρά+σκευ-άζειν), *to prepare, get ready.*
Παρα-τάσσ-ειν (παρά+τάσσ-ειν), *to post, put in order.*
Παρ-εῖναι (παρά+εἶναι), *to be present, to be here, to be by.*
Παρ-έχ-ειν (παρά+ἔχ-ειν), *to afford.*
Παρ-ί-στη-μι (παρά+ἵ-στη-μι) (with dat.) *I assist;* 2 aor. παρ-έ-στη-ν, *I stood beside.*
Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (171), *every, all, the whole;* πάντες, *everybody;* πάντα, *everything.*
Πᾶσίων, (Πᾶσίων)ος (ὁ), *Pasion.*
Πά-σχ-ειν (631, 8, 647, 649), *to suffer.*
Πατήρ (336, 1), (πατέρ)ος (ὁ), *father.*
Πατρίς, (πατρίδ)ος (ἡ), *country, native land.*
Πείθ-ειν (553–5), *to persuade.*
Πείθ-εσθαι (mid.) (with dat.), *to obey.*
Πειθ-ώ, -οῦς (347) (ἡ), *persuasion.*
Πειν-ῆν (423), *to hunger.*
Πέλεκυς, (πελέκε)ως (ὁ), *axe.*
Πελοποννησιακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *Peloponnesian.*
Πελτ-αστ-ής (84, ☞), -οῦ (ὁ), *targeteer.*
Πέλτ-η (84, ☞), -ης (ἡ), *small shield.*
Πέλωρ, (πέλωρ)ος (τό), *monster.*
Πέμπ-ειν (460), *to send.*
Πέμπτ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *fifth.*
Πέν-ης, (πέν-ητ)ος (ὁ), *poor.*
Πεντ-άκις, *five times.*
Πέντε, *five.*
Πεντ-ή-κοντα, *fifty.*
Πεντ-η-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *fiftieth.*
Πέπ-ων, -ον (177, 2), *ripe.*
Περαίν-ειν (485, *R.* 1), *to accomplish.*
Περί (with gen.) (295, 1, *a*), *about, of, concerning, for;* (with dat.) (295, 1, *b*), *about, around;* (with acc.) (295, 1, *c*), *around, about.*
Περικλῆς (352) (ὁ), *Pericles.*
Πετά-ννυ-μι (649), *I extend.*
Πέτρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *rock.*
Πή (289), *to some place, in some way.*
Πῆ (289), *to what place? in what way? how?*
Πήγ-νῦ-μι (649), *I fasten, fix.*

Πηδ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to leap.*

Πηλίκ-ος, -η, ον (264), *how old? how great?*

Πηνίκα (289), *at what point of time?*

Πῆχυς (342), (πήχε)ως (ὁ), *cubit.*

Πί(μ)-πλη μι (649), *I fill.*

Πί-ν-ειν (637, *a*, 1, 647, 649), *to drink.*

Πι-πρά-σκ-ειν (649), *to sell.*

Πί-πτ-ειν (630, 2, 647, 649), *to fall.*

Πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, *b*), *to trust, trust to, believe.*

Πιστ-όν, -οῦ (τό), *pledge.*

Πιστ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *faithful.*

Πί-ων, -ον (177, 2), *fat.*

Πλέθρ-ον (272), -ου (τό), *a plethrum.*

Πλ-εῖν (95, 420, 422, 647), *to sail.*

Πλεῖστοι (οἱ), *the most, majority.*

Πλέκ-ειν, *to weave.*

Πλεον-έκ-τ-ης, -ου (200, *R.* 2) (ὁ), *avaricious.*

Πλησι-άζ-ειν, *to approach.*

Πλοῖ-ον, -ου (τό), *vessel.*

Πλ-οῦς, -οῦ (93) (ὁ), *sailing.*

Πλούσι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *rich.*

Πλοῦτ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *wealth.*

Πλύν-ειν (484, *R.* 2), *to wash.*

Πν-εῖν (95, 420, 422, 1, 647), *to blow, breathe.*

Πόθεν (289), *from what place?*

Ποθέν (289), *from some place.*

Ποῖ (289), *to what place?*

Ποί (289), *to some place.*

Ποι-εῖν (95), *to do;* ποι-εῖσθαι (mid.), *to make for one's self.*

Ποίησις, (ποιήσε)ως (ἡ), *poetry.*

Ποιμήν (335, *R.* 2), (ποιμέν)ος (ὁ), *shepherd.*

Ποῖ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (264), *of what kind?*

Ποι-ός, -ά, -όν (264), *of some kind.*

Πολεμ-εῖν (95), *to make* or *wage war.*

Πολέμ-ι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *hostile.*

Πολέμ-ι-ος, -ου (ὁ), *enemy.*

Πολι-ορκ-εῖν (95), *to besiege.*

Πόλις (143), (πόλε)ως (ἡ), *city, state.*

Πολῖ-τ-ης (59), -ου (ὁ), *citizen.*

Πολλ-άκις, *often.*

Πολυ-μαθ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199), *much-learned.*

Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (186), *much, many;* οἱ πολλοί, *the populace.*

Πον-ηρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98), *knavish.*

Πορ-εί-α, -ας (ἡ), *march.*

Πορ-εύ-ειν (act.), *to carry, cause to go;* πορ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.) (395, ☞), *to go, proceed.*

Πορφυρ-οῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, (of) *purple.*

Ποσειδῶν (354, 16) (ὁ), *Neptune.*

Πόσ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *how great?*

Ποσ-ός, -ή, -όν (264), *somewhat great.*

Ποταμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *river.*

Πότε (289), *at what time? when?*

Ποτέ (289), *at some time.*

Ποῦ (289), *where?*

Πού (289), *somewhere.*

Πούς, (ποδ)ός (ὁ), *foot.*

Πράγματ-α (τά), *business.*

Πρᾶ-ος, -εῖα, -ον (186, 2), *mild, gentle.*

Πράσσ-(Att. πράττ-)ειν (475), *to do, manage;* εὖ πράσσειν, *to do well, prosper;* κακῶς πράσσειν, *to do ill, be unfortunate.*

Πρέπ-ειν (with dat.), *to become, befit.*

Πρέσβυς (199, 201, note *) (ὁ), *old.*

Πρό (with gen.) (291, 2), *before, in front of, for, in behalf of.*

Προ-δί-δω-μι (πρό+δί-δω-μι), *I be tray.*

Προ-δό-τ-ης, -ου (ὁ), *traitor.*

Προ-ί-στη-μι (πρό+ἵ-στη-μι), *I put before;* perf., προ-εί-στη-κ-α, *I command, am leader of.*

Πρόξεν-ος, -ου (ὁ), *Proxenus.*

Πρός (with gen.) (295, 5, *a*), *before, in front of, on the part* or *side of;* (with dat.) (295, 5, *b*), *in front of, before, in presence of, about, besides;* (with acc.) (295, 5, *c*), *to, in regard to, with reference to, on account of, against, before* (173, *e*).

Προσ-ιέναι (πρός+ἰέναι), *to advance.*

Προσ-κυν-εῖν (95, 647), *to reverence.*
Προ-στερν-ίδι-ον, -ου (τό), *corselet.*
Πρό-φα-σις, (προ-φά-σε)ως (ἡ), *pretext.*
Πρῶ-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *first.*
Πτωχ-ός, -ή, -όν (98) (comp. πτωχ-ίσ-τερος, superl., πτωχ-ό-τατος), *poor* (as a beggar).
Πτωχ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *a beggar.*
Πυθαγόρ-ας, -ου (ὁ), *Pythagoras.*
Πύλ-η, -ης (ἡ), *gate.*
Πυ(ν)θ-άν-εσθαι (624, *b*, 5, 649), *to inquire, find out.*
Πῦρ, (πῦρ)ός (τό), *fire.*
Πώγων, (πώγων)ος (ὁ), *beard.*
Πῶς (289), *in what way? how?*
Πώς (289), *in some way.*

P.

Ῥᾴδι-ος, -α, -ον (98, 212, 10), *easy.*
Ῥάπτ-ειν (427, 4, 553–5), *to sew.*
Ῥ-εῖν (95, 420, 427, 4, 649), *to flow.*
Ῥήγ-νῦ-μι (427, 4, 649), *I break.*
Ῥήτωρ (335), (ῥήτορ)ος (ὁ), *orator.*
Ῥίπτ-ειν (427, 4), *to throw.*
Ῥίς (335), (ῥῑν)ός (ἡ), *nose.*
Ῥίψ, (ῥῑπ)ός (ὁ), *bulrush.*
Ῥόδ-ον, -ου (τό), *rose.*
Ῥώ-ννῦ-μι (427, 4, 649), *I strengthen.*

Σ.

Σάρ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *the Sarus.*
Σβέ-ννῦ-μι (612, 649), *I quench.*
Σεαυτ-(σαυτ-)οῦ, -ῆς (236), *of thyself.*
Σέβ-εσθαι (mid.), *to reverence.*
Σέλας (351) (τό), *light.*
Σῑγ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to be silent.*
Σῑγ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *silence.*
Σίνᾶπι (350), (σινᾶπε)ος (τό), *mustard.*
Σιωπ-ᾶν (95, 647), *to be silent.*
Σκεδά-ννῦ-μι (598), *I scatter.*
Σκευ-άζ-ειν (553–5), *to prepare.*
Σκην-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *tent.*
Σκην-οῦν (95), *to encamp.*
Σκώπτ-ειν (647), *to scoff.*
Σκῶρ, (σκατ)ός (τό), *dung.*
Σοφ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *wisdom.*
Σοφ-ιστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ), *sophist.*
Σοφ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *wise.*
Σοφ-ῶς, *wisely.*
Σός, σή, σόν (98), *thy.*
Σπ-ᾶν (95, 418), *to draw.*
Σπανί-ως, *seldom.*
Σπείρ-ειν (553–5), *to sow.*
Σπέ(ν)δ-ειν (649), *to pour in libation.*
Σπεύδ-ειν, *to hasten.*
Σπινθήρ, (σπινθῆρ)ος (ὁ), *spark.*
Σπονδ-αί, -ῶν (αἱ), *a truce.*
Σπουδ-άζ-ειν (647), *to make haste.*
Σπουδ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *haste.*
Στα-θμ-ός (77), -οῦ (ὁ), *a stage.*
Στάχυς, (στάχυ)ος (ὁ), *ear of corn.*
Στέλλ-ειν (484, *R.* 1), *to send.*
Στερ-ίσκ-ειν (649), *to deprive.*
Στέφ-αν-ος, -ου (ὁ), *crown.*
Στή-λ-η, -ης (ἡ), *pillar.*
Στόμα, (στόματ)ος (τό), *mouth.*
Στρατ-εύ-ειν, *to make war; στρατεύ-εσθαι, to make an expedition.*
Στράτ-ευ-μα, (στρατ-εύ-ματ)ος (τό), *army.*
Στρατ-ηγ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *general.*
Στρατ-ιώτ-ης, -ου (ὁ) *soldier.*
Στρέφ-ειν (464, *b*, *R.* 3, 472), *to turn.*
Στρώ-ννῦ-μι (598, 649), *I strew.*
Σύ (230), *thou.*
Συγ-γί-γν-εσθαι (σύν+γί-γν-εσθαι) (with dat.), *to be with, become intimate with.*
Συγ-καλ-εῖν (σύν (5, 1) + καλ-εῖν), (95), 1 aor., συν-ε-κάλε-σ-α, *to call together.*
Συκ-ῆ (66), -ῆς (ἡ), *fig-tree.*
Σῦκ-ον (83), -ου (τό), *fig.*
Συλ-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (σύν + λα(μ)β-άν-ειν), *to arrest, apprehend.*
Συλ-λέγ-ειν (σύν+λέγ-ειν), *to collect.*
Συμ-βα-ίν-ειν (σύν+βα-ίν-ειν), *to fall to, happen.*

Συμ-βουλ-εύ-ειν (σύν+βουλ-εύ-ειν) (with dat.), *to counsel.*
Σύν (with dat.) (292, 2), *with, along with, by* or *with the help of.*
Συν-απ-όλ-λυ-μαι (σύν+ἀπ-όλ-λυ-μαι), *I perish with.*
Συν-θῆ-κ-αι, -ῶν (αἱ), *treaty.*
Σφάλλ-ειν (482), *to deceive.*
Σφέ-τερ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (98), *their.*
Σωκράτης (158) (ὁ), *Socrates.*
Σῶμα (150), (σώματ)ος (τό), *body.*
Σω-τηρ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *safety.*
Σω-φρον-εῖν (95), *to be discreet.*
Σω-φρόν-ως, *prudently.*
Σώ-φρων, -ον (177, 2), *prudent.*

T.

Τάλαντ-ον, -ου (τό), *talent.*
Τάλ-ας, -αινα, -αν (170, 1), *unfortunate.*
Τάξ-ις, (τάξ-ε)ως (342) (ἡ), *rank* (of soldiers).
Τάσσ-(Att. τάττ-)ειν (553–5), *to arrange, draw up.*
Ταχ-ύ, *quickly.*
Ταχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, *a*, *R.* 1), *swift, fleeting.*
Ταχ-υτής, (ταχ-υτῆτ)ος (ἡ), *speed.*
Τεῖχος (157) (τό), *wall.*
Τελ-εῖν (95, 418), *to finish, accomplish.*
Τελ-ευτ-ᾶν (95), *to die.*
Τελμίς, (τελμῖν)ος (ὁ), *mud.*
Τέμ(ν)-ειν (649), *to cut.*
Τέρ-ην, -ειναι, -εν (170, 2), *tender.*
Τεσσαρ-ά-κοντα, *forty.*
Τεσσαρ-α-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *fortieth.*
Τέσσαρ-(Att. τέτταρ-)ες, -α (271), *four.*
Τεσσαρεσ-καί-δεκα, *fourteen.*
Τεσσαρεσ-και-δέκα-τ-ος, -η, ον, *fourteenth.*
Τέταρ-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *fourth.*
Τετρ-άκις, *four times.*
Τεύχ-ειν, *to prepare.*
Τῇ-δε (289), *in this way, thus.*
Τηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *so old, so great.*
Τηλικ-όσ-δε, -ή-δε, -όν-δε (264), *so old, so great.*
Τηλικ-οῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο(ν) (264, 265), *so old, so great.*
Τηνικαῦτα (289), *at that point of time.*
Τί-ειν, *to honour.*
Τί-θη-μι (584, 585), *I place, put upon, give, bestow, enact, make.*
Τίκτ-ειν (647, 649), *to beget* or *bring forth.*
Τίλλ-ειν, *to pluck.*
Τιμ-ᾶν (95, 556–9, 648), *to honour*
Τῑμ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *honour.*
Τί-ν-ειν (637, *a*, 2, 649), *to expiate, pay; τί-ν-εσθαι* (mid.), *to avenge one's self.*
Τίς, τί (256), *who? what?*
Τὶς, τὶ (256), *some one, something, a, a certain, any one.*
Τι-τρώ-σκ-ειν (649), *to pierce.*
Τοῖ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (264), *of such a kind.*
Τοι-όσ-δε, -ά-δε, -όν-δε (264, 267, *a*, 2), *of such a kind, such* (the following).
Τοι-οῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο(ν) (264, 265, 267, *a*, 1), *of such a kind, such* (the foregoing).
Τόσ-ος, -η, -ον (264), *so great.*
Τοσ-όσ-δε, -ή-δε, -όν-δε (264), *so great.*
Τοσ-οῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο(ν) (264, 265), *so great; τοσοῦτοι, so many.*
Τότε (289), *at that time, then.*
Τρεῖς, τρία (271), *three.*
Τρέπ-ειν (460, 464, *b*, *R.* 3, 472), *to turn.*
Τρέφ-ειν (464, *b*, *R.* 3, 472), *to nourish.*
Τρέχ-ειν (642, 647), *to run.*
Τρι-ᾱ-κοντα, *thirty.*
Τρι-ᾱ-κόσι-οι, -αι, -α, *three hundred.*
Τρι-ᾱ-κοσι-οστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *three hundredth.*

Τρι-ᾱ-κοστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *thirtieth.*
Τρίβ-ειν, *to rub.*
Τρι-ήρης, (τρι-ήρε)ος (ἡ), *galley.*
Τρίς, *three times, thrice.*
Τρισ-καί-δεκα, *thirteen.*
Τρισ-και-δέκα-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *thirteenth.*
Τρί-τ-ος, -η, -ον, *third.*
Τρόπ-αι-ον, -ου (τό), *monument, trophy.*
Τυ(γ)χ-άν-ειν (649), *to happen, obtain, hit a mark.*
Τύπτ-ειν (550–2), *to strike.*

Υ.

Ὕδωρ, (ὕδατ)ος (331, 2, *R.* 2) (τό), *water.*
Υἱ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ), *son.*
Ὑμ-έτερ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (98), *your.*
Ὑπ-άρχ-ειν (ὑπό+ἄρχ-ειν) (with dat.) *to favour.*
Ὑπ-ελα-ύν-ειν (ὑπό+ἐλα-ύν-ειν), *to ride up.*
Ὑπέρ (with gen.) (294, 3, *a*), *over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of;* (with acc.) (294, 3, *b*), *over, beyond.*
Ὑπ-ισχ(ν)-εῖσθαι (95, 637, *b*, 2, 649), *to promise.*
Ὕπν-ος, -ου (ὁ), *sleep.*
Ὑπό (with gen.) (295, 6, *a*), *from under, by, because of;* (with dat.) (295, 6, *b*), *under* (at the foot of); (with acc.) (295, 6, *c*), *under, towards, during.*
Ὑπο-ζύγ-ι-ον, -ου (τό), *beast of burden.*
Ὑπ-οπτ-εύ-ειν (ὑπό + ὀπτ-εύ-ειν), *to suspect.*
Ὑψ-ηλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98), *lofty.*

Φ.

Φα-ίν-ειν, *to show.*
Φάρμακ-ον, -ου (τό), *medicine.*
Φέρ-ειν (642, 5, 649), *to bear, bring, endure.*
Φεύγ-ειν (475, 647), *to flee flee from, shun, escape.*
Φηγ-ός (77), -οῦ (ἡ), *beech-tree.*
Φη-μί (594, 642, 6, 649), *I say.*
Φθά-ν-ειν (637, *a*, 3, 647, 649), *to anticipate.*
Φθείρ-ειν (482), *to destroy; φθείρεσθαι, to perish.*
Φθί-ν-ειν (649), *to corrupt.*
Φιλ-εῖν (95, 556–9), *to love.*
Φιλ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *friendship.*
Φίλ-ι-ος, -α, -ον (98), *friendly.*
Φίλ-ιππ-ος, -ον (φίλ-ος + ἵππ-ος) (106), *fond of horses.*
Φίλιππ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *Philip.*
Φιλό-θηρ-ος, -ον (φίλ-ος + θήρ-α) (106), *fond of hunting.*
Φιλο-μαθ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199), *fond of learning.*
Φίλ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *friendly, dear.*
Φίλ-ος, -ου (ὁ), *friend.*
Φίλ-ως, *dearly.*
Φλέψ, (φλεβ)ός (ἡ), *vein.*
Φοβ-εῖσθαι (95), 1 aor. pass., ἐ-φοβήθην (used in mid. sense), *to fear.*
Φον-εύ-ειν, *to put to death.*
Φόρκυς, (Φόρκῡν)ος (ὁ), *Phorcys.*
Φορ-τί-ον, -ου (τό), *burden.*
Φράζ-ειν, *to say; φράζ-εσθαι* (mid.), *to think.*
Φρήν, (φρεν)ός (ἡ), *mind.*
Φρυγ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ), *Phrygia.*
Φρύξ, (Φρυγ)ός (ὁ), *a Phrygian.*
Φῡγ-άς, (φυγ-άδ)ος (ὁ, ἡ), *an exile, fugitive.*
Φῡγ-άς, (φυγ-άδ)ος (ὁ, ἡ) (adj.), *fugitive.*
Φυγ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *flight.*
Φύ-ειν (649), *to produce.*
Φυλακ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ), *a garrison.*
Φυλάττ-ειν (450, 2, 648), *to guard, take care of.*
Φύ-σις (φύ-σε)ως (342) (ἡ), *nature.*
Φῶς (τό), *light.*

Χ.

Χα-ίν-ειν (649), *to gape.*
Χαίρ-ειν (618, 13, 649), *to rejoice.*
Χάλυψ, (χάλῡβ)ος (ὁ), *steel.*

Χαρί-εις, -εσσα, -εν (166), *graceful, elegant.*
Χαρι-έντ-ως, *gracefully.*
Χάρις, (χάριτ)ος (ἡ), *grace.*
Χά-σκ-ειν (649), *to gape.*
Χ-εῖν (649), *to pour.*
Χείρ (335, *R.* 1), (χειρ)ός (ἡ), *hand.*
Χειρίσοφος, -ου (ὁ), *Chirisophus.*
Χείριστ-ος, -η, -ον (212, 2), *worst.*
Χελῑδών, (χελῑδόν)ος (ἡ), *swallow.*
Χέρ-νιψ, (χέρ-νιβ)ος (ἡ), *water for washing.*
Χήν, (χην)ός (ὁ, ἡ), *goose.*
Χίλι-οι, -αι, -α (279), *one thousand.*
Χιλι-οστ-ός, -ή, -όν, *one thousandth.*
Χιτών, (χιτῶν)ος (ὁ), *tunic, jacket.*
Χρῆματ-α (τά), *money, wealth.*
Χρ-ῆσθαι (with dat.) (421, 423), *to use.*
Χρόν-ος, -ου (ὁ), *time.*
Χρυσ-ί-ον, -ου (τό), *money.*
Χρυσ-ούς, -ῆ, -οῦν (111), *golden.*
Χρώ-ννῡ-μι (649), *I colour.*
Χώ-ννῡ-μι (649), *I heap up.*
Χώρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *country, land.*
Χωρ-εῖν (95, 647), *to make way.*
Χωρ-ί-ον, -ου (τό), *place.*
Χωρίς (with gen.), *apart from.*

Ψ.

Ψεύδ-ειν (428, 8), *to deceive; ψευδ-εσθαι* (mid.), *to lie; ψεύδ-εσθαι* (pass.), *to be mistaken, deceived.*
Ψευδ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199, *R.* 4), *false.*
Ψεῦδ-ος (τό), *a lie.*
Ψίξ, (ψῑχ)ός (ἡ), *crumb.*

Ω.

Ὦ! *O!*
Ὠθ-ειν (649), *to drive away.*
Ὠθ-εῖν (95, 636, 4, 649), *to push, drive away.*
Ὥρ-α, -ας (ἡ), *season.*
Ὡς (25, *R.* 1, 281, *b*, 293, 3), *about, to.*
Ὡς (25, *R.* 1, 289), *in which way how.*
Ὠφελ-εῖν (95), *to benefit.*
Ὠφέλ-ιμ-ος, -η, -ον (98), *useful.*
Ὤψ, (ὠπ)ός (ἡ), *countenance*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A.

Abandon, ἀπο-λείπ-ειν (70, 2, 475, 3).
About (adv.), ὡς (25, *R.* 1, 281, *b*).
About (prep.), περί (with acc.) (295, 1, *c*).
Abstain from, ἀπ-έχ-εσθαι (with gen.) (56, *a*, 70, 2).
Acceptable, εὖ-χαρ-ις, -ι (180, 1).
Accomplish, τελ-εῖν (95, 496, *b*, 497).
Accuse, δια-βάλλ-ειν (70, 2, 487, *R.* 3).
Achæan, Ἀχαι-ός, -ά, -όν (98).
Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, (Ἀχιλλέ)ως (ὁ) (342).
Admirable, θαυμα-στ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Admire, θαυμ-άζ-ειν (459, 3).
Advance, προσ-ιέναι (593).
Advise, βουλ-εύ-ειν (act.).
Afford, παρ-έχ-ειν (70, 2).
Afraid, I am, δέδοικα or δέδια (607).
After, μετά (with acc.) (295, 3, *c*).
After that (*when*), ἐπει-δή.
Against, ἐπί (with acc.) (295, 2, *b*).
Age, of the same (*as old*), ἡλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (98).
Alcibiades, Ἀλκιβιάδ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
All, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (171); *quite all*, ἅ-πας, ἅ-πᾶσα, ἅ-παν (171).
All things that or *which*, πάντα ὅσα (267, *b*).
All who, πάντες ὅσοι (267, *b*).
Always, ἀεί.
Anchor, *an*, ἄγκῡρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
And, καί, δέ.
Anger, ὀργ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Animal, ζῶ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Another, ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο (250, *R.*).
Anticipate, φθά-ν-ειν (637, *a*, 3).
Apart from, χωρίς (with gen.).
Approach, to, πλησι-άζ-ειν.
Aristīdes, Ἀριστείδ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Arms (in general). *heavy arms*, ὅπλ-α, ων (τά) (83, 84, ☞); *under arms*, ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις.
Arms, man-at-, ὁπλ-ῖτ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59, 84, ☞).
Arms, wear, ὅπλα ἔχ-ειν (84, ☞).
Army, στράτ-ευ-μα, (στρατ-εύ-ματ)ος (τό) (150).
Arrange, τάσσ-(Att. τάττ-)ειν (459, 2).
Arrest, to, συλ-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (70, 2, 624, *b*, 2).
Arrive, ἀφ-ικ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, *b*, 1).
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Ascend, ἀνα-βα-ίν-ειν (70, 2, 625, 1).
As far as, μέχρι and μέχρις (before a vowel) (with gen.).
Ask, αἰτ-εῖν (95), ἐρωτ-ᾶν (95), [εἴρ-εσθαι] (618, 5).
Assist, παρ-ί-στη-μι (with dat.) (70, 2, 584, 585).
At, ἐπί (with dat.) (160, *b*).
At-all, τι.
Athenian, *an*, Ἀθηναῖ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Atrīdes, Ἀτρείδ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Attendants, his own, οἱ περὶ αὐτόν (239).
Auxiliary-troops, ἐπίκουρ-οι, -ων (οἱ) (77).
Avaricious, πλεον-έκ-τ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59, 200, *R.* 2).
Away from, ἀπό (with gen.).

B.

Babe, παιδ-ί-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Bad, κακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 2).

Badly, κακ-ῶς.
Bad, the, οἱ κακ-οί.
Barbarian, βάρβαρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Barbaric, βαρβαρ-ικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Base, αἰσχρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98).
Base, what is, τὰ αἰσχρ-ά (108, *a*).
Bashful, αἰδ-ήμ-ων, -ον (177, 2, 200).
Battle, μάχ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Be, γί-γν-εσθαι (630, 1), εἰ-μί (592).
Bear, φέρ-ειν (642, 5).
Beast of burden, ὑπο-ζύγ-ι-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Beautiful, καλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Beautiful, the (in the abstract), τὸ καλ-όν (108, *a*).
Beauty, κάλλ-ος (τό) (157).
Become, γί-γν-εσθαι (182, *c*, 630, 1).
Become (*befit*), πρέπ-ειν (with dat.).
Become intimate with, συγ-γί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).
Befit, πρέπ-ειν (with dat.).
Before, πρός (with acc.).
Before (*in front of*), πρό (with gen.) (291, 2).
Beg, δ-εῖσθαι (95, 618, 3).
Beget, τίκτ-ειν, ἔχ-ειν.
Beggar, πτωχ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Begin, ἄρχ-ειν (with gen.).
Beg off, ἐξ-αιτ-εῖν (95).
Believe, πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, *b*).
Believed, be, πιστ-εύ-εσθαι (pass.).
Benefactor, εὐ-εργ-έτ-ης, ου (ὁ) (59).
Benefit, ὠφελ-εῖν (95).
Besiege, πολι-ορκ-εῖν (95).
Bestow, τί-θη-μι (584, 585).
Betake one's self, κατα-φεύγ-ειν (70, 2).
Betray, προ-δί-δω-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Better, κρείσσ-ων, -ον (177, 2, 212, 1).
Better, it is, κρεῖσσόν ἐστι.
Black, μέλ-ας, -αινα, -αν (170, 1, 199).
Blessings, ἀγαθ-ά, -ῶν (τά) (83).
Blood, αἷμα, (αἵματ)ος (τό) (150).
Body, σῶμα, (σώματ)ος (τό) (150).
Book (414, note *), λόγ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Born, I am, γέ-γον-α (630, 1).
Both, ἀμφό-τερ-ος, -α, -ον (98).
Both—and, καὶ—καὶ.
Boy, παῖς, (παιδ)ός, voc. παῖ (ὁ).
Brave, ἀγαθ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 212, 1); ἀνδρ-εῖ-ος, -α, -ον (98).
Bravely, ἀνδρ-εί-ως.
Bravest, ἄριστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 212, 1, 213).
Breadth, εὖρ-ος (τό) (157).
Breast-plate, θώραξ, (θώρᾱκ)ος (ὁ) (136).
Bridge, γέφῡρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Brief, βραχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166).
Bring, φέρ-ειν (642, 5).
Bring up (*educate*), παιδ-εύ-ειν.
Bring word, ἐπ-αγγέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 482).
Broad, εὐρ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166).
Brother, ἀ-δελφ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Burden, φορ-τί-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Burn, καί-ειν (420).
Burn down, κατα-καί-ειν (70, 2, 420).
But, δέ (144), ἀλλά (note the accent).
By, ὑπό (with gen.).
By, be (*come to aid*), παρα-γί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).
By (*present*), *be*, παρ-εῖναι (70, 2).

C.

Call, καλ-εῖν (95, 496, *b*, 497).
Call together, συγ-καλ-εῖν, 1 aor. συν-ε-κάλε-σ-α (70, 2, 95).
Capable, ἱκαν-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Captain, λοχ-ᾱγ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Care, take, ἐπι-μελ-εῖσθαι (95).
Carry (*bear*), κομ-ίζ-ειν (496, *c*, 497).
Carry (*cause to go*), πορ-εύ-ειν (act.)
Caught, be, ἁλ-ίσκ-εσθαι (631, 1).
Cause, αἰτ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Cenæ, Κελαιν-αί, -ῶν (αἱ) (67½).
Centre, μέσ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Certain, a, τὶς, τὶ (256, *b*, 260, *b*).

Change, μετα-τί-θη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Chariot, ἅρμα, (ἁρματ)ος (τό) (150).
Charming, εὖ-χαρ-ις, -ι (180, 1).
Child, παῖς, (παιδ)ός (ὁ, ἡ).
Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Citizen, πολί-τ-ης -ου (ὁ) (59).
City, πόλις, (πόλε)ως (ἡ) (143).
Clearchus, Κλέαρχ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Collect, ἀθρο-ίζ-ειν, συλ-λέγ-ειν (70, 2).
Colossē, Κολοσσ-αί, -ῶν (αἱ) (67½, 182, *a*).
Comb, κτεν-ίζ-ειν.
Combustible, καύσ-ιμ-ος, -ον (106).
Come, ἀφ-ικ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, *b*, 1), ἔρχ-εσθαι (642, 2), ἥκ-ειν (152, note *).
Come on, ἐπ-ιέναι (593).
Come to aid, παρα-γί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).
Command, ἄρχ-ειν, προ-έ-στη-κ-α.
Commander, ἄρχ-ων, (ἄρχοντ)ος (ὁ).
Commander of, be, ἄρχ-ειν (with gen.).
Compel, ἀναγκ-άζ-ειν.
Competent, ἱκαν-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Comrade, ἑταῖρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Conquer, νῑκ-ᾶν (95).
Consent, θέλ-ειν and ἐ-θέλ-ειν, 1 aor., ἠ-θέλ-η-σ-α.
Contest, ἀγών, (ἀγῶν)ος (ὁ).
Convince, ἐλέγχ-ειν (499).
Corselet, προ-στερν-ίδι-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Counsel, συμ-βουλ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (70, 2).
Country, χώρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Courage, ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Courageous, ἀνδρ-εῖ-ος, -ᾶ, -ον (98).
Critias, Κριτί-ας, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Crœsus, Κροῖσ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Crow, κορών-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Crown, στέφ-αν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77.)
Cut down (*destroy*), ἐκ-κόπ-ειν (70 2).
Cut through, δια-κόπ-ειν (70, 2).
Cyrus, Κῦρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).

D.

Danger, κίνδῦν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Daric (572, note *), δαρει-κ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Darīus, Δαρεῖ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Day, ἡμέρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Death, *put to*, φον-εύ-ειν.
Deceive, σφάλλ-ειν (482).
Deceived, *be*, ψεύδ-εσθαι (pass.).
Deed, ἔργ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Deem, νομ-ίζ-ειν (496, *c*, 497).
Deep, βαθ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 208).
Delay, μέλλ-ειν (618, 8).
Deliberate, βουλ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).
Demand, ἀξι-οῦν (95).
Depart, ἀπ-έρχ-εσθαι (70, 2, 642, 2).
Desert, κατα-λείπ-ειν (471, 475, 3).
Desire, ἐπι-θῡμ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Desire, *to*, θέλ-ειν or ἐ-θέλ-ειν, 1 aor. ἠ-θέλ-η-σ-α.
Desire (*request*), *to*, δ-εῖσθαι (95, 618, 3).
Destroy, ἀπ-όλ-λῦ-μι (70, 2, 599), δια-φθείρ-ειν (70, 2, 482).
Destroy (*cut down*), ἐκ-κόπ-ειν (70, 2).
Determined, *am*, βε-βούλ-ευ-μαι (417, note *).
Die, ἀπο-θνήσ-κ-ειν (631, 6), τελευτ-ᾶν (95).
Dig, ὀρύττ-ειν (499).
Discreet, *be*, σω-φρον-εῖν (95).
Disease, νόσ-ος, -ου (ἡ) (77).
Dissolve, λύ-ειν.
Do, ποι-εῖν (95), πράσσ-(Att. πράττ-) ειν (459, 2).
Dog, κύων, (κυν)ός (ὁ, ἡ) (336, 3).
Door, θύρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Draw up, τάσσ-(Att. τάττ-)ειν.
Drink up, ἐκ-πί-ν-ειν (637, *a*, 1).
Drive, ἐλα-ύν-ειν (496, *a*, 497).
Drive away, ἀπ-ωθ-εῖν (95, 636, 4).
Drive on, ἐλα-ύν-ειν (496, *a*, 497).

Drive or *push in*, *εἰσ-ωθ-εῖν* (95, 636, 4).
Drunk, get, *μεθύ-ειν*.
During, *ἐν* (with dat.) (25, *R.* 1, 292, 1).

E.

Each, *ἕκαστ-ος*, *-η*, *-ον* (98).
Each other, *ἀλλ-ήλ-ων* (237).
Ear, *οὖς*, (*ὠτ*)*ός* (*τό*) (331, *R.* 1, 354, 15).
Earth, *γαῖ-α* *-ης* (*ἡ*) (67½).
Easy, *ῥᾴδι-ος*, *-α*, *-ον* (98, 212, 10).
Educate, *παιδ-εύ-ειν*.
Eighty, *ὀγδο-ήκοντα*.
Elegant, *χαρί-εις*, *-εσσα*, *-εν* (166).
Eleven, *ἕν-δεκα*.
Encamp, *σκην-οῦν* (95).
Endure, *φέρ-ειν* (642, 5).
Enemy, *πολέμ-ι-ος*, *-ον* (*ὁ*) (77).
Enmity, *ἔχθρ-α*, *-ας* (*ἡ*) (67½).
Enumeration, *ἀριθμ-ός*, *-οῦ* (*ὁ*) (77).
Escape, *ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν* (70, 2).
Establish, *καθ-ί-στη-μι* (584, 585); *I was established*, *κατ-έ-στη-ν* (2 aor.).
Eubœa, *Εὔβοι-α*, *-ας* (*ἡ*) (67½).
Even (conj.), *καί*.
Evenly, *ὁμαλ-ῶς*.
Every, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν* (171); *every body*, *πάντες* (173, *c*); *every thing*, *πάντα* (173, *c*).
Evils, *κακ-ά*, *-ῶν* (*τά*) (83).
Excessively, *ἄγαν*.
Exercise, *γυμν-άζ-ειν*.
Exhibit, *ἐπι-δείκ-νῦ-μι* (70, 2, 584, 585).
Exile, *φῦγ-άς*, (*φῦγάδ*)*ος* (*ὁ*, *ἡ*) (323).
Expedition, *make an*, *στρατ-εύ-εσθαι* (mid.).
Experience, *οἶδ-α* (604).
Expose, *ἐκ-τί-θη-μι* (70, 2, 584, 585).

F.

Faithful, *πιστ-ός*, *-ή*, *-όν* (98, 194).
Fall, *πί-πτ-ειν* (498, *c*, 630, 2).
Fall into or *upon*, *ἐμ-πί-πτ-ειν* (70, 2, 630, 2).
Fall to (*happen*), *συμ-βα-ίν-ειν* (70, 2, 625, 1).
False, *ψευδ-ής*, *-ές* (177, 1, 199, *R.* 4).
Fated, *μόρ-σιμ-ος*, *-ον* (106).
Father, *πατήρ*, (*πατέρ*)*ος* (*ὁ*) (336).
Favour, *ὑπ-άρχ-ειν* (with dat.) (70, 2).
Fear, *φόβ-ος*, *-ου* (*ὁ*) (77).
Fear, *to*, *φοβ-εῖσθαι* (95, 510).
Few, *ὀλίγ-ος*, *-η*, *-ον* (98).
Fight, *μάχ-εσθαι* (with dat.) (232, *c*, 496, ☞, 497).
Fighting, *without*, *ἀ-μαχ-εί*.
Find, *εὑρ-ίσκ-ειν* (631, 5).
Find out, *πυ(ν)θ-άν-εσθαι* (498, *c*).
Fire, *set on*, *καί-ειν* (420).
Firmly, *ἐρ-ρωμ-έν-ως*.
Fish, *ἰχθύς*, (*ἰχθῦ*)*ος* (*ὁ*) (136).
Five, *πέντε*.
Flatter, *κολακ-εύ-ειν*.
Flatterer, *κόλαξ* (*κόλᾰκ*)*ος* (*ὁ*).
Flee, *φεύγ-ειν* (471, 475, 498, *c*).
Flee down or *betake one's self*, *κατα-φεύγ-ειν* (70, 2).
Flee from, *φεύγ-ειν*.
Fleeting, *ταχ-ύς*, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (166, 206, *a*, *R.* 1).
Flight, *φῦγ-ή*, *-ῆς* (*ἡ*) (67½).
Flock, *ἀγέλ-η*, *-ης* (*ἡ*) (67½).
Fond of learning, *φιλο-μαθ-ής*, *-ές* (177, 1, 199).
For (conj.), *γάρ* (always placed *after* one or more words in a sentence).
For (prep.), *ἐπί* (with dat.) (160, *b*), *εἰς* (with acc.) (293, 2, *c*), *πρός* (with acc.).
Force, *δύναμις*, (*δυνάμε*)*ως* (*ἡ*) (342)
Former (*in front*), *ἔμ-προσ-θεν* (415 *b*).
Fortunes, *my*, *τὰ παρ' ἐμοί*.
Forty, *τεσσαρ-ά-κοντα*.
Four, *τέσσαρ-*(Att. *τέτταρ-*)*ες*, *-α* (271).
Fourteen, *τεσσαρεσ-καί-δεκα*.

Fourth, τέταρ-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98).
Free, ἐλεύθ-ερ-ος, -ā, -ον (98).
Free, to, ἐλευθ-ερ-οῦν (95).
Friend, φίλ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Friendly, φίλ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 194, *R.* 1, note *).
Friendship, φιλ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
From, ἀπό (with gen.), ἐκ or ἐξ (with gen.) (25, *R.* 1).
Fruit, καρπ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Fugitive, φῦγ-άς, (φῠγάδ)ος (ὁ, ἡ) (323).

G.

Gain, κέρδ-ος (τό) (157).
Gain, to, κερδ-α-ίν-ειν (649, 57).
Garrison, φυλακ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Gate, πύλ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Gather, ἀθροι-ίζ-ειν.
General, στρατ-ηγ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Gentle, πρᾶ-ος, -εῖα, -ον (186, 2).
Get, λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 2).
Gift, δῶρ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Give, δί-δω-μι (584, 585), τί-θη-μι (584, 585).
Give back, ἀπο-δί-δω-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Gladly, ἡδ-έ-ως.
Glory, δόξ-α, -ης (ἡ) (67½), κῦδ-ος (τό) (351, 2, *a*).
Go, ἀφ-ικ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, *b*, 1), ἔρχ-εσθαι (642, 2), πορ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).
Goat, αἶξ, (αἰγ)ός (ὁ, ἡ) (319).
Goblet, κύπελλ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
God, Θε-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
God, a, θε-ός, οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Golden, χρυσ-οῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (111).
Good, ἀγαθ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Good, the, οἱ ἀγαθοί.
Go up, ἀνα-βα-ίν-ειν (70, 2, 612)
Graceful, χαρί-εις, -εσσα, -εν (166).
Great, μέγ-ας, -άλη, -α (186, 1, 212, 8).
Greatly, μέγ-α.
Greece, Ἑλλάς, (Ἑλλάδ)ος (ἡ) (323).
Greek, Ἕλλην, (Ἕλλην)ος (ὁ).
Grief, λῦπ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Guard, φυλάττ-ειν.
Guest, ξέν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).

H.

Hair, θρίξ, (τριχ)ός (ἡ) (354, 8).
Hand down, παρα-δί-δω-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Hand down to children's children, παρα-δι-δό-ναι παίδων παισίν.
Happen, συμ-βα-ίν-ειν (70, 2, 625, 1).
Happy, ὄλβι-ος, -α, -ον (98), and -ος, -ον (106).
Hare, λαγώς, -ώ (ὁ) (88).
Harness up, ἀνα-ζεύγ-νῦ-μι (70, 2).
Haste, σπουδ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Hasten, σπεύδ-ειν.
Hate, μῖσ-εῖν (95).
Have, ἔχ-ειν, fut. ἕξ-ειν.
Hear, ἀκού-ειν (499, *R.* 1).
Help, βοή-θε-ι-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½)
Hen, ὄρνῖς, (ὄρνῑθ)ος (ὁ, ἡ) (323).
Her, ὁ, ἡ, τό (79, *a*).
Herald, κήρυξ, (κήρῡκ)ος (ὁ) (319)
Herself, of, ἑαυτ-(αὑτ-)ῆς (236).
Himself, of, οὗ (230), ἑ-αυτ-(αὑτ-)οῦ (236).
Hinder, κωλύ-ειν (393).
Hire, μισθ-οῦν (95).
His, ὁ, ἡ, τό (79, *a*).
His own, ὁ, ἡ, τό ἑ-αυτ-οῦ (239).
Hold, ἔχ-ειν.
Hold back, ἀπ-έχ-ειν (70, 2).
Home, at, οἴκ-οι.
Honey, μέλι, (μέλιτ)ος (τό) (150)
Honour, τῖμ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Honour, to, τῖμ-ᾶν (95).
Honourable, καλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Honourable, the (in the abstract), τὸ καλόν (108, *a*).
Honourable, what is, τὰ καλά (108, *a*)
Hope, ἐλπ-εσθαι.
Horn, κέρας, (κέρᾱτ)ος (τό) (151).
Horse, ἵππ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Horseback, on, ἀπὸ ἵππου (85, *a*).

Horseman, ἱππ-εύς, (ἱππ-έ)ως (ὁ) (143).
Horses, fond of, φίλ-ιππ-ος, -ον (106).
Hostile, ἐχθ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, *b*), πολέμ-ι-ος, -α, -ον (98).
House, οἰκ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
How? πῶς (289);
How, ὡς (25, *R.* 1).
How old? πηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 264);
How old, ὁπηλίκ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 264).
Hundred, ἑκατόν.
Hunt, θηρ-εύ-ειν.
Hunting, fond of, φιλό-θηρ-ος, -ον (106).
Hunting, good at, εὐ-θηρ-ος, -ον (106).
Huntsman, θηρ-ευ-τ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59).
Hurt, βλάπτ-ειν.
Hurtful, βλαβ-ερ-ός, -ά, -όν (98).

I.

I, ἐγώ (230, 232, *a*).
If, ἐάν or ἤν, εἰ (25, *R.* 1).
Ill, do (*be unfortunate*), κακ-ῶς πράσσ-ειν.
Immortal, ἀ-θάνατ-ος, -ον (106).
Impassable, ἄ-πορ-ος, -ον (106).
Imprudent, ἀ-φρ-ων, -ον (177, 2).
In, ἐν (with dat.) (25, *R.* 1, 292, 1), ἐπί (with gen.).
In all respects, πάντα (214, *b*).
In place of, ἀντί (with gen.) (291, 1).
Inquire of, ἐρωτ-ᾶν (95).
Inscription, γράμματ-α, -ων (τά) (150).
Insist on, ἀπ-αιτ-εῖν (70, 2, 95).
Inspection, ἐξ-έτασις, (ἐξ-ετάσε)ως (ἡ) (143).
Insult, ἀ-τιμ-άζ-ειν.
Intimate, ξέν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Into, εἰς (with acc.) (25, *R.* 1).
Ionian, Ἰωνικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Irrational, ἄ-ν-ους, -ουν (112).
Island, νῆσ-ος, -ου (ἡ) (77).
Its, ὁ, ἡ, τό (79, *a*).
Itself, of, ἑ-αυτ-(αὐτ-)οῦ (236).

J.

Jacket, χιτών, (χιτῶν)ος (ὁ).
Javelin, παλτ-όν, -οῦ (τό) (83).
Judge, κρῑ-τ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59).
Judge, to, κρίν-ειν (484, *R.* 2).
Jupiter, Ζεύς (ὁ) (354, 7).
Just, δίκ-αι-ος, -α, -ον (98, 194).
Justice, δικαιοσύν-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).

K.

Keep, ἔχ-ειν.
Keep from, ἀπ-έχ-ειν (70, 2).
Keep one's self from, ἀπ-έχ-εσθαι (mid.) (56, *a*).
Key, κλείς, (κλειδ)ός (ἡ) (354, 10).
Kill, ἀπο-κτείν-ειν (483, ☞, 489).
King, βασιλεύς, (βασιλέ)ως (ὁ) (143).
Knavish, πον-ηρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98).
Know, ἔχ-ειν, οἶδ-α (694), γι-γνώσ-κ-ειν (612).
Knowing, ἴδ-ρ-ις, -ι (178).

L.

Law, νόμ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Lead, ἄγ-ειν (429, *R.* 2), ἡγ-εῖσθαι (with gen.) (95, 145, *b*).
Leader of, to be, ἡγ-εῖσθαι (with gen.) (95, 145, *b*); *I am leader of*, προ-έ-στη-κ-α (perf. act. of προ-ί-στη-μι).
Leap down, κατα-πηδ-ᾶν (70, 2, 95).
Learn, μα(ν)θ-άν-ειν (649, 64), γι-γνώ-σκ-ειν (649, 25).
Learned, much, πολυ-μαθ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Leave behind, κατα-λείπ-ειν (70, 2).
Left, εὐ-ώνυμ-ος, -ον (106).
Lesbos, Λέσβ-ος, -ου (ἡ) (77).
Lest, μή.
Letter (*epistle*), ἐπι-στολ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Letter (mark), γράμμᾰ, (γράμματ)ος (τό) (150).
Liberty, ἐλευθ-ερ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Libyan, Λίβυς, (Λίβυ)ος (ὁ) (136)

Licentious, ἀ-κρατ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Lie, ψεῦδ-ος (τό) (157).
Lie down, κεῖ-μαι (605).
Life, βί-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Lion, λέων, (λέοντ)ος (ὁ) (136).
Little, μῑκρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 212, 6).
Little (of worldly goods), τὰ μῑκρά.
Live, ζ-ῆν (423).
Lofty, ὑψ-ηλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Long, μακρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 212, 5).
Loosen, λύ-ειν.
Love, ἀγαπ-ᾶν (95), φιλ-εῖν (95).
Lucky, εὐ-τυχ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Lydia, Λυδί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).

M.

Mæander, the, Μαίανδρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Maiden, κόρ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Majority, the, οἱ πλεῖστοι (213).
Make (a law), τί-θη-μι (584, 585).
Make an expedition, στρατ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).
Make for one's self, ποι-εῖσθαι (mid.), (37 ☞, 95).
Male, ἀῤῥ-ην, -εν (179).
Man, ἀνήρ, (ἀνέρ)ος (ὁ) (336), ἄνθρωπ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Manage, πράσσ-(Att. πράττ-)ειν (459, 2).
Many, πολλοί, πολλαί, πολλά (186, 1); *the many*, οἱ πολλοί (188, *b*).
March, *a*, πορ-εί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
March anew, ἀνα-ζεύγ-νῡ-μι (70, 2).
March forward, ἐξ-ελα-ύν-ειν (70, 2).
Medicine, φάρμακ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Menon, Μένων, (Μένων)ος (ὁ).
Mercenaries, an army of, ξεν-ικ-όν, -οῦ (τό) (83).
Messenger, ἄγγελ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Middle, μέσ-ος, -η, -ον (98); *the middle*, μέσ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Mild, πρᾶος, -εῖα, -ον (186, 2).
Miletus, Μίλητ-ος, -ου (ἡ) (77).
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Mind, ν-οῦς, -οῦ (ὁ) (93).
Minerva, Ἀθην-ᾶ, -ᾶς (ἡ) (66).
Mistaken, to be, ψεύδ-εσθαι (pass.).
Mitylēnē, Μιτυλήν-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Mix, κερά-ννῡ-μι (619, 56).
Modesty, αἰδ-ώς, -οῦς (ἡ) (347).
Money, χρήματ-α, -ων (τά) (150), χρυσ-ί-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Month, μήν, (μην)ός (ὁ).
Monument, πρόπ-αι-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Morrow, on the (*to-morrow*), αὔριον.
Mortal, θνη-τ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Mortal, *a*, βροτ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Most, πλεῖστ-ος, -η, -ον (98, 212, 9).
Mount (as on a horse), ἀνα-βα-ίν-ειν ἐπί (with gen. or acc.).
Move, κῑν-εῖν (95).
Much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (186, 1).
Murmur, θόρυβ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Muster, ἀθροι-ίζ-ειν.
My, ὁ ἐμ-ός (243, 245).
My own, ὁ ἐμ-αυτ-οῦ (239).
Myself, of, ἐμ-αυτ-οῦ, -ῆς (236).

N.

Native land, πατρ-ίς, (πατρ-ίδ)ος (ἡ).
Nature, φύ-σις, (φῦ-σε)ως (ἡ) (342).
Naxian, *a*, Νάξι-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Near, ἐγγύς.
Necessary, it is, δ-εῖ (95, 618, 3).
Nectar, νέκταρ, (νέκταρ)ος (τό) (150).
Need, there is, δ-εῖ (95, 618, 3, 620, *c*).
Night, νύξ, (νυκτ)ός (ἡ).
Noble, ἐσθλ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Nobly, γενναί-ως.
Not (in prohibition), μή (48, *d*), οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (25, *R.* 1, 34, 3, 84).
Nothing, οὐ-δ-έν, (οὐ-δ-εν)ός (τό).
Not yet, οὐκ-έτι, οὔ-πω.

O.

Oath, ὅρκ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Obey, πείθ-εσθαι (with dat.) (202, *b*).
Obtain as one's lot, λα(γ)χ-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 1).
Often, πολλ-άκις.

Old, πρέσβυς (ὁ) (199, 201, note *).
On, ἐπί (with acc.) (71), εἰς (with acc.).
Once for all, εἰσ-ἅπαξ.
One, εἷς, μίᾰ, ἕν (271).
One another, ἀλλ-ήλ-ων (237).
On the one hand, μέν (153, *c*).
On the other hand (*but*), δέ (153, *c*).
Opinion, γνώ-μ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Ordain, δια-τάσσ-ειν (70, 2, 459, 2).
Order, κελεύ-ειν.
Orontes, Ὀρόντ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Our, ἡμ-έτερ-ος, -α, -ον (98, 243).
Out of, ἐκ or ἐξ (with gen.) (25, *R.* 1).
Overtake, κατα-λω(μ)β-άν-ειν (70, 2, 624, *b*, 2).

P.

Parasang (272, note *), παρασάγγ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Park (*pleasure-ground*), παράδεισ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Part, μέρ-ος (τό) (351, 2, *a*).
Pasion, Πᾱσίων, (Πασίων)ος (ὁ).
Passion, ὀργ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Pay, μισθ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Pay, *I*, ἀπο-δί-δω-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Peace, εἰρ-ήν-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Peloponnesian, Πελοποννησ-ιακ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Penalty, *to pay a*, δι-δό-ναι δίκην.
Perceive, αἰσθ-άν-εσθαι (624, *a*, 1).
Perhaps, ἴσ-ως.
Perish, *I*, ἀπ-όλ-λυ-μαι (mid.) (70, 2, 599).
Perishable, θνη-τ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Perish with, *I*, συν-απ-όλ-λυ-μαι (mid.) (70, 2, 599).
Persian, *a*, Πέρσ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59, *R.* 1, *b*, 3).
Persuade, πείθ-ειν (452).
Philip, Φίλιππ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Phrygia, Φρυγ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Phrygian, *a*, Φρύξ, (Φρυγ)ός (ὁ).
Pillar, στή-λ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Place, χωρ-ί-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Place, *I*, τί-θη-μι (584, 585).
Place of, *in*, ἀντί (with gen.).
Play, παίζ-ειν (498, *c*).
Pleasant, ἡδ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, *a*)
Pleasure, ἡδ-ον-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Pledge, πιστ-όν, -οῦ (τό) (83).
Plethrum (272), πλέθρ-ον, -ου (τό (83).
Plot, ἐπι-βουλ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Plot against, ἐπι-βουλ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (70, 2).
Plough, ἀρ-οῦν (95, 499).
Poor (as a beggar), πτωχ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 195).
Populace, *the*, οἱ πολλοί (188, *b*).
Post, παρα-τάσσ-ειν (70, 2, 459, 2), καθ-ί-στη-μι (584, 585).
Post myself or *am posted*, *I*, καθ-ί-στα-μαι (mid.) (70, 2, 584, 585).
Power, δύναμις, (δυνάμε)ως (ἡ) (342).
Praise, ἐπ-αιν-εῖν (70, 2, 95).
Prefer, αἱρ-εῖσθαι (95, 642, 1).
Prepare, παρα-σκευ-άζ-ειν (70, 2, 459, 3).
Present, *to be*, παρ-εῖναι (70, 2 592).
Pretext, πρό-φα-σις, (προ-φά-σε)ως (ἡ) (342).
Princely, βασιλ-ικ-ός, -ή, -όν (98).
Proceed, πορ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.) (395, ☞).
Produce, φύ-ειν.
Promise, ὑπ-ισχ-ν-εῖσθαι (95, 637, *b*, 2).
Propitious, ἵλε-ως, -ων (113).
Prosper, εὖ πράσσ-ειν (459, 2), εὐ τυχ-εῖν (95).
Prosperous, εὐ-δαίμ-ων, -ον (177, 2) εὐ-τυχ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Province, ἀρχ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Proxenus, Πρόξεν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Prudent, σώ-φρ-ων, -ον (177, 2, 193, 2, *C*).
Punish, κολάζ-ειν.
Pupil, μαθ-ητ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59).
Pursue, διώκ-ειν.

Put aside, I, μετα-τί-θη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Put away or *apart, I,* ἀφ-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Put before, I, προ-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Put in order, παρα-τάσσ-ειν (70, 2, 459, 2).
Put on (as clothes), ἐν-δύ-ειν (70, 2).
Put upon, I, τί-θη-μι (584, 585).
Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρ-ας, -ου (ὁ) (59).

Q.

Quarrel, δια-φορ-ά, -ᾶς (ἡ) (67½).
Quickly, ταχ-ύ.
Quiet, ἤκηλ-ος, -η, -ον (98).

R.

Raise up, I, ἀν-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Rank (of soldiers), τάξ-ις, (τάξ-ε)ως (ἡ) (342).
Raven, κόραξ, (κόρακ)ος (ὁ) (136).
Read (aloud), λέγ-ειν.
Ready, get, παρα-σκευ-άζ-ειν (70, 2, 459, 3).
Receive, λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 2), δέχ-εσθαι (dep.).
Receive from (another), παρα-λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (70, 2, 624, *b*, 2).
Refrain from, ἀπ-έχ-εσθαι (56, *a*, 70, 2).
Reign, βασιλ-εύ-ειν.
Rejoice, χαίρ-ειν (618, 13).
Remain, μέν-ειν (480, *R.* 2).
Remove, I, μετα-τί-θη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Renown, κῦδ-ος (τό) (351, 2, *a*).
Reputation. δόξ-α, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Request, δ-εῖσθαι (95, 618, 3).
Requite, ἀπο-τί-ειν (70, 2).
Resolve, βουλ-εύ-εσθαι (225, note *).
Rest (*remainder*), *the,* οἱ ἄλλοι, τὰ λοιπά.
Reverence, σέβ-εσθαι.
Revolted, I, ἀπ-έ-στη-ν (2 aor. of ἀφ-ί-στη-μι) (70, 2, 584, 585).
Rich, ὄλβι-ος, -α, -ον (98), and -ος, -ον (106), πλούσι-ος, -α, -ον (98, 194).
Ride back or *away,* ἀφ-ιππ-εύ-ειν (70, 2).
Ride up, ὑπ-ελα-ύν-ειν (70, 2, 625, 2).
Right, δεξι-ός, -ά, -όν (98).
Risk, to run a, κινδῦν-εύ-ειν.
River, ποταμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Road, ὁδ-ός, -οῦ (ἡ) (77).
Robber, λῃστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59).
Room, upper, ἀνώγε-ων, -ω (τό) (88).
Rose, ῥόδ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Rule, ἄρχ-ειν.
Run, τρέχ-ειν (642, 4).
Run away, ἀπο-τρέχ-ειν (70, 2, 642, 4), ἀπο-φεύγ-ειν (70, 2).

S.

Sabre, μάχ-αιρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Sacrifice, θύ-ειν.
Safety, σωτηρ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Sail, πλ-εῖν (498, *a*).
Sail away, ἀπο-πλ-εῖν (70, 2, 422).
Sail out, ἐκ-πλ-εῖν (70, 2, 422).
Sake of, for the, ἕνεκα (with gen.).
Same, the, ὁ αὐτ-ός (250, 252, *d*).
Sarus, the, Σάρ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Say, λέγ-ειν.
Season, ὥρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Seat one's self (*sit*), *I,* κάθ-ημαι (70, 2, 606, *R.*).
See, βλέπ-ειν, ὁρ-ᾶν (95, 642, 3), θεά-σ-ασθαι (1 aor. mid.), ἴδ-ειν 2 aor. act.).
Seek, ὀρέγ-εσθαι (with gen.).
Seem, δοκ-εῖν (95, 636, 3).
Seer, μάν-τις, (μάν-τε)ως (ὁ) (143).
Seldom, σπανί-ως.
Self, αὐτ-ός, -ή, -ό (250, 252, *b*).
Send, πέμπ-ειν (460).
Send away or *back,* ἀπο-πέμπ-ειν (70, 2, 460).

Send for, μετα-πέμπ-εσθαι (with acc.) (70, 2, 79, *b*).
Send off, ἀπο-στέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 484, *R.* 1).
Send word, παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 482).
Senior, a, πρεσβύ-τερ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Separate, I, δι-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Set on fire, καί-ειν (420).
Set out, πορ-εύ-εσθαι (mid.).
Set up, I, ἀν-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585).
Shameless, ἀν-αιδ-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Shamelessness, ἀν-αίδ-ει-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½.)
Sharp, ὀξ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166).
Shepherd, ποιμήν, (ποιμέν)ος (ὁ) (136).
Shield, a small, πέλτ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½, 84, ☞).
Ship, ναῦς (ἡ) (354, 14).
Shouting, κραυγ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Show, φαίν-ειν, δηλ-οῦν (95).
Shun, φεύγ-ειν.
Shut, κλεί-ειν.
Silence, σῖγ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Silent, to be, σῖγ-ᾶν (95).
Silver (of), ἀργυρ-οῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν.
Simple, ἁπλ-οῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (111).
Six, ἕξ.
Sixteen, ἑκ-καί-δεκα.
Sixth, ἕκ-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98).
Slave, δοῦλ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Slavery, δουλ-εί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Slay, ἀπο-κτείν-ειν (70, 2).
Sleep, ὕπν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Socrates, Σωκράτ-ης (ὁ) (158).
Soldier, στρατ-ιώτ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
So many, τοσ-οῦτ-οι.
Some, τὶς, τὶ (256, *a*, 260, *c*).
Son, υἱ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Sophist, σοφ-ιστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59).
Sorrow, λύπ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Speak, λέγ-ειν.
Speak the truth, ἀ-ληθ-εύ-ειν, τὰ ἀ-ληθ-ῆ λέγ-ειν.
Spear, δόρυ, (δόρατ)ος (τό) (331, 2, *c*, 354, 6).
Speech, λόγ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Spoke, I, εἶπ-ον (2 aor.) (642, 6).
Stage (78, note *), στα-θμ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
State, the, πόλις, (πόλε)ως (ἡ) (143).
Station, I, καθ-ί-στη-μι (70, 2, 584, 585), ἵ-στη-μι (584, 585).
Steal, κλέπτ-ειν (460).
Still (*yet*), ἔτι.
Stood beside, I, παρ-έ-στη-ν (2 aor. of παρ-ί-στη-μι).
Stood firm, I, κατ-έ-στη-ν (2 aor. of καθ-ί-στη-μι).
Stood or *was stationed, I*, ἔ-στη-ν (2 aor. of ἵ-στη-μι).
Strive after, ὀρέγ-εσθαι (with gen.).
Such things (as the following), τοι-ά-δε (267, *a*).
Such things (as the foregoing), τοι-αῦτ-α (267, *a*).
Suffer, πά-σχ-ειν (631, 8).
Summon, παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν (70, 2, 482).
Summon to arms, εἰς τὰ ὅπλα παρ-αγγέλλ-ειν (84, ☞).
Suspect, ὑπ-οπτ-εύ-ειν (70, 2).
Swear, I, ὄμ-νῦ-μι (599).
Swear, to cause (*another*) *to*, ἐξ-ορκ οῦν (70, 2, 95).
Sweet, γλυκ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166).
Swift, ταχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ (166, 206, *a R.* 1).

T.

Take, λα(μ)β-άν-ειν (624, *b*, 2).
Take care of, φυλάττ-ειν.
Taken, to be, ἁλ-ίσκ-εσθαι (612, *R.* 3, 631, 1).
Take off (as clothes, armour), ἐκ-δύ-ειν and ἐκ-δύν-ειν (70, 2, 612).
Talent, τάλαντ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).

Targeteer, πελτ-αστ-ής, -οῦ (ὁ) (59, 84, ☞).
Teach, διδά-σκ-ειν (649, 31).
Teacher, διδά-σκ-αλ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Tear, δάκρυ, (δάκρυ)ος (τό).
Tell, λέγ-ειν.
Temple, να-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77), νε-ώς, -ώ (ὁ) (88).
Tender, τέρ-ην, -εινα, -εν (170, 2).
Tent, σκην-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Ten thousand, μύρι-οι, -αι, -α (98).
Territory, χώρ-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Testimony, μαρτυρ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Than, ἤ (196, *a*, note *).
That (*in order that, so that*), ἵνα, ὅπως.
The, ὁ, ἡ, τό (25, *R.* 1, 67).
Theban, Θηβαῖ-ος, -α, -ον (98).
Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
There, ἐνταῦθα.
These things, τά-δε (χρήματ-α).
Thievish, κλέπτ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59, 200, *R.* 2).
Think, νομ-ίζ-ειν (496, *c*, 497), οἴ-ομαι or οἰ-μαι (618, 10).
Third, τρί-τ-ος, -η, -ον (98).
This, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (250, 252, *a*).
Thou, σύ (230, 232, *a*).
Thousand, *a*, χίλι-οι, -αι, -α (98).
Three, τρεῖς, τρία (271).
Three hundred, τριᾶ-κόσι-οι, -αι, -α (98).
Throne, θρόν-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Through, διά (with gen.).
Thyself, *of*, σεαυτ-(σαυτ-)οῦ, -ῆς (236).
To, ἐπί (with acc.), εἰς (with acc.) (25, *R.* 1, 293, 2, *a*), πρός (with acc.) (295, 5, *c*).
To (*in preference to*), ἀντί (with gen.).
Tongue, γλῶσσ-(Att. γλῶττ-)α, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Train, γυμν-άζ-ειν.
Traitor, προ-δό-τ-ης, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Treasure, θη-σ-αυρ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Treaty, συν-θῆκ-αι, -ῶν (αἱ) (67½).
Tree, δένδρ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Trophy, τροπ-αι-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Truce, σπονδ-αί, -ῶν (αἱ) (67½).
True, ἀ-ληθ-ής, -ές (177, 1).
Trust, πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, *b*, 476, *R.*).
Trust to, πιστ-εύ-ειν (with dat.) (62, *b*, 476, *R.*).
Truth, *the*, τὰ ἀ-ληθ-ῆ (182, *b*).
Truth, *speak the*, ἀ-ληθ-εύ-ειν.
Tunic, χιτών, (χιτῶν)ος (ὁ).
Turn, τρέπ-ειν (472).
Twelve, δώ-δεκα.
Twenty, εἴκοσι(ν).
Twenty-three, εἴκοσι τρεῖς.
Two-footed, δί-π-ους, -ουν (180, 2).
Two hundred, δια-κόσι-οι, αι, -α (98).

U.

Undone, *I am*, ἀπ-όλ-ωλ-α, ὄλ-ωλ-α.
Unfortunate, ἀ-τυχ-ής, -ές (177, 1).
Unfortunate, *to be*, κακ-ῶς πράσσ-ειν.
Unjust, ἄ-δικ-ος, -ον (106, 194).
Unjust, *the*, οἱ ἄ-δικ-οι.
Up, ἄνω.
Upon, ἐπί (with acc.) (71).
Up to, μέχρι (μέχρις, before a vowel) (with gen.).
Use, χρ-ῆσθαι (with dat.) (423).
Useful, ὠφέλ-ιμ-ος, -ον (106), and -ος, -η, -ον (98).

V.

Very (196, *b*), πάνυ.
Very much, μάλ-ιστα.
Vessel, πλοῖ-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Vice, κακ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Victory, νίκ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Vigorous, ἐρ-ρωμ-ένο-ος, -η, -ον (98 194, *R.* 3, *b*).
Village, κώμ-η, -ης (ἡ) (67½).
Violate, λύ-ειν.
Virtue, ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς (ἡ) (67½).
Visible, κατα-φαν-ής, -ές (177, 1).

W.

Wages, μισθ-ός, -οῦ (ὁ) (77).
Wait, ἀνα-μέν-ειν (70, 2, 480).
Wall, τεῖχος (τό) (157).
War, *wage*, πολεμ-εῖν (95).
Waste, *lay*, δια-φθείρ-ειν (70, 2, 482).
Way, ὁδ-ός, -οῦ (ἡ) (77).
Weak, ἀ-σθεν-ής, -ές (177, 1, 199).
Wealth, πλοῦτ-ος, -ον (ὁ) (77), χρήματ-α, -ων (τά) (150).
Weapon, ὅπλ-ον, -ον (τό) (83, 84 ☞).
Wear (arms), ἔχ-ειν (84 ☞).
Weep, κλαί-ειν (498, *b*).
Well, εὖ, καλ-ῶς.
Well-born, εὐ-γεν-ής, -ές (177, 1).
Well-disposed, εὖ-ν-ους, -ουν (112).
Well, *do* (*prosper*), εὖ πράσσ-ειν.
What kind of, οἷ-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (264).
When, ὅτε, ἐπει-δή.
Where (*whither*)? ποῖ (289);
Where, ὅποι (289).
Which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (255).
Who (relat.), ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (255).
Who? what? τίς, τί (256, *a*); ὅσ-τις, ἥ-τις, ὅ-τι (257, *R.* 2).
Whole, *the*, ὅλ-ον, -ον (τό) (83).
Wicked, πον-ηρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98).
Wild beast, θηρ-ί-ον, -ου (τό) (83).
Willing, ἑκ-ών, -οῦσα, -όν (171).
Wind, ἄνεμ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Wine, μέθυ, (μέθυ)ος (τό).
Wing (of an army), κέρας, (κέρᾱτ)ος (τό) (151).
Wisdom, σοφ-ί-α, -ας (ἡ) (67½).
Wise, σοφ-ός, -ή, -όν (98, 194).
Wise, *the*, οἱ σοφ-οί.
Wish, βούλ-εσθαι (dep.).
With, σύν (with dat.) (292, 2).
With, *be* (*become intimate with*), συγ-γί-γν-εσθαι (70, 2, 630, 1).
Without, ἄνευ (with gen.).
Woman, γυνή, (γυναικ)ός, voc. γύναι (354, 5, note *).
World, κόσμ-ος, -ου (ὁ) (77).
Worthy, ἄξι-ος, -ᾱ, -ον (98).
Would that, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.
Wretched, οἰ-κτ-ρ-ός, -ά, -όν (98, 206, *b*, *R.*).
Write, γράφ-ειν (459, 1).

X.

Xenias, Ξενί-ας, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, (Ξενοφῶντ)ος (ὁ) (327, 2).

Y.

Yet (*still*), ἔτι.
Young, νέ-ος, -α, -ον (98).
Young man, νεᾶν-ί-ᾱς, -ου (ὁ) (59).
Your, ὑμ-έτερ-ος, -α, -ον (98, 243).

QUESTIONS
FOR REVIEW AND EXAMINATION.

[Words put in SMALL CAPITALS are to be translated into Greek.]

PART I.

§ 1.

VOCAL ELEMENTS.

How many *letters* are there? (1).—Name them.—How are they divided?—Name the *long* vowels: the *short* vowels: the *doubtful* vowels.—How many *simple* consonants are there?—Name the p-sounds: the k-sounds: the t-sounds: the liquids: the sibilant.—What letters with σ form ψ? what ξ? what ζ?—Name the semi-vowels.

How many diphthongs are there in which *both* vowels are sounded?—Name them (9, *a*).—How many in which only the *first* vowel is sounded? (9, *b*).—Name them.—Name the *improper* diphthongs (9, R).—How is the *rough breathing* marked? (10, *a*).—The *smooth?* (10, *b*).—Is initial ρ ever smooth? (11).—If two ρρ meet in the middle of a word? (11).—Is initial *v* ever smooth? (12).

§ 2.

Name the *smooth* mutes (16): the *middle:* the *rough.*—What is the middle of π? its rough?—What is the middle of κ? its rough?—What is the middle of τ? its rough?—What letters *must* every Greek word end in? (17).—Any exceptions? (17, R. 1, 2).—How many *syllables* can a Greek word have?

What is *quantity?* (22).—Repeat the four general rules (23).—What is *accent?* (24).—How many accents can a Greek word have? (25, 1).—What syllables admit the accent? (25, 1).—What does the acute denote? (25, 2, *a*): the grave? (*b*): the circumflex? (*c*).—When can the acute stand on the antepenult? (26, *a*).—What final diphthongs are generally reckoned short for accent? (οι, αι.)—What kind of syllables admit the acute? (Either short or long syllables.)—What the circumflex? (Only such as are long by *nature.*)—When can the circumflex stand on the penult? (Only when the ultimate is short.)—If the ultimate is accented, what accent does it generally take? (The acute.)—How is a dissyllable, with long penult and

short ultimate, accented? (Always *properispome, e. g.*, *σῶμᾰ.*)—What is an oxytone? paroxytone? proparoxytone? perispome? properispome? barytone?

What is *crasis?* (32, 1): the coronis? (32, 1): elision? (32, 2): apostrophe? (32, 2): diæresis? (32, 3).—To what words is *ν ἐφελκυστικόν* added? (34).—When is final *ς* dropped from *οὕτως*, *ἐξ*, &c.? (34, 2).—What does *οὐ* become before a vowel? what before an *aspirated* vowel? (34, 3).

§ 3.

FIRST DECLENSION.—PRESENT TENSE.

How is *gender* marked in Greek? (35, R. 1).—Give the rules of gender from the *meanings* (35, R. 2).—How many *conjugations* of verbs? (36).—What *voices?* (37).—What are the three uses of the *middle?* (37, ☞).

Give the verb-endings, pres. infin. act. (38).—Mid. and pass.—Indic. pres., 3d sing., 3d plur.—Imperat., 2d sing., 2d plur.—General rule of accent in verbs? (39, R. 2).—How do you find the stem of a verb? (40).—What is the position of the *adverb* in a sentence? (41, *b*).

Give *nom.* and *voc.* endings, 1st decl., sing. and plur. (44, 1).—*Accus.*, if nom. ends in *α*: if nom. ends in *η*.—Forms of the article in *nom.* and *acc.*, fem. (45).—Accent of most nouns in *ια* (46, R. 2).—Is there any *indefinite article* in Greek? (48, *a*).—He has a sabre.—He takes the sabre.—Do not flee.

Genitive endings, 1st decl., sing. and plur. (52).—Dative.—If the stem ends in a vowel or *ρ* (52, ☞).—Forms of the *article*, gen. and dat. (53).—What accent?—What is the accent of gen. plur., 1st decl.? (54, R. 1).—If the nom. be *oxytone*, what will the gen. and dat. be? (54, R. 2).—What case do *ἀπό* and *ἐκ* govern? (55, 1).—What does *ἐν* govern?—Refrain from vice (56, *a*).—The door of the house.—Where is the governed genitive often put? (56, *b*).—The doors in the house.

Masculine nouns of 1st decl., *nom.* and *gen.* endings (59).—Give the masculine forms of the article (60).—The citizens trust to Xenias.—What case is used with verbs of *trusting, believing, obeying*, &c.? (62, *b*).—When does *ὑπό* govern the *genitive?* (62, *c*).—When do proper names take the article? (63, ☞).

Decline *μνᾶ*, *συκῆ*, *βοῥῥᾶς*, *Ἑρμῆς* (66).—Repeat the paradigm of the article (67).—Repeat all the endings of 1st declension (67½).

§ 4.

SECOND DECLENSION.—IMPERFECT TENSE.

How is *past time* indicated? (68, 1).—What is the *syllabic* augment? (68, 2, *a*): the *temporal*? (68, 2, *b*).—What is the *imperfect stem*? (69, 1).—Imperfect *endings*, 3d sing. and plur.? (69, 2).—What does the imperfect express? (70, 1).—Where do you augment verbs compounded with prepositions? (70, 2).—THE SOLDIERS WENT-UP ON THE HOUSES.—What does *ἐπί* mean, with accus.? (72, *a*).

Nominative-endings, 2d decl.? (75).—Case-endings, *masc.* and *fem.*? (76).—Decline *λόγος*, *φηγός*, *δῆμος*, *ἄγγελος* (77).—What do oxytones become in gen. and dat.? (77, R. 2, *b*).—What do properispomes and proparoxytones become when the ult. becomes long? (77, R. 2, *c*).—ARTAXERXES SENDS AWAY HIS BROTHER TO THE PROVINCE.—When is the article used for the possessive pronoun? (79, *a*).—HE SENDS: HE SENDS-AWAY: HE SENDS-FOR (79, *b*).—CYRUS MARCHES-FORWARD FIVE STAGES.

Case-endings, *neuter*? (82).—A WEAPON.—ARMS.—A MAN-AT-ARMS.—TO SUMMON-TO-ARMS.—TO WEAR ARMS (84, ☞).—CYRUS HUNTED ON HORSEBACK (85, *a*).—Rule of syntax for neuter-plural with verb (85, *b*).

Decline *νεώς*, *ἀνώγεων*.—What prepositions govern the *genitive* only? (89, 1).—What the *dative* only? (89, 2).—What accent have *ἐν* and *ἐκ*?—What the other prepositions? (89, ☞).

CONTRACTION.

Give the rule of contraction, 2d decl. (92).—Decline *πλόος*, *ὀστέον*.—Rule of accent in contraction (93, ☞).—What are *pure verbs*? (94, 1).—What pure verbs are contracted? (94, 2).—In what tenses? (94, 2).

What is an e-sound? (95, ☞ 1).—What an o-sound? (95, ☞ 2).—Rule 1: *a* before an e-sound? *a* with an o-sound?—The *ι* of an absorbed diphthong?—Rule 2: *ε* with *ε*? *ε* with *ο*? *ε* before a long vowel or diphthong?—Rule 3: *ο* with *ει*? *ο* with *ε* or *ο*? *ο* before *ου*?—Inflect *τιμά-ειν* *φιλέ-ειν*, *δηλό-ειν* in pres. and imperf. indic., 3d sing.

§ 5.

ADJECTIVES OF CLASS I.

How many classes do you make of adjectives? (97, 2).—First class uses what endings? —Those with three endings? (97, A).—With two? (97, B).—What is the feminine-ending of Class I., A? (98).—What stems add *α* for fem.-ending? (98, R. 1).—Give the forms of *εἶναι* in pres. and imperf.,

3d sing. and plur. (99).—What are *ἐστί* and *εἰσί* in accent? (100).—What effect has an enclitic on an *oxytone?* (100, ☞).—If the preceding word be *paroxytone?* (100, Exc. 1).—If *ἐστι* means "*there is?*" (100, Exc. 3).—What is the accent of most adjectives of Class I.? (101, ☞).—WEALTH IS A BURDEN.—Which takes the article, the subject, or the predicate? (102, *a*).—THE GOOD.—THE GOOD ARE FREE (102, *b*).—THE BEAUTIFUL MAIDEN (*three* forms) (103).

What are the endings of most *compound* adjectives? (106, R. 1).—Those in *κος*?—Rule of accent for compound adjectives? (106, R. 2).—THE BEAUTIFUL (108).—WHAT IS HONOURABLE.—WORTHY TO RULE.

Contracted Adjectives.

What adjectives of Class I., A, are contracted? (111).—Decline *χρυσεος*, *ἁπλόος* (111), *εὔνους* (112), *ἵλεως* (113).—HE WAS WELL-DISPOSED TO CYRUS (114).

§ 6.

NOUN, THIRD DECLENSION.—VERB, FIRST FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST.

How do you form the stem of the 1st fut.? (118).—What are the endings? (118).—Rule of lengthening in contracts? (120, 1).—But after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*? (120, 2).—Changes of mutes: p-sound with *σ*? k-sound with *σ*? t-sound with *σ*? (121).

What does *aorist* mean? (125, *a*).—What does the aorist tense denote?—What is the 1st aorist stem? (125, *c*).—Endings of 1st aor. indic.? Imperat.? Infin? (126).—HE WAS WRITING THE LETTER.—HE WROTE THE LETTER.—Difference between the imperfect and aorist? (129, *a*).—LEARN WISDOM.—HEAR, O FRIEND!—Difference between imperat. present and imperat. aorist? (129, *b*).—Can you use imperat. aorist in *prohibitions?* (129, *b*).

What nouns are embraced in Declension III.? (132).—Case-endings, *masc.* and *fem.?* (133).—What are *mute* nouns? *liquid* nouns? *vowel* nouns? *semi-vowel* nouns? (135).—Decline *κόραξ*, *λέων*, *ἰχθύς*, *ποιμήν* (136).—What nouns add *ς* in the nom.? (137, 1).—If the stem ends in a p-mute or k-mute? t-mute? (137, 2).—Can *ν* stand before *σ*? (137, 3).—If *ντ* come before *σ*, and the *σ* is retained? (137, 4).—What nouns use *ν* for acc. ending? (137, 5).—What is the vocative form in mute nouns that add *σ*? in others? (137, 6).—Accent of *monosyllables* in gen. and dat.? (138, 2).—Accent of nouns with p-mute or k-mute stems? (139, ☞).

Vowel-stems in *ε*, masc. and fem.? (142).—If *feminine* or *common*, how

do they form the nom.? if *masculine?* (142, *a*).—Decline πόλις, βασιλεύς.—Accusative-ending of nouns in ευς? (143, Obs. 1).—Are nouns in ις ever *oxytone?* in ευς? (143, R. 3).—THE AFFAIRS OF THE STATE (145, *a*).—HE COMMANDS THE HORSEMEN (145, *b*).—AT THE KING'S GATES (145, *c*).

How do *neuter* nouns form the nominative? (148, *a*).—What cases are alike? (148, *b*).—Neuter-endings? (149).—Decline σῶμα, νέκταρ, δάκρυ.—Why is not σωματ the nominative? (150, R).—What stems change τ into ς in nom.? (151).—HE LEAPS-DOWN FROM THE CHARIOT (153, *a*).—HE LEADS THE RIGHT WING (153, *b*).—Do μέν and δέ ever stand at beginning of sentence? (153, *c*).

Decline τεῖχος (157).—What does its stem end in? (156).—Decline Σωκράτης (158).—UP TO THE WALL (160, *a*).—HE IS ADMIRED FOR HIS BEAUTY (160, *b*).

§ 7.

ADJECTIVES OF SECOND CLASS.

What declensions of nouns are followed by adjectives of Class II.? (163).—Most common endings? (163, 1).—Which genders have stem alike? (164).—How is the stem of the feminine formed? (164).—Decline ἡδύς (166), χαρίεις (166).

What adjectives have the endings ας, αινα, αν? (170).—What is the stem of μέλας?—How is the feminine formed?—Decline μέλας (170).—How many end in ην, εινα, εν?—Decline τέρην (170, 2).—How many in ων, ουσα, ον? (170, 3).—Decline ἑκών (171).—How many in ας, ασα, αν? —What is the stem of πᾶς?—How is fem. formed? neuter? (170, 4).—Decline πᾶς (171).—EVERY MAN.—ALL MEN.—EVERY CITY (173, *a*).—ALL THE SOLDIERS (173, *b*).—Where do you put the article when you wish to designate the *whole of any number of particulars* by πάντες? (173, *b*).—EVERY BODY.—EVERY THING.—TELL EVERY BODY.

§ 8.

ADJECTIVES OF CLASS III. AND IV.

How many endings have adjectives of Class III.?—Of what declension? (176).—Give the five nominative forms (176).—*Nom. in* ης, ες.—What does the stem end in? (177, 1).—How are the cases formed? (177, 1).—Decline ἀληθής.—*Nom. in* ων, ον.—What does the stem end in?—How is the nom. formed? (177, 2).—Decline σώφρων.—Decline ἵδρις (178, 3).—Decline ἀῤῥήν (179, 4).—How are compound adjectives, of which the last part is a noun, inflected? (180).—Decline εὔχαρις: δίπους.—COLOSSE WAS A BEAUTIFUL CITY (182, *a*).—THE TRUTH (182, *b*).—THEY BECAME VISIBLE.

How many endings have adjectives of Class IV.? (185).—What declensions do they follow? (185, *a*, *b*).

Decline πολύς: μέγας: πρᾶος (186).—CYRUS HAD MUCH WEALTH.—How is the *possessor* denoted?—The *thing possessed?* (188, *a*).—MANY.—THE MANY.—MANY MEN.—THEY SLEW MANY MEN.—THEY SLEW MANY OF THE MEN.—What case does πολλοί, used partitively, govern? (188, *d*).

§ 9.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

How many forms of comparison? (192).—Which form is most used? (192, ☞).—What prefixes are sometimes used instead of the endings? (192, R).

Give the nom. endings, *comparative, superlative* (193, 1).—What are the *three* ways of affixing these endings to the stem? (193, 2).—*Rule I.:* What adjectives *use a connecting vowel?* (194).—Why is ω used?—Compare φίλος (194, R. 1).—Contracts with stems in ε? (194, R. 2).—With stems in ο? (194, R. 3, *a*).—Compare ἐῤῥωμένος: ἄκρατος: λάλος (194, R. 3, *b*).—What *eight* use αι instead of ο? (194, R. 4).—What *four* use *no* connecting vowel? (194, R. 5).—THE TEACHER IS WISER THAN THE PUPIL.—What case follows the comparative? (196, *a*).—SOCRATES WAS VERY WISE (196, *b*).—SOCRATES WAS THE WISEST OF ALL GREEKS (196, *c*).

Rule II.: What adjectives add the endings *directly* to the stem? (199).—Compare ἀληθής: μέλας: χαρίεις.—Compounds of χάρις? (199, R. 3): ψευδής? (199, R. 4): πένης? (199, R. 5).

Rule III.: What adjectives use a *connecting syllable?* (200).—Compare σώφρων: ἅρπαξ.—πέπων (200, R. 1): κλέπτης (200, R. 2).—ARISTIDES WAS MORE JUST THAN WISE (202, *a*).—CYRUS OBEYED HIS SENIORS.

Second form of comparison, nominative endings? (205).—What adjectives use this form? (206, *a*, *b*).—Compare ἡδύς (206, *a*): ταχύς (206, R. 1): αἰσχρός, ἐχθρός (206, *b*): οἰκτρός (206, R.).—Decline ἐχθίων (207).—What does the *Attic* dialect substitute for σσ? (Note *, p. 85).—OF ALL THINGS, THE MOST PLEASANT IS FRIENDSHIP.

Compare ἀγαθός, κακός, καλός, μακρός, μέγας, πολύς, ῥᾴδιος.—HE WAS DEEMED THE BEST OF ALL (214, *a*).—IN ALL RESPECTS THE BEST (214, *b*).—HE IS WORTHY OF THE GREATEST HONOURS (214, *c*).—When the infinitive is used as a noun, what gender is its predicate adjective? (215).

§ 10.

VERBS (Partial).

Endings of present and future (218).—Rule of accent for verb (219, ☞).—How do you form the *future?* (220).—Endings of imperfect (222): of aorist (222).—How do you form the *imperfect?* (224).—1st aorist? (225).

§ 11.

PRONOUN.

How many classes?—Name them (227).—Personal pronouns, why so called? (228).—Divided into? (228, *a*, *b*).—*Substantive*, why so called? (228, *a*).—*Adjective*, why so called? (228, *b*).

What are the *direct* personal pronouns? (229).—What forms are used instead of those of οὗ? (229, ☞).—Decline ἐγώ, σύ, οὗ (230).—Which forms are enclitic? (230, R.).—Is any pronoun enclitic when governed by an accented preposition?—Which forms are then used? (230, ☞).—I READ.—I READ, BUT THOU WRITEST.—When is the pers. pron. expressed? (232, *a*).—BOTH—AND (232, *b*).—NO ONE FIGHTS WITH US.—An enclitic after a paroxytoned word? (233, ☞).

How are the *reflexive* pronouns formed? (235).—What are ἑαυτοῦ and σεαυτοῦ generally shortened into? (235, R. 2).—Decline ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ.—Decline ἀλλήλων (237).—Distinguish the reflexive from the reciprocal pronoun (237, R.).—MY OWN FATHER.—HIS OWN TENT.—A FEW OF HIS OWN ATTENDANTS (239).

Adjective-personal pronouns derived?—Why called possessive? (242).—How formed? (243).—What forms are often used for ὅς, ἥ, ὅν (243, R 2).—MY FRIEND (245).

What are the *demonstrative* pronouns?—How is ὅδε formed? οὗτος? (248).—What is αὐτός called? why? (249).—Decline οὗτος, αὐτός, ἐκεῖνος (250).—THIS MESSENGER.—THAT MESSENGER.—With οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος, where do you put the *article?* (252, *a*).—When does αὐτός mean self?—HE HIMSELF IS COME.—THE MESSENGER HIMSELF (252, *b*).—When does αὐτός mean *him, her, it,* &c.?—HE SENT THEM (252, *c*).—When does αὐτός mean *the same?*—THE SAME MESSENGER.—IN THE SAME HOUSE.

Decline ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (255).—What is ὅσπερ? (255, R.).—Name the *interrogative* pronoun (256, *a*): the *indefinite* (256, *b*).—Difference of accent? (256, ☞).—Decline ὅστις (257): οὔτις (257, R. 1).—What is the interrogative for *indirect* questions? (257, R. 2).—THESE BARBARIANS, WHOM

YOU SEE, ARE HOSTILE.—Rule for the relative? (260, *a*).—A CERTAIN MESSENGER.—SOME OF THE GREEKS.

What are *correlative* pronouns? (263).—How are they distinguished? (263, *a*, *b*, *c*).—HOW GREAT? SOMEWHAT GREAT. SO GREAT. AS GREAT. —HOW OLD? SO OLD. AS OLD.—OF WHAT KIND? OF SOME KIND. OF SUCH KIND (264).—Decline τοσοῦτος (265).—HE SAID SUCH THINGS (*i. e.*, the foregoing).—HE SAID SUCH THINGS (*i. e.*, the following) (267, *a*). —ALL WHO.

§ 12.

NUMERALS.

Repeat, from 1 to 12, the cardinals: the ordinals: the adverbials (270). —Decline εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες (271): οὐδείς (271, R. 1): ἄμφω (271, R. 2).—HE ASKS THREE MONTHS' PAY.—THERE CYRUS REMAINED EIGHT DAYS.—Duration of time, what case? (273).

Numerals, 13 to 19, how formed?—Repeat them (276).—Twenty: *twentieth.*—Repeat cardinals and ordinals, 21 to 29.—The numbers, 30 to 90, how formed? (278).—Repeat 30, 40, &c., to 100 (278).—Also, 200, 300, &c., to 10,000 (279).—HE HAD UP-TO THREE HUNDRED SOLDIERS.—HE HAD ABOUT TWO-HUNDRED SOLDIERS.

§ 13.

ADVERBS.

Derivation, how formed? (285).—WISE.—WISELY.—Accent (285, ☞). —Adverbs of place, *from, at, to,* how formed?—FROM HEAVEN.—IN HEAVEN.—TO HEAVEN.—TO ATHENS (287).—What are *correlative* adverbs?—Those with π? with τ? without π or τ? (288).—Accent of interrogatives (289, R. 1): of indefinites (289, R. 2).—*Place.* WHERE? SOMEWHERE. THERE.—WHERE?—*Time.* WHEN? SOME TIME. THEN.—AT WHICH TIME.—*Manner.* HOW? IN SOME WAY. THUS.—IN WHICH WAY.

§ 14.

PREPOSITIONS.

[The teacher should cause the student to recite in all the *examples,* p. 114–118.]

Governing genitive only?—What is the prominent idea? (291).—Dative only?—Prominent idea? (292).—Accusative only?—Prominent idea? (293).

Governing genitive and accusative? (294).—Radical meaning of διά (294, 1): of κατά (294, 2): of ὑπέρ (294, 3).

Governing genitive, dative, and accusative? (295).—Meaning of *ἀμφί* and *περί* (295, 1): of *ἐπί* (295, 2): of *μετά* (295, 3): of *παρά* (295, 4): of *πρός* (295, 5): of *ὑπό* (295, 6).

§ 15.

ANALYSIS OF TENSE-FORMS.

What are the three parts of each verbal form?—Define the tense-sign, mood-sign, person-ending, augment (296).—Repeat the person-endings, present and future (298): the indicative *mood-signs* (299).—Has the *present* any tense-sign? (300).—Prepare an analysis of *τύπτω*, like that in (300).—What is the *future* tense-sign?—Prepare an analysis of *τύπτω* (fut. *τύψω* = *τύπ-σ-ω*), like that in (301).

How is the *imperfect* tense-stem composed? (304).—Repeat the person-endings (304).—Prepare an analysis of the imperfect of *τύπτ-ω*, like that in (305).—How is the 1*st aorist* tense-stem composed? (306).—What is its mood-sign? (306, 2).—Person-endings? (306, 3).—Prepare an analysis of 1st aorist of *τύπτω*, like that in the text (307).

PART II.

§ 1.

THIRD DECLENSION (Fuller Treatment).

Name the four classes (311).—Give the four rules of *euphony* (312, 1–4).—What are the *accusative* endings? (312, 5).—The form of *vocative*?—But if stem in a letter which cannot stand? (312, 6).

Sign of personal gender? (313).—Nouns which add *ς* to form the nom. are of what genders? (313, *a*).—Neuter nouns, general form of, in the nominative? (313, *b*).

Rules of gender from the formation of the nominative? (353).—(I.) Masculine, adding *ς*? exceptions? not adding *ς*? exceptions?—(II.) Feminine, adding *ς*? exceptions? not adding *ς*? exceptions?—(III.) Neuter?

§ 2.

ACCENT.

[Questions and Answers, p. 146–153].

§ 3.

VERB (Fuller View).

What is the characteristic? (383).—A pure verb? impure? (384).—Two classes of pure verbs? two of impure? (384).

What do the *primary* tenses denote? (385, I.): the *historical*? (385, II.).—Which are the primary tenses? the historical?—What distinguishes all the historical tenses, in *form*, from the primary? (386, *b*).—Give the primary *person-endings*, active. Also pass. and mid.: historical active: historical pass. and mid. (387).—The same with the mood-signs (388).

§ 4.

PURE VERBS.—INDICATIVE.

What *primary* tenses are used by pure verbs? what *historical*? (389).

FIRST FUT. PASS.—Tense-sign? (391, 1).—Endings?—Inflect 1st fut. pass. of *βουλεύω* (391, 3).—Rule of accent (391, ☞).—FIRST AORIST PASSIVE.—Person-endings with tense-sign (392, 2).—Inflect 1st aor. pass. of *βουλεύω* (392, 2).—What of the final stem-vowel? (393).—What is the 1st aorist of *πορεύομαι*? (395, ☞).—FOR THIS PURPOSE.

What do the *perfect* tenses denote? (399, 1).—What is the sign of completed action? (399, 2).—How do you redup. verbs beginning with a consonant? (399, 2, 1).—Those beginning with a vowel? (399, 2, 2).—PERFECT ACTIVE.—Tense-sign?—Person-endings? (400, 1, 3).—Inflect perf. act. of *βουλεύω* (401).—PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.—Tense-stem? (402, 2).—Endings with mood-signs? (402, 3).—What is the common ending of 3d plur.? (402, R.).—Inflect plup. act. of *βουλεύω* (403).—FUTURE PERFECT (404).—Tense-sign?—Tense-stem?—Endings?—Has it any active form?—Inflect future perfect of *βουλεύω* (404, Parad.).—If the verb begin with a rough mute? (406).

PERFECT PASS. AND MID. (410).—Tense-stem?—Any mood-sign or tense-sign?—How are the endings added?—Inflect perf. pass. and mid. of *βουλεύω* (411).—PLUPERFECT PASS. AND MID. (412).—Tense-stem?—Endings?—Inflect plup. pass. of *βουλεύω*.—What verbs insert *σ*? (413, 2).—HOW CYRUS DIED, HAS BEEN SHOWN IN THE FORMER BOOK (415, *a*.)

What deviations of form are found in some pure verbs? (418, 1, 2).—What is the future of *ἀκούω*?—1st aor. pass. of *ἀκούω*? (419).

Augment and Redup ication.

[Questions and answers on p. 166–168.]

§ 5.

IMPURE VERBS.

CHANGES OF MUTES.—If two successive syllables begin with a rough mute? (430).—The passive endings beginning with *θ*? (430, R. 1).—If the

second rough fall away? (430, R. 2).—A p-mute or k-mute before a t-mute? (431).—Before τ, what will β or φ become? γ or χ?—Before θ, what will β or π become? γ or κ?—A t-mute before a t-mute? (432).—A p-mute $+\sigma$? k-mute $+\sigma$? t-mute before σ? (433): $\grave{\epsilon}\kappa$ before σ? (433, R).—A p-mute with κ? k-mute with κ? t-mute before κ? (434).—A p-mute before μ? k-mute before μ? t-mute before μ? (435).—Repeat the table of mute-changes (436).—CHANGE OF σ (437).—The letter σ between two consonants?—CHANGES OF LIQUIDS (438).—The liquid ν before a p-mute? before a k-mute? before a liquid? before σ or ζ?

Tenses in Impure Verbs.

What tenses have impure verbs, in addition to those used by pure verbs? (439).—Name the six primary: the five historical (440).—Has *every* impure verb all these tenses?—CHANGED STEMS.—Where does the strengthened stem always appear? the simple stem? (441, *a*, R.).—Two ways of strengthening the stem? (441, *b*).—Impure verbs are divided into? (443).

Mute Verbs.

Three classes of mute verbs? (444). What are p-mute verbs? k-mute verbs? t-mute verbs?—On what stem are the *second* tenses formed? (445, ☞).—What are the tenses of Class I.? (formed on the *strengthened* stem). Of Class II.? (on simple or strengthened stem). Of Class III.? (on *simple* stem only) (446).

FIRST FUTURE.—Tense-sign, act. and mid.? pass.? (449).—How do you add the tense-sign in verbs with strengthened stems? (450, 1).—What is the simple characteristic (generally) of verbs in $\pi\tau$? of verbs in $\sigma\sigma$ ($\tau\tau$)? of verbs in ζ?—The future stem of every p-mute verb ends in? k-mute? t-mute? (451, ☞).—FIRST AORIST.—Give 1st aor. act., mid., and pass. of $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$, $\psi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\omega$ (452). Explain the euphonic changes.—FUTURE PERFECT.—Give fut. perf. of $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$, $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$. Explain euphonic changes (453).—I WAS MISTAKEN IN THIS (455, *a*).—APART FROM THE REST (455, *b*).

FIRST PERFECT ACTIVE.—What will the perf. stem of every p-mute verb end in? (459, 1): k-mute? (459, 2): t-mute? (459, 3).—Give 1st perf. of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$, $\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$, $\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\omega$.—FIRST PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.—Give 1st pluperf. act. of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$, $\psi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\omega$ (461).—PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.—How are the endings added? (462).—What periphrasis is used in 3d pers. plur.? (463).—Give perf. mid. and pass. forms of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\epsilon\iota\nu$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\epsilon\iota\nu$, $\psi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\epsilon\iota\nu$, and explain the euphonic changes (464, *b*).—If the stem ends in $\mu\pi$? (464, R. 1): in $\gamma\gamma$? (464, R. 2).—What three verbs change

ε into a? (464, R. 3).—PLUPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.—What periphrasis is used in 3d pers. plur.? (465, *c*).—Give the forms of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\epsilon\iota\nu$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\epsilon\iota\nu$, $\psi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\epsilon\iota\nu$, and explain the euphonic changes (466, *b*).

SECOND AORIST.—Do verbs often use both aorists? (470, 1).—What verbs never form 2d aor. act.? (470, 2).—Does 2d aor. use a tense-sign? (471, ☞).—Endings, 2d aor., act., mid., pass.? (471, *b*).—Give 2d aor, act., mid., pass. of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$, $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$.—Inflect 2d aor. pass. of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ (471, *c*).—What stems change ε into a? (472).—SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.—Tense-sign? (473, *b*).—Tense-stem? (473, *c*).—Give 2d fut. pass. of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$ (473, *d*).—What stems change ε into a? (473, ☞).—SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE.—Any tense-sign? (474).—If the simple-stem vowel be any other than *o*, what changes occur? (475, 1, 2, 3, 4).—SECOND PLUPERF. ACTIVE.—Give 2d pluperf. act. of $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\kappa\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\omega$, $\pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$, $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, $\phi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\omega$ (476).—Verbs which use both 1st and 2d perf. and pluperf., generally use 2d in what sense? (476, R.).—HE TURNED (to flight).—THEY WERE PUT TO FLIGHT.

Liquid Verbs.

Three ways of strengthening stem (480, 1, 2, 3).—Where is simple stem always to be found? (480, R. 1).—Do $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\iota\nu$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota\nu$ strengthen? (480, R. 2).—What *tenses* do liquid verbs use? (481, *a*).—On what stem formed? (481, *b*).—Does the future use tense-sign σ? (482, 1, *a*).—Does aor.? (482, 1, *b*).—What sort of *ending* has the future? (482, 2).

FUTURE ACT. AND MID.—Inflect fut. act. of $\sigma\phi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$, and fut. mid. (483).—Inflect FIRST FUT. PASS.: FIRST AOR. PASS.: SECOND FUT. PASS. (484).—Change of ε in monosyllabic stems? (484, R. 1).—What three verbs drop ν? (484, R. 2).—How are FIRST AOR. ACT. AND MID. formed? (485).—What verbs use $\bar{a}$ instead of η? (485, R.)—How do you form SECOND AOR., ACT., MID., PASS.? (486).

Form FIRST PERF. and PLUPERF. ACT. (487).—Change of ε in monosyllabic stems? (487, R. 1).—What three ways are used to avoid putting ν before κa? (487, R. 2).—SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—If stem-vowel is ε, what does it become? (489, *a*).—All others? (489, *b*).—Give 2d perf. and pluperf. of $\phi\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$, $\sigma\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$, $\kappa\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\theta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$.—Are these tenses used by many liquid verbs? (489).—PERF. AND PLUPERF., MID. AND PASS., of $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ (490).—Monosyllabic stems in ε? (491): *e. g.*, $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, $\phi\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$.—In most verbs, what does ν become before μ? (492, 1): in a few? (492, 2): *e. g.*, $a\grave{\iota}\sigma\chi\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omega$: in $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, &c.? (492, 3).—Inflect perf. pass of $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ (492, R. 1).—HE GAINED MUCH.

§ 6.

PECULIARITIES OF TENSE-FORMATION.

ATTIC FUTURE.—Give the fut. of *ἐλαύνω*, *καλέω*, *τελέω*, *νομίζω*, *μάχομαι* (496).—Inflect *ἑλῶ*, *νομιῶ*, *μαχοῦμαι* (497).—In what parts of the verb does the Attic future occur? (497, ☞).—DORIC FUTURE.—What four verbs in *ε* use contracted endings in fut. mid.? (498, *a*).—What one in *αι*? (498, *b*).—What four mutes? (498, *c*).—ATTIC REDUPLICATION.—What is the Attic reduplication? (499).—Give perfect (with Att. redup.) of *ἀρόω*, *ἐλέγχω*, *ὀρύττω*, *ἀκούω*.—Give 2d aor. (act. and mid.) of *ἄγω* (499, R. 2).

§ 7.

THE MOODS.

Define the subjunctive (501).—What *endings* does it use? (501, ☞).—Define the optative (502).—What endings? (502, ☞).—What are the indicative mood-signs? (503).—Subjunctive?—Optative?

Subjunctive.

Subjunctive present forms of *εἶναι*? (504).—What tenses does the subjunctive use? (505).—What does the subj. aor. denote? (505, ☞).—Has it augment?—Give the subjunctive endings (with mood-signs): active (507): pass. and mid. (507).—Of the verb *τύπτω*, give subj. pres., act., mid., pass.: 1st perf. act., pass., mid.: 2d perf. act.: 1st aor. act.. mid., pass.: 2d aor. act., mid., pass. (508).—Give subj. perf. of *κτάομαι* (508, R. 1).—Give subj. pres. (act. and mid.) of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, *δηλόω* (509).—In contraction, what does *o* with *η* or *ω* form? with *η*? (509).—LET US FIGHT (511, *a*).—DO NOT STEAL (i. e., generally) (511, *b*).—DO NOT STEAL (i. e., in a particular case).—WHERE CAN I TURN MYSELF? (511, *c*).—Has the subj. any *future* form?

Optative.

Present opt. forms of *εἶναι* (514).—What tenses are used by the opt.? (515).—What do they answer to in English? (515, ☞).—Any augment?—Why not?—What person-endings? (515, R. 1).—Mood-signs? (515, R. 2).—Give endings, with mood-signs: (1) active, all tenses but 1st aor.; (2) 1st aor.; (3) middle, all tenses but 1st aor.; (4) middle, 1st aor.; (5) passive, all but 1st and 2d aor.; (6) pass., 1st and 2d aor. (516).—Give the opt. forms of *τύπτω*, act., mid., and pass. in imperf.; 1st fut.; 2d fut.; fut. perf.; 1st plup.; 2d plup.; 1st aor.; 2d aor. (517).—Give the *Æolic* endings, 1st aor. opt. act. (517, R. 1).—How is the perf. act. opt. sometimes formed? (517, R. 2).—Are *οι* and *αι short* for accent in opt.? (517, R. 3).—What is the accent of fut. opt. of *liquid* verbs? (517, R. 4).

In contraction with *οι*, what does *a* form? *ε* and *o*? (518).—Give the

imperf. opt. forms (act., mid., pass.) of *τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω* (518).—Opt. of *κέκτημαι, μέμνημαι*? (518, R. 1).—WHO COULD DESCRIBE THIS? (520, *a*).—MAY YOU BE LUCKIER THAN YOUR FATHER.—MAY IT NOT BE SO (520, *b*).—YOU WILL NOT ESCAPE (520, *c*.).—I DON'T KNOW WHERE TO TURN MYSELF.—I DID NOT KNOW WHERE TO TURN MYSELF (520, *d*).—Rule for the use of the moods in dependent questions (520, *d*).

What is the chief use of *ἄν*? (523, Rule).—HE WAS STRIKING.—HE WOULD, PERHAPS, STRIKE.—What mood generally follows the compounds of *ἄν*? (524, Rule).—How do you distinguish *ἄν, ἐάν*, from the modifying particle *ἄν*? (524, ☞).—I AM HERE TO SEE.—I WAS THERE TO SEE.—Rule for the use of subj. and opt. to express *purpose*, &c., in subordinate sentences? (526, *a*).—What conjunctions introduce such sentences? (526, ☞).—IF WE HAVE ANYTHING, WE WILL GIVE IT.—IF ANY ONE SHOULD DO THIS, HE WOULD GREATLY BENEFIT ME.—Rule? (526, *b*).

Imperative.

Define the imperative (528).—Mood-signs? (529).—Repeat table of endings (530).—Paradigm of imperative forms of *τύπτω* (531).—Distinguish the aor. from the pres. (531, R. 1).

Infinitive.

Endings (act., mid., pass.): (1) pres. and fut.; (2) 1st aor; (3) 2d aor.; (4) perf. (535).—Fut. endings of liquid verbs (535, R.).—Give the infinitive forms of *τύπτω* (536).

Participles.

Endings (act., mid., pass.): (1) pres. and fut.; (2) perf.; (3) 1st aor.; (4) 2d aor. (537).—Fut. endings of liquids? (537, R.)—Repeat the participles of *τύπτειν* (538).—Decline *τύπτων, τύψας, τυφθείς, τυπείς, τετυφώς, ἀγγελῶν, τιμάων, φιλέων, μισθόων* (539).

[Exercises on infinitive and participles, p. 207, 208.]

[Tables of forms of verbs in *ω*, p. 209–217.]

§ 8.

VERBS IN *μι*.

Verbs in *μι*, why so called? (560).—Two peculiarities? (560, **1, 2**).—In what tenses? (560, ☞).—Two classes of verbs in *μι*? (561).—**CLASS I.** Monosyllabic stems beginning with *one* consonant? (562, 1): beginning

with $\sigma\tau$, $\pi\tau$, or an aspirated vowel? (562, 2).—CLASS II. If the stem end in a vowel? (563, 1): in a consonant? (563, 2).

Indicative.

PERSON ENDINGS.—*Active:* (1) primary; (2) historical; (3) imperative; (4) infinitive; (5) participles.—*Middle and Passive:* (1) primary; (2) historical; (3) imperative; (4) infinitive; (5) participles (564).—Have verbs in $\nu\mu\iota$ a 2d aor.? (565, R.).

How do you form the imperfect? (566, 1): 2d aor.? (566, 2).—Give paradigm of the three tenses (567).—What forms are used in imperf. *sing.* act. of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ and $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$? (567, R. 2).

Subjunctive.

Mood-signs? (568).—In contraction, $a\eta =$? $a\eta =$? $o\eta =$? $o\eta =$? (568, ☞).—Give paradigm (569).

Imperative.

Endings, *present*, added to what stem? (570, 1): 2d aor., to what stem? (570, 2).—Paradigm, pres. and 2d aor. (571).—What does $\text{-}\eta\theta\iota$ often become in compounds? (571, R. 3).

How is $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ used in 2d aor. act.? (572, ☞).—CYRUS POSTS HIMSELF.—THE GREEKS ARE POSTED.—HE HAS NOT WHAT TO GIVE TO EACH.—PUT OUT OF THE WAY (573).

Optative.

Endings? (576, 1).—Mood-sign? (576, 2).—How united with final stem-vowel? (576, ☞).—Paradigm, opt., imperf. and 2d aor. (577).—What contraction takes place in dual and plural? (577, R. 1).

Infinitive.

Endings? (578).—Infin. forms of $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\upsilon\mu\iota$ (578).

Participles.

Active ending? (579, 1).—Middle and passive ending? (579, 2).—Present participles of $\ddot{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\upsilon\mu\iota$: 2d aor. ditto (579).—HE ENACTS LAWS FOR THE LACEDÆMONIANS (581, *c*).—TO MAKE (a man or a thing) BAD (581, *d*).—TO MAKE A BAD MAN KING (581, *e*).

[Synopsis of all the moods and tenses of verbs in *μι*, p. 227, 228.]

What three verbs use *κ* for 1st aor. tense-sign instead of *σ*? (586, 1).—Perfect of *τίθημι* and *ἵημι*? (586, 2, *a*).—Pluperfect of *ἵστημι*? (586, 2, *b*).—Differences of *meaning* in *ἵστημι*: (1) active; (2) middle; (3) passive.—He demanded that the city should be given to him (589).

[Paradigm of *ἵημι*, p. 230: of *εἰμί* and *εἶμι*, p. 231.]

What is the signification of the present of *εἶμι*, especially in Attic? (593, R.).

[Paradigm of *φημί*, p. 232.]

[Paradigms of *σκεδάννυμι*, *ὄλλυμι*, *ὄμνυμι*, p. 234.]

[Paradigms of *οἶδα*, *κεῖμαι*, *ἧμαι*, p. 236.]

Which is generally used in prose, *ἧμαι* or *κάθημαι*? (606, R.)

[Paradigm of *δέδοικα* or *δέδια*, p. 237.]

What verbs form 2d aor. like verbs in *μι*? (612).—Go through the moods of 2d aor. of *βαίνω*, *σβέννυμι*, *γιγνώσκω*, and *δύω*.—Inflect 2d aor. of *γιγνώσκω*.—What is 2d aor. of *ἁλίσκομαι*? its perfect? (612, R. 3).—Mounting his horse.—He ran the risk of being taken.—In this I have been caught lying (614).

§ 9.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

State the three classes of irregular verbs (617, I., II., III.).—State the five ways of strengthening the stem (617, II.).

Class I. What does *ε* pass into, in all but *ἄχθομαι*, *μάχομαι*?—[Recite on the list, p. 242.]—Do you think the king will fight with you?—What case is used with *μάχομαι*? (620, *a*).—She begged of Cyrus.—He that stands in need of little.—What case with *δέομαι*? (620, *b*)—We have need of little.—What is the construction with *δεῖ*? (620 *c*).—If it should be necessary to fight (620, *d*).

Class II., A. [Recite on the lists, p. 244.]—He happened to be present (627, *a*).—He did not perceive the plot (627, *b*).—He obtained glory as his lot (627, *c*).—To escape-the-notice-of God (627, *e*).

Class II., B and C. [Recite on lists, p. 246, 247.]—No one can find.—You cannot find (633, *b*).

CLASS II., D and E. [Recite on lists, p. 248, 249.]—HE SEEMED TO BE (639, *a*).—CYRUS DETERMINED (639, *b*).—THEY ANTICIPATED THE BARBARIANS IN SEIZING (639, *c*).

CLASS III. [Recite on list, p. 250, 251.]

Active verbs using future middle for active, p. 252.—Active verbs using future middle for passive, p. 253.—Table of irregular verbs, p. 254–259

QUESTIONS on accent of verbs, p. 259.

THE END.

PROF. M'CLINTOCK AND CROOKS'S

Series of Elementary

GREEK AND LATIN BOOKS,

PUBLISHED AND IN COURSE OF PUBLICATION

By Harper and Brothers, New York.

DESIGNED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

☞ *At the request of many teachers, the plan of the Series has been altered for the purpose of introducing a* Latin Reader *as the "Second Book in Latin." The First and Second Books in Latin and Greek will thus afford all that is necessary in preparatory training, before beginning the regular reading of the classic authors. The "Introduction to Writing Latin" will form the work heretofore announced as the "Second Book in Latin," which has been long in careful preparation.*

First Book in Latin.

Containing Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies, on the Method of constant Imitation and Repetition. With Summaries of Etymology and Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents. (*Fifth Edition.*)

Second Book in Latin.

Being a sufficient Latin Reader, in Extracts from Cæsar and Cicero, with Notes and full Vocabulary. 12mo. (*Soon.*)

First Book in Greek.

Containing a full View of the Forms of Words, with Vocabularies and copious Exercises, on the Method of constant Imitation and Repetition. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents. (*Second Edition.*)

Second Book in Greek.

Containing a Syntax, with Reading Lessons in Prose; Prosody and Reading Lessons in Verse. Forming a sufficient Greek Reader, with Notes and copious Vocabulary. 12mo. (*Nearly ready.*)

Introduction to Writing Latin.

Containing a full Syntax, on the Basis of Kühner, with *Loci Memoriales* selected from Cicero, and copious Exercises for Imitation and Repetition. 12mo.

Intended for higher classes in schools and lower classes in colleges.

Practical Introduction to Latin Style.

Principally translated from Grysar's "Theorie des lateinischen Stiles."

This work will supply a want which has long been felt in our high schools and colleges.

Testimonials to the First Books in Latin and Greek.

The "First Book in Latin," by Professors M'Clintock and Crooks, I prefer, on many accounts, to any other of the elementary Latin grammars now used in our schools; and I have no doubt that its philosophical and eminently *practical* character will secure for it great popularity, both among teachers and pupils.—Rev. J. F. SCHROEDER, *Rector of St. Ann's Hall, New York.*

If the rest of the series are equal to the "First Book in Greek," they form the best introduction to the classical tongues with which we are acquainted.—Prof. HART, *Principal of the Central High School, Philadelphia.*

The authors have been very happy in the distribution and arrangement of the subjects, so as to introduce the beginner gradually to the difficulties, and yet carry him forward rapidly to an acquaintance with the essential forms and principles of Greek grammar. There is also a perspicuity, definiteness, and conciseness in the language with which I am exceedingly pleased —Prof. W. S. TYLER, *Amherst College, Mass*

Testimonials to the First Books in Latin and Greek

A pretty careful examination convinces me of its great value as an introduc book, and its decided superiority to every other I have seen. It appears to me have greatly improved upon Arnold, and been eminently successful in a gradual and not too rapid unfolding of grammatical principles.—Prof. STURGES, *Hanover College, Indianna.*

I had tried all sorts of books, from Adams's and Ross's down to Andrews and Stod dard's, Wells's, Krebs's, Cleveland's, and lastly Arnold's, and think the "First Book" is incomparably superior as a *practical* work to any other in use.—C. W. BLAKE, *Principal of Prune Street Classical Academy, Philadelphia.*

I have given the classical books of Professors M'Clintock and Crooks a thorough examination, and am highly pleased with them. I have introduced both the First Latin and First Greek into my school, and am convinced that they elicit and keep up a greater interest in the study of those languages than any I have yet used.—Rev. CHARLES REYNOLDS, A.M., *Rector of Williamsburgh Grammar School.*

I have examined with much attention the "First Book in Latin" of Professors M'Clintock and Crooks, and am happy to bear testimony to the practical tact and sound scholarship which they have shown in the preparation of the work. The arrangement is simple and lucid, and the gradual steps by which the youthful student is introduced to the grammatical laws of the language, both as it regards etymology and syntax, are such as, in my estimation, to render the book deserving of the patronage of every instructor. I most heartily wish it the extensive circulation it so eminently deserves.—JOHN J. OWEN, *Principal of the Cornelius Institute.*

I have examined and used in my school M'Clintock and Crooks's First Books in Latin and Greek, and fully approve of the design of the works. I think they are calculated to awaken greatly the interest of the scholar in lessons that have generally been considered tedious, at the same time that they convey a thorough knowledge of elementary principles.—AARON RAND, *Collegiate and Mercantile School, New York*

I regard the "First Book in Latin" as the best yet published in our country.—Prof. LEWIS, *Woodward College, Ohio.*

The writers have added valuable improvements to the excellent works of Kühner and Arnold. The analysis of the Third Declension is more satisfactory and philosophical than any thing of the kind that I have met with. The rules of syntax are more clearly and briefly expressed than those of any grammar within my knowledge. —Prof. STAFFORD, *University of Alabama.*

I think the "First Book in Latin" better calculated than any work I know to induce students, from the beginning, to study Latin *critically*. We have made it one of the works required as preparatory to college.—Prof. H. B. LANE, *Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.*

We have introduced the "First Book in Latin," and find it far superior to any other ele dentary work.—Prof. WHEELER, *Indiana Asbury University.*

The solid, well-arranged, and perspicuous "First Book in Latin," completely sup plies the want I have long felt, as a teacher of Latin, of a book for beginners. The unusual progess my pupils make in accurate knowledge of the language—knowledge which they can apply without error or difficulty—is the best proof I possess of the practical value of the book.—Rev. J. H. DASHIELL, *Principal of the Light Street In stitute, Baltimore.*

The most thorough, practical, and philosophical method of teaching Greek that we have ever seen.—*Savannah Republican.*

The best introduction to the classical tongues with which we are acquainted. The "First Book in Greek" is "Greek made easy," not *by leaving out all the hard parts*, but by presenting the difficulties one at a time, and in the order most consonant to nature and reason. It does equal credit to the scholarship and the practical good sense of its authors. We have seen no school book for many a long year that has given us more unmingled and entire satisfaction.—SARTAIN'S *Union Magazine.*

The "First Book in Latin" combines all the advantages of recently-improved methods, and contains many decided improvements. A more philosophical and practical system of teaching Latin we have never seen.—Prof. SALKELD, *Naugatuck, Conn.*

The grammatical part of the work is very complete, although condensed into a wonderfully short compass.—*Philadelphia Inquirer.*

Among many other advantages, it contains precisely such remarks and explanations as a student wishes to have in the early part of his course, but which, in common grammars, are strangely omitted.—J. A. DEVINNEY, *High School, Carlisle, Penn.*

M'Clintock and Crooks's First Books in Latin and Greek are incomparable, and certainly the best books for beginners ever published, and I am convinced will meet with the heartiest commendation from teachers throughout the country.—W. C. S RICHARDSON, *Professor of Languages, Tuscaloosa.*

The lessons in the "First Book in Greek" are so easy, natural, and interesting, that they must win every boy to the study of the language. I shall recommend it to every teacher.—Prof. MARTIN, *Hampden Sydney College.*

Valuable Text-books

FOR COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, AND SCHOOLS,

PUBLISHED BY

HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon.

Based on the German Work of Passow. With Additions, &c., by HENRY DRISLER, under the Supervision of Professor Anthon. Royal 8vo, Sheep extra, $5 00.

Liddell and Scott's School Greek Lexicon;

Being an Abridgment of the Above, by the Authors, with the Addition of a Second Part, viz. English-Greek. (In press.)

Anthon's Classical Dictionary.

Containing an Account of the principal Proper Names mentioned in Ancient Authors, together with an Account of the Coins, Weights, and Measures of the Ancients, with Tabular Values of the same. Royal 8vo, Sheep extra, $4 00.

Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.

First American Edition, corrected and enlarged, and containing also numerous Articles relative to the Botany, Mineralogy, and Zoology of the Ancients, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. Illustrated by a large number of Engravings. Royal 8vo, Sheep extra, $4 00.

Smith's School Dictionary of Antiquities.

Abridged from the larger Dictionary. With Corrections and Improvements, by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. 12mo, half Sheep, 90 cents.

Anthon's Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, the Prolegomena of Kühner, Wiggers' Life of Socrates, &c. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 00.

Anthon's Anabasis of Xenophon.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, a Map arranged according to the latest and best Authorities, and a Plan of the Battle of Cunaxa. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 25.

Anthon's Germania and Agricola of Tacitus.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, the Prolegomena of Bötticher, and a Geographical Index. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Cicero De Senectute, De Amicitia,
Paradoxa, and Somnium Scipionis, and the Life of Atticus by Cornelius Nepos. With English Notes, critical and explanatory. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Select Orations of Cicero.
With English Notes, critical and explanatory, and Historical, Geographical, and Legal Indexes. With a Portrait. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 00.

Anthon's Zumpt's Latin Grammar.
From the Ninth Edition of the Original, adapted to the Use of English Students, by L. Schmitz, Ph.D. Corrected and enlarged by C. Anthon, LL.D. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Zumpt's School Latin Grammar.
Translated and adapted to the High School of Edinburgh, by L. Schmitz, Ph.D. Corrected and enlarged by C. Anthon LL.D. 12mo, Sheep extra, 50 cents.

Anthon's Sallust's History of the Jugurthine
War, and of the Conspiracy of Catiline. With an English Commentary, and Geographical and Historical Indexes. New Edition, corrected and enlarged. With a Portrait. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Ancient Geography.
A System of Ancient and Mediæval Geography. 8vo

Findlay's Classical Atlas,
To illustrate Ancient Geography; comprised in 25 Maps, showing the various Divisions of the World as known to the Ancients. With an Index of the Ancient and Modern Names. The Maps are beautifully Colored, and the Index is remarkably full and complete. 8vo, half bound, $3 75.

Anthon's System of Greek Prosody and Meter,
Together with the Choral Scanning of the Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus, and Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles; also, Remarks on the Indo-Germanic Analogies. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Greek Reader.
Principally from the German of Jacobs. With English Notes, critical and explanatory, a Metrical Index to Homer and Anacreon, and a copious Lexicon. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 00.

Anthon's Homer's Iliad.
The first Six Books of Homer's Iliad, to which are appended English Notes, critical and explanatory, a Metrical Index, and Homeric Glossary. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 25.

Anthon's Grammar of the Greek Language.
12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's New Greek Grammar.

From the German of Kühner, Matthiæ, Buttmann, Rost, and Thiersch; to which are appended, Remarks on the Pronunciation of the Greek Language, and Chronological Tables explanatory of the same. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's First Greek Lessons,

Containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Greek Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Greek. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Greek Prose Composition.

Greek Lessons, Part II. An Introduction to Greek Prose Composition, with a complete Course of Exercises illustrative of all the important Principles of Greek Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Works of Horace.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory. New Edition, with Corrections and Improvements. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 25.

Anthon's Æneid of Virgil.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory, a Metrical Clavis, and an Historical, Geographical, and Mythological Index. With a Portrait and numerous Illustrations. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 25.

Anthon's Eclogues and Georgics of Virgil.

With English Notes, critical and explanatory. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 25.

Anthon's Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War,

and the First Book of the Greek Paraphrase; with English Notes, critical and explanatory, Plans of Battles, Sieges, &c., and Historical, Geographical, and Archæological Indexes. With a Map, Portrait, &c. 12mo, Sheep extra, $1 00.

Anthon's Latin Versification.

In a Series of Progressive Exercises, including Specimens of Translation from English and German Poetry into Latin Verse. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Key to Latin Versification.

12mo, half Sheep, 50 cents.

Anthon's Latin Prosody and Meter.

From the best Authorities, Ancient and Modern. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Latin Lessons.

Latin Grammar, Part I. Containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Latin Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Latin. 12mo Sheep extra, 75 cents

Anthon's Introduction to Latin Prose Composition. Latin Grammar, Part II. A complete Course of Exercises, illustrative of all the important Principles of Latin Syntax. 12mo, Sheep extra, 75 cents.

Anthon's Key to Latin Prose Composition 12mo, half Sheep, 50 cents.

The Englishman's Greek Concordance of the New Testament: being an Attempt at a verbal Connection between the Greek and the English Texts: including a Concordance to the Proper Names, with Indexes, Greek-English and English-Greek. 8vo, Muslin, $4 50; Sheep extra, $5 00.

Lewis's Platonic Theology.

Plato against the Atheists; or, the Tenth Book of the Dialogue on Laws, with critical Notes and extended Dissertations on some of the main Points of the Platonic Philosophy and Theology, especially as compared with the Holy Scriptures. 12mo, Muslin, $1 50.

Spencer's Greek New Testament.

With English Notes, critical, philological, and exegetical Indexes, &c. 12mo, Muslin, $1 25; Sheep extra, $1 40.

Butler's Analogy of Religion,

Natural and Revealed, to the Constitution and Course of Nature. To which are added two brief Dissertations: of Personal Identity—of the Nature of Virtue. With a Preface by Bishop Halifax. 18mo, half Bound, 37½ cents.

Hobart's Analysis of Butler's Analogy of Religion, Natural and Revealed, to the Constitution and Course of Nature, with Notes. Also, Crauford's Questions for Examination, Revised and Adapted to the Use of Schools. By Charles E. West. 18mo, Muslin, 40 cents.

Gieseler's Compendium of Ecclesiastical History. From the Fourth Edinburgh Edition, Revised and Amended. Translated from the German by Samuel Davidson, LL.D 8vo.

Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History,

Ancient and Modern; in which the Rise, Progress, and Variation of Church Power are considered in their Connection with the State of Learning and Philosophy, and the Political History of Europe during that Period. Translated, with Notes, &c. by Archibald Maclaine, D.D. A new Edition, continued to 1826, by Charles Coote, LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo, Sheep extra, $3 50.

Sampson's Beauties of the Bible:

Selected from the Old and New Testaments, with various Remarks and Dissertations 18mo, Muslin, 50 cents.

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: July 2006

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 003 035 556 8